DOCUMENT RESUME

AL 001 558

ED 023 096

Burmese Basic Course.
Defense Language Institute, Washington, D.C.
Pub Date Mar 64
Note - 1071p.; 5 vols.
EDRS Price MF-$4.25 HC-$53.65

Descriptors - Audiolingual Skills, *Burmese, Burmese Culture, *Instructional Materials, *Intensive Language Courses, *Language Instruction, Military Training, Romanization, Standard Spoken Usage, Tone Languages, Translation, Writing

These five volumes, comprising 65 lesson units, follow the Defense Language Institute audiolingual approach and general format. New materials, introduced in "basic dialogs," are followed by colloquial and literal translations, word lists, and in later lessons, by a variety of drills and reading exercises. A consonant chart and a transcribed list of numerals to provide writing practice are appended in Volume I. Picture cues are appended in Volumes I, III, and IV. (AMM)

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME I
LESSONS 1-16

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

ED023096

AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

BURMESE

Basic Course

Volume I

Lessons 1 - 16

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
[redacted] MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED
BY Major Bobby L. Moore
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING
UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF
EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE
THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF
THE [redacted] OWNER."

October 1963

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

AL 001 558

mâ-tî-ká

CONTENTS

			Page
θín-gân-zá	(tiʔ)	Lesson 1	1
"	(hniʔ)	" 2	11
"	(θôun)	" 3	22
"	(lêi)	" 4	33
"	(ŋâ)	" 5	44
"	(chauʔ)	" 6	54
"	(khún-niʔ)	" 7	64
"	(ṣiʔ)	" 8	75
"	(kôu)	" 9	85
"	(tà-shé)	" 10	96
"	(sheʔ-tiʔ)	" 11	107
"	(sheʔ-hniʔ)	" 12	118
"	(sheʔ-θôun)	" 13	129
"	(sheʔ-lêi)	" 14	139
"	(sheʔ-ŋâ)	" 15	149
"	(sheʔ-ŋâ)	" 15 (Parts of a day)	162
"	(sheʔ-chauʔ)	" 16	163

dà baʔ ṣî nèi myâ (Days of the week) 173

tà hniʔ ṣî là myâ (Months of the year) 174

youʔ hnîn sháin θó nán myâ hnîn là-gâun dòu î myôu-khwê nauʔ-sheʔ myâ (Material Nouns and their Classifiers) 175

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn (Word List) 183

myán-má sá-yêi nî (Burmese Writing System) 207

myán-má à-yéi à-tweʔ myâ (Burmese Numerals) 211

INTRODUCTION

The language whose study you are beginning is spoken by the majority of the twenty million people, (United Nations estimate), living in the Union of Burma. You will study the language as it is spoken in the major parts of the country. Although there are variations in dialects in other parts of the country, the Burmese language you will now study is considered standard; it is understood throughout Burma.

You will find that spoken Burmese sounds are very different from English. It is extremely important to learn to pronounce the words, as much as possible, like the native instructors. If you develop correct pronunciation habits early in the course you will find that you can understand the instructors, and be understood by them, even before you have a thorough knowledge of the structure of the language.

Many sounds in Burmese will remind you of sounds in English, but most of these are slightly different from the English sounds. Other sounds in Burmese are sounds which are completely different from any in English and will require you to practice, as much as possible, in order that you may speak correctly. Try to realize from the beginning that these are completely new sounds to you and that the only way you can learn to make them is by imitating the speech of your instructors.

There will probably be some sounds in Burmese which you cannot hear at first. You may find that although your pronunciation of a Burmese word seems right to you, the instructor will not accept it. If this happens, it probably means that the instructor expects you to make a sound which you haven't yet noticed in his speech. Here again, persistent effort in imitating the instructor is the best approach. It is important for you to realize that there are few, if any, sounds which are exactly alike in Burmese and English.

You should approach a study of Burmese with an open mind and not be surprised to encounter characteristics which do not exist in English. As you know, it is possible in English to say the same word with a different intonation giving it a slightly different meaning. As an example, the word, "now", in the two sentences, "Do it now! " and, "When do you want me to do it, now?". Tones in Burmese differ from this kind of intonation in English in that the tone is an integral part of the Burmese word and cannot be changed. This means that when you learn a Burmese word you must learn the tone as a part of the word, not as a characteristic in addition to the pronunciation of the word. Since you are accustomed in English to hearing several different intonations on the same word, you will be tempted to think of the Burmese tones as something which can be added to a word to change its meaning. This, of course, is not true: the Burmese tú (hammer), tû (dig), and tù (imitate) are completely different words; not the same word with different tones. There is no more relation between tú, tû, and tù in Burmese than there is between pick, lick, and sick in English. Failure to realize this will result in your confusing Burmese words with similar pronunciation and different tones, and can easily make your speech unintelligible to a Burmese.

The Burmese language is written with symbols quite unlike the Roman alphabet. You will be introduced to this system of writing early in the course, though not for the first few weeks. The system of romanization used in this volume of the course has nothing to do with the Burmese system of writing, but it is merely intended as a help to you in remembering the sounds of the language as you hear them in class. The phonetic values given to the letters in this romanization are more or less arbitrary, and do not necessarily coincide with their values in written English. The romanization will be helpful to you only if you use it as reminder of the sounds made by the instructor and not as a crutch. Therefore, it is important that you depend on your instructors and on the phonograph records for learning how the words are pronounced. Only when you can say a word in the same way as the instructor are you safe in referring to the romanization.

θîn-gân-zá (tiˀ)

hnouˀ-sheˀ-chîn: má-yè-lâ, khîn-byá.

má-bá-dé, khîn-byá.

nán-baˀ:

(tiˀ)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**dá khê-dán bá.**
(hniˀ)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**dá kà-láun-dán bá.**
(θôun)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**dá sá-ouˀ pá.**
(lêi)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**dá sá-yweˀ pá.**
(ŋâ)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**dá θà-dîn-zá bá.**
(chauˀ)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**ê-dá zà-bwê bá.**
(khûn-niˀ)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**ê-dá kà-là-tháin bá.**
(ṣiˀ)	**mêi:**	**dá bá lê.**
	phyéi:	**ê-dá dà-gâ bá.**

nán-baʔ:

(kôu)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá byâ-dîn-bauʔ pá.
(tâ-shé)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá θín-bôun-jî bá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá ouʔ-thouʔ pá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá phâ-naʔ pá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mêi:	ê-dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá kouʔ-în-jí bá.
(sheʔ-lêi)	mêi:	ê-dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá şaʔ-în-jí bá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mêi:	ê-dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá bâun-bí bá.

LESSON 1

Colloquial Translation

Greeting: How are you, sir?
I am fine, sir.

Number:

(one) Question: What is this?
Answer: This is a pencil.

(two) Q: What is this?
A: This is a pen.

(three) Q: What is this?
A: This is a book.

(four) Q: What is this?
A: This is a sheet of paper.

(five) Q: What is this?
A: This is a newspaper.

(six) Q: What is this?
A: That is a table.

(seven) Q: What is this?
A: That is a chair.

Number:

(eight) Q: What is this?
A: That is a door.

(nine) Q: What is this?
A: That is a window.

(ten) Q: What is this?
A: That is a blackboard.

(eleven) Q: What is that?
A: This is a hat.

(twelve) Q: What is that?
A: This is a shoe.

(thirteen) Q: What is that?
A: This is a coat.

(fourteen) Q: What is that?
A: This is a shirt.

(fifteen) Q: What is that?
A: This is a pair of trousers.

LESSON 1

Literal Translation

Greeting: Healthy (verb affix) (interrogative affix) sir.
Healthy (polite particle) (verb affix) sir.

Number:

(one) Question: This what (interrogative affix).
Answer: This pencil (polite particle).

(two) Q: This what (I.A.).
A: This pen (P.P.).

(three) Q: This what (I.A.).
A: This book (P.P.).

(four) Q: This what (I.A.).
A: This paper (P.P.).

(five) Q: This what (I.A.).
A: This newspaper (P.P.).

(six) Q: This what (I.A.).
A: That table (P.P.).

(seven) Q: This what (I.A.).
A: That chair (P.P.).

Number:

(eight)	Q:	This what (I.A.).
	A:	That door (P.P.).
(nine)	Q:	This what (I.A.).
	A:	That window (P.P.).
(ten)	Q:	This what (I.A.).
	A:	That blackboard (P.P.).
(eleven)	Q:	That what (I.A.).
	A:	This hat (P.P.).
(twelve)	Q:	That what (I.A.).
	A:	This shoe (P.P.).
(thirteen)	Q:	That what (I.A.).
	A:	This coat (P.P.).
(fourteen)	Q:	That what (I.A.).
	A:	This shirt (P.P.).
(fifteen)	Q:	That what (I.A.).
	A:	This trousers (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (tiʔ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saʔ-chîn

nán-baʔ:

(tiʔ)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá khê-dán bá.
(hniʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá zà-bwê bá.
(θôun)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá θà-dîn-zá bá.
(lêi)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá kà-láun-dán bá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá θín-bôun-jî bá.
(chauʔ)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá ouʔ-thouʔ pá.
(khún-niʔ)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá sá-ouʔ pá.
(ṣiʔ)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá dà-gâ bá.
(kôu)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá bâun-bí bá.

nán-baʔ:

(tà-shé)	mə̂i:	dá bá lə̂.
	phyéi:	ə̂-dá kouʔ-în-jí bá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mə̂i:	dá bá lə̂.
	phyéi:	ə̂-dá phà-naʔ pá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mə̂i:	ə̂-dá bá lə̂.
	phyéi:	dá kà-là-tháin bá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mə̂i:	dá bá lə̂.
	phyéi:	ə̂-dá şaʔ-în-jí bá.
(sheʔ-lə̂i)	mə̂i:	ə̂-dá bá lə̂.
	phyéi:	dá byà-dîn-bauʔ pá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mə̂i:	dá bá lə̂.
	phyéi:	ə̂-dá sá-yweʔ pá.

θín-gân-zá (tiʔ) - LESSON 1

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

bá (ဘာ)	what
bá, pá (ပါ)	polite particle
bâun-bí	trousers
byà-dîn-bauʔ	window
dá	this
dà-gâ	door
ê-dá	that (the thing with or close to the 2nd person)
kà-là-tháin	chair
kà-láun-dán	pen
khê-dán	pencil
kouʔ-în-jí	coat
lê	interrogative affix
ouʔ-thouʔ	hat
pá, bá (ပါ)	polite particle
phà-naʔ	shoe
sá-ouʔ	book
sá-yweʔ	paper
ʂaʔ-în-jí	shirt
zà-bwê	table
θà-dîn-zá	newspaper
θín-bôun-jî	blackboard

Notes:

(1) (bá = what) as used in, "dá bá lê = what is this," is written (ဘာ) and is always pronounced " bá ".

(2) Polite particles (bá) and (pá) as used in, "dá khê-dán bá = This is a pencil," and "dá sá-ouʔ pá = This is a book," are written (ပါ) but pronounced " bá " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (^), (ˊ), or (ˋ); pronounced "pá" when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (ʔ).

(3) (ê-dá = that) as used in, "ê-dá zâbwê bá = That is a table," and "ê-dá dâ-gâ bá = That is a door," is not the same as (ê-dí = that) as used in, "ê-dí zâ-bwê kâun dé = That table is good," and "ê-dí sá ouʔ kóu phwîn bá = Open that book."

(4) There are no articles in Burmese as there are in English. Therefore, articles in English translations in this book should not be treated as they are in English i.e., "a" and "an" as one or indefinite articles and "the" as a definite article.

θîn-gân-zá (hniʔ)

hnouʔ-sheʔ-chîn: má-yè-lâ, khîn-byá.
má-bá-dé, khîn-byá.

nán-baʔ:

(tiʔ)	mêi:	hóu-há bá lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há daʔ-seʔ pá.
(hniʔ)	mêi:	hóu-há bá lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há daʔ-pyâ bá.
(θôun)	mêi:	hóu-há bá lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há daʔ-mî bá.
(lêi)	mêi:	hóu-há bá lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há ná-yí bá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	hóu-há bá lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há khâun-lâun bá.
(chauʔ)	mêi:	dá gâun lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá gâun bá.
(khún-niʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá nà-khâun lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. dá nà-khâun bá.
(ṣiʔ)	mêi:	dá bà-zaʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá bà-zaʔ pá.

nán-baʔ:

(kôu)	mêi:	ê-dá leʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. dá leʔ pá.
(tà-shé)	mêi:	dá chí-dauʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá chí-dauʔ pá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá myéi-bóun lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dá à-youʔ-kâ bá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mêi:	dá θà-dîn-zá lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. ê-dá meʔ-gà-zîn bá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mêi:	ê-dá pyeʔ-gà-déin lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dá à-chéin-zà-yâ bá.
(sheʔ-lêi)	mêi:	dá sá-yweʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. ê-dá sá-eiʔ pá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mêi:	ê-dá péi-dán lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dá kà-láun-dán bá.

LESSON 2

Colloquial Translation

Greeting: How are you, sir?
I am fine, sir.

Number:

(one) Q: What is that (over there)?
A: That (over there) is a phonograph.

(two) Q: What is that (over there)?
A: That (over there) is a phonograph record.

(three) Q: What is that (over there)?
A: That (over there) is an electric light.

(four) Q: What is that (over there)?
A: That (over there) is a watch.

(five) Q: What is that (over there)?
A: That (over there) is a bell.

(six) Q: Is this the head?
A: Yes. That is the head.

(seven) Q: Is that the nose?
A: Yes. This is the nose.

Number:

(eight)	Q:	Is this the mouth?
	A:	Yes. That is the mouth.
(nine)	Q:	Is that the hand?
	A:	Yes. This is the hand.
(ten)	Q:	Is this the leg?
	A:	Yes. That is the leg.
(eleven)	Q:	Is that a map?
	A:	No. This is a picture.
(twelve)	Q:	Is this a newspaper?
	A:	No. That is a magazine.
(thirteen)	Q:	Is that a calendar?
	A:	No. This is a time schedule.
(fourteen)	Q:	Is this a sheet of paper?
	A:	No. That is an envelope.
(fifteen)	Q:	Is that a ruler?
	A:	No. This is a pen.

LESSON 2

Literal Translation

1. Q: That (over there) what (interrogative affix).
A: That (over there) phonograph (polite particle).

2. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).
A: That (over there) phonograph record (P.P.).

3. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).
A: That (over there) electric light (P.P.).

4. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).
A: That (over there) watch (P.P.).

5. Q: That (over there) what (I.A.).
A: That (over there) bell (P.P.).

6. Q: This head (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. That head (P.P.).

7. Q: That nose (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. This nose (P.P.).

8. Q: This mouth (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. That mouth (P.P.).

9. Q: That hand (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. This hand (P.P.).

10. Q: This leg (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. That leg (P.P.).

11. Q: That map (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. This picture (P.P.).

12. Q: This newspaper (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. That magazine (P.P.).

13. Q: That calendar (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. This time schedule (P.P.).

14. Q: This paper (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. That envelope (P.P.).

15. Q: That ruler (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. This pen (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (hniʔ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sà-chîn

nán-baʔ:

(tiʔ)	mêi:	dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá nà-khâun bá.
(hniʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá bá lê.
	phyéi:	dá gâun bá.
(θôun)	mêi:	hóu-há bá lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há myéi-bóun bá.
(lêi)	mêi:	dá daʔ-seʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. dá daʔ-seʔ pá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	hóu-há daʔ-mî lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. hóu-há daʔ-mî bá.
(chaû)	mêi:	hóu-há à-youʔ-kâ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. hóu-há pyeʔ-gà-déin bá.
(khún-niʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá khâun-lâun lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. dá khâun-lâun bá.
(şiʔ)	mêi:	dá chí-dauʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. ê-dá leʔ pá.

nán-baʔ:

(kôu)	mêi:	hóu-há â-chéin-zà-yâ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. hóu-há meʔ-gà-zîn bá.
(tà-shé)	mêi:	dá sá-eiʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. ê-dá sá-ouʔ pá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mêi:	dá péi-dán lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. dá péi-dán bá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá byà-dîn-bauʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dá dà-gâ bá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mêi:	hóu-há θín-bôun-jî lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. hóu-há θín-bôun-jî bá.
(sheʔ-lêi)	mêi:	ê-dá daʔ-pyâ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dá ná-yí bá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mêi:	dá kà-là-tháin lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. dá kà-là-tháin b
(sheʔ-chauʔ)	mêi:	hóu-há zà-bwê lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. hóu-há zà-bwê bá.
(sheʔ-khún-niʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá ʂaʔ-în-jí lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dá kouʔ-în-jí bá.

nán-baʔ:

(sheʔ-giʔ)	mêi:	dá ouʔ-thouʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá ouʔ-thouʔ pá.
(sheʔ-kôu)	mêi:	hóu-há bâun-bí lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. hóu-há gaʔ-în-jí bá.
(hnà-shé)	mêi:	ê-dá kà-láun-dán lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dá khê-dán bá.

θín-gân-zá (hniʔ) - LESSON 2

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-chéin-zà-yâ	time schedule
à-youʔ-kâ	picture
bà-zaʔ	mouth
chí-dauʔ	leg
daʔ-mî	electric light
daʔ-pyâ	phonograph record
daʔ-seʔ	phonograph
gâun	head
hóu-há	that (thing away from both the persons speaking)
houʔ-pá-dé	yes, it's so
khâun-lâun	bell
lâ	interrogative affix
leʔ	hand, arm
mà-houʔ-pá-bû	no, it's not so
meʔ-gà-zîn	magazine
myéi-bóun	map
nà-khâun	nose
ná-yí	watch, clock
péi-dán	ruler (foot-rule)
pyeʔ-gà-déin	calendar
sá-eiʔ	envelope

Notes:

(1) An interrogative sentence with "lâ" ending is usually followed by an affirmative or negative answer e.g.,

(a) dá gâun lá = Is this the head?
hou?-pá-dé. ê-dá gâun bá = Yes. That is the head.

(b) ê-dá myéi-bóun lâ = Is that a map?
mà-hou?-pá-bû. dá à-you?-ká bá = No. This is a picture.

(2) An interrogative sentence with "lê" ending is not followed by either an affirmative or negative answer e.g.,

(a) dá bá lê = What is this?
ê-dá khê-dán bá = That is a pencil.

(b) ê-dá bá lê = What is that?
dá sá-ou? pá =This is a book.

θín-gân-zá (θôun)

hnouˀ-sheˀ-chîn: má-yè-lâ, khín-byá.
má-bá-dé, khín-byá.

nán-baˀ:

(tiˀ)	mêi:	dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá myeˀ-sî-déi bá.
(hniˀ)	mêi:	ê-dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	dá zà-bín-déi bá.
(θôun)	mêi:	dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá nâ-yweˀ-téi bá.
(lêi)	mêi:	ê-dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	dá chí-eiˀ-téi bá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	hóu-há bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há leˀ-káin-bwá-déi bá.
(chauˀ)	mêi:	hóu-há bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há lé-zî nè gà-baˀ pá.
(khún-niˀ)	mêi:	dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá θò nè θò-gà-lauˀ pá.
(şiˀ)	mêi:	ê-dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	dá shêi-leiˀ-khweˀ nè mî-jiˀ pá.

nán-ba?:

(kôu)	**mêi:**	**dá bá déi lê.**
	phyéi:	**ê-dá phán-gwe? nè pà-lîn bá.**
(tà-shé)	**mêi:**	**hóu-há bá déi lê.**
	phyéi:	**hóu-há da?-se? nè le?-hnei?-se? pá.**
(she?-ti?)	**mêi:**	**hóu-há da?-pyâ lû, bà-gán-byâ lâ.**
	phyéi:	**hóu-há bà-gán-byâ bá.**
(she?-hni?)	**mêi:**	**dá ná-yí lâ, éin-hmyáun lâ.**
	phyéi:	**ê-dá éin-hmyáun bá.**
(she?-θôun)	**mêi:**	**ê-dá da?-mî lâ, hmín-ôu lâ.**
	phyéi:	**dá da?-mî lê mà-hou?-pá-bû,** **hmín-ôu lê mà-hou?-pá-bû.**
(she?-lêi)	**mêi:**	**hóu-há khê-dán lâ, myéi-byú lâ.**
	phyéi:	**hóu-há khê-dán lê mà-hou?-pá-bû,** **myéi-byú lê mà-hou?-pá-bû.**
(she?-ŋâ)	**mêi:**	**hóu-há phà-na? lâ, myéi-byú-bye?lâ.**
	phyéi:	**hóu-há phà-na? lê mà-hou?-pá-bû,** **myéi-byú-bye? lê mà-hou?-pá-bâ.**

LESSON 3

Colloquial Translation

Greeting: How are you, sir?

I am fine, sir.

Number:

(one)	Q:	What are these?
	A:	Those are eyes.
(two)	Q:	What are those?
	A:	These are hairs.
(three)	Q:	What are these?
	A:	Those are ears.
(four)	Q:	What are those?
	A:	These are socks.
(five)	Q:	What are those (over there)?
	A:	Those (over there) are handkerchief
(six)	Q:	What are those (over there)?
	A:	That (over there) is a necktie and belt.
(seven)	Q:	What are these?
	A:	That is a key and padlock.

Number:

(eight) Q: What are those?

A: This is an ash tray and matches.

(nine) Q: What are these?

A: That is a glass and bottle.

(ten) Q: What are those (over there)?

A: That (over there) is a phonograph and typewriter.

(eleven) Q: Is that (over there) a phonograph record or a plate?

A: That (over there) is a plate.

(twelve) Q: Is this a watch or a compass?

A: That's a compass.

(thirteen) Q: Is that an electric light or an ink bottle?

A: This is neither an electric light nor an ink bottle.

(fourteen) Q: Is that (over there) a pencil or chalk?

A: That (over there) is neither a pencil nor chalk.

(fifteen) Q: Is that (over there) a shoe or a blackboard eraser?

A: That (over there) is neither a shoe nor a blackboard eraser.

LESSON 3

Literal Translation

1. Q: This what (plural affix) (interrogative affix).
   A: That eyes (polite particle).

2. Q: That what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: This hairs (P.P.).

3. Q: This what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: That ears (P.P.).

4. Q: That what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: This socks (P.P.).

5. Q: That (over there) what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: That (over there) handkerchiefs (P.P.).

6. Q: That (over there) what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: That (over there) necktie and belt (P.P.).

7. Q: This what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: That key and padlock (P.P.).

8. Q: That what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: This ash tray and matches (P.P.).

9. Q: This what (P.A.) (I.A.).
   A: That glass and bottle (P.P).

10. Q: That (over there) what (P.A.) (I.A.).
A: That (over there) phonograph and typewriter.

11. Q: That (over there) phonograph record (I.A.), plate (I.A.).
A: That (over there) plate (P.P.).

12. Q: This watch (I.A.), compass (I.A.).
A: That compass (P.P.).

13. Q: That electric light (I.A.), ink bottle (I.A.).
A: This electric light also not so, ink bottle also not so.

14. Q: That (over there) pencil (I.A.), chalk (I.A.).
A: That (over there) pencil also not so, chalk also not so.

15. Q: That (over there) shoe (I.A.), blackboard eraser (I.A.).
A: That (over there) shoe also not so, blackboard eraser also not so.

θín-gân-zá (θôun)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sa?-chîn

nán-ba?:

(ti?)	mêi:	dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	ê-dá myéi-byú-déi bá.
(hni?)	mêi:	ê-dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	dá chí-ei?-téi nè phâ-na?-téi bá.
(θôun)	mêi:	dá mye?-sî lâ, nâ-ywe? lâ.
	phyéi:	dá nâ-ywe? pá.
(lêi)	mêi:	dá shêi-lei?-khwe? lâ, phán-gwe? lâ.
	phyéi:	dá shêi-lei?-khwe? lê mâ-hou?-pá-bû phán-gwe? lê mâ-hou?-pá bû.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	hóu-há bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há hmín-ôu-déi bá.
(chau?)	mêi:	ê-dá bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	dá le?-káin-bwá-déi nè bâun-t bá.
(khún-ni?)	mêi:	dá gâ-ba?-téi lâ, lé-zî-déi lâ.
	phyéi:	dá gâ-ba?-téi bá.
(şi?)	mêi:	dá nâ-khâun nè bâ-za? lâ.
	phyéi:	hou?-pá-dé. dá nâ-khâun nè bâ-za? pá.

nán-baʔ:

(kôu)	mêi:	hóu-há mî-jiʔ-téi nè bà-gán-byâ-déi lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. hóu-há myéi-byú-byeʔ-téi nè daʔ-pyâ-déi bá.
(tà-shé)	mêi:	dá zà-bín-déi lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá zà-bín-déi bá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá dà-gâ lâ, byà-dîn-bauʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	dá dà-gâ bá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mêi:	hóu-há myéi-bóun lâ, à-youʔ-kâ lâ.
	phyéi:	hóu-há à-youʔ-kâ bá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mêi:	hóu-há bá déi lê.
	phyéi:	hóu-há eín-hmyáun nè sá-yweʔ pá.
(sheʔ-lêi)	mêi:	dá leʔ lâ, chí-dauʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	dá chí-dauʔ pá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mêi:	dá leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ nè sá-ouʔ-téi lâ.
	phyéi:	houʔ-pá-dé. dá leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ nè sá-ouʔ-téi bá.
(sheʔ-chauʔ)	mêi:	dá θò-déi lâ khê-dán-déi lâ.
	phyéi:	ê-dá θò-déi bá.

nán-baʔ:

(sheʔ-khún-niʔ)	mêi:	ê-dá θò-gà-lauʔ-lâ, hmín-ôu lâ.
	phyéi:	dá θò-gà-lauʔ pá.
(sheʔ-ṣiʔ)	mêi:	hóu-há gâun lâ, ouʔ-thouʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	hóu-há gâun lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû, ouʔ-thouʔ lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû.
(sheʔ-kôu)	mêi:	dá θà-dîn-zá-déi nè meʔ-gà-zîn-déi lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. ê-dá pyeʔ-gà-déin-déi nè à-chéin-zà-yâ-déi bá.
(hnà-shé)	mêi:	ê-dá pà-lîn lâ, khâun-lâun lâ.
	phyéi:	dá khâun-lâun bá.

θín-gân-zá (θôun) - LESSON 3

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

bà-gán-byâ	plate
chí-eiʔ	sock
déi or téi	plural noun affix
eín-hmyáun	compass
gà-baʔ	belt
hmín-ôu	ink bottle
leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ	typewriter
leʔ-káin-bwá	handkerchief
lé-zî	necktie
mî-jiʔ	matches
myeʔ-sî	eye
myéi-byú	chalk
myéi-byú-byeʔ	blackboard eraser
nà-yweʔ	ear
nè	and
pà-lîn	bottle
phán-gweʔ	glass (tumbler)
shêi-leiʔ-khweʔ	ash tray
téi or déi	plural noun affix
zà-bín	hair
θò	key
θò-gà-lauʔ	padlock

Notes:

"dêi" or "têi" is used to change nouns and pronouns, except proper nouns and personal pronouns, from singular to plural number. Both "dêi" and "têi" are written (တွေ) but pronounced "dêi" when the word ends with the tonal mark (^),(´), or (˙) and pronounced "têi" when the word ends with (ʔ).

(1) Examples:

NOUNS

(a)	lé-zî	necktie	lé-zî-dêi	neckties
(b)	myéi-byú	chalk	myéi-byú-dêi	chalks
(c)	myeʔ-sî	eye	myeʔ-sî-dêi	eyes
(d)	chí-eiʔ	sock	chí-eiʔ-têi	socks

PRONOUNS

(a)	dá	This	dá-dêi	These
(b)	ê-dá	That	ê-dá-dêi	Those
(c)	hóu-há	That (over there)	hóu-há-dêi	Those (over there)

θín-gân-zá (lêi)

nán-ba?:

(ti?)	mêi:	θú bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	θú máun-sô bá.
(hni?)	mêi:	khín-byâ bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó máun-şwéi bá.
(θôun)	mêi:	cún-dó bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ máun-hlà bá.
(lêi)	mêi:	θú bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	θú bà-má bá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	khín-byâ bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó kà-lâ bá.
(chau?)	mêi:	cún-dó bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ pyín-θi? pá.
(khún-ni?)	mêi:	θú bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	θú tà-you? pá.
(şi?)	mêi:	khín-byâ bá à-lou? lou? θà-lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó si?-θâ bá.
(kôu)	mêi:	cún-dó bá à-lou? lou? θà-lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ si?-bóu bá.

nán-baʔ:

(tà-shé)	mêi:	θú bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	θú câun-θâ bá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mêi:	khín-byâ bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó câun shà-yá bá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mêi:	cún-dó bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ kóun-θé bá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mêi:	khín-byâ bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó máun-myà bá.
(sheʔ-lêi)	mêi:	khín-byâ bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó yôu-dà-yâ lú-myôu bá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mêi:	khín-byâ bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó yê-θâ bá.

LESSON 4

Colloquial Translation

Number:

(one) Q: Who is he?
A: He is Maung Saw.

(two) Q: Who are you?
A: I am Maung Shwe.

(three) Q: Who am I?
A: You are Maung Hla.

(four) Q: What is his nationality?
A: He is Burmese.

(five) Q: What is your nationality?
A: I am an Indian.

(six) Q: What is my nationality?
A: You are French.

(seven) Q: What is his nationality?
A: He is Chinese.

(eight) Q: What work do you do?
A: I am a soldier.

Number:

(nine)	Q:	What work do I do?
	A:	You are an army officer.
(ten)	Q:	What work does he do?
	A:	He is a student.
(eleven)	Q:	What work do you do?
	A:	I am a school teacher.
(twelve)	Q:	What work do I do?
	A:	You are a merchant.
(thirteen)	Q:	Who are you?
	A:	I am Maung Mya.
(fourteen)	Q:	What is your nationality?
	A:	I am a Thai national.
(fifteen)	Q:	What work do you do?
	A:	I am a policeman.

LESSON 4

Literal Translation

1. Q: He who (interrogative affix).
A: He Maung Saw (polite particle).

2. Q: You who (I.A.).
A: I Maung Shwe (P.P.).

3. Q: I who (I.A.).
A: You Maung Hla (P.P.).

4. Q: He what nationality (I.A.).
A: He Burmese (P.P.).

5. Q: You what nationality (I.A.).
A: I Indian (P.P.).

6. Q: I what nationality (I.A.).
A: You French (P.P.).

7. Q: He what nationality (I.A.).
A: He Chinese (P.P.).

8. Q: You what work do (I.A.).
A: I soldier (P.P.).

9. Q: I what work do (I.A.).
A: You army officer (P.P.).

10. Q: He what work do (I.A.).
A: He student (P.P.).

11. Q: You what work do (I.A.).
A: I school teacher (P.P.).

12. Q: I what work do (I.A.).
A: You merchant (P.P.).

13. Q: You who (I.A.).
A: I Maung Mya (P.P.).

14. Q: You what nationality (I.A.).
A: I Thai nationality (P.P.).

15. Q: You what work do (I.A.).
A: I policeman (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (lêi)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saʔ-chîn

nán-baʔ:

(tiʔ)	mêi:	khín-byâ bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó máun-hlà bá.
(hniʔ)	mêi:	khín-byâ bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó kà-lâ bá.
(θôun)	mêi:	khín-byâ bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó kóun-θé bá.
(lêi)	mêi:	cún-dó bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ máun-sô bá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	cún-dó bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ câun shà-yá bá.
(chauʔ)	mêi:	cún-dó bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byá bà-má lú-myôu bá.
(khún-niʔ)	mêi:	θú bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	θú máun-ṣwéi bá.
(ṣiʔ)	mêi:	máun-ṣwéi bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	máun-ṣwéi tà-youʔ lú-myôu bá.

nán-baʔ:

(kôu)	mêi:	máun-şwéi bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	máun-şwéi câun-θâ bá.
(tà-shé)	mêi:	máun-sô bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	θú yôu-dà-yâ bá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mêi:	máun-sô bá a-louʔlouʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	θú siʔ-bóu bá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mêi:	θú bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	θú siʔ-θâ bá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mêi:	khín-byâ bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó yê-θâ bá.
(sheʔ-lêi)	mêi:	cún-dó bé-θú lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ shà-yá bá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mêi:	θú bá lê.
	phyéi:	θú kóun-θé bá.
(sheʔ-chauʔ)	mêi:	cún-dó bá lê.
	phyéi:	khín-byâ siʔ-bóu bá.
(sheʔ-khún-niʔ)	mêi:	máun-sô bá lê.
	phyéi:	máun-sô câun-θâ bá.

nán-baʔ:

(sheʔ-ṣiʔ)	mêi:	siʔ-θâ bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	siʔ-θâ pyín-θiʔ lú-myôu bá.
(sheʔ-kôu)	mêi:	yê-θâ bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	yê-θâ tà-youʔ pá.
(hnà-shé)	mêi:	tà-youʔ bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
	phyéi:	tà-youʔ kóun-θé bá.

θín-gân-zá (lêi) - LESSON 4

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-louʔ	work, occupation
bà-má	Burmese
bé-θú	who
câun-shà-yá	school teacher (masculine)
câun-θâ	student (masculine)
cún-dó	I (masculine)
kà-lâ	Indian
kóun-θé	merchant
louʔ (té)	to do, work
lú-myôu	nationality, race
máun-hlà	proper name (of a Burmese male)
máun-myà	proper name (of a Burmese male)
máun-sô	proper name (of a Burmese male)
máun-ṣwéi	proper name (of a Burmese male)
pyín-θiʔ	French
siʔ-bóu	army officer
siʔ-θâ	soldier
tà-youʔ	Chinese
yê-θâ	policeman
yôu-dà-yâ	Thai
θà-lê	interrogative affix
θú	he, she

Notes:

Interrogative affix "θà-lè" is usually preceded by a verb, and the question is not followed by an affirmative or negative answer.

Examples:

(1) θù bá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lè = What work does he do?

(2) θú câun-θâ bá = He is a student.

θín-gân-zá (ŋâ)

1. mêi: khín-byâ máun-séin lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-pá-dé. cún-dó máun-séin bá.

2. mêi: khín-byâ taʔ-θâ-θiʔ lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-pá-dé. cún-dó taʔ-θâ-θiʔ pá.

3. mêi: θú taʔ-caʔ lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú taʔ-caʔ-cî bá.

4. mêi: θú bóu lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú dù-bóu bá.

5. mêi: θú bóu-hmû-jî lâ, bóu-hmû lâ.
phyéi: θú bóu-hmû-jî lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû, bóu-hmû
lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

6. mêi: bé-θú máun-bà-khín lê.
phyéi: cún-dó máun-bà-khín bá.

7. mêi: bé-θú taʔ-yîn-hmû lê.
phyéi: θú taʔ-yîn-hmû bá.

8. mêi: bé-θú taʔ-thêin lê.
phyéi: θú taʔ-thêin bá.

9. mêi: bé-θú tá-wún-gán à-yá-g̣î lâ.
phyéi: bóu-jî myà tá-wún-gán à-yá-g̣î bá.

10. mêi: bé-θú dû-bóu-hmû-jî lê.
phyéi: θú dù-bóu-hmû-jî bá.

11. mêi: khín-byâ à-louʔ-θà-mâ mà-houʔ-phû lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó à-louʔ-θà-mâ mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

12. mêi: θú lé-θà-mâ mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
phyêi: θú lé-θà-mâ mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

13. mêi: θú leʔ-θà-mâ mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú zêi-θé bá.

14. mêi: θú sà-yêi mà-houʔ-phû lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú yê-à-yá-şî bá.

15. mêi: khín-byâ sóun-dauʔ mà-houʔ-phû lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. cún-dó θà-dîn-dauʔ pá.

LESSON 5

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Are you Maung Sein?
A: Yes. I am Maung Sein.

2. Q: Are you a recruit?
A: Yes. I am a recruit.

3. Q: Is he a corporal?
A: No. He is a sergeant.

4. Q: Is he a 1st lieutenant?
A: No. He is a 2nd lieutenant.

5. Q: Is he a colonel or a major?
A: He is neither a colonel nor a major.

6. Q: Who is Maung Ba Khin?
A: I am Maung Ba Khin.

7. Q: Who is the battalion commander?
A: He is the battalion commander.

8. Q: Who is the MP?
A: He is the MP.

9. Q: Who is the officer-in-charge?
A: Capt Mya is the officer-in-charge.

10. Q: Who is the lt. colonel?
A: He is the lt. colonel.

11. Q: Aren't you a laborer?
A: (No). I am not a laborer.

12. Q: Isn't he a farmer?
A: (No). He isn't a farmer.

13. Q: Isn't he a carpenter?
A: No. He is a vendor.

14. Q: Isn't he a clerk?
A: No. He is a police officer.

15. Q: Aren't you a detective?
A: No. I am a news reporter.

LESSON 5

Literal Translation

1. Q: You Maung Sein (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. I Maung Sein (P.P.).

2. Q: You recruit (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. I recruit (P.P.).

3. Q: He corporal (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. He sergeant (P.P.).

4. Q: He 1st lieutenant (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. He 2nd lieutenant (P.P.).

5. Q: He colonel (I.A.), major (I.A.).
A: He colonel also not so. Major also not so.(P.P.).

6. Q: Who Maung Ba Khin (I.A.).
A: I Maung Ba Khin (P.P.).

7. Q: Who battalion commander (I.A.).
A: He battalion commander (P.P.).

8. Q: Who MP (I.A.).
A: He MP (P.P.).

9. Q: Who officer-in-charge (I.A.).
A: Capt. Mya officer-in-charge (P.P.).

10. Q: Who lt. colonel (I.A.).

A: He lt. colonel (P.P.).

11. Q: You laborer not so (I.A.).

A: I laborer not so (P.P.).

12. Q: He farmer not so (I.A.).

A: He farmer not so (P.P.).

13. Q: He carpenter not so (I.A.).

A: (It's) not so. He vendor (P.P.).

14. Q: He clerk not so (I.A.).

A: (It's) not so. He police officer (P.P.).

15. Q: You detective not so (I.A.).

A: (It's) not so. I news reporter (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (ŋâ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saʔ-chîn

nán-baʔ:

(tiʔ)	mêi:	θú máun-bà-khín lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú máun-şwéi bá.
(hniʔ)	mêi:	máun-şwéi taʔ-θâ-θiʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	máun-şwéi taʔ-θâ-θiʔ mà-houʔ-pá-bû.
(θôun)	mêi:	bé-θú taʔ-caʔ-cî lê.
	phyéi:	máun-séin taʔ-caʔ-cî bá.
(lêi)	mêi:	bé-θú taʔ-yîn-hmû lê.
	phyéi:	dù-bóu-hmû-jî bà-khín taʔ-yîn-hmû bá.
(ŋâ)	mêi:	máun-sô taʔ-thêin mà-houʔ-phû lâ.
	phyéi:	máun-sô taʔ-thêin mà-houʔ-pá-bû.
(chauʔ)	mêi:	mâun-hlà yê-θâ lâ, siʔ-θâ lâ.
	phyéi:	máun-hlà siʔ-θâ bá.
(khún-niʔ)	mêi:	θú siʔ-bóu lâ, yê-à-yá-şî lâ.
	phyéi:	θú siʔ-bóu lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû, yê-à-yá-şî lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû.
(şiʔ)	mêi:	bé-θú sóun-dauʔ lê.
	phyéi:	máun-séin sóun-dauʔ pá.

nán-baʔ:

(kôu)	mêi:	khín-byâ θà-dîn-dauʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. cún-dó zêi-θé bá.
(tà-shé)	mêi:	bé-θú taʔ-caʔ máun-myà lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó taʔ-caʔ máun-myà bá.
(sheʔ-tiʔ)	mêi:	bóu-séin tá-wún-gán à-yá-ṣî lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dù-bóu bà-khín tá-wún-gán à-yá-ṣî bá.
(sheʔ-hniʔ)	mêi:	bé-θú bà-má lê.
	phyéi:	máun-ṣwéi bà-má bá.
(sheʔ-θôun)	mêi:	máun-myà tà-youʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú kà-lâ bá.
(sheʔ-léi)	mêi:	shà-yá máun-hlà bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	shà-yá máun-hlà bà-má lú-myôu bá.
(sheʔ-ŋâ)	mêi:	lé-θà-mâ máun-sô bá lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	lé-θà-mâ máun-sô yôu-dà-yâ bá.
(sheʔ-chauʔ)	mêi:	leʔ-θà-mâ máun-séin pyín-θiʔ lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú tà-youʔ pá.
(sheʔ-khún-niʔ)	mêi:	bé-θú pyín-θiʔ lú-myôu lê.
	phyéi:	cún-dó pyín-θiʔ lú-myôu bá.

nán-baʔ:

(sheʔ-ṣiʔ)	mêi:	bóu-hmû nè bóu-hmû-jî bá lú-myôu-déi lê.
	phyéi:	bóu-hmû nè bóu-hmû-jî bà-má lú-myôu-déi bá.
(sheʔ-kôu)	mêi:	à-louʔ-θà-mâ-déi tà-youʔ lú-myôu-déi lâ.
	phyéi:	mà-houʔ-pá-bû. à-louʔ-θà-mâ-déi kà-lâ lú-myôu-déi bá
(hnà-shé)	mêi:	máun-myà kóun-θé lâ, sà-yêi lâ.
	phyéi:	θú kóun-θé lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû, sà-yêi lê mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

θín-gân-zá (ŋâ) - LESSON 5

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-louʔ-θà-mâ	laborer, workman
bóu	1st lieutenant
bóu-hmû	major
bóu-hmû-jî	colonel
bóu-jî	captain
dù-bóu	2nd lieutenant
dù-bóu-hmû-jî	lieut. colonel
lé-θà-mâ	farmer
leʔ-θà-mâ	carpenter
máun-bà-khín	proper name
máun-séin	proper name
sà-yêi	clerk
sóun-dauʔ	detective
taʔ-caʔ	corporal
taʔ-caʔ-cî	sergeant
taʔ-theîn	MP
tá-wún-gán à-yá-şî	officer-in-charge
taʔ-yîn	battalion
taʔ-yîn-hmû	battalion commander
taʔ-θâ-θiʔ	recruit
yê-à-yá-şî	police officer
θà-dîn-dauʔ	news reporter

θin-gân-zá (chauʔ)

1. khâin: máun-sán. maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ pá.
mêi: máun-sán bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-sán maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ pá-dé.

2. khâin: máun-sán. tháin bá.
mêi: máun-sán bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-sán tháin bá-dé.

3. khâin: máun-séin. sá-ouʔ phwîn bá.
mêi: máun-séin bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-séin sá-ouʔ phwîn bá-dé.

4. khâin: máun-séin. sá-ouʔ peiʔ pá.
mêi: máun-séin bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-séin sá-ouʔ peiʔ pá-dé.

5. khâin: máun-khín. sá phaʔ pá.
mêi: máun-khín bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-khín sá phaʔ pá-dé.

6. mêi: khín-byâ bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: cún-dó sá yêi mà-lòu bá.

7. mêi: θú bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: θú sá ceʔ mà-lòu bá.

8. mêi: cún-dó bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: khín-byâ sá kû-yêi mà-lòu bá.

9. mêi: shà-yá bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: shà-yá sá θín-pêi mà-lòu bá.

10. mêi: câun-θâ bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: câun-θâ sá θín-yú mà-lòu bá.

11. mêi: khín-byâ mêi-gûn mêi mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dó mêi-gûn mêi mà-lòu bá.

12. mêi: khín-byâ mêi-gûn phyéi mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dó mêi-gûn phyéi mà-lòu bá.

13. mêi: θú à-yeʔ θauʔ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú à-yeʔ θauʔ mà-lòu bá.

14. mêi: khín-byâ à-sá sâ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó à-sá sâ mà-lòu mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

15. mêi: θú shêiʔ-dán θauʔ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú shêi-byîn-leiʔ θauʔ
mà-lòu bá.

LESSON 6

Colloquial Translation

1. Order: Maung San. Stand up.
Q: What does Maung San do?
A: Maung San stands.

2. Order: Maung San. Sit down.
Q: What does Maung San do?
A: Maung San sits.

3. Order: Maung Sein. Open the book.
Q: What does Maung Sein do?
A: Maung Sein opens the book.

4. Order: Maung Sein. Close the book.
Q: What does Maung Sein do?
A: Maung Sein closes the book.

5. Order: Maung Khin. Read.
Q: What does Maung Khin do?
A: Maung Khin reads.

6. Q: What are you going to do?
A: I am going to write.

7. Q: What's he going to do?
A: He's going to study.

8. Q: What am I going to do?
A: You're going to copy (the letters).

9. Q: What's the teacher going to do?
A: The teacher is going to teach.

10. Q: What's the student going to do?
A: The student is going to learn.

11. Q: Are you going to (ask a) question?
A: Yes. I am going to (ask a) question.

12. Q: Are you going to answer the question?
A: Yes. I am going to answer the question.

13. Q: Is he going to drink liquor?
A: Yes. He's going to drink liquor.

14. Q: Are you going to eat food?
A: (No). I am not going to eat food.

15. Q: Is he going to smoke the pipe?
A: No. He's going to smoke a cigar.

LESSON 6

Literal Translation

1. Order: Maung San. Stand. (P.P.).
Q: Maung San what do (I.A.).
A: Maung San stand (P.P.) (Verb Affix).

2. Order: Maung San. Sit (P.P.).
Q: Maung San what do (I.A.).
A: Maung San sit (P.P.) (V.A.).

3. Order: Maung Sein. Book open (P.P.).
Q: Maung Sein what do (I.A.).
A: Maung Sein book open (P.P.) (V.A.).

4. Order: Maung Sein. Book close (P.P.).
Q: Maung Sein what do (I.A.).
A: Maung Sein book close (P.P.) (V.A.).

5. Order: Maung Khin. Read (P.P.).
Q: Maung Khin what do (I.A.).
A: Maung Khin read (P.P.) (V.A.).

6. Q: You what do going to (I.A.).
A: I write going to (P.P.).

7. Q: He what do going to (I.A.).
A: He study going to (P.P.).

8. Q: I what do going to (I.A.).
A: You (letter) copy going to (P.P.).

9. Q: Teacher what do going to (I.A.).
A: Teacher teach going to (P.P.).

10. Q: Student what do going to (I.A.).
A: Student learn going to (P.P.).

11. Q: You question ask going to (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. I question ask going to (P.P.).

12. Q: You question answer going to (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. I question answer going to (P.P.).

13. Q: He liquor drink going to (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. He liquor drink going to (P.P.).

14. Q: You food eat going to (I.A.).
A: I food eat going to not so (P.P.).

15. Q: He pipe smoke going to (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. He cigar smoke going to (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (chauʔ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saʔ-chîn

1. khâin: máun-sô. à-yeʔ θauʔ pá.
mêi: máun-sô bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-sô à-yeʔ θauʔ pá-dé.

2. khâin: máun-séin. sá yêi bá.
mêi: máun-séin bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-séin sá yêi bá-dé.

3. mêi: máun-sán bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: máun-sán tháin mà-lòu bá.

4. mêi: máun-hlà bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: máun-hlà shêiʔ-dán θauʔ mà-lòu bá.

5. mêi: shà-yá sá θín-pêi mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. shà-yá sá θín-pêi mà-lòu bá.

6. mêi: khín-byâ sá ceʔ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dó sá ceʔ mà-lòu bá.

7. khâin: máun-bà-khín. sá kû-yêi bá.
mêi: máun-bà-khín bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-bà-khín sá kû-yêi bá-dé.

8. mêi: khín-byâ dà-gâ phwîn mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. cún-dó byà-dîn-bauʔ phwîn mà-lòu bá.

9. mêi: θú sá -eiʔ peiʔ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú sá-eiʔ peiʔ mà-lòu bá.

10. mêi: θà-dîn-dauʔ bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: θà-dîn-dauʔ mêi-gûn mêi mà-lòu bá.

11. mêi: lé-θà-mâ bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: lé-θà-mâ à-sá sâ mà-lòu bá.

12. khâin: máun-myà. θà-dîn-zá phaʔ pá.
mêi: máun-myà bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-myà θà-dîn-zá phaʔ pá-dé.

13. mêi: câun-θâ bá louʔ mà-lòu lê.
phyéi: câun-θâ mêi-gûn phyéi mà-lòu bá.

14. mêi: θú sá θín-yú mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú sá θín-yú mà-lòu bá.

15. mêi: taʔ-θâ-θiʔ sá ceʔ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. meʔ-gà-zîn phaʔ mà-lòu bá.

16. khâin: máun şwéi. daʔ-mî peiʔ pá.
mêi: máun şwéi bá louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: máun şwéi daʔ-mî peiʔ pá-dé.

17. mêi: khín-byâ maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ mà-lòu mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

18. khâin: máun-sɔ̂. daʔ-seʔ phwìn bá.

mɛ̂i: máun-sɔ̂ bá louʔ θà-lɛ̂.

phyɛ́i: máun-sɔ̂ daʔ-seʔ phwìn bá-dɛ́.

19. mɛ̂i: khín-byâ sá yɛ̂i mà-lɔ̀u lâ, sá ceʔ mà-lɔ̀u lâ.

phyɛ́i: cún-dó sá yɛ̂i mà-lɔ̀u lɛ̂ mà-houʔ-pá-bû, sá ceʔ mà-lɔ̀u lɛ̂ mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θà-dîn-zá phaʔ mà-lɔ̀u bá.

20. mɛ̂i: θú à-sá sâ mà-lɔ̀u lâ, à-sá wɛ́ mà-lɔ̀u lâ.

phyɛ́i: θú à-sá wɛ́ mà-lɔ̀u lɛ̂ mà-houʔ-pá-bû, à-sá sâ mà-lɔ̀u lɛ̂ mà-houʔ pá-bû. ká-phí θauʔ mà-lɔ̀u bá.

θîn-gân-zá (chauʔ) - LESSON 6

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-sá	food
à-yeʔ	liquor
dé	verb affix (statement)
mà-lòu	going to
maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ (té)	to stand
mêi-gûn mêi (dé)/ mêi (dé)	to ask question
peiʔ (té)	to close (verb)
phwîn(dé)	to open
sá	letter, writing
sâ (dé)	to eat
sá kû-yêi (dé) or kû-yêi(dé)	to copy (write)
sá phaʔ (té) or phaʔ (té)	to read
sá yêi (dé) or yêi (dé)	to write
sá θín-pêi (dé) or θín-pêi dé	to teach
sá θín-yóu(dé) or θín-yóu(dé)	to learn
shêi-byîn-leiʔ	cigar
shêi-dán	pipe
thâin (dé)	to sit
wé (dé)	to buy
θauʔ (té)	to drink, smoke

θín-gân-zá (khûn-niʔ)

1. mêi: θú yéi kû mà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú yéi kû bá-mé.

2. mêi: khín-byâ yéi chôu mà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dó yéi chôu bá-mé.

3. mêi: máun-bà gà-zâ mà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. máun-bà gà-zâ bá-mé.

4. mêi: máun-myà lân ṣauʔ mà-lâ.
   phyéi: máun-myà lân mà ṣauʔ pá-bû.

5. mêi: θú kà mà-lâ.
   phyéi: θú mà kà bá-bû.

6. mêi: θú lá θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú lá bá-dé.

7. mêi: máun-sán θwâ θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. máun-sán θwâ bá-dé.

8. mêi: θú eiʔ θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú eiʔ pá-dé.

9. mêi: θú nôu θà-lâ.
   phyéi: θú mà nôu bá-bû.

10. mêi: khín-byâ nâ lé θà-lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó nâ mâ lé bá-bû.

11. mêi: shà-yá bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: shà-yá zà-gâ pyô néi bá-dé.

12. mêi: câun-θâ bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: câun-θâ nâ tháun néi bá-dé.

13. mêi: yê-θâ bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: yê-θâ à-lêi pyù néi bá-dé.

14. mêi: siʔ-θâ bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: siʔ-θâ kîn sàun néi bá-dé.

15. mêi: siʔ-bóu bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: siʔ-bóu taʔ ziʔ néi bá-dé.

LESSON 7

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Will he swim?
A: Yes. He'll swim.

2. Q: Will you bathe?
A: Yes. I'll bathe.

3. Q: Will Maung Ba play?
A: Yes. Maung Ba will play.

4. Q: Will Maung Mya walk?
A: (No). Maung Mya will not walk.

5. Q: Will he dance?
A: (No). He'll not dance.

6. Q: Did he come?
A: Yes. He came.

7. Q: Did Maung San go?
A: Yes. Maung San went.

8. Q: Did he sleep?
A: Yes. He slept.

9. Q: Did he wake up?

A: (No). He didn't wake up.

10. Q: Do you understand?

A: (No). I don't understand.

11. Q: What is teacher doing?

A: The teacher is talking.

12. Q: What is the student doing?

A: The student is listening.

13. Q: What is the policeman doing?

A: The policeman is saluting.

14. Q: What is the soldier doing?

A: The soldier is standing guard.

15. Q: What is the army officer doing?

A: The army officer is inspecting the troop.

LESSON 7

Literal Translation

1. Q: He swim will (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. He swim (P.P.) will.

2. Q: You bathe will (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. I bathe (P.P.) shall.

3. Q: Maung Ba play will (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Maung Ba play (P.P.) will.

4. Q: Maung Mya walk will (I.A.).
A: Maung Mya not walk.

5. Q: He dance will (I.A.).
A: He not dance.

6. Q: He come (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. He come (P.P.) (V.A.).

7. Q: Maung San go (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Maung San go (P.P.) (V.A.).

8. Q: He sleep (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. He sleep (P.P.) (V.A.).

9. Q: He wake up (I.A.).
A: He not wake up.

10. Q: You understand (I.A.).

A: I not understand.

11. Q: Teacher what doing (I.A.).

A: Teacher talking (P.P.).

12. Q: Student what doing (I.A.).

A: Student listening (P.P.).

13. Q: Policeman what doing (I.A.).

A: Policeman saluting (P.P.).

14. Q: Soldier what doing (I.A.).

A: Soldier standing guard (P.P.).

15. Q: Army officer what doing (I.A.).

A: Army officer troop inspecting (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (khún-niʔ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sà-chîn

1. mêi: θú yéi chôu θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú yéi chôu bá-dé.

2. mêi: khín-byâ nâ tháun θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dó nâ tháun bá-dé.

3. mêi: máun-myà kîn sàun mà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. máun-myà kîn sàun bá-mé.

4. mêi: siʔ-bóu zà-gâ pyô mà-lâ.
   phyéi: siʔ-bóu zà-gâ mà pyô bá-bû.

5. mêi: câun-θâ bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
   phyéi: câun-θâ sá ceʔ néi bá-dé.

6. mêi: taʔ-θâ-θiʔ bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
   phyéi: taʔ-θâ-θiʔ à-lêi pyù néi bá-dé.

7. mêi: bóu-hmû taʔ siʔ θà-lâ.
   phyéi: bóu-hmû taʔ mà siʔ pá-bû, bóu-jî taʔ siʔ pá-dé.

8. mêi: khín-byâ lân şauʔ mà-lâ.
   phyéi: cún-dô̧ lân mà şauʔ pá-bû.

9. mêi: câun-θâ-déi nâ lé mà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. câun-θâ-déi nâ lé bá-mé.

10. mêi: θú bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: θú yéi kû néi bá dé.

11. mêi: máun-sán kà θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. máun-sán kà bá-dé.

12. mêi: taʔ-caʔ bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: taʔ-caʔ lân şauʔ néi bá-dé.

13. mêi: θú lá mà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú lá bá-mé.

14. mêi: máun-bà gà-zâ θà-lâ.
phyéi: máun-bà mà gà-zâ bá-bû.

15. mêi: câun-θâ nâ tháun θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. câun-θâ nâ tháun bá-dé.

16. mêi: khín-byâ θwâ mà-lâ.
phyéi: cún-dǫ́ mà θwâ bá-bû.

17. mêi: bóu-hmû-jî nôu mà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. bóu-hmû-jî nôu bá-mé.

18. mêi: khín-byâ bá louʔ néi θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó sá phaʔ néi bá-dé.

19. mêi: máun-myà mêi-gûn mêi θà-lâ.
phyéi: máun-myà mêi-gûn mà mêi bá-bû.

20. mêi: câun-θâ-déi sá kû yêi mà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. câun-θâ-déi sá kû yêi bá-mé.

θín-gân-zá (khún-niʔ) - LESSON 7

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-lêi pyuʔ (dé)	to salute
eiʔ (té)	to sleep
gà-zâ (dé)	to play
kà (dé)	to dance
kîn sàun (dé)	to stand guard
lá (dé)	to come
lân şauʔ (té) or şauʔ (té)	to walk
nâ lé (dé)	to understand
néi	verb affix (continuous tense)
nôu (dé)	to wake up
siʔ (té) or siʔ-shêi (dé)	to inspect
taʔ	troop
yéi chôu (dé) or chôu (dé)	to bathe
yéi kû (dé) or kû (dé)	to swim
zà-gâ pyô (dé) or pyô (dé)	to talk, speak
θà-lâ	interrogative affix
θwâ (dé)	to go

Notes:

(1) Interrogative affix (future) " mà-lâ " is usually followed either by an affirmative or negative answer.

Examples:

(a) θú yéi kû mà-lâ   Will he swim?

Examples:

	θú yéi kû bá-mé	Yes. He will swim.
(b)	θú kà mà-lâ	Will he dance?
	θú mà kà bá-bû	(No). He will not dance.

(2) Verb affix " néi " is used to change the verb to continuous tense i.e., to show that the action is, was, or will be going on.

Examples:

(a)	θú nâ tháun dé	He listens.
	θú nâ tháun néi dé	He is listening.
(b)	θú zà-gâ pyô dé	He speaks.
	θú zà-gâ pyô néi dé	He is speaking.

(3) Interrogative affix " θà-lâ " is usually followed either by an affirmative or negative answer .

Examples:

(a)	θú lá θà-lâ	Did he come?
	houʔ-kè. θú lá bá-dé.	Yes. He came.
(b)	θú nôu θá-lâ.	Did he wake up?
	θú mà nôu bá-bû.	(No). He didn't wake up.

θín-gân-zá (siʔ)

1. mêi: siʔ-θâ-déi tân sí néi jà θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. siʔ-θâ-déi tân sí néi jà bá-dé.

2. mêi: khà-lêi-déi θà-chîn shóu néi jà θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. khà-lêi-déi θà-chîn shóu néi jà bá-dé.

3. mêi: θú-dòu pyêi néi jà θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú-dòu pyêi néi jà bá-dé.

4. mêi: khín-byâ-dòu zêi wé néi jà θà-lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó-dòu zêi wé mà néi jà bá-bû.

5. mêi: θú-dòu à-louʔlouʔ néi jà θà-lâ
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú-dòu nâ néi jà bá-dé.

6. mêi: khín-byâ bá louʔ mà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó ná-yí pyín bá-mé.

7. mêi: khín-byâ bá yú mà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó ŋwéi yú bá-mé.

8. mêi: khín-byâ bá pêi mà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó sá-ouʔ pêi bá-mé.

9. mêi: θú bá phyeʔ mà-lê.
phyéi: θú dà-dâ phyeʔ pá-mé.

10. mêi: θú bá yâun mà-lê.
phyéi: θú mó-tó-kâ yâun bá-mé.

11. mêi: θú θwâ taiʔ pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kê. θú θwâ taiʔ pî-bá-bí.

12. mêi: khín-byâ myeʔ-hná θiʔ pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kê. cún-dó myeʔ-hná θiʔ pî-bá-bí.

13. mêi: khín-byâ gâun phî pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dó gâun phî pî-bá-bí.

14. mêi: θú şaʔ-în-jí wuʔ pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: θú şaʔ-în-jí wuʔ mà pî θêi bá-bû.

15. mêi: khín-byâ phà-naʔ sî pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó phà-naʔ sî mà pî θêi bá-bû.

LESSON 8

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Are the soldiers falling in?
   A: Yes. The soldiers are falling in.

2. Q: Are the children singing?
   A: Yes. The children are singing.

3. Q: Are they running?
   A: Yes. They are running.

4. Q: Are you (plural) shopping?
   A: (No). We are not shopping.

5. Q: Are they working?
   A: No. They are resting.

6. Q: What will you do?
   A: I'll repair the watch.

7. Q: What will you take?
   A: I'll take money.

8. Q: What will you give?
   A: I'll give the book.

9. Q: What will he destroy?
A: He'll destroy the bridge.

10. Q: What will he sell?
A: He'll sell the car.

11. Q: Has he brushed (his) teeth?
A: Yes. He has brushed (his) teeth.

12. Q: Have you washed (your) face?
A: Yes. I have washed (my) face.

13. Q: Have you combed (your) hair?
A: Yes. I have combed (my) hair.

14. Q: Has he put on (his) shirt?
A: (No). He hasn't put on (his) shirt yet.

15. Q: Have you put on (your) shoes?
A: No. I haven't put on (my) shoes yet.

LESSON 8

Literal Translation

1. Q: Soldiers falling in (plural verb affix) (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Soldiers falling in (P.V.A.)(P.P.)(V.A.).

2. Q: Children singing (P.V.A.) (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Children singing (P.V.A)(P.P.)(V.A.).

3. Q: They running (P.V.A.)(I.A.).
A: (It's) so. They running (P.V.A.) (P.P.) (V.A.).

4. Q: You (plural) shopping (P.V.A.) (I.A.).
A: We shopping not (P.V.A) (P.P.) (V.A.).

5. Q: They working (P.V.A.) (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. They resting (P.V.A.)(P.P.)(V.A.).

6. Q: You what do will (I.A.).
A: I watch repair (P.P.) will.

7. Q: You what take will (I.A.).
A: I money take (P.P.) will.

8. Q: You what give will (I.A.).
A: I book give (P.P.) will.

9. Q: He what destroy will (I.A.).
A: He bridge destroy (P.P.) will.

10. Q: He what sell will (I.A.).

A: He car sell (P.P.) will.

11. Q: He tooth brush finish (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. He tooth brush finish (P.P.).

12. Q: You face wash finish (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. I face wash finish (P.P.).

13. Q: You head comb finish (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. I head comb finish (P.P.).

14. Q: He shirt put on finish (I.A.).

A: He shirt put on not finish yet (P.P.).

15. Q: You shoe put on finish (I.A.).

A: I shoe put on not finish yet (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (şi?)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sa?-chîn

1. mêi: khín-byâ mye?-hná θi? néi θà-lâ.
phyéi: hou?-kè. cún-dó mye?-hná θi? néi bá-dé.

2. mêi: θú bá lou? néi θà-lê.
phyéi: θú gâun phî néi bá dé.

3. mêi: khín-byâ à-lou? lou? pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó à-lou? lou? mà pî θêi bá-bû.

4. mêi: máun-sán mó-tó-kâ pyín pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: hou?-kè. máun-sán mó-tó-kâ pyín pî-bá-bí.

5. mêi: θú phà-na? sî néi θà-lâ.
phyéi: θú phà-na? sî mà néi bá-bû.

6. mêi: khín-byâ ŋwéi yú mà-lâ.
phyéi: hou?-kè. cún-dó ŋwéi yú bá-mé.

7. mêi: khín-byâ θà-chîn shóu mà-lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó θà-chîn mà shóu bá-bû.

8. mêi: máun-khín ná-yí yâun néi θà-lâ.
phyéi: hou?-kè. máun-khín ná-yí yâun néi bá-dé.

9. mêi: θú bâun-bí wuʔ néi θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú bâun-bí wuʔ néi bá-dé.

10. mêi: θú zêi wé pî-bí lâ.
phyéi: θú zêi wé mà pî θêi bá-bû.

11. mêi: khín-byâ nâ mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó nâ mà-lòu mà-houʔ-pá-bû, yéi θauʔ mà-lòu bá.

12. mêi: leʔ-θà-mâ-déi dà-dâ phyeʔ néi jà θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. leʔ-θà-mâ-déi dà-dâ phyeʔ néi jà bá-dé.

13. mêi: khín-byâ θà-dîn-zá pêi pî-bí-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dó θà-dîn-zá pêi pî-bá-bí.

14. mêi: θú θwâ taiʔ néi θà-lâ.
phyéi: θú θwâ taiʔ mà néi bá-bû, θú gâun phî néi bá-dé.

15. mêi: siʔ-θâ-déi bá louʔ néi jà θà-lê.
phyéi: siʔ-θâ-déi pyêi néi jà bá-dé.

16. mêi: câun-θâ-déi sá ceʔ pî jà bí lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú dòu sá ceʔ pî-jà-bá-bí.

17. mêi: siʔ-θâ-déi tân sí mà-lòu lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. lân şauʔ mà-lòu bá.

18. mêi: θú yéi kû néi θà-lâ.

phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. yéi chôu néi bá-dé.

19. mêi: khín-byâ bá θauʔ mà-lê.

phyéi: cún-dó à-yeʔ θauʔ pá-mé.

20. mêi: bóu-jî taʔ siʔ pî-bí lâ.

phyéi: houʔ-kè. bóu-jî taʔ siʔ pî-bá-bí.

θín-gân-zá (ṣiʔ) - LESSON 8

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-louʔ louʔ (té)	to work
cún-dó-dòu	we (masculine)
dà-dâ	bridge
dòu	plural affix for personal pronouns in colloquial speech
gâun phî (dé) or phî (dé)	to comb the hair
jà	verb affix (plural)
khín-byâ-dòu	you (plural)
mó-tó-kâ	automobile
myeʔ-hná θiʔ (té)	to wash the face
ŋwéi	money, silver
pêi (dé)	to give
phà-naʔ sî (dé)	to put on shoes
phyeʔ (té)	to destroy
pyêi (dé)	to run
pyín (dé)	to repair
tân sí (dé)	to fall in
wuʔ (té)	to put on (clothes)
yú (dé)	to take
yâun (dé)	to sell
zêi wé (dé)	to shop
θà-chîn shóu (dé), shóu(dé)	sing
θú-dòu	they
θwâ taiʔ (té)	to brush the teeth

θín-gân-zá (kôu)

1. mêi: ouʔ-thouʔ bé-hmá lê.
phyêi: ouʔ-thouʔ zà-bwê bó-hmá bá.

2. mêi: kà-là-tháin bé-hmá lê.
phyêi: kà-là-tháin cân-byín bó-hmá bá.

3. mêi: mî-yà-thâ bé-hmá lê.
phyêi: mî-yà-thâ dà-dâ bó-hmá bá.

4. mêi: câun bé-hmá lê.
phyêi: câun táun-kôun bó-hmá bá.

5. mêi: léi-yín-byán bé-hmá lê.
phyêi: léi-yín-byán myòu bó-hmá bá.

6. mêi: khê-dán eiʔ thê-hmá lâ.
phyêi: houʔ-kè. khê-dán eiʔ thê-hmá bá.

7. mêi: shà-yá-wún à-khân dê-hmá lâ.
phyêi: houʔ-kè. shà-yá-wún à-khân dê -hmà bá.

8. mêi: è-θé éin dê-hmá lâ.
phyêi: houʔ-kè. è-θé éin dê-hmá bá.

9. mêi: θîn-bô myiʔ thê-hmá lâ.
phyêi: houʔ-kè. θîn-bô myiʔ thê-hmá bá.

10. mêi: lân tô dê-hmá lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. lân tô dê-hmá bá.

11. mêi: siʔ-taʔ ywá nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: siʔ-taʔ ywá nâ-hmá mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

12. mêi: mó-tó-kâ shêi-yóun nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mó-tó-kâ shêi-yóun nâ-hmá mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

13. mêi: thá-nà-jouʔ lân nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: thá-nà-jouʔ lân nâ-hmá mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

14. mêi: sháin câun nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. sháin éin nâ-hmá bá.

15. mêi: myòu táun-kôun nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. myòu myiʔ nâ-hmá bá.

LESSON 9

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Where is the hat?
A: The hat is on the table.

2. Q: Where is the chair?
A: The chair is on the floor.

3. Q: Where is the train?
A: The train is on the bridge.

4. Q: Where is the school?
A: The school is on the hill.

5. Q: Where is the plane?
A: The plane is over the town.

6. Q: Is the pencil in the pocket?
A: Yes. The pencil is in the pocket.

7. Q: Is the doctor in the room?
A: Yes. The doctor is in the room.

8. Q: Is the guest in the house?
A: Yes. The guest is in the house.

9. Q: Is the ship in the river?

A: Yes. The ship is in the river.

10. Q: Is the road in the forest?

A: Yes. The road is in the forest.

11. Q: Is the army near the village?

A: (No). The army is not near the village.

12. Q: Is the car near the hospital?

A: (No). The car is not near the hospital.

13. Q: Is the headquarters near the road?

A: The headquarters is not near the road.

14. Q: Is the store near the school?

A: No. The store is near the house.

15. Q: Is the town near the hill?

A: No. The town is near the river.

LESSON 9

Literal Translation

1. Q: Hat where (I.A.).
A: Hat table on (P.P.).

2. Q: Chair where (I.A.).
A: Chair floor on (P.P.).

3. Q: Train where (I.A.).
A: Train bridge on (P.P.).

4. Q: School where (I.A.).
A: School hill on (P.P.).

5. Q: Plane where (I.A.).
A: Plane town on (over) (P.P.).

6. Q: Pencil pocket in (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Pencil pocket in (P.P.).

7. Q: Doctor room in (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Doctor room in (P.P.).

8. Q: Guest house in (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Guest house in (P.P.).

9. Q: Ship river in (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Ship river in (P.P.).

10. Q: Road forest in (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. Road forest in (P.P.).

11. Q: Army village near (I.A.).

A: Army village near not so.

12. Q: Car hospital near (I.A.).

A: Car hospital near not so.

13. Q: Headquarters road near (I.A.).

A: Headquarters road near not so.

14. Q: Store school near (I.A.).

A: (It's) not so. Store house near (P.P.).

15. Q: Town hill near (I.A.).

A: (It's) not so. Town river near (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (kôu)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sà-chîn

1. mêi: câun-θâ bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: câun-θâ câun dê-hmá bá.

2. mêi: è-θé bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: è-θé mî-yà-thâ bó-hmá bá.

3. mêi: θîn-bô dà-dâ nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θîn-bô dà-dâ nâ-hmá bá.

4. mêi: θò eiʔ thê-hmá lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θò eiʔ thê-hmá bá.

5. mêi: leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ zà-bwê bó-hmá bá.

6. mêi: shêi-yóun myiʔ nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. táun-kôun bó-hmá bá.

7. mêi: siʔ-θâ-déi bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: siʔ-θâ-déi léi-yín-byán bó-hmá bá.

8. mêi: mó-tó-kâ bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: mó-tó-kâ lân bó-hmá bá.

9. mêi: tô myiʔ nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. tô myiʔ nâ-hmá bá.

10. mêi: dù-bóu-hmû-jî à-khân dê-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dù-bóu-hmû-jî à-khân nâ-hmá bá.

11. mêi: θà-dîn-zá bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: θà-dîn-zá cân-byín bó-hmá bá.

12. mêi: thá-nà-jouʔ bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: thá-nà-jouʔ myòu dê-hmá bá.

13. mêi: sháin táun-kôun bó-hmá lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. sháin táun-kôun bó-hmá bá.

14. mêi: θú éin dê-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θú lân bó-hmá bá.

15. mêi: siʔ-taʔ bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: siʔ-taʔ tô dê-hmá bá.

16. mêi: θú câun dê-hmá lâ, câun nâ-hmá lâ.
phyéi: θú câun nâ-hmá bá.

17. mêi: θú mó-tó-kâ dê-hmá lâ, mî-yà-thâ dê-hmá lâ.
phyéi: θú mó-tó-kâ dê-hmá bá.

18. mêi: shà-yá dà-gâ nâ-hmá lâ, byà-dîn-bauˀ nâ-hmá lâ.

phyéi: shà-yá byà-dîn-bauˀ nâ-hmá bá.

19. mêi: éin táun-kôun bó-hmá lâ, táun-kôun nâ-hmá lâ.

phyéi: éin táun-kôun bó-hmá lê mà-houˀ-pá-bû, táun-kôun nâ-hmá lê mà-houˀ-pá-bû.

20. mêi: ŋwéi eiˀ thê-hmá lâ, zà-bwê bó-hmá lâ.

phyéi: ŋwéi eiˀ thê-hmá lê mà-houˀ-pá-bû, zà-bwê bó-hmá lê mà-houˀ-pá-bû. leˀ thê-hmá bá.

θín-gân-zá (kôu) - LESSON 9

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-khân	room
bé-hmá	where
bó-hmá, pó-hmá (ပေါ်မှာ)	on, over, above
cân-byín	floor
câun	school
dê-hmá, thê-hmá (ထဲမှာ)	in
eiʔ	pocket, bag
éin	house
è-θé	guest
lân	road, street
léi-yín-byán	airplane
mî-yà-thâ	train (railways)
myiʔ	river
myòu	town
nâ-hmá	near
pó-hmá	on, over, above
sháin	store, shop
shà-yá wún	doctor
siʔ-taʔ	army
táun-kôun	hill
thá-nà-jouʔ	headquarters
thê-hmá, dê-hmá	in

tô	forest, woods
ywá	village

Notes:

(1) Words that indicate the position of a person, place, or thing always follow the reference object.

Examples:

(a) khê-dán zà-bwê bó-hmá bá. The pencil is on the table.

(b) zà-bwê bó-hmá khê-dán bá. There is a pencil on the table.

(2) (ထဲ မှာ = on) spoken or read " thê-hmá " when the preceding word has the tonal mark (ʔ); spoken or read "dê-hmá" when the preceding word has the tonal mark (^),(´), or (`).

(3) (ပေါ် မှာ = on) spoken or read " pó-hmá " when the preceding word has the tonal mark (ʔ), spoken or read "bó-hmá" when the preceding word has the tonal mark (^).

θìn-gân-zá (tà-shé)

1. mêi: dà-dâ auʔ-hmá bá lê.
   phyéi: dà-dâ auʔ-hmá hléi bá.

2. mêi: dà-mî auʔ-hmá bá lê.
   phyéi: dà-mî auʔ-hmá khà-lêi bá.

3. mêi: khâun-lâun auʔ-hmá bá lê.
   phyéi: khâun-lâun auʔ-hmá sá-yweʔ pá.

4. mêi: ná-yí auʔ-hmá bá lê.
   phyéi: ná-yí auʔ-hmá daʔ-póun bá.

5. mêi: leʔ-θouʔ-pà-wá auʔ-hmá zûn bé-hnà châun lê.
   phyéi: leʔ-θouʔ-pà-wá auʔ-hmá zûn tà châun bá.

6. mêi: θù şèi-hmá khà-yîn bé-hnà châun lê.
   phyéi: θù şèi-hmá khà-yîn ŋâ jâun bá.

7. mêi: khín-byà şèi-hmá hlán-zuʔ bé-hnà châun lê.
   phyéi: cún-dò şèi-hmá hlán-zuʔ θôun jâun bá.

8. mêi: cún-dò şèi-hmá θà-naʔ bé-hnà leʔ lê.
   phyéi: khín-byà şèi-hmá θà-naʔ lêi leʔ pá.

9. mêi: θù şèi-hmá à-hmyauʔ bé-hnà leʔ lê.
   phyéi: θù şèi-hmá à-hmyauʔ hnà leʔ pá.

10. mêi: khín-byà nauˀ-hmá dâ bé-hnà leˀ lê.
phyéi: cún-dò nauˀ-hmá dâ chauˀ leˀ pá.

11. mêi: youˀ-şín-yóun nauˀ-hmá θiˀ-pín lâ.
phyéi: houˀ-kè. youˀ-şín-yóun nauˀ-hmá θiˀ-pín bá.

12. mêi: câun-θâ nauˀ-hmá seˀ-bêin lâ.
phyéi: houˀ-kè. câun-θâ nauˀ-hmá seˀ-bêin bá.

13. mêi: siˀ-θâ bêi-hmá θà-naˀ lâ.
phyéi: houˀ-kè. siˀ-θâ bêi-hmá θà-naˀ pá.

14. mêi: à-hmyauˀ bêi-hmá à-yaˀ-θâ lâ.
phyéi: mà-houˀ-pá-bû. siˀ-bóu bá.

15. mêi: youˀ-şín-yóun bêi-hmá éin lâ.
phyéi: mà-houˀ-pá-bû. mó-tó-kâ-yóun bá.

LESSON 10

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What's there under the bridge?
   A: There's a boat under the bridge.

2. Q: What's there under the electric light?
   A: There's a child under the electric light.

3. Q: What's there under the bell?
   A: There's a sheet of paper under the bell.

4. Q: What's there under the clock?
   A: There's a photograph under the clock.

5. Q: How many spoons are there under the napkin?
   A: There's one spoon under the napkin.

6. Q: How many forks are there in front of him?
   A: There are five forks in front of him.

7. Q: How many bayonets are there in front of you?
   A: There are three bayonets in front of me.

8. Q: How many guns are there in front of me?
   A: There are four guns in front of you.

9. Q: How many cannons are there in front of him?
A: There are two cannons in front of him.

10. Q: How many knives are there behind you?
A: There are six knives behind me.

11. Q: Is it a tree behind the movie theater?
A: Yes. It is a tree behind the movie theater.

12. Q: Is it a bicycle behind the student?
A: Yes. It is a bicycle behind the student.

13. Q: Is it a gun beside the soldier?
A: Yes. It is a gun beside the soldier.

14. Q: Is (he) a civilian beside the cannon?
A: No. (He is an) army officer.

15. Q: Is it a house beside the movie theater?
A: No. (It is)a garage.

LESSON 10

Literal Translation

1. Q: Bridge under what (I.A.).
A: Bridge under boat (P.P.).

2. Q: Electric light under what (I.A.).
A: Electric light under child (P.P.).

3. Q: Bell under what (I.A.).
A: Bell under paper (P.P.).

4. Q: Clock under what (I.A.).
A: Clock under photograph (P.P.).

5. Q: Napkin under spoon how many (classifier) (I.A.).
A: Napkin under spoon one (classifier) (P.P.).

6. Q: Him in front fork how many (Clf.) (I.A.).
A: Him in front fork five (Clf.) (P.P.).

7. Q: You in front bayonet how many (Clf.) (I.A.).
A: Me in front bayonet three (Clf.) (P.P.).

8. Q: Me in front gun how many (Clf.) (I.A.).
A: You in front gun four (Clf.) (P.P.).

9. Q: Him in front cannon how many (Clf.) (I.A.).
A: Him in front cannon two (Clf.) (P.P.).

10. Q: You behind knife how many (Clf.) (I.A.).
A: Me behind knife six (Clf.) (P.P.).

11. Q: Movie theater behind tree (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Movie theater behind tree (P.P.).

12. Q: Student behind bicycle (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Student behind bicycle (P.P.).

13. Q: Soldier beside gun (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. Soldier beside gun (P.P.).

14. Q: Cannon beside civilian (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. Army officer (P.P.).

15. Q: Movie theater beside house (I.A.).
A: (It's) not so. Garage (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (tà-shé)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saʔ-chîn

1. mêi: leʔ-θouʔ-pà-wá auʔ-hmá bá lê.
phyéi: leʔ-θouʔ-pà-wá auʔ-hmá khà-yîn bá.

2. mêi: ná-yí auʔ-hmá dà-póun lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. ná-yí auʔ-hmá pyeʔ-gà-déin.

3. mêi: zà-bwê bó-hmá dâ bé-hnà leʔ lê.
phyéi: zà-bwê bó-hmá dâ tà leʔ pá.

4. mêi: thá-nà-jouʔ şèi-hmá à-hmyauʔ-téi lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. thá-nà-jouʔ şèi-hmá à-hmyauʔ-téi bá.

5. mêi: khín-byà nauʔ-hmá byà-dîn-bauʔ lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dà-gâ bá.

6. mêi: hlán-zuʔ bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: hlán-zuʔ θà-naʔ nâ-hmá bá.

7. mêi: zûn nè khà-yîn be-hmá lê.
phyéi: zûn nè khà-yîn bà-gán-byâ bó-hmá bá.

8. mêi: eiʔ thê-hmá khê-dán bé-hnà châun lê.
phyéi: eiʔ thê-hmá khê-dán hnà châun bá.

9. mêi: máun-bà à-nâ-hmá bá déi lê.
phyéi: máun-bà à-nâ-hmá daʔ-pyâ-déi bá.

10. mêi: θiʔ-pín nâ-hmá bá lê.
phyéi: θiʔ-pín nâ-hmá mó-tó-kâ bá.

11. mêi: siʔ-θâ ṣèi-hmá à-yaʔ-θâ-déi lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. siʔ-θâ ṣèi-hmá à-yaʔ-θâ-déi bá.

12. mêi: câun-θâ bêi-hmá péi-dán bé-hnà châun lê.
phyéi: câun-θâ bêi-hmá péi-dán chauʔ châun bá.

13. mêi: bóu-jî nauʔ-hmá à-hmyauʔ bé-hnà leʔ lê.
phyéi: bóu-jî nauʔ-hmá à-hmyauʔ tà leʔ pá.

14. mêi: dá gà-baʔ bé-hnà châun lê.
phyéi: ê-dá gà-baʔ tà châun bá.

15. mêi: hóu-há θà-naʔ bé-hnà leʔ lê.
phyéi: hóu-há θà-naʔ ŋâ leʔ pá.

16. mêi: youʔ-ṣín-yóun bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: youʔ-ṣín-yóun myòu dê-hmá bá.

17. mêi: mó-tó-kâ-yóun éin bêi-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. éin nauʔ-hmá bá.

18. mêi: khín-byà à-nâ-hmá taʔ-θâ-θiʔ lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dò à-nâ-hmá taʔ-θâ-θiʔ pá.

19. mêi: khà-lêi hléi dê-hmá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. khà-lêi θîn-bô
nâ-hmá bá.

20. mêi: mó-tó-kâ-yóun nâ-hmá seʔ-bêin lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. mó-tó-kâ-yóun nâ-hmá
seʔ-bêin bá.

θín-gân-zá (tà-shé) - LESSON 10

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-hmyauʔ	cannon
auʔ-hmá	under
à-yaʔ-θâ	civilian
bêi-hmá	beside
chauʔ	six
châun	classifier
cún-dò	my, me, mine (masculine)
dâ	knife
dà-póun	photograph
hlán-zuʔ	bayonet
hniʔ, hnà	two
khà-yîn	fork
khín-byà	you, your (masculine)
leʔ	classifier
lêi	four
leʔ-θouʔ-pà-wá	napkin
mó-tó-kâ-yóun	garage
nauʔ-hmá	behind
seʔ-bêin	bicycle
ṣèi-hmá	in front
tiʔ, tà	one
youʔ-ṣín-yóun	movie theater
hléi	boat

zûn	spoon
ŋâ	five
θà-na?	gun
θi?-pín	tree
θòun	three
θù	his, him, her, hers

Notes:

(1) Classifier (ချောင်း: châun or jâun) is generally used to define various objects of length. "châun" follows a word that ends with a checked tone (?), and "jâun" follows a word that ends with the tonal mark (^), (′), or (`).

(2) Classifier (le?) is generally used to define articles indicative of the use of the hand.

(3) Personal pronouns can be changed into their possessive or objective case by shortening the sound of the last syllable.

Examples:

(a)	θú	He	θù	his, him, her, hers
(b)	cún-dó	I	cún-dò	my, me, mine
(c)	khín-byâ	You	khín-byà	you, your

(4) à-nâ-hmá = nâ-hmá = near

nâ-hmá is not used after a personal pronoun or name of a person.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-tiʔ)

1. mêi: khín-byà nán-mé bé-θú lê.
phyéi: cún-dò nán-mé máun-θân bá.

2. mêi: θù nán-mé bé-θú lê.
phyéi: θù nán-mé kóu-bâ-şín bá.

3. mêi: mêin-khà-lêi nán-mé bé-θú lê.
phyéi: mêin-khà-lêi nán-mé mà-hlà-hlà bá.

4. mêi: à-yá-şî nán-mé bé-θú lê.
phyéi: à-yá-şî nán-mé û-khín bá.

5. mêi: shà-yá-mà nán-mé bé-θú lê.
phyéi: shà-yá-mà nán-mé dó-tín-tín bá.

6. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hmá néi θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó yán-góun hmá néi bá-dé.

7. mêi: θú bé-hmá néi θà-lê.
phyéi: θú siʔ-tân-yâ hmá néi bá-dé.

8. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hmá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó cî-taʔ bá-θá-zà-gâ θín câun hmá
à-louʔ louʔ pá-dé.

9. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hmá eiʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó eiʔ-khân dê-hmá eiʔ pá-dé.

10. mêi: θîn-bô bé-hmá shaiˀ θà-lê.
phyéi: θîn-bô θîn-bô-zeiˀ hmá shaiˀ pá-dé.

11. mêi: θù à-θeˀ bé-lauˀ lê.
phyéi: θù à-θeˀ sheˀ-şiˀ hniˀ pá.

12. mêi: khín-byaˀ à-θeˀ bé-lauˀ lê.
phyéi: cún-dò à-θeˀ hnà-shé bá.

13. mêi: θù wín-ŋwéi bé-lauˀ lê.
phyéi: θù wín-ŋwéi tà-yá bá.

14. mêi: khín-byà là-gà bé-lauˀ lê.
phyéi: cún-dò là-gà tà-yà sheˀ-ŋâ jaˀ pá.

15. mêi: θù à-khân nán-baˀ bé-lauˀ lê.
phyéi: θù à-khân nán-baˀ chauˀ-shé bá.

LESSON 11

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What is your name?
A: My name is Maung Than.

2. Q: What is his name?
A: His name is Ko Ba Shin.

3. Q: What is the girl's name?
A: The girl's name is Ma Hla Hla.

4. Q: What is the officer's name?
A: The officer's name is U Khin.

5. Q: What is the lady teacher's name?
A: The lady teacher's name is Daw Tin Tin.

6. Q: Where do you stay?
A: I stay in Rangoon.

7. Q: Where does he stay?
A: He stays in the military barracks.

8. Q: Where do you work?
A: I work at the Army Language School.

9. Q: Where do you sleep?

A: I sleep in the bedroom.

10. Q: Where does the ship dock?

A: The ship docks at the port.

11. Q: What's his age?

A: His age is eighteen years.

12. Q: What's your age?

A: My age is twenty (years).

13. Q: What's his income?

A: His income is one hundred (kyat or dollars).

14. Q: What's your salary?

A: My salary is one hundred and fifteen kyat.

15. Q: What's his room number?

A: His room number is sixty.

LESSON 11

Literal Translation

1. Q: Your name who (I.A.).

A: My name Maung Than (P.P.).

2. Q: His name who (I.A.).

A: His name Ko Ba Shin (P.P.).

3. Q: Girl's name who (I.A.).

A: Girl's name Ma Hla Hla (P.P.).

4. Q: Officer's name who (I.A.).

A: Officer's name U Khin (P.P.).

5. Q: Lady teacher's name who (I.A.).

A: Lady teacher's name Daw Tin Tin (P.P.).

6. Q: You where stay (I.A.).

A: I Rangoon at stay (P.P.) (V.A.).

7. Q: He where stay (I.A.).

A: He military barracks at live (P.P.) (V.A.).

8. Q: You where work (I.A.).

A: I Army Language School at work (P.P.) (V.A.).

9. Q: You where sleep (I.A.).

A: I bedroom in sleep (P.P.) (V.A.).

10. Q: Ship where dock (I.A.).

A: Ship port at dock (P.P.) (V.A.).

11. Q: His age how much (I.A.).

A: His age eighteen years (P.P.).

12. Q: Your age how much (I.A.).

A: My age twenty (P.P.).

13. Q: His income how much (I.A.).

A: His income hundred (P.P.).

14. Q: Your salary how much (I.A.).

A: My salary hundred fifteen kyat (P.P.).

15. Q: His room number how much (I.A.).

A: His room number sixty (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-tiʔ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saʔ-chîn

1. mêi: shà-yà nán-mé bé-θú lê.
   phyéi: shà-yà nán-mé û-khín bá.

2. mêi: shà-yá bé-hmá néi θà-lê.
   phyéi: shà-yá myòu dê-hmá néi bá-dé.

3. mêi: shà-yá bé-hmá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
   phyéi: shà-yá cî-taʔ bá-θá-zà-gâ θín câun hmá à-louʔ louʔ pá-dé.

4. mêi: shà-yà là-gà bé-lauʔ lê.
   phyéi: shà-yà là-gà θôun-yá bá.

5. mêi: câun-θâ nán-mé bé-θú lê.
   phyéi: câun-θâ nán-mé máun-θân bá.

6. mêi: câun-θâ bé-hmá néi θà-lê.
   phyéi: câun-θâ youʔ-ṣín-yóun nâ-hmá néi bá-dé.

7. mêi: siʔ-θâ siʔ-tân-yâ hmá néi θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. siʔ-θâ siʔ-tân-yâ hmá néi bá-dé.

8. mêi: máun-bà wín-ŋwéi bé-lauʔ lê.
   phyéi: máun-bà wín-ŋwéi ŋâ-yà dà jaʔ pá.

9. mêi: θú bé-hmá yéi kû θà-lê.
phyéi: θú myiʔ thê-hmá yéi kû bá-dé.

10. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hmá sá phaʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó à-khân dê-hmá sá phaʔ pá-dé.

11. mêi: dó-hlà-hlà bé-hmá zêi wé θà-lê.
phyéi: dó-hlà-hlà sháin hmá zéi wé bá-dé.

12. mêi: û-θân éin nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ lê.
phyéi: û-θân éin nán-baʔ şiʔ-shé bá.

13. mêi: khín-byà mó-tó-kâ nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ lê.
phyéi: cún-dò mó-tó-kâ nán-baʔ lêi-yà tà-shé bá.

14. mêi: khín-byà à-khân nán-baʔ tà-yá lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. cún-dò à-khân nán-baʔ
kôu-zè kôu bá.

15. mêi: shà-yá-mà cî-taʔ bá-θá-zà-gâ θín câun
hmá à-louʔ louʔ θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. shà-yá-mà cî-taʔ bá-θá-zà-gâ
θín câun hmá à-louʔ louʔ pá-dé.

16. mêi: yê-à-yá-şî bé-hmá néi θà-lê.
phyéi: yê-à-yá-şî éin nán-baʔ şiʔ-shè tiʔ hmá
néi bá-dé.

17. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hmá tháin θà-lê.

phyéi: cún-dó kà-là-tháin bó-hmá tháin bá-dé.

18. mêi: θú dà-gâ nâ-hmá maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ θà-lâ.

phyéi: houʔ-kè. θú dà-gâ nâ-hmá maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ pá-dé.

19. mêi: θù nán-mé máun-şwéi lâ.

phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. θù nán-mé máun-θân bá.

20. mêi: siʔ-θâ bé-hmá kîn sàun θà-lê.

phyéi: siʔ-θâ thá-nà-jouʔ nâ-hmá kîn sàun bá-dé.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-tiʔ) - LESSON 11

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-yá-ṣî	officer, official
à-θè	age
bé-lauʔ	how much
chauʔ-shé	sixty
cî-taʔ bá-θá-zà-gâ θin câun	Army Language School
eiʔ-khân	bedroom
hmá	at
hnà-shé	twenty
hniʔ	year
jaʔ, caʔ	kyat (Burmese currency)
kóu-bà-ṣín	proper name (masculine)
kôu-zè kôu	ninety-nine
lêi-yà tà-shé	four hundred and ten
mà-hlà-hlà	proper name (feminine)
máun-θân	proper name (masculine)
mêin-khà-lêi	girl
nán-baʔ	number
nán-mé	name
néi (dé)	to stay, live
shaiʔ (dé)	to dock, moor, stop
shà-yá-mà	lady teacher
sheʔ-ṣiʔ	eighteen

siʔ-tân-yâ	military barracks
şiʔ-shè tiʔ	eighty-one
tà-yá	one hundred
tà-yà sheʔ-ŋâ	one hundred and fifteen
û-khín	proper name (masculine)
wín-ŋwéi	income
θîn-bô-zeiʔ	port, wharf, harbor
ŋâ-yà dà-jaʔ	five hundred and one kyat

Notes:

(1) " dó " is a prefix that is attached to proper names of Burmese women of rank and/or age.

(2) " kóu " is a prefix that is attached to those Burmese males who are older than the addresser; also a mark of respect.

(3) " mà " is a prefix that is attached to Burmese females.

(4) " û " is a prefix that is attached to proper names of Burmese males of rank and/or age.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-hniʔ)

1. mêi: θú bé-gà lá θà-lê.
phyéi: θú myòu gà lá bá-dé.

2. mêi: khín-byâ bé-gà pyán θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó léi-zeiʔ kà pyán bá-dé.

3. mêi: máun-bà bé-gà yauʔ lá θà-lê.
phyéi: máun-bà bà-má-pyí gà yauʔ lá bá-dé.

4. mêi: θú bé-gà myín θà-lê.
phyéi: θú hmyó-zín gà myín bá-dé.

5. mêi: khín-byâ bé-gà câ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó pyán-câ-yêi yòun gà câ bá-dé.

6. mêi: θú bé-góu θwâ θà-lê.
phyéi: θú mî-yà-thâ-yóun góu θwâ bá-dé.

7. mêi: khín-byâ bé-góu θà-dîn pòu θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó thá-nà-jouʔ kóu θà-dîn pòu bá-dé.

8. mêi: khín-byâ bé-góu pyâun θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó lêi lân góu pyâun bá-dé.

9. mêi: khín-byâ bé-góu à-câun câ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó yê-thá-ná góu à-câun câ bá-dé.

10. mêi: θú bé-góu sá yêi θà-lê.
phyéi: θú bán-daiʔ kóu yêi bá-dé.

11. mêi: θú bé-lóu lân ṣauʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: hnêi-hnêi ṣauʔ pá-dé.

12. mêi: θú bé-lóu pyêi θà-lê.
phyéi: myán-myán pyêi bá-dé.

13. mêi: máun-bà bé-lóu sá phaʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: tôu-dôu phaʔ pá-dé.

14. mêi: θú bé-lóu zà-gâ pyô θà-lê.
phyéi: cé-jé pyô bá-dé.

15. mêi: θú bé-lóu à-louʔ louʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: kâun-gâun louʔ pá-dé.

LESSON 12

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: From where has he come?
   A: He came from the town.

2. Q: From where have you returned?
   A: I returned from the airport.

3. Q: From where has Maung Ba arrived?
   A: Maung Ba arrived from Burma.

4. Q: From where did he see (it)?
   A: He saw (it) from the tower.

5. Q: From where did you hear (it).
   A: He heard (it) from the Information Office.

6. Q: Where did he go?
   A: He went to the railway station.

7. Q: Where did you report?
   A: I reported to the headquarters.

8. Q: Where did you move?
   A: I moved to Fourth Street.

9. Q: Whom (where) did you inform?

A: I informed the police station.

10. Q: Where did he write (letter)?

A: He wrote to the bank.

11. Q: How does he walk?

A: (He)walks slowly.

12. Q: How does he run?

A: (He) runs fast.

13. Q: How does Maung Ba read?

A: (He) reads softly.

14. Q: How does he talk?

A: (He) talks loudly.

15. Q: How does he do the work?

A: (He) does (it) well.

LESSON 12

Literal Translation

1. Q: He from where come (I.A.).
   A: He town from come (P.P.) (V.A.).

2. Q: You from where return (I.A.).
   A: I airport from return (P.P.) (V.A.).

3. Q: Maung Ba from where arrive (I.A.).
   A: Maung Ba Burma from arrive (P.P.) (V.A.).

4. Q: He from where see (I.A.).
   A: He tower from see (P.P.) (V.A.).

5. Q: You from where hear (I.A.).
   A: I Information Office from hear (P.P.) (V.A.).

6. Q: He to where go (I.A.).
   A: He railway station to go (P.P.) (V.A.).

7. Q: You to where report (I.A.).
   A: I headquarters to report (P.P.) (V.A.).

8. Q: You to where move (I.A.).
   A: I fourth street to move (P.P.) (V.A.).

9. Q: You to where inform (I.A.).
   A: I Police Station to inform (P.P.) (V.A.).

3

10. Q: He to where write (I.A.).

A: He bank to write (P.P.) (V.A.).

11. Q: He how walk (I.A.).

A: Slowly walk (P.P.) (V.A.).

12. Q: He how run (I.A.).

A: Fast run (P.P.) (V.A.).

13. Q: Maung Ba how read (I.A.).

A: Softly read (P.P.) (V.A.).

14. Q: He how talk (I.A.).

A: Loudly talk (P.P.) (V.A.).

15. Q: He how work do (I.A.).

A: Well do (P.P.) (V.A.).

θín-gân-zá (sheˀ-hniˀ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saˀ-chîn

1. mêi: θú bé-gà yauˀ lá θà-lê.
   phyéi: θú yán-góun gà yauˀ lá bá-dé.

2. mêi: θú bé-góu θwâ θà-lê.
   phyéi: θú bà-má-pyí gé θwâ bá-dé.

3. mêi: khà-lêi bé-lóu θà-chîn shóu θà-lê.
   phyéi: cé-jé shóu bá-dé.

4. mêi: dù-bóu-hmû-jî bé-gà zà-gâ pyô θà-lê.
   phyéi: dù-bóu-hmû-jî thá-nà-jouˀ kà zà-gâ pyô bá-dé.

5. mêi: dó-tín-tín bé-góu lân ṣauˀ θà-lê.
   phyéi: dó-tín-tín léi-zeiˀ kóu lân ṣauˀ pá-dé.

6. mêi: û-khín bé-lóu à-louˀ louˀ θà-lê.
   phyéi: û-khín à-louˀ myán-myán louˀ pá-dé.

7. mêi: sà-yêi bé-gà à-câun câ θà-lê.
   phyéi: sà-yêi bán-daiˀ kà à-câun câ bá-dé.

8. mêi: θú bé-lóu sá phaˀ θà-lê.
   phyéi: hnêi-hnêi phaˀ pá-dé.

9. mêi: yê-θâ bé-góu pyêi θà-lê.
phyéi: yê-θâ yê-thá-ná góu pyêi bá-dé.

10. mêi: θú bé-gà pyâun lá θà-lê.
phyéi: θú lêi lân gà pyâun lá bá-dé.

11. mêi: khín-byâ hmyó-zín gà myín θà-lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. mî-yà-thâ-yóun gà myín
bá-dé.

12. mêi: bóu-jî bé-góu sá yêi θà-lâ.
phyéi: bóu-jî pyán-câ-yêi yôun góu sá yêi bá-dé.

13. mêi: dó-hlà-hlà bé-lóu zà-gâ pyô θà-lê.
phyéi: dó-hlà-hlà zà-gâ tôu-dôu pyô bá-dé.

14. mêi: câun-θâ sá kâun-gâun phaʔ θà-lâ.
phyéi: câun-θâ sá kâun-gâun mà phaʔ pá-bû.

15. mêi: khín-byâ thá-nà-jouʔ kóu θà-dîn poù θà-lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó thá-nà-jouʔ kóu θà-dîn mà poù bá-bû.

16. mêi: khín-byâ pyán-câ-yêi yôun gà câ θà-lâ,
yê-thá-ná gà câ θà-lâ.
phyéi: cún-dó yê-thá-ná gà câ bá-dé.

17. mêi: θú θà-chîn tôu-dôu shóu θà-lâ. cé-jé
shóu θà-lâ.
phyéi: θú θà-chîn cé-jé shóu bá-dé.

18. mêi: θú léi-zeiʔ kóu yauʔ lá θà-lâ, θîn-bô-zeiʔ kóu yauʔ lá θà-lâ.

phyéi: θú léi-zeiʔ kóu yauʔ lá bá-dé.

19. mêi: taʔ-caʔ-cî siʔ-tân-yâ gà lá θà-lâ, thá-nà-jouʔ kà lá θà-lâ.

phyéi: taʔ-caʔ-cî siʔ-tân-yâ gà lá bá-dé.

20. mêi: máun-bà bé-góu pyán θà-lê.

phyéi: máun-bà bà-má-pyí góu pyán bá-dé.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-hniʔ) - LESSON 12

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-câun câ (dé)	to inform
bà-má-pyî	Burma
bán-daiʔ or bán	bank
bé-gà	from where
bé-góu	where to
bé-lóu	how
câ (dé)	to hear
cé-jé	loudly
gà, kà (က)	from
góu, kóu (ကို)	to
hmyó-zín	tower
hnêi-hnêi	slowly
kâun-gâun	well
lêi-zeiʔ	airport
mî-yà-thâ-yóun	railway station
myán-myán	fast, quickly
myín (dé)	to see
pyán (dé)	to return
pyán-câ-yêi yôun	Information Office
pyâun (dé)	to move
tôu-dôu	softly

yauʔ lá (dé), yauʔ (té)	to arrive
yê-thá-ná	police station
θà-dîn-pòu (dé)	to report

Notes:

(1) (góu = to) or (gà = from) indicates direction and follows the reference position.

Examples:

(a)	cún-dó sháin gà pyán bá-dé.	I returned from the shop.
(b)	θú tô góu θwâ bá-dé.	He went to the forest.

(2) (ကို = to) spoken or read " kóu " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (ʔ); spoken or read " góu " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (^), (´), or (`).

(3) (က = from) spoken or read " kà " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (ʔ); spoken or read " gà " when the preceding word ends with the tonal mark (^), (`), or (´).

θìn-gân-zá (sheʔ-θôun)

1. mêi: dá bé-θù hmaʔ-sù sá-ouʔ lê.
   phyéi: ê-dá θù hmaʔ-sù sá-ouʔ pá.

2. mêi: ê-dá bé-θù wuʔ-thù sá-ouʔ lê.
   phyéi: dá cún-dò wuʔ-thù sá-ouʔ pá.

3. mêi: θú bé-θù à-phéi lê.
   phyéi: θú cún-dò à-phéi bá.

4. mêi: θú bé-θù à-méi lê.
   phyéi: θú máun-sô à-méi bá.

5. mêi: khín-byâ bé-θù θâ lê.
   phyéi: cún-dó û-sán θâ bá.

6. mêi: bé-θù hmá chauʔ-lôun-byû şì θà-lê.
   phyéi: cún-dò hmá chauʔ-lôun-byû şì bá-dé.

7. mêi: bé-θù hmá yân-dàun şì θà-lê.
   phyéi: siʔ-θâ hmá yân-dàun şì bá-dé.

8. mêi: bé-θù hmá seʔ-θà-naʔ şì θà-lê.
   phyéi: yán-θú hmá seʔ-θà-naʔ şì bá-dé.

9. mêi: bé-θù hmá hlán nè dà-hmyáun şì θà-lê.
   phyéi: θù hmá hlán nè dà-hmyáun şì bá-dé.

10. mêi: khín-byà meiʔ-shwéi bé-θú lê.

phyéi: cún-dò meiʔ-shwéi máun-sán bá.

11. mêi: θù à-kóu bé-θú lê.

phyéi: θù á-kóu máun-myà bá.

12. mêi: khà-lêi à-mà bá-θù lê.

phyéi: khà-lêi à-mà mà-hlà-hlà bá.

13. mêi: khín-byà à-tân bé-há lê.

phyéi: cún-dò à-tân hóu-há bá.

14. mêi: θù hlê bé-há lê.

phyéi: θù hlê dá bá.

15. mêi: θù tú nè hlwà bé-há déi lê.

phyéi: θù tú nè hlwà hóu-há-déi bá.

LESSON 13

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Whose notebook is this?
   A: That's his notebook.

2. Q: Whose (novel) story book is that?
   A: This is my story book.

3. Q: Whose father is he?
   A: He's my father.

4. Q: Whose mother is she?
   A. She's Maung Saw's mother.

5. Q: Whose son are you?
   A: I am U San's son.

6. Q: Who has a six-shooter?
   A: I have a six-shooter.

7. Q: Who has (a) bullet?
   A: The soldier has (a) bullet.

8. Q: Who has the machine gun?
   A: The enemy has the machine gun.

9. Q: Who has the spear and the dagger?

A: He has the spear and the dagger.

10. Q: Who is your friend?

A: My friend is Maung San.

11. Q: Who is his elder brother?

A: His elder brother is Maung Mya.

12. Q: Who is the child's elder sister?

A: The child's elder sister is Ma Hla Hla.

13. Q: Which is your class?

A: That (over there) is my class.

14. Q: Which is his cart?

A: This is his cart.

15. Q: Which are his hammer and saw?

A: Those are his hammer and saw.

LESSON 13

Literal Translation

1. Q: This whose note book (I.A.).
A: That his note book (P.P.).

2. Q: That whose story book (I.A.).
A: This my story book (P.P.).

3. Q: He whose father (I.A.).
A: He my father (P.P.).

4. Q: She whose mother (I.A.).
A: She Maung Saw mother (P.P.).

5. Q: You whose son (I.A.).
A: I U San son (P.P.).

6. Q: Who at six-shooter has (I.A.).
A: I at six-shooter has (P.P.) (V.A.).

7. Q: Who at bullet has (I.A.).
A: Soldier at bullet has (P.P.) (V.A.).

8. Q: Who at machine gun has (I.A.).
A: Enemy at machine gun has (P.P.) (V.A.).

9. Q: Who at spear and dagger has (I.A.).
A: He at spear and dagger has (P.P.) (V.A.).

10. Q: Your friend who (I.A.).

A: My friend **Maung San** (P.P.).

11. Q: His elder brother who (I.A.).

A: His elder brother **Maung Mya** (P.P.).

12. Q: Child elder sister who (I.A.).

A: Child elder sister **Ma Hla Hla** (P.P.).

13. Q: Your class which (I.A.).

A: My class that (over there) (P.P.).

14. Q: His cart which (I.A.).

A: His cart this (P.P.).

15. Q: His hammer and saw which (P.L.)(I.A.).

A: This hammer and saw those (over there)(P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-θòun)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sà-chîn

1. mêi: dá bé-θù mó-tó-kâ lê.
   phyéi: dá shà-yá-wún mó-tó-kâ bá.

2. mêi: bé-θù hmá à-mà ṣì θà-lê.
   phyéi: máun-myà hmá à-mà ṣì bá-dé.

3. mêi: khà-lêi à-phéi bé-θú lê.
   phyéi: khà-lêi à-phéi û-sán bá.

4. mêi: khín-byà hmaʔ-sù sá-ouʔ bé-há lê.
   phyéi: dí-há cún-dò hmaʔ-sù sá-ouʔ pá.

5. mêi: θú bé-θù meiʔ-shwéi lê.
   phyéi: θú máun-hlà meiʔ-shwéi bá.

6. mêi: khín-byâ-dòu shà-yá bé-θú lê.
   phyéi: cún-dó-dòu shà-yá û-séin bá.

7. mêi: bé-θù hmá wuʔ-thù sá-ouʔ ṣì θà-lê.
   phyéi: taʔ-caʔ hmá wuʔ-thù sá-ouʔ ṣì bá-dé.

8. mêi: dá bé-θù yân-dâun-déi lê.
   phyéi: ê-dá cún-dó-dòu yân-dâun-déi bá.

9. mêi: khín-byà θâ bé-θù lê.
phyéi: cún-dò θâ máun-khín bá.

10. mêi: θù dà-hmyáun bé-há lê.
phyéi: hóu-há θù dà-hmyáun bá.

11. mêi: θù à-kóu máun-şwéi lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θù à-kóu máun-swéi bá.

12. mêi: bé-θù hmá hlê-déi şì θà-lê.
phyéi: lé-θà-mâ hmá hlê-déi şì bá-dé.

13. mêi: máun-sô à-méi bé-θú lê.
phyéi: máun-sô à-méi dó-tín-tín bá.

14. mêi: dá bé-θù tú nè hlwà lê.
phyéi: dá leʔ-θà-mâ tú nè hlwà bá.

15. mêi: hóu-há cún-dó-dòu seʔ-θà-naʔ-téi lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. hóu-há yán-θù seʔ-θà-naʔ-téi bá.

16. mêi: bé-θù hmá ŋwéi sheʔ-ŋâ jaʔ şì θà-lê.
phyéi: θù hmá ŋwéi sheʔ-ŋâ jaʔ şì bá-dé.

17. mêi: dí-há θù chauʔ-lôun-byû lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. dí-há θù chauʔ-lôun-byû bá.

18. mêi: hóu-há khín-byâ-dòu à-tân lâ.

phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. hóu-há θú-dòu à-tân bá.

19. mêi: khín-byâ-dòu tà-yîn-hmû bé-θù lê.

phyéi: cún-dó-dòu tà-yîn-hmû dù-bóu-hmû máun-máun bá.

20. mêi: hóu-há khín-byà éin lâ,θù éin lâ.

phyéi: hóu-há cún-dò éin bá.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-θôun) - LESSON 13

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-kóu	elder brother
à-mà	elder sister
à-méi	mother
à-phéi	father
à-tân	class
bé-há	which (thing)
bé-hmá	where
bé-θù	who, whose
chauʔ-lôun-byû	six-shooter
dà-hmyáun	dagger
hlán	spear
hlê	cart
hlwà	saw (noun)
hmaʔ-sù sá-ouʔ	notebook
hmá....... şî (dé)	has, have
meiʔ-shwéi	friend
seʔ-θà-naʔ	machine gun
tú	hammer
wuʔ-thù sá-ouʔ	storybook (novel)
yân-dàun	bullet
yán-θú	enemy
θâ	son

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-lêi)

1. mêi: θù hmá leʔ-hneiʔ-daʔ-mî ṣî θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θù hmá leʔ-hneiʔ-daʔ-mî ṣî bá-dé.

2. mêi: θù hmá daʔ-khê ṣî θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θù hmá daʔ-khê ṣî bá-dé.

3. mêi: khín-byà hmá yéi-bû ṣî θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dò hmá yéi-bû ṣî bá-dé.

4. mêi: khín-byà hmá nyí ṣî θà-lâ.
phyéi: cún-dò hmá nyí mà ṣî bá-bû.

5. mêi: mà-hlà hmá nyí-mà ṣî θà-lâ.
phyéi: mà-hlà hmá nyí-mà mà ṣî bá-bû.

6. mêi: θù hmá leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun bé-hnà lôun ṣî θà-lê.
phyéi: θù hmá leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun hnà lôun ṣî bá-dé.

7. mêi: khín-byà hmá phán-θî bé-hnà lôun ṣî θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dò hmá phán-θî shé lôun ṣî bá-dé.

8. mêi: cún-dò hmá pân-θî bé-hnà lôun ṣî θà-lê.
phyéi: khín-byà hmá pân-θî θôun lôun ṣî bá-dé.

9. mêi: khín-byà hmá hnà-mà bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dò hmá hnà-mà hnà yauʔ ṣî bá-dé.

10. mêi: khín-byà hmá nyí-à-kóu máun-hnà-mà bé-hnà yauʔ ṣì θà-lê.

phyéi: cún-dò hmá nyí-à-kóu máun-hnà-mà lêi yauʔ ṣì bá-dé.

11. mêi: θù hmá θà-mì bé-hnà yauʔ ṣì θà-lê.

phyéi: θù hmá θà-mì lêi yauʔ ṣì bá-dé.

12. mêi: khín-byà mì-bà-déi bé-hmá lê.

phyéi: cún-dò mì-bà-déi á-ṣà-taiʔ hmá bá.

13. mêi: khín-byà shwéi-myôu-déi bé-hmá lê.

phyéi: cún-dò shwéi-myôu-déi áin-dì-yà-pyí hmá bá.

14. mêi: θù à-dó bé-hmá lê.

phyéi: θù à-dó ù-yô-pà-taiʔ hmá bá.

15. mêi: θù û-lêi bé-hmá lê.

phyéi: θù û-lêi yù-ṣà-pyì hmá bá.

LESSON 14

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: Does he have a flashlight?
   A: Yes. He has a flashlight?

2. Q: Does he have a flashlight battery?
   A: Yes. He has a flashlight battery.

3. Q: Do you have a canteen?
   A: Yes. I have a canteen.

4. Q: Do you have a younger brother?
   A: (No). I don't have a younger brother.

5. Q: Does Ma Hla have a younger sister?
   A: (No). Ma Hla doesn't have a younger sister.

6. Q: How many hand grenades does he have?
   A: He has two hand grenades.

7. Q: How many light bulbs do you have?
   A: I have ten light bulbs.

8. Q: How many apples do I have?
   A: You have three apples.

9. Q: How many younger sisters do you have?
A: I have two younger sisters.

10. Q: How many brothers and sisters do you have?
A: I have four brothers and sisters.

11. Q: How many daughters does he have?
A: He has four daughters.

12. Q: Where are your parents?
A: My parents are in Asia.

13. Q: Where are your relatives?
A: My relatives are in India.

14. Q: Where's his aunt?
A: His aunt is in Europe.

15. Q: Where's his uncle?
A: His uncle is in Russia.

LESSON 14

Literal Translation

1. Q: He at flash light has (I.A.).
A: (It's so). He at flash light has (P.P.)(V.A.).

2. Q: He at flash light battery has (I.A.).
A: (It's so). He at flash light battery has (P.P.) (V.A.).

3. Q: You at canteen has (I.A.).
A: (It's) so. I at canteen has (P.P.)(V.A.).

4. Q: You at younger brother has (I.A.).
A: I at younger brother not has.

5. Q: Ma Hla at younger sister has (I.A.).
A: Ma Hla at younger sister not has.

6. Q: He at hand grenade how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).
A: He at hand grenade two (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).

7. Q: You at light bulb how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).
A: I at light bulb ten (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).

8. Q: I at apple how many has (I.A.).
A: You at apple three (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).

9. Q: You at younger sister how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).
A: I at younger sister two (Clf.) has (P.P.)(V.A.).

10. Q: You at brothers and sisters how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).

A: I at brothers and sisters four (Clf.) has (P.P.). (V.A.).

11. Q: He at daughter how many (Clf.) has (I.A.).

A: He at daughter four (Clf.) has (P.P.) (V.A.).

12. Q: Your parents where (I.A.).

A: My parents Asia at (P.P.).

13. Q: Your relatives where (I.A.).

A: My relatives India at (P.P.).

14. Q: His aunt where (I.A.).

A: His aunt Europe at (P.P.).

15. Q: His uncle where (I.A.).

A: His uncle Russia at (P.P.).

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-lêi)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sà-chîn

1. mêi: khín-byà hmá leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun ṣî θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dò hmá leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun ṣî bá-dé.

2. mêi: khín-byà hmá leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun bé-hnà lôun ṣî θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dò hmá leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun ŋâ lôun ṣî bá-dé.

3. mêi: khín-byà leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun-déi bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: cún-dò leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun-déi mó-tó-kâ-yóun dê-hmá bá.

4. mêi: θù hmá à-kóu ṣî θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. θù hmá à-kóu ṣî bá-dé.

5. mêi: θù hmá à-kóu bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî θà-lê.
phyéi: θù hmá à-kóu hnà yauʔ ṣî bá-dé.

6. mêi: θù à-kóu-déi bé-θú déi lê.
phyéi: kóu-khín nè kóu-tín bá.

7. mêi: θù à-kóu-déi bé-hmá lê.
phyéi: θù à-kóu-déi yán-góun hmá bá.

8. mêi: khín-byà hmá leʔ-hneiʔ-daʔ-mî bé-hnà leʔ ʂî θà-lê.

phyéi: cún-dò hmá leʔ-hneiʔ-daʔ-mî tà leʔ ʂî bá-dé.

9. mêi: θù hmá yéi-bû bé-hnà lôun ʂî θà-lê.

phyéi: θù hmá yéi-bû hnà lôun ʂî bá-dé.

10. mêi: khín-byà nyí-à-kóu máun-hnà-mà-déi bé-hmá lê.

phyéi: cún-dò nyí-à-kóu máun-hnà-mà déi bà-má-pyí hmá bá.

11. mêi: máun-ʂwèi mî-bà-déi bé-hmá néi θà-lê.

phyéi: máun-ʂwèi mî-bà-déi áin-dî-yà-pyí hmá néi bá-dé.

12. mêi: dó-myà hmá θà-mî ʂî θà-lâ.

phyéi: dó-myà hmá θà-mî mà ʂî bá-bû.

13. mêi: pân-θî-déi bà-gán-byâ dê-hmá lâ.

phyéi: houʔ-kè. pân-θî-déi bà-gán-byâ dê-hmá bá.

14. mêi: mâun-sô à-dó nè û-lêi bé-hmá lê.

phyéi: mâun-sô à-dó nè û-lêi tà-youʔ-pyí hmá bá.

15. mêi: máun-sán hmá nyí bé-hnà yauʔ ʂî θà-lê.

phyéi: máun-sán hmá nyí tà yauʔ ʂî bá-dé.

16. mêi: máun-sán nyí bé-θú lê.

phyéi: máun-sán nyí máun-bà bá.

17. mêi: khín-byà hmá éın şî θà-lâ.

phyéi: houʔ-kè. cún-dò hmá éın şî bá-dé.

18. mêi: khín-byà hmá éin bé-hnà lôun şî θà-lê.

phyéi: cún-dò hmá éin θôun lôun şî bá-dé.

19. mêi: khín-byà daʔ-khê-déi bé-hmá lê.

phyéi: cún-dò daʔ-khê-déi leʔ-hneiʔ-daʔ-mî dê-hmá bá.

20. mêi: khín-byà hmá nyí-à-kóu lêi yauʔ şî θà-lâ.

phyéi: mà şî bá-bû. cún-dò hmá nyí-à-kóu hnà yauʔ şî bá-dé.

θîn-gân-zá (sheʔ-lêi) - LESSON 14

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-dó	aunt
áin-dî-yà-pyí	India
á-ṣà-taiʔ	Asia
daʔ-khê	flashlight battery
hnà-mà	younger sister of a male
leʔ-hneiʔ-daʔ-mî	flashlight
leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun	hand grenade
lôun	classifier for furniture; also for all round, spherical, oval, and globular objects.
máun	younger brother of a female
máun-hnà-mà	brother and sister
mî-bà	parent
nyí	younger brother of a male
nyí-à-kóu	brothers
nyí-à-kóu máun-hnà-mà	brothers and sisters
nyí-à-mà	sisters
nyí-mà	younger sister
pân-θî	apple
phán-θî	light bulb
shwéi-myôu-déi	relatives
û-lêi	uncle
ù-yô-pà-taiʔ	Europe
yauʔ	classifier for persons

θín-gân-zá (sheˀ-ŋâ)

1. mêi: à-gù bé-hnà ná-yí lê.
phyéi: à-gù hnà ná-yí bá.

2. mêi: à-tân bé-hnà ná-yí hmá teˀ θà-lê.
phyéi: à-tân ṣiˀ ná-yí hmá teˀ pá-dé.

3. mêi: câun bé-hnà ná-yí hmá shîn θà-lê.
phyéi: câun lêi ná-yí hmá shîn bá-dé.

4. mêi: shêi záin bé-hnà ná-yí hmá phwîn θà-lê.
phyéi: shêi záin mà-neˀ kôu ná-yí hmá phwîn bá-dé.

5. mêi: bî-dà-gaˀ-taiˀ bé-hnà ná-yí hmá peiˀ θà-lê.
phyéi: bî-dà-gaˀ taiˀ nyà-néi ŋâ ná-yí hmá peiˀ pá-dé.

6. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hnà ná-yí hmá mà-neˀ-sá sâ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó mà-neˀ shé ná-yí hmá sâ bá-dé.

7. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hnà ná-yí hmá nyà-zá sâ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó nyà-néi ŋâ ná-yí gwê hmá sâ bá-dé.

8. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hnà ná-yí hmá là-pheˀ-yéi θauˀ θà-lê.
phyéi: cún-dó mûn-lwê hnà ná-yí hmá là-pheˀ-yéi θauˀ pá-dé.

9. mêi: taˀ-θâ máun-ṣwéi bé-à-chéin hmá thá-nà-jouˀ kóu θwâ mà-lê.

phyéi: taˀ-θâ máun-ṣwéi nèi-lé sheˀ-hnà ná-yí hmá thá-nà-jouˀ kóu θwâ bá-mé.

10. mêi: θú bé-à-chéin hmá taˀ-khwê yôun góu yauˀ mà-lê.

phyéi: θú mà-neˀ sheˀ-tà ná-yí sheˀ-ŋâ mi-niˀ hmá taˀ-khwê yôun góu yauˀ pá-mé.

11. mêi: θîn-bô-θâ bé-à-chéin hmá yéi-taˀ sà-khân góu pyán mà-lê.

phyéi: θîn-bô-θâ θà-gáun sheˀ-hnà ná-yí hmá yéi-taˀ sà-khân góu pyán bá-mé.

12. mêi: yê-bó bà-khín bé-à-chéin hmá taˀ-khwê yôun góu θà-dîn pòu mà-lê.

phyéi: yê-bó bà-khín mà-neˀ ṣiˀ ná-yí hmá taˀ-khwê yôun góu θà-dîn pòu bá-mé.

13. mêi: θú bé-à-chéin hmá bán-daiˀ kà ŋwéi thouˀ mà-lê.

phyéi: θú mûn-lwê tà ná-yí gwê hmá bán-daiˀ kà ŋwéi thouˀ pá-mé.

14. mêi: khín-byâ bé-à-chéin hmá sá-daiˀ kà dà-zeiˀ-gâun wé θà-lê.

phyéi: cún-dó nyà-néi lêi ná-yí hmá sá-daiˀ kà dà-zeiˀ gâun wé bá-dé.

15. mêi: taʔ-caʔ-cî bé -à-chéin ~~hmá~~ thá-nà-jouʔ kà
à-mèin yà θà-lê.

phyéi: taʔ-caʔ-cî mà-neʔ kôu ná-yí lêi-zè ŋâ
mî-niʔ ~~hmá~~ thá-nà-jouʔ kà à-mèin yà bá-dé.

LESSON 15

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What hour (time) is it now?

A: Now, it is two o'clock.

2. Q: At what hour (time) does the class begin?

A: The class begins at eight o'clock.

3. Q: At what hour (time) is the school over?

A: The school is over at four o'clock.

4. Q: At what hour (time) is the drug store opened?

A: The drug store is opened at nine in the morning.

5. Q: At what hour (time) is the library closed?

A: The library is closed at five in the evening.

6. Q: At what hour (time) do you eat your morning meal?

A: I eat at ten in the morning.

7. Q: At what hour (time) do you eat your night meal?

A: I eat at five-thirty in the evening.

8. Q: At what hour (time) do you drink tea?

A: I drink tea at two in the afternoon.

9. Q: At what time will Pvt. Maung Shwe go to headquarters?

A: Pvt. Maung Shwe will go to headquarters at twelve noon.

10. Q: At what time will he arrive at the company office?

A: He will arrive at the company office at eleven-fifteen in the morning.

11. Q: At what time will the sailor return to the naval base?

A: The sailor will return to the naval base at twelve midnight.

12. Q: At what time will soldier Ba Khin report to the company office?

A: Soldier Ba Khin will report to the company office at eight in the morning.

13. Q: At time will he draw money from the bank?

A: He will draw money from the bank at one-thirty in the afternoon.

14. Q: At what time did you buy postage stamp(s) at (from) the post office?

A: I bought postage stamp(s) at(from) the post office at four in the evening.

15. Q: At what time did the sergeant receive orders from headquarters?

A: The sergeant received orders from headquarters at nine forty-five in the morning.

LESSON 15

Literal Translation

1. Q: Now how many hour (I.A.).
A: Now two hour (P.P.).

2. Q: Class how many hour at begin (I.A.).
A: Class eight hour at begin (P.P.) (V.A.).

3. Q: School how many hour at over (I.A.).
A: School four hour at over (P.P.) (V.A.).

4. Q: Drug store how many hour at open (I.A.).
A: Drug store morning nine hour at open (P.P.)(V.A.).

5. Q: Library how many hour at close (I.A.).
A: Library evening five hour at close (P.P.)(V.A.).

6. Q: You how many hour at morning meal eat (I.A.).
A: I morning ten hour at eat (P.P.) (V.A.).

7. Q: You how many hour at night meal eat (I.A.).
A: I evening five hour half at eat (P.P.)(V.A.).

8. Q: You how many hour at tea drink (I.A.).
A: I afternoon two hour at tea drink (P.P.)(V.A.).

9. Q: Pvt. Maung Shwe what time at headquarters to go (I.A.).
A: Pvt. Maung Shwe noon twelve hour at headquarters to go (P.P.) (will).

10. Q: He what time at company office to arrive will (I.A.).

A: He morning eleven hour fifteen minutes at company office to arrive (P.P.) will.

11. Q: Sailor what time at naval base to return will (I.A.).

A: Sailor midnight twelve hour at naval base to return (P.P.) will.

12. Q: Soldier Ba Khin what time at company office to report will (I.A.).

A: Soldier Ba Khin morning eight hour at company office to report (P.P.) will.

13. Q: You what time at bank from money draw will (I.A.).

A: I afternoon one hour half at bank from money draw (P.P.) will.

14. Q: You what time at post office from postage stamp buy (I.A.).

A: I evening four hour at post office from postage stamp buy (P.P.) (V.A.).

15. Q: Sergeant what time at headquarters from order receive (I.A.).

A: Sergeant morning nine hour forty-five minute at headquarters from order receive (P.P.)(V.A.).

θín-gân-zá (sheˀ-ŋâ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-sà-chîn

1. mêi: à-gù bé-à-chéin lê.
   phyéi: à-gù mà-neˀ ṣiˀ ná-yí bá.

2. mêi: câun bé-à-chéin hmá teˀ θà-lê.
   phyéi: câun mà-neˀ ṣiˀ ná-yí hmá teˀ pá-dé.

3. mêi: câun bé-à-chéin hmá shîn θà-lê.
   phyéi: câun nyà-néi lêi ná-yí hmá shîn bá-dé.

4. mêi: khín-byâ bé-à-chéin hmá mà-neˀ-sá sâ θà-lê.
   phyéi: cún-dó mà-neˀ chauˀ ná-yí hmá mà-neˀ-sá sâ bá-dé.

5. mêi: khín-byâ bé-à-chéin hmá nèi-lé-zá sâ θà-lê.
   phyéi: cún-dó sheˀ-tà ná-yí gwê hmá nèi-lé-zá sâ bá-dé.

6. mêi: bî-dà-gaˀ-taiˀ bé-à-chéin hmá phwìn θà-lê.
   phyéi: bî-dà-gaˀ-taiˀ mà-neˀ kôu ná-yí hmá phwìn bá-dé.

7. mêi: khín-byâ bé-hnà ná-yí hmá léi-zeiˀ kóu θwâ θà-lê.
   phyéi: cún-dó nyà-néi chauˀ ná-yí hmá léi-zeiˀ kóu θwâ bá-dé.

8. mêi: θú bé-hnà ná-yí hmá bán-daiʔ kà pyán mà-lê.
phyéi: θú nèi-lé sheʔ-hnà ná-yí hmá bán-daiʔ kà pyán
bá-mé.

9. mêi: θîn-bô-θâ déi bé-hnà ná-yí hmá yéi-taʔ sà-khân
gà yauʔ mà-lê.
phyéi: θîn-bô-θâ-déi mà-neʔ tà ná-yí hmá yéi-taʔ
sà-khân gà yauʔ pá-mé.

10. mêi: yê-bó máun-şwéi bé-hnà ná-yí hmá taʔ-yîn yôun
gà à-mèin yà mà-lê.
phyéi: yê-bó máun-şwéi nyà-néi ŋâ ná-yí hmá taʔ-yîn
yôun à-mèin yà bá-mé.

11. mêi: bóu-jî bé-à-chéin hmá siʔ-tân-yâ góu siʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: bóu-jî nyà-néi ŋâ ná-yí gwê hmá siʔ-tân-yâ
góu siʔ pá-dé.

12. mêi: siʔ-θâ-déi bé-hnà ná-yí hmá là-gà thouʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: siʔ-θâ-déi mûn-lwê θôun ná-yí hmá là-gà thouʔ
pá-dé.

13. mêi: mî-yà-thâ bé-à-chéin hmá mî-yà-thâ-yóun góu
yauʔ θà-lê.
phyéi: mà-neʔ tà ná-yí hmá yauʔ pá-dé.

14. mêi: sà-yêi-déi bé-à-chéin hmá sá-daiʔ kóu yauʔ
θà-lê.
phyéi: sà-yêi-déi mà-neʔ khún-nà ná-yí gwê hmá
sá-daiʔ kóu yauʔ pá-dé.

15. mêi: câun-θâ déi bé-à-chéin hmá câun gà pyán θà-lê.

phyéi: câun-θâ déi nyà-nèi lêiná-yí hmá câun gà pyán bá-dé.

16. mêi: máun-bà bé-à-chéin hmá à-tân góu lá θà-lê.

phyéi: máun-bà siʔ ná-yí shé mì-niʔ hmá à-tân góu lá bá-dé.

17. mêi: youʔ-şín-yóun bé-à-chéin hmá phwín θà-lê.

phyéi: youʔ-şín-yóun nyà khún-nà ná-yí sheʔ-ŋâ mì-niʔ hmá phwìn bá-dé.

18. mêi: khín-byâ mûn-lwê tà ná-yí hmá taʔ-khwê yóun gà à-mèin yà mà-lâ.

phyéi: houʔ-kè . cún-dó mûn-lwê taʔ ná-yí hmá taʔ-khwê yôun gà à-mèin yà bá-mé.

19. mêi: siʔ-θâ-déi θà-gáun sheʔ-hnà ná-yí hmá dà-dâ góu phyeʔ mà-lâ.

phyéi: houʔ-kè . siʔ-θâ-déi θà-gáun sheʔ-hnà ná-yí hmá dà-dâ góu phyeʔ pá-mé.

20. mêi: bóu-jî nyà-néi ŋâ ná-yí hmá taʔ siʔ mà-lâ.

phyéi: nyà-néi ŋâ ná-yí hmá taʔ mà siʔ pá-bû. mà-neʔ siʔ ná-yí hmá taʔ siʔ pá-mé.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-ŋâ)

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

à-gù	now
à-mèin	order
bé-à-chéin hmá	at what time
bì-dà-gaʔ-tiʔ	library
dà-zeiʔ-gâun	postage stamp
hnà ná-yí	two o'clock
là-pheʔ-yéi	tea
mà-neʔ	morning
mà-neʔ-sá	morning meal
mûn-lwê	afternoon
nèi-lé	the middle of the day
nyà	night
nyà-néi	evening
nyà-zá	night meal
sá-daiʔ	post office
sheʔ-ŋâ mì-niʔ	fifteen minutes
shêi-záin	drug store
shîn (dé)	to be over, to end (class, school, office, work)
taʔ-khwê yôun	company office
taʔ-θâ (máun-şwéi)	private (Maung Shwe)

tɛʔ (tɛ́)	to begin (class, school, office, work)
thouʔ (tɛ́)	to draw money from the bank, to take out
yà (dɛ́)	to get, receive
yɛ̀-bɔ́	soldier, comrade
yéi-taʔ sà-khân	naval base
θà-gáun	midnight
θîn-bɔ̂-θâ	sailor
ŋâ ná-yí gwɛ̂	five-thirty

yeʔ tà yeʔ ì à-pâin à-châ myâ

Parts of a Day

nèi	day (from sunrise to sunset)
nyà	night (from sunset to sunrise)
θà-gáun	midnight
θà-gáun-jó	after midnight
mò-lîn-â-jî	before dawn
á-yóun teʔ	dawn
môu-lîn	daybreak
mà-neʔ	morning
néi-dweʔ	sunset
mûn-deʔ	noon
mûn-lwê	afternoon
nèi-lé	the middle of the day (from about noon till 3:00 p.m.)
nyà-néi	the latter part of the afternoon (from about 3:00 p.m. till sunset)
néi-wín	sunset
nà-yâin-θwîn-jéin	twilight
nyà-û-yán	early part of the night (evening)

SIN PAPER

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-chauʔ)

1. mêi: dí-nèi bá nèi lê.
phyéi: dí-nèi θauʔ-cá-nèi bá.

2. mêi: mà-nèi-gà bá nèi lê.
phyéi: mà-nèi-gà cá-θà-bà-dêi-nèi bá.

3. mêi: tà-nèi-gà bá nèi lê.
phyéi: tà-nèi-gà bouʔ-dà-hû-nèi bá.

4. mêi: mà-neʔ-phyán bá nèi lê.
phyéi: mà-neʔ-phyán sà-néi-nèi bá.

5. mêi: θà-beʔ-khá bá nèi lê.
phyéi: θà-beʔ-khá tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi bá.

6. mêi: dí-nèi în-gá-nèi lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dí-nèi cá-θà-bà-dêi-nèi bá.

7. mêi: mà-nèi-gà tà-nîn-lá-nèi lâ.
phyéi: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. mà-nèi-gà θauʔ-cá-nèi bá.

8. mêi: dí là maʔ-là lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. dí là maʔ-là bá.

9. mêi: lún-gè-dè là gà phéi-phà-wá-yí-là lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. lún-gè-dè là gà phéi-phà-wá-yí là bá.

10. mêi: bé nèi néi θá mà-lê.
phyéi: sà-néi-nèi néi θá bá-mé.

11. mêi: bé nèi môu òun mà-lê.
phyéi: tà-nìn-gà-nwéi-nèi môu òun bá-mé.

12. mêi: bé là léi thán mà-lê.
phyéi: zún-là léi thán bá-mé.

13. mêi: mà-nèi-gà êi θá-lâ.
phyéi: hou᾿-kè. mà-nèi-gà êi bá-dé.

14. mêi: lóun-gè-dè là gà pú θà-lâ.
phyéi: hou᾿-kè. lóun-gè-dè là gà pú bá-dé.

15. mêi: lá-mè là môu ywá mà-lâ.
phyéi: hou᾿-kè. lá-mè là môu ywá bá-mé.

LESSON 16

Colloquial Translation

1. Q: What day is today?
A: Today is Friday.

2. Q: What day was yesterday?
A: Yesterday was Thursday.

3. Q: What day was the day before yesterday?
A: The day before yesterday was Wednesday.

4. Q: What day will be tomorrow?
A: Tomorrow will be Saturday.

5. Q: What day will be the day after tomorrow?
A: The day after tomorrow will be Sunday.

6. Q: Is today Tuesday?
A: No. Today is Thursday.

7. Q: Was yesterday Monday?
A: No. Yesterday was Friday.

8. Q: Is this month (the month of) March?
A: Yes. This month is (the month of) March.

9. Q: Was last month (the month of) February?
A: Yes. Last month was (the month of) February.

10. Q: Which day will be sunny?
A: It will be sunny on Saturday.

11. Q: Which day will be cloudy (overcast)?
A: It will be cloudy (overcast) on Sunday.

12. Q: Which month will be windy?
A: It will be windy in (the month of) June.

13. Q: Was yesterday cold?
A: Yes. Yesterday was cold.

14. Q: Was last month hot?
A: Yes. Last month was hot.

15. Q: Will it rain in the coming month?
A: Yes. It will rain in the coming month.

LESSON 16

Literal Translation

1. Q: Today what day (I.A.).

A: Today Friday (P.P.).

2. Q: Yesterday what day (I.A.).

A: Yesterday Thursday (P.P.).

3. Q: The day before yesterday what day (I.A.).

A: The day before yesterday Wednesday (P.P.).

4. Q: Tomorrow what day (I.A.).

A: Tomorrow Saturday (P.P.).

5. Q: The day after tomorrow what day (I.A.).

A: The day after tomorrow Sunday (P.P.).

6. Q: Today Tuesday (I.A.).

A: (It's) not so. Today Thursday (P.P.).

7. Q: Yesterday Monday (I.A.).

A: (It's) not so. Yesterday Friday (P.P.).

8. Q: This month March (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. This month March (P.P.).

9. Q: Last month February (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. Last month February (P.P.).

10. Q: Which day sunny will (I.A.).

A: Saturday sunny (P.P.) will.

11. Q: Which day cloudy will (I.A.).

A: Sunday cloudy (P.P.) will.

12. Q: Which month windy will (I.A.).

A: June windy (P.P.) will.

13. Q: Yesterday cold (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. Yesterday cold (P.P.) (V.A.).

14. Q: Last month hot (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. Last month hot (P.P.) (V.A.).

15. Q: Coming month rain will (I.A.).

A: (It's) so. Coming month rain (P.P.) will.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-chauʔ)

pyán-hlán-pâun-saʔ-chîn

1. mêi: dí-nèi bá nèi lê.
   phyéi: dí-nèi tà-nîn-lá-nèi bá.

2. mêi: dí-nèi néi θá θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. dí-nèi néi θá bá-dé.

3. mêi: mà-nèi-gà bá nèi lê.
   phyéi: mà-nèi-gà tà-nîn-gà-nwéi nèi bá.

4. mêi: mà-nèi-gà môu ywá θà-lâ.
   phyéi: mà-nèi-gà môu mà ywá bá-bû.

5. mêi: dí là bá là lê.
   phyéi: dí là zún-là bá.

6. mêi: lún-gè-dè là gà bá là lê.
   phyéi: lún-gè-dè là gà maʔ-là bá.

7. mêi: lún-gè-dè là gà léi thán θà-lâ.
   phyéi: houʔ-kè. lún-gè-dè là gà léi thán bá-dé.

8. mêi: mà-neʔ-phyán môu ywá mà-lâ.
   phyéi: mà-neʔ-phyán môu mà ywá bá-bû néi θá
   bá-mé.

9. mêi: θà-beʔ-khá pú mà-lâ.
phyéi: θà-beʔ-khá mà pú bá-bû. êi bá-mé.

10. mêi: lá-mè là bá là lê.
phyéi: lá-mè-là phéi-phà-wá-yí là bá.

11. mêi: tà-nîn-lá-nèi néi θá mà-lâ.
phyéi: tà-nîn-lá-nèi néi mà θá bá-bû. môu ðun
bá-mé.

12. mêi: sà-néi-nèi nèi môu ywá mà-lâ.
phyéi: sà-néi-nèi môu mà ywá bá-bû. néi θá bá-mé.

13. mêi: bé-nèi môu ywá mà-lê.
phyéi: tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi môu ywá bá-mé.

14. mêi: lún-gè-dè θauʔ-cá-nèi gà êi θà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. lún-gè-dè θauʔ-cá-nèi gà êi bá-dé.

15. mêi: lá-mè cá-θà-bà-dêi-nèi pú mà-lâ.
phyéi: houʔ-kè. lá-mè cá-θà-bà-dêi-nèi pú bá-mé.

16. mêi: bé-nèi néi θá mà-lê.
phyéi: lá-mè ín-gá-nèi néi θá bá-mé.

17. mêi: bé-nèi gà môu ywá θà-lê.
phyéi: lún-gè-dè bouʔ-dà-hû-nèi ga môu ywá bá-dé.

18. mə̂i: bé-là gà léi thán θà-lə̂.

phyéi: zún-là gà léi thán bá-dé.

19. mə̂i: bé-là ə̂i mà-lə̂.

phyéi: phéi-phà-wá-yí-là ə̂i bá-mé.

20. mə̂i: lún-gə̀-də̀ maʔ-là gà pú θà-lâ.

phyéi: houʔ-kə̀. lún-gə̀-də̀ maʔ-là gà pú bá-dé.

θín-gân-zá (sheʔ-chaù) - LESSON 16

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn

Word List

bé-nèi	which day
bouʔ-dà-hû-nèi	Wednesday
cá-θà-bà-dêi-nèi	Thursday
dí	this
dî-nèi	today
êi(dé)	to be cold
là	month
lá-mè là	coming month
léi thán(dé)	to be windy
lún-gè-dè là	last month
mà-là	(the month of) March
mà-nèi-gà	yesterday
môu òun (dé)	to be cloudy, overcast
môu ywá (dé)	to rain
nèi	day
phéi-phà-wá-yí-là	(the month of) February
pú (dé)	to be hot
sà-néi-nèi	Saturday
tà-nèi-gà	the day before yesterday
tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi	Sunday
tà-nîn-lá-nèi	Monday
θà-beʔ-khá	the day after tomorrow
θauʔ-cá-nèi	Friday

dà baˀ sì nèi myâ (Days of the week)

tà-nîn-gà-nwéi	တနင်္ဂနွေ ။	Sunday
tà-nîn-lá	တနင်္လာ ။	Monday
în-gá	အင်္ဂါ ။	Tuesday
bouˀ-dà-hû	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး ။	Wednesday
cá-θà-bà-dêi	ကြာသပတေး ။	Thursday
θauˀ-cá	သောကြာ ။	Friday
sà-néi	စနေ ။	Saturday

tà hniˀ sì là myâ (Months of the year)

în-gà-leiˀ là myâ (English months)

zán-nà-wá-yí	ဇန္နဝါရီ ။	January
phéi-phà-wá-yí	ဖေဖဝါရီ ။	February
maˀ	မတ် ။	March
éi-pyí	ဧပြီ ။	April
méi	မေ ။	May
zûn	ဇွန် ။	June
zú-láin	ဇူလိုင် ။	July
ò-gouˀ	ဩဂုတ် ။	August
seˀ-tín-bá	စက်တင်ဘာ ။	September
auˀ-tóu-bá	အောက်တိုဘာ ။	October
nóu-wín-bá	နိုဝင်ဘာ ။	November
dí-zín-bá	ဒီဇင်ဘာ ။	December

tà hniʔ sî là myâ (Months of the year)

bà-má là myâ (Burmese months)

dà-bòu-dwê	တပို့ တွဲ ။	January/February
dà-bâun	တ ပေါင်း ။	February/March
dà-gû	တန် ခူး ။	March/April
kà-shóun	ကဆုန် ။	April/May
nà-yóun	နယုန် ။	May/June
wá-zóu	ဝါဆို ။	June/July
wá-gáun	ဝါ ခေါင် ။	July/August
tó-θà-lîn	တော်သလင်း ။	August/September
dà-dîn-juʔ	သီတင်း ကျွတ် ။	September/October
dà-záun-mòun	တန် ဆောင်မုန်း ။	October/November
nà-dó	နတ် တော် ။	November/December
pyá-θóu	ပြာသို ။	December/January

youʔ hnîn sháin θó nán myâ hnín lå-gâun dòu î
myôu khwê nauʔ-sheʔ myâ
Material Nouns and their Classifiers

chaʔ:

å-youʔ-kâ	tå chaʔ	one picture
bå-gán-byâ	" "	" plate
daʔ-pyâ	" "	" phonograph record
hmán	" "	" mirror
kó-zô	" "	" carpet
lín-bân	" "	" tray
myéi-bóun	" "	" map

châun:

chí-dauʔ	tå châun	one leg
côu	" "	" rope
då-hmyáun	" "	" dagger
gå-baʔ	" "	" belt
hlán	" "	" spear
hlán-zuʔ	" "	" bayonet
kå-láun-dán	" "	" pen
khå-yîn	" "	" fork
khê-dán	" "	" pencil
leʔ	" "	" hand

châun:

lé-zî	tà châun	one necktie
myéi-byú	" "	" chalk
péi-dán	" "	" ruler
shêi-dán	" "	" pipe
zà-bín	" "	" hair
zûn	" "	" spoon
θò	" "	" key

gáun:

bê	dà gáun	one duck
câ	" "	" tiger
cáun	" "	" cat
cè	" "	" chicken
hŋeʔ	" "	" bird
khwêi	" "	" dog
myîn	" "	" horse
nà-mà	" "	" cow
nà-thî	" "	" bull or ox
shín	" "	" elephant
θôu	" "	" sheep
ŋâ	" "	" fish
myauʔ	" "	" monkey

khù:

à-chéin-zà-yâ	tà khù	one time schedule
à-youʔ-kâ	" "	" picture
dà-dâ	" "	" bridge
myéi-bóun	" "	" map
myéi-byú-byeʔ	" "	" blackboard duster
mêi-gûn	" "	" question
nà-khâun	" "	" nose
pyeʔ-gà-déin	" "	" calendar
taʔ-khwê	" "	" company
taʔ-seiʔ	" "	" section
taʔ-yîn	" "	" battalion

khweʔ:

là-pheʔ-yéi	tà khweʔ	one cup of tea
ká-phí	" "	" cup of coffee
à-yeʔ	" "	" glass of liquor
hîn	" "	" cup, bowl or dish of curry
hîn-jóu	" "	" bowl of soup

leʔ:

à-hmyauʔ	tà leʔ	one cannon
chauʔ-lôun-byû	" "	" six-shooter

le?:

dâ	tå le?	one knife
mye?-hmán	" "	" pair of eyeglasses
séin-byâun	" "	" mortar
θå-na?	" "	" gun

lôun:

bí-dóu	tå-lôun	one bureau,cabinet
bôun	" "	" bomb
da?-se?	" "	" phonograph
då-zei?-gâun	" "	" postage stamp
ei?	" "	" bag, pocket
eín	" "	" house
gå-dín	" "	" bedstead
gâun	" "	" head
gâun-ôun	" "	" pillow
gâun-ôun-zu?	" "	" pillow case
hmín-ôu	" "	" ink bottle
kå-lå-tháin	" "	" chair
khwêi-chí	" "	" stool
le?-hnei?-se?	" "	" typewriter
le?-pyi?-bôun	" "	" grenade (hand)
ná-yí	" "	" watch
ôu	" "	" pot

lôun:

ouʔ-thouʔ	tà-lôun	one hat, cap
pà-lîn	" "	" bottle
pân-θî	" "	" apple
phán-gweʔ	" "	" glass
phán-θî	" "	" light bulb
séin-byâun bôun	" "	" mortar
ù	" "	" egg
yéi-dí-yóu	" "	" radio
yéi-bû	" "	" canteen
zà-bwê	" "	" table
θiʔ-tá	" "	" box
θiʔ-θî	" "	" fruit

pheʔ:

chí-dauʔ	tà pheʔ	one leg (of a pair)
chí-eiʔ	" "	" sock "
leʔ	" "	" hand "
myeʔ-sì	" "	" eye "
phà-naʔ	" "	" shoe "

yauʔ:

à-kóu	tà yauʔ	one brother
bà-má	" "	" Burman

ARGIN APER

thé:

auʔ-khán bâun-bí	tà thé	one underpant
bâun-bí	" "	" pair of trousers
eiʔ-yà-khîn	" "	" bedsheet
gâun-bâun	" "	" turban, headgear
kouʔ-în-jí	" "	" coat
leʔ-káin-bwá	" "	" handkerchief
myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá	" "	" towel(exclusive of kitchen towel)
pà-shôu	" "	" paso (a sarong worn by Burmese men)
sáun	" "	" blanket
suʔ-cé	" "	" undershirt
ṣaʔ-în-jí	" "	" shirt
thà-méin	" "	" tamein (a sarong worn by Burmese women)

yán:

chí-jîn	tà yán	one pair of anklet (ornamental;worn by women)
leʔ-kauʔ	" "	one pair of bracelet
nà-gà	" "	" " " earing
phà-naʔ	" "	" " " shoes

yauʔ:

bóu-hmû	tà yauʔ	one colonel
lú	" "	" man, human being
mêin-mà	" "	" woman
shà-yá	" "	" teacher
siʔ-θâ	" "	" soldier
yán-θú	" "	" enemy
yauʔ-câ	" "	" man (male)

záun:

meʔ-gà-zîn	dà záun	one magazine
pheiʔ-sá	" "	" invitation (letter or card)
sá	" "	" letter
ṣauʔ-hlwá	" "	" application
θà-dîn-zá	" "	" newspaper

zîn:

hlê	dà zîn	one cart
hléi	" "	" boat
léi-yín-byán	" "	" airplane
mî-yà-thâ	" "	" train
mó-tó-kâ	" "	" automobile
seʔ-bêin	" "	" bicycle
θîn-bô	" "	" ship

zóun:

chí-eiʔ	dà zóun	one	pair	of	socks
leʔ-eiʔ	" "	"	"	"	gloves
leʔ-cé-θî	" "	"	"	"	links
ṣaʔ-cé-θî	" "	"	"	"	studs

NOTES:

Some nouns have classifiers that are similar to their last syllables.

Examples:

à-youʔ-kâ	hnà	kâ	two	pictures
câun	"	câun	"	schools
daʔ-póun	"	póun	"	photographs
éin	"	éin	"	houses
tâin-pyí	"	pyí	"	countries
sá-ouʔ	"	ouʔ	"	books
sá-yweʔ	"	yweʔ	"	sheets of paper
sháin	"	sháin	"	shops
wuʔ-sóun	"	sóun	"	suits
ywá	"	ywá	"	villages

zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn (θín-gâ-zá tiʔ hmà sheʔ-chauʔ)

Word List (Lesson 1 - 16)

A

à-câun câ(dé)	အကြောင်းကြား(တယ်)။	to inform
à-chéin-zà-yâ	အချိန်ဇယား။	time schedule
à-dó	အဒေါ်။	aunt
à-gù	ယခု။	now
à-hmyauʔ	အမြောက်။	cannon
áin-dî-yà-pyí	အိန္ဒိယပြည်။	India
à-khân	အခန်း။	room
à-kóu	အစ်ကို။	brother
à-lêi pyuʔ(dé)	အလေးပြု(တယ်)။	to salute
à-louʔ	အလုပ်။	work, occupation
à-louʔ louʔ(té)	အလုပ်လုပ်(တယ်)။	to do work,to work
à-louʔ-θà-mâ	အလုပ်သမား။	laborer,workman
à-mà	အစ်မ။	elder sister
à-méi	အမေ။	mother

à-mèin	အမိန့် ။	order
à-phéi	အဖေ ။	father
à-sá	အစာ ။	food
á-şà-taiʔ	အာရှတိုက် ။	Asia
à-tân	အတန်း ။	class
auʔ-hmá	အောက်မှာ ။	under
à-yá-şì	အရာရှိ ။	officer, official
à-yaʔ-θâ	အရပ်သား ။	civilian
à-yeʔ	အရက် ။	liquor
à-youʔ-kâ	အရုပ်ကား ။	picture
à-θeʔ	အသက် ။	age

B

bá	ဘာ ။	what
bá or pá	ပါ ။	polite particle
bà-gán-byâ	ပုဂံပြား ။	plate
bà-má	ဗမာ ။	Burmese

bà-má-pyí	ဗမာပြည် ။	**Burma**
bán-dai? or bán	ဘဏ်တိုက် ။ ဘဏ် ။	**bank**
bâun-bí	ဘောင်း ဘီ ။	**trousers**
bà-za?	ပါး စပ် ။	**mouth**
bé -à-chéin hmá	ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ။	**at what time**
bé-gà	ဘယ်က ။	**from where**
bé-góu	ဘယ်ကို ။	**where to**
bé-há	ဘယ်ဟာ ။	**which (thing)**
bé-hmá	ဘယ် မှာ ။	**where**
bêi-hmá	ဘေး မှာ ။	**beside**
bé-lau?	ဘယ် လောက် ။	**how much**
bé-lóu	ဘယ်လို ။	**how**
bé-nêi	ဘယ် နေ့ ။	**which day**
bé-θú/bé-θù	ဘယ်သူ ။/ဘယ်သူ့ ။	**who, whose**
bì-dà-ga?-tai?	ပိဋကတ်တိုက် ။	**library**
bó-hmá, pó-hmá	ပေါ် မှာ ။	**on, over, above**
bóu	ဗိုလ် ။	**1st lieutenant**

bouʔ-dà-hû-nèi	ဗုဒ္ဓဟူး နေ့ ။	Wednesday
bóu-hmû	ဗိုလ်မှူး ။	major
bóu-hmû-jî	ဗိုလ်မှူးကြီး ။	colonel
bóu-jî	ဗိုလ်ကြီး ။	captain
byà-dîn-bauʔ	ပြတင်း ပေါက် ။	window

C

câ (dé)	ကြား (တယ်) ။	to hear
caʔ	ကျပ် ။	Kyat (Burmese money)
cân-byín	ကြမ်း ပြင် ။	floor
câun	ကျောင်း ။	school
câun shà-yá	ကျောင်း ဆရာ ။	school teacher (masculine)
câun-θâ	ကျောင်း သား ။	student (masculine)
cá-θà-bà-dêi-nèi	ကြာသပတေး နေ့ ။	Thursday
cé-jé	ကျယ်ကျယ် ။	loudly
chauʔ	ခြောက် ။	six
chauʔ-lôun-byû	ခြောက်လုံး ပြူး ။	six shooter
chauʔ-shé	ခြောက်ဆယ် ။	sixty

châun	ချောင်း ။	classifier
chí-dauʔ	ခြေထောက် ။	leg
chí-eiʔ	ခြေအိတ် ။	sock
cî-taʔ bá-θá-zà-gâ θín câun	ကြည်းတပ်ဘာသာစကားသင်ကျောင်း ။	Army Language School
cún-dó	ကျွန်တော် ။	I (masculine)
cún-dò	ကျွန်တော့် ။	my,me,mine(masculine)
cún-dó-dòu	ကျွန်တော်တို့ ။	we (masculine)

D

dá	ဒါ ။	this
dâ	ဓါး ။	knife
dà-dâ	တံတား ။	bridge
dà-gâ	တံခါး ။	door
dà-hmyáun	ဓါးမြှောင် ။	dagger
daʔ-khê	ဓါတ်ခဲ ။	flashlight battery
daʔ-mî	ဓါတ်မီး ။	electric light
daʔ-póun	ဓါတ်ပုံ ။	photograph

da?-pyâ	ဓါတ်ပြား ။	phonograph record
da?-se?	ဓါတ်စက် ။	phonograph
dà-zei?-gâun	တံဆိပ် ခေါင်း ။	postage stamp
dé	တယ် ။	verb affix (statement)
dê-hmá	ထဲ မှာ ။	in
déi	တွေ ။	plural noun affix
dí	ဒီ ။	this
dí-nèi	ဒီ နေ့ ။	today
dòu	တို့ ။	plural affix for personal pronouns in colloquial speech
dù-bóu	ဒု ဗိုလ် ။	2nd lieutenant
dù-bóu-hmû-jî	ဒု ဗိုလ် မှူး ကြီး ။	lieutenant colonel

E

ê-dá	အဲ ဒါ ။	that (the thing with or close to the second person)
ei?	အိတ် ။	pocket, bag
ei? (té)	အိ ပ်(တယ် ။)	to sleep

êi (dé)	အေး (တယ်) ။	to be cold
ei?-khân	အိပ်ခန်း ။	bedroom
éin	အိမ် ။	house
éin-hmyáun	အိမ်မြှောင် ။	compass
è-θé	ဧည့်သည် ။	guest

G

gà	က ။	from
gà-ba?	ခါးပတ် ။	belt
gà-zâ(dé)	ကစား (တယ်) ။	to play
gâun	ခေါင်း ။	head
gâun phî(dé)	ခေါင်းဖြီး (တယ်) ။	to comb the hair
góu	ကို ။	to

H

hlán	လှံ ။	spear
hlán-zu?	လှံစွပ် ။	bayonet
hlê	လှည်း ။	cart

hléi	လှေ ။	boat
hlwà	လွှ ။	saw
hmá	မှာ ။	at
hmá... şì(dé)	မှာ - - - ရှိ (တယ်) ။	has, have
hmaʔ-sù sá-ouʔ	မှတ်စုစာအုပ် ။	notebook
hmín-ôu	မှင်အိုး ။	ink bottle
hmyó-zín	မျှော်စင် ။	tower
hnà-mà	နှမ ။	younger sister of a male
hnà ná-yí	နှစ်နာရီ ။	two o'clock
hnà-shé	နှစ်ဆယ် ။	twenty
hnêi-hnêi	နှေး နှေး ။	slowly
hniʔ	နှစ် ။	year
hniʔ or hnà	နှစ် ။	two
hóu-há	ဟိုဟာ ။	that (over there), thing away from both the persons speaking
houʔ-pá-dé	ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ။	yes, it's so

J

jâ	ကြ ။	verb affix (plural)
ja?	ကျပ် ။	kyat (Burmese money)

K

kå(dé)	က (တယ်) ။	to dance
kå-lâ	ကုလား ။	Indian
kå-lâ-tháin	ကုလားထိုင် ။	chair
kå-láun-dán	ကလောင်တံ ။	pen
kâun-gâun	ကောင်းကောင်း ။	well
khâun-lâun	ခေါင်းလောင်း ။	bell
khå-yîn	ခက်ရင်း ။	fork
khê-dán	ခဲတံ ။	pencil
khín-byå	ခင်ဗျာ ။	you, your(masculine)
khín-byâ	ခင်ဗျား ။	you (masculine)
khín-byâ-dòu	ခင်ဗျားတို့ ။	you (plural)
kîn såun(dé)	ကင်းစောင့်(တယ်) ။	to stand guard
kou?-în-jí	ကုတ်အင်္ကျီ ။	coat

L

là	လ ။	**month**
lá(dé)	လာ (တယ်) ။	**to come**
lâ	လား ။	**interrogative affix**
lá-mè là	လာမည့်လ ။	**coming month**
lân	လမ်း ။	**road, street**
lân şauʔ (té)	လမ်း လျှောက် (တယ်) ။	**to walk**
là-pheʔ-yéi	လ္ဘက်ရည် ။	**tea (liquid)**
leʔ	လက် ။	**hand, arm**
leʔ	လက် ။	**classifier**
lê	လဲ ။	**interrogative affix**
leʔ-hneiʔ-daʔ-mî	လက်နှိပ်ဓါတ်မီး ။	**flashlight**
leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ	လက်နှိပ်စက် ။	**typewriter**
leʔ-kháin-bwá	လက်ကိုင်ပဝါ ။	**handkerchief**
léi thán(dé)	လေထန် (တယ်) ။	**to be windy**
léi-yín-byán	လေယာဉ်ပျံ ။	**airplane**
léi-zeiʔ	လေဆိပ် ။	**airport**

leʔ-pyiʔ-bôun	လက်ပစ်ဗုံး ။	grenade(hand)
lé-zî	လည်စည်း ။	necktie
leʔ-θà-mâ	လက်သမား ။	carpenter
lé-θà-mâ	လယ်သမား ။	farmer
leʔ-θouʔ-pà-wá	လက်သုတ်ပဝါ ။	napkin
louʔ (té)	လုပ်တယ် ။	to do, to work
lôun	လုံး ။	classifier for furniture; also for all round, spherical, globular and oval objects
lú-myôu	လူမျိုး ။	nationality, race
lún-gè-dè lâ	လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့လ ။	last month

M

mà-houʔ-pá-bû	မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။	no, it's not so
maʔ-là	မတ်လ ။	the month of March
mà-lâ	မလား ။	interrogative affix (future)
mà-lòu	မလို့ ။	going to
mà-neʔ	မနက် ။	morning
mà-nèi-gà	မနေ့က ။	yesterday

mà-neʔ-phyán	မနက်ဖြန် ။	tomorrow
mà-neʔ-sá	မနက်စာ ။	morning meal
maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ(té)	မတ်တတ်ရပ်(တယ်) ။	to stand
máun	မောင် ။	younger brother of a female
máun-hnà-mà	မောင်နှမ ။	brother and sister
mé	မည် ။	shall, will (verb affix-future)
meʔ-gà-zîn	မဂ္ဂဇင်း ။	magazine
mêi	မေး ။	to ask, to question
mêi-gûn	မေးခွန်း ။	question
mêi-gûn mêi(dé)	မေးခွန်းမေး(တယ်) ။	to ask question, to question
mêi-gûn phyéi(dé)	မေးခွန်းဖြေ(တယ်) ။	to answer question
mêin-khà-lêi	မိန်းခလေး ။	girl
meiʔ-shwéi	မိတ်ဆွေ ။	friend
mî-bà	မိဘ ။	parent
mî-jiʔ	မီးခြစ် ။	matches
mî-yà-thâ	မီးရထား ။	train(railways)
mî-yà-thâ-yóun	မီးရထားရုံ ။	railway station

mó-tó-kâ	မော်တော်ကား ။	automobile
mó-tó-kâ-yóun	မော်တော်ကား ရုံ ။	garage
môu-òun(dé)	မိုး အုံ့ (တယ်) ။	to be cloudy, to be overcast
môu ywá(dé)	မိုး ရွာတယ် ။	to rain
mûn-lwê	မွန်း လွဲ ။	afternoon
myán-myán	မြန်မြန် ။	fast, quickly
myeʔ-hná	မျက်နှာ ။	face
myeʔ-hná θiʔ(té)	မျက်နှာသစ် (တယ်) ။	to wash the face
myéi-bóun	မြေ ပုံ ။	map
myéi-byú	မြေ ဖြူ ။	chalk
myéi-byú-byeʔ	မြေ ဖြူ ဖျက် ။	blackboard eraser
myeʔ-sî	မျက်စိ ။	eye
myiʔ	မြစ် ။	river
myín (dé)	မြင်တယ် ။	to see
myòu	မြို့ ။	town

N

nâ-hmá	နား မှာ။	near
nà-khâun	နှာ ခေါင်း ။	nose
nâ lé (dé)	နားလည်(တယ်)။	to understand
nán-ba?	နံ ပါတ် ။	number
nán-mé	နာမည်။	name
nâ tháun(dé)	နား ထောင်(တယ်)။	to listen
nau? hmá	နောက်မှာ။	behind
ná-yí	နာရီ။	watch, clock
nà-ywe?	နား ရွက်။	ear
nè	နှင့်။	and
nèi	နေ့။	day
néi(dé)	နေ(တယ်)။	to stay, live
néi	နေ။	verb affix(continuous tense)
nèi-lé	နေ့ လယ်။	the middle of the day
néi θá(dé)	နေသာ(တယ်)။	to be sunny

nôu(dé)	နိုး (တယ်) ။	to wake up
nyà	ည ။	night
nyà-néi	ညနေ ။	evening, the latter part of the afternoon
nyà-zá	ညစာ ။	night meal, dinner
nyí	ညီ ။	younger brother of a male
nyí-à-kóu	ညီအစ်ကို ။	brothers
nyí-à-kóu máun-hnà-mà	ညီအစ်ကို မောင်နှမ ။	brothers and sisters
nyí-à-mà	ညီအစ်မ ။	sisters
nyí-mà	ညီမ ။	younger sister

O

ouʔ-thouʔ	ဦးထုပ် ။	hat

P

pá	ပါ ။	polite particle
pà-lîn	ပုလင်း ။	bottle
pân-θî	ပန်းသီး ။	apple
pêi(dé)	ပေး (တယ်) ။	to give

pei?(té)	ပိတ်(တယ်)။	to close
péi-dán	ပေတံ။	ruler(foot rule)
phán-gwe?	ဖန်ခွက်။	glass (tumbler)
phà-na? sî(dé)	ဖိနပ်စီး (တယ်)။	to put on shoes
phán-θî	ဖန်သီး ။	light bulb
phéi-phà-wá-yí-là	ဖေ ဖဝါရီလ။	the month of February
phî (dé)	ဖြီး (တယ်)။	to comb
phwîn (dé)	ဖွင့်(တယ်)။	to open
phye? (té)	ဖျက်(တယ်)။	to destroy
pó-hmá	ပေါ်မှာ။	on, over, above
pú (dé)	ပူ(တယ်)။	to be hot
pyán (dé)	ပြန်(တယ်)။	to return
pyán-câ-yêi yôun	ပြန်ကြားရေး ရုံး ။	information office
pyâun (dé)	ပြောင်း (တယ်)။	to move
pyêi (dé)	ပြေး (တယ်)။	to run
pye?-gà-déin	ပြက္ခဒိန်။	calendar
pyín (dé)	ပြင်(တယ်)။	to repair
pyín-θi?	ပြင်သစ်။	French

S

sá	စာ ။	letter, writing
sâ(dé)	စား (တယ်) ။	to eat
sá ce?(té)	စာကျက် (တယ်) ။	to study
sá-dai?	စာတိုက် ။	post office
sá-ei?	စာအိတ် ။	envelope
sá kû-yêi(dé)	စာကူး ရေး (တယ်) ။	to copy (write)
sà-néi-nêi	စ နေ နေ့ ။	Saturday
sá-ou?	စာအုပ် ။	book
sá pha?(té)	စာ ဖတ် (တယ်) ။	to read
sà-yêi	စာ ရေး ။	clerk
sá yêi(dé)	စာ ရေး (တယ်) ။	to write
sá-ywe?	စာ ရွက် ။	sheet of paper
sá θín-pêi(dé)	စ ာသင် ပေး (တယ်) ။	to teach
sá θín-yóu(dé)	စာသင်ယူ (တယ်) ။	to learn
se?-bêin	စက်ဘီး ။	bicycle
se?-θà-na?	စက် သေ နတ် ။	machine gun

shai? (té)	ဆိုက်(တယ်)။	to dock,moor,stop
sháin	ဆိုင်။	shop, store
shà-yá-mà	ဆရာမ။	lady teacher
shà-yá-wún	ဆရာဝန်။	doctor
shêi-byîn-lei?	ဆေးပြင်းလိပ်။	cigar
shêi-dán	ဆေးတံ။	pipe
shêi-lei?-khwe?	ဆေးလိပ်ခွက်။	ash tray
shêi záin	ဆေးဆိုင်။	drug store
shîn (dé)	ဆင်း (တယ်)။	to be over,to end (class,school,office)
shóu (dé)	ဆို(တယ်)။	to sing
shwéi-myôu	ဆွေမျိုး။	relative
si? (té)	စစ်(တယ်)။	to inspect,examine
si?-bóu	စစ်ဗိုလ်။	army officer
si?-shêi (dé)	စစ်ဆေး (တယ်)။	to inspect,examine
si?-ta?	စစ်တပ်။	army
si?-tân-yâ	စစ်တန်းလျား။	military barrack

siʔ-θâ	စစ်သား ။	soldier
sóun-dauʔ	ရုံထောက် ။	detective
ṣaʔ-în-jí	ရှပ်အင်္ကျီ ။	shirt
ṣèi-hmá	ရှေ့ မှာ ။	in front

T

taʔ	တပ် ။	troop
tà, tiʔ	တ ။ တစ် ။	one
taʔ-caʔ	တပ်ကြပ် ။	corporal
taʔ-caʔ-cî	တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။	sergeant
taʔ-khwê	တပ်ခွဲ ။	company
taʔ-khwê yòun	တပ်ခွဲ ရုံး ။	company office
tà-nèi-gà	တ နေ့ က ။	the day before yesterday
tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi	တ နင်္ဂ နွေ နေ့ ။	Sunday
tà-nîn-lá-nèi	တ နင်္လာ နေ့ ။	Monday
tân-sí(dé)	တန်း စီ (တယ်) ။	to fall in
taʔ-thêin	တပ်ထိန်း ။	MP
táun-kòun	တောင်ကုန်း ။	hill

tá-wún-gán à-yá-ʂì	တာဝန်ခံအရာရှိ။	officer-in-charge
tà-yá	တရာ။	one hundred
taʔ-yîn	တပ်ရင်း။	battalion
taʔ-yîn-hmû	တပ်ရင်းမှူး။	battalion commander
tà-youʔ	တရုပ်။	Chinese
taʔ-θâ	တပ်သား။	private (rank)
taʔ-θâ-θiʔ	တပ်သားသစ်။	recruit
teʔ	တက်။	to begin (class, school,office,work)
téi, déi	တွေ။	plural noun affix
tháin(dé)	ထိုင်(တယ်)။	to sit
thá-nà-jouʔ	ဌာနချုပ်။	headquarters
thê-hmá,dê-hmá	ထဲမှာ။	in
thouʔ(té)	ထုတ်(တယ်)။	to draw(money from the bank)to take out
tiʔ,tà	တစ်။ တ။	one
tô	တော။	forest, wood
tôu-dôu	တိုးတိုး။	softly
tú	တူ။	hammer

U

û-lêi	ဦး လေး ။	uncle
ù-yô-pà-taiʔ	ဥ ရောပတိုက် ။	Europe

W

wé(dé)	ဝယ်(တယ်) ။	to buy
wín-ŋwéi	ဝင် ငွေ ။	income
wuʔ(té)	ဝတ်(တယ်) ။	to put on(clothes)
wuʔ-thù sá-ouʔ	ဝတ္ထုစာအုပ် ။	storybook (novel)

Y

yà(dé)	ရ(တယ်) ။	to get,to receive
yân-dàun	ယမ်း တောင့် ။	bullet
yán-θú	ရန်သူ ။	enemy
yauʔ	ယောက် ။	classifier for persons
yauʔ(té)	ရောက်(တယ်) ။	to arrive
yauʔ-lá(dé)	ရောက်လာ(တယ်) ။	to arrive(came and arrived at a place)
yâun (dé)	ရောင်း (တယ်) ။	to sell

yê-à-yá-şì	ရဲအရာရှိ ။	police officer
yê-bó	ရဲဘော် ။	soldier, comrade
yéi-chôu(dé)	ရေချိုး (တယ်) ။	to bathe
yéi-kû(dé)	ရေကူး (တယ်) ။	to swim
yéi-taʔ sà-khân	ရေတပ်စခန်း ။	naval base
yê-thá-ná	ရဲဌာန ။	police station
yê-θâ	ရဲသား ။	policeman
yôu-dà-yâ	ယိုးဒယား ။	Thai
youʔ-şín-yóun	ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံ ။	movie theater
yú (dé)	ယူ (တယ်) ။	to take
ywá	ရွာ ။	village

Z

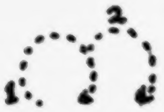
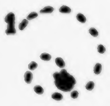
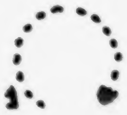
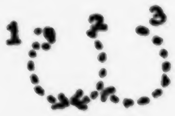
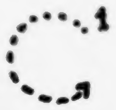
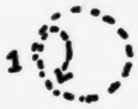
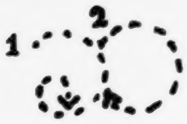
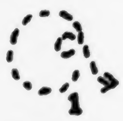
zà-bín	ဆံပင် ။	hair
zà-bwê	စားပွဲ ။	table
zà-gâ pyô(dé)	စကားပြော (တယ်) ။	to talk, speak
zêi wé(dé)	ဈေးဝယ် (တယ်) ။	to shop

zêi-θé	ဈေးသည်။	vendor
zûn	ဇွန်း။	spoon
ŋ		
ŋâ	ငါး။	five
ŋwéi	ငွေ။	money, silver
θ		
θâ	သား။	son
θà-beʔ-khá	သဘက်ခါ။	the day after tomorrow
θà-chîn shóu(dé)	သီချင်းဆို(တယ်)။	to sing
θà-dîn-dauʔ	သတင်း ထောက်။	news reporter
θà-dîn-pòu(dé)	သတင်း ပို့(တယ်)။	to report
θà-gáun	သန်း ခေါင်။	midnight
θà-dîn-zá	သတင်း စာ။	newspaper
θà-lâ	သလား။	interrogative affix
θà-lê	သလဲ။	interrogative affix
θà-mî	သမီး။	daughter
θà-naʔ	သေနတ်။	gun

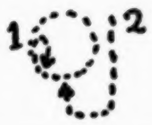
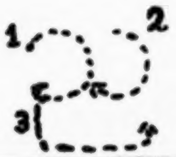
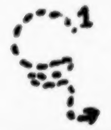
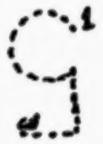
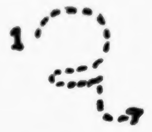
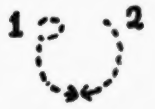
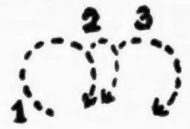
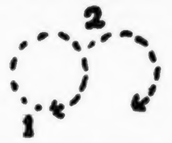
θauʔ(tê)	သောက်(တယ်)။	to drink,to smoke
θauʔ-cá-nèi	သောကြာ နေ့။	Friday
θêi	သေး ။	yet
θîn-bô	သင်္ဘော။	ship
θín-bôun-jî	သင်ပုန်းကြီး ။	blackboard
θîn-bô-zeiʔ	သင်္ဘောဆိပ်။	port,wharf,harbor
θîn-bô-θâ	သင်္ဘောသား ။	sailor
θiʔ-pín	သစ်ပင်။	tree
θò	သော့။	key
θò-gà-lauʔ	သော့ခလောက်။	padlock
θôun	သုံး ။	three
θù	သူ့။	his,him,her,hers
θú	သူ။	he, she
θú-dòu	သူတို့။	they
θwâ	သွား ။	tooth
θwâ(dê)	သွားတယ်။	to go
θwâ taiʔ(tê)	သွားတိုက်(တယ်)။	to brush the teeth

EXERCISES IN THE BURMESE WRITING SYSTEM

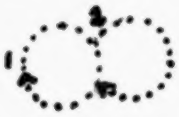
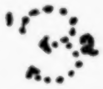
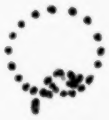
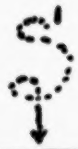
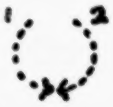
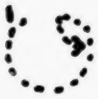
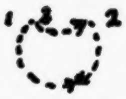
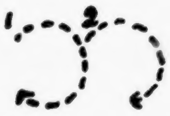
Consonant Chart

Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၁	kà-jî	kà	က	က	
၂	khà-gwêi	khà	ခ	ခ	
၃	gà-ŋé	gà	ဂ	ဂ	
၄	gà-jî	gà	ဃ	ဃ	
၅	ŋà	ŋà	င	င	
၆	sà-lôun	sà	စ	စ	
၇	shà-léin	shà	ဆ	ဆ	
၈	zà-gwê	zà	ဇ	ဇ	

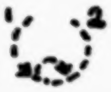
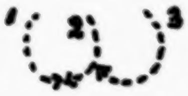
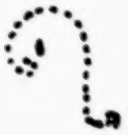
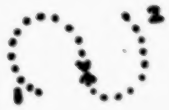
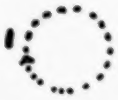
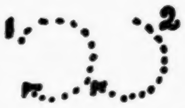
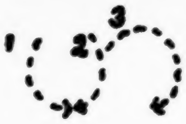
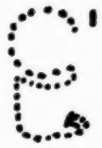
Burmese Consonant Chart (Cont'd)

Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၉	zà-myín-zwê	zà	ဈ	ဈ	
၁၀	nyà	nyà	ည	ည	
၁၁	tà-tà-lîn-jeiʔ	tà	ဋ	ဋ	
၁၂	thà-wín-bê	thà	ဌ	ဌ	
၁၃	dà-yín-gauʔ	dà	ဍ	ဍ	
၁၄	dà-yín-hmouʔ	dà	ဎ	ဎ	
၁၅	nà-jî	nà	ဏ	ဏ	
၁၆	tà-wîn-bú	tà	တ	တ	

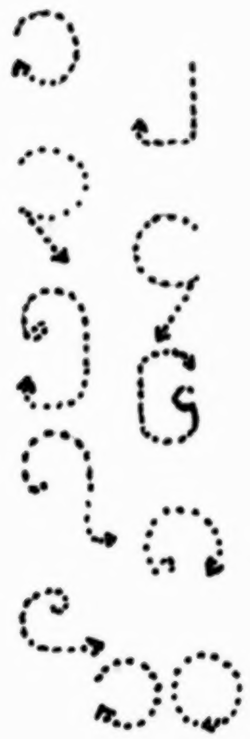
Burmese Consonant Chart (Cont'd)

Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၁၇	thå-shín-dû	thå	ထ	ထ	
၁၈	då-dwêi	då	ဒ	ဒ	
၁၉	då-auʔ-chaiʔ	då	ဓ	ဓ	
၂၀	nå-ŋé	nå	န	န	
၂၁	på-zauʔ	på	ပ	ပ	
၂၂	phauʔ-ouʔ-thouʔ	phaʔ	ဖ	ဖ	
၂၃	bå-lå-chaiʔ	bå	ဗ	ဗ	
၂၄	bå-gôun	bå	ဘ	ဘ	

Burmese Consonant Chart (Cont'd)

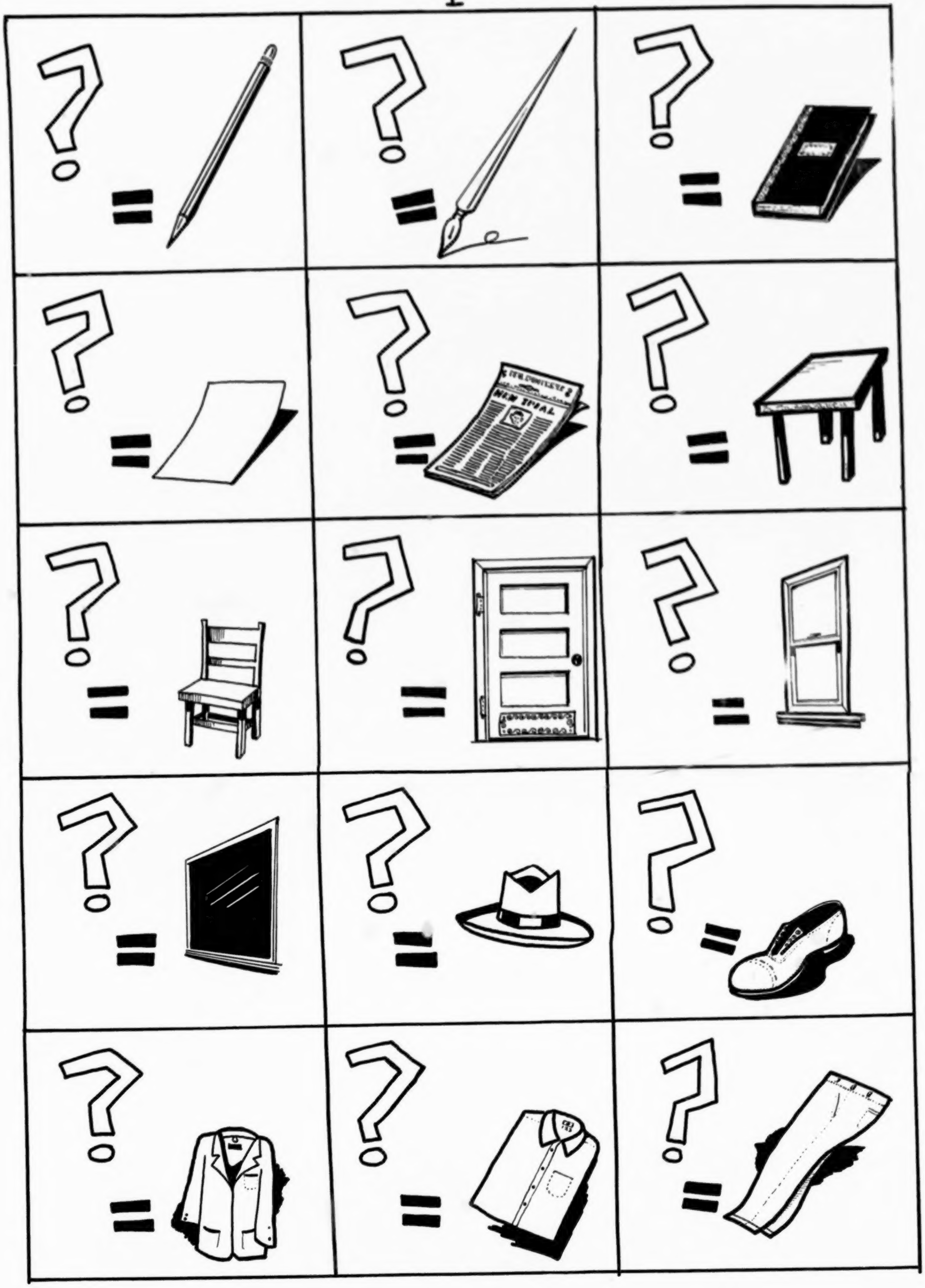
Serial No.	Consonant	Sound	Printed Form	Written Form	Stroke Order
၂၅	mà	mà	မ	မ	
၂၆	yà-peʔ-leʔ	yà	ယ	ယ	
၂၇	yà-gauʔ	yaʔ or raʔ	ရ	ရ	
၂၈	là	là	လ	လ	
၂၉	wà	wà	ဝ	ဝ	
၃၀	θà	θà	သ	သ	
၃၁	hà	hà	ဟ	ဟ	
၃၂	là-jî	là	ဠ	ဠ	

myán-má à-yéi à-tweʔ myâ

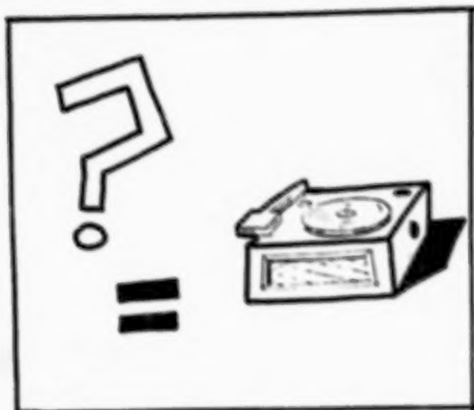
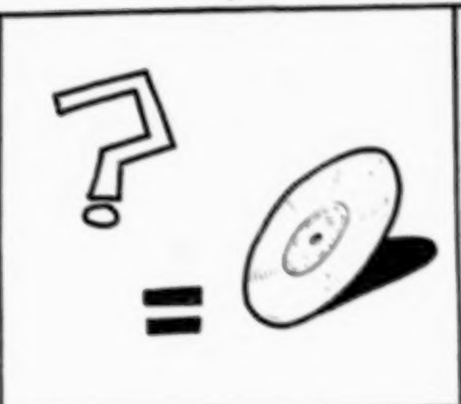
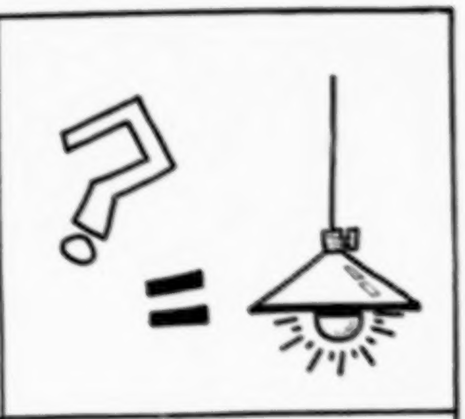
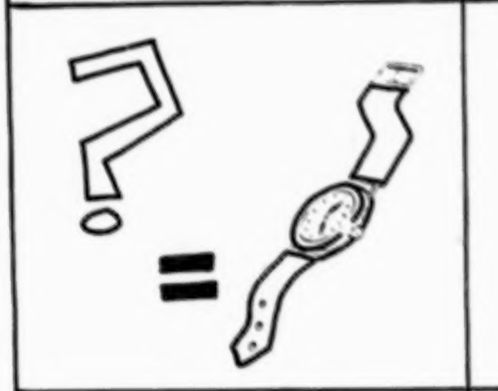
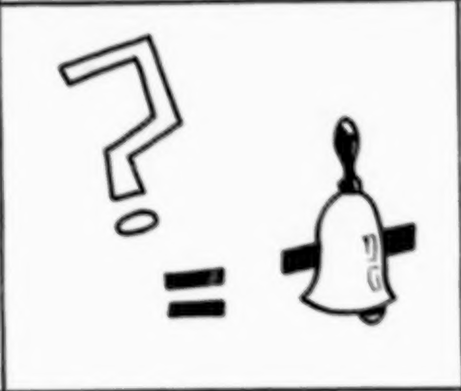
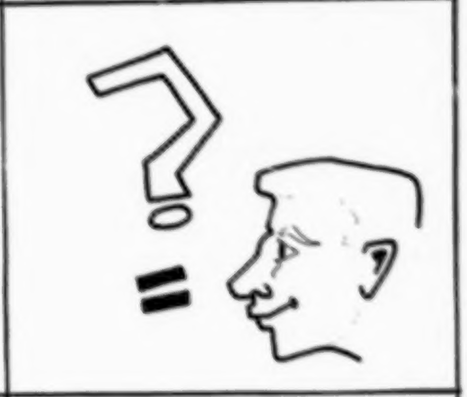
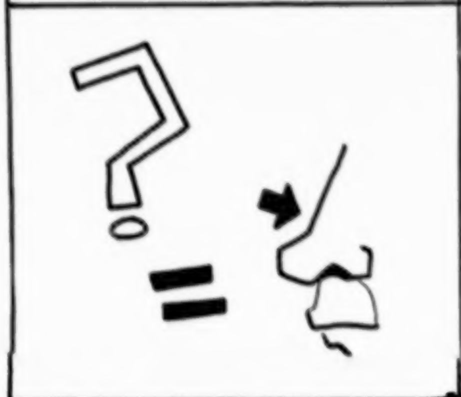
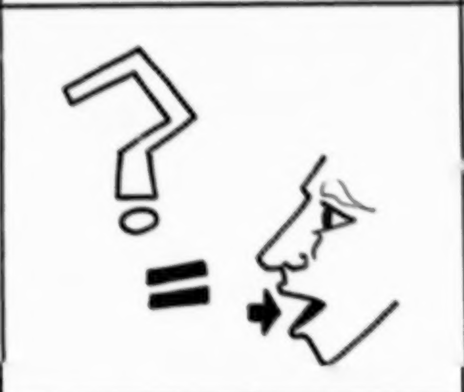
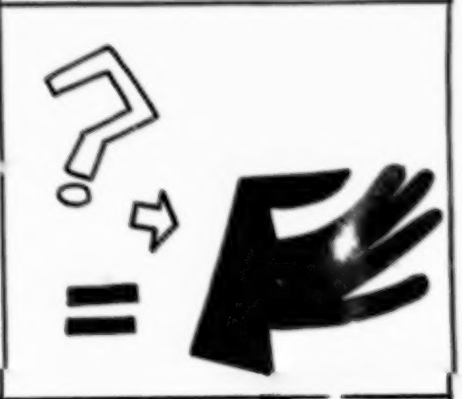
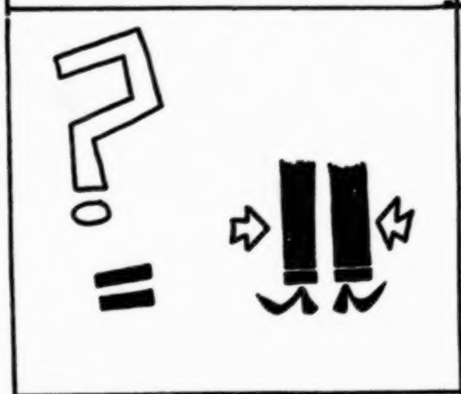
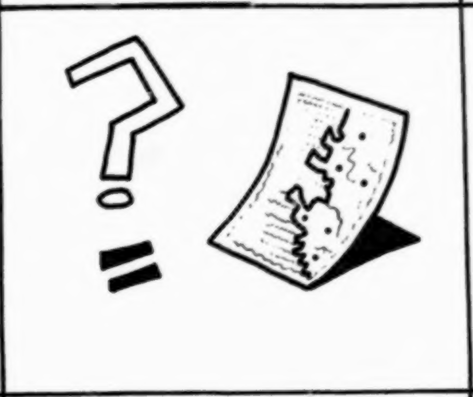
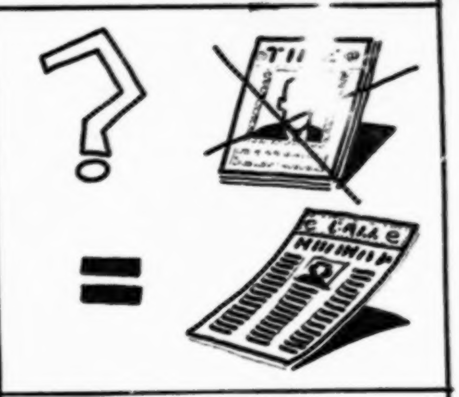
Transcription	Printed Cardinals	Handwritten Cardinals	Stroke Order
tiʔ	၁	၁	
hniʔ	၂	၂	
θôun	၃	၃	
lêi	၄	၄	
ŋâ	၅	၅	
chauʔ	၆	၆	
khún-niʔ	၇	၇	
ṣiʔ	၈	၈	
kôu	၉	၉	
tà shé	၁၀	၁၀	
sheʔ tiʔ	၁၁	၁၁	
hnà shé	၂၀	၂၀	
hnà sheʔ tiʔ	၂၁	၂၁	
tà yá	၁၀၀	၁၀၀	
tà yà tiʔ	၁၀၁	၁၀၁	
tà tháun	၁၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀	
tà thàun tà yá	၁၁၀၀	၁၁၀၀	
tà θâun	၁၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀	
tà θêin	၁၀၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀၀	
tà θân	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀	
dà gà-déi	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀၀	၁၀၀၀၀၀၀၀	

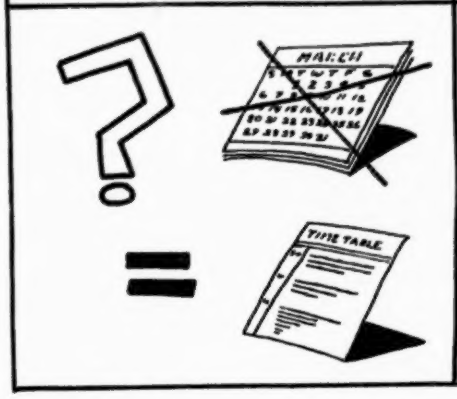
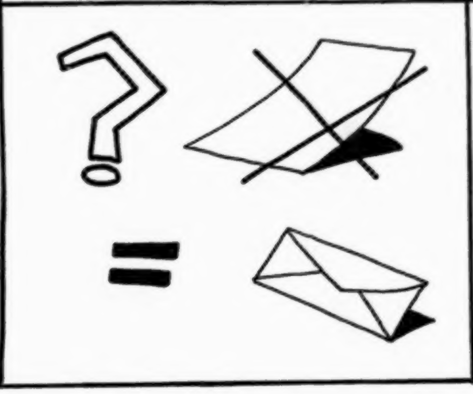
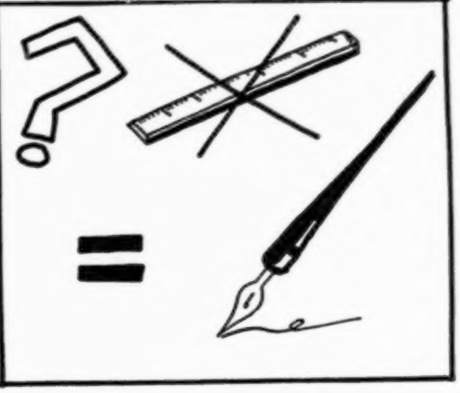
Burmese numerals are written from left to right and combined in the same manner as Arabic numerals: ၁၉၆၀ = 1960

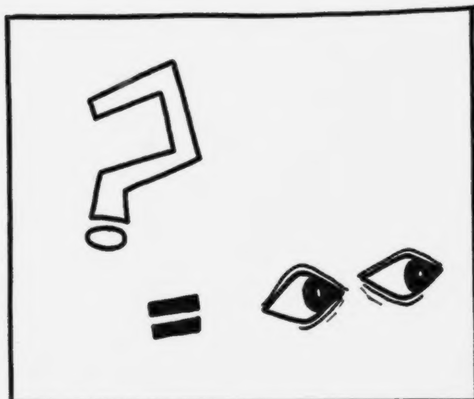
1

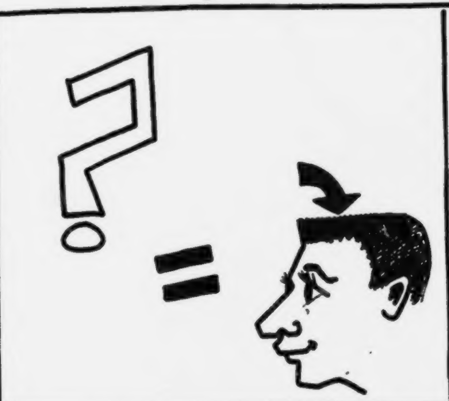


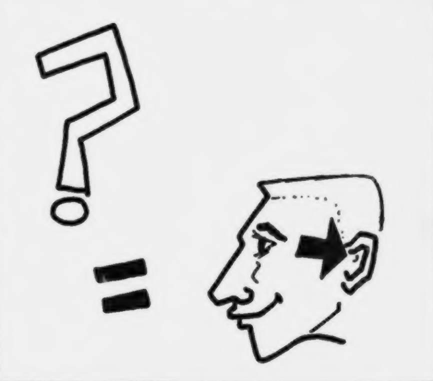
2

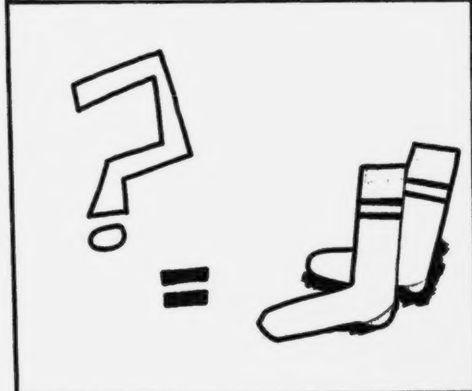













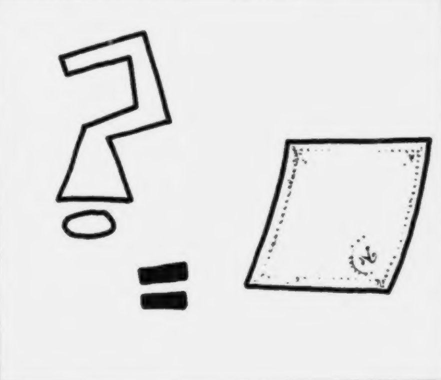

MARCH
TIME TABLE



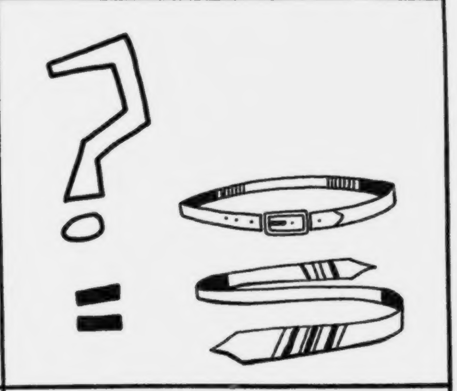


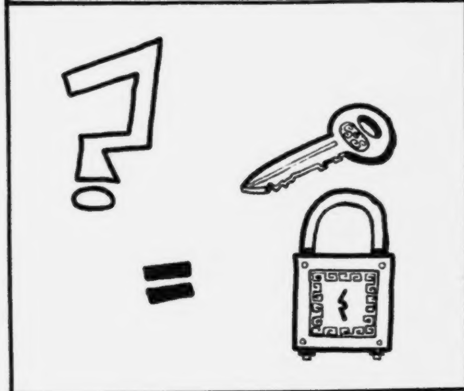


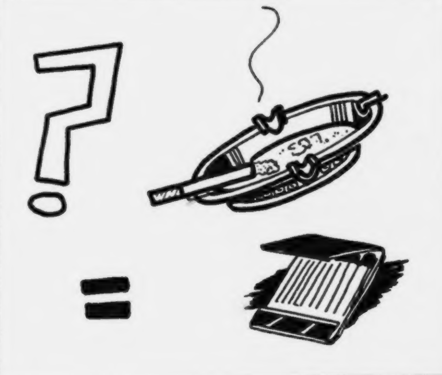


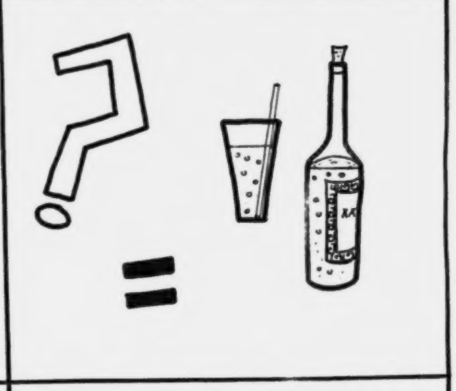


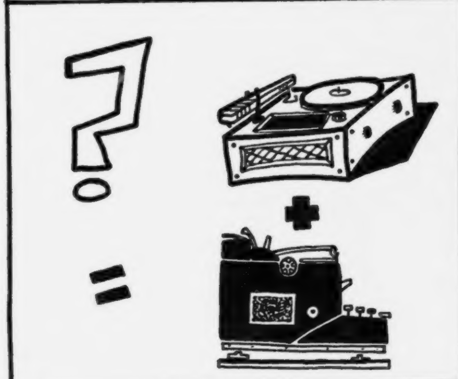


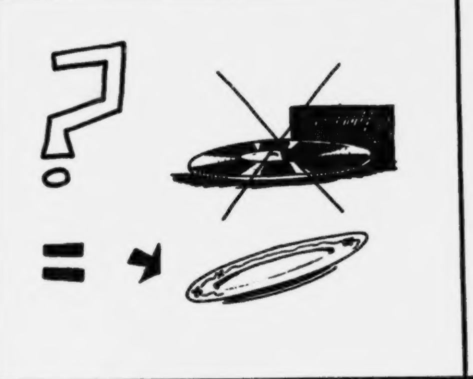


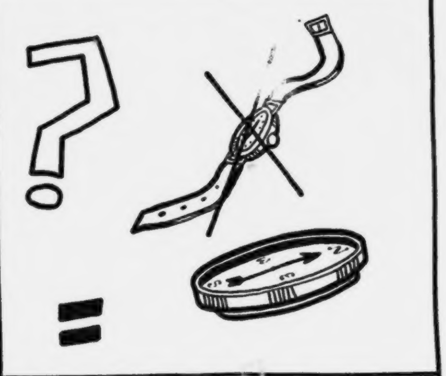


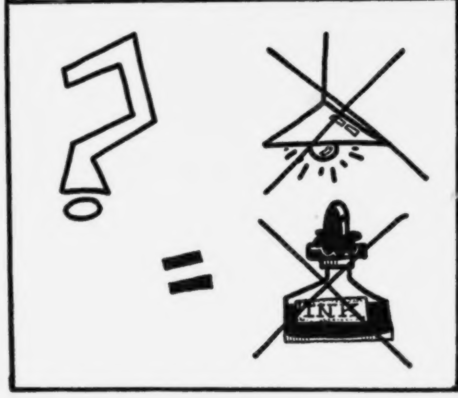


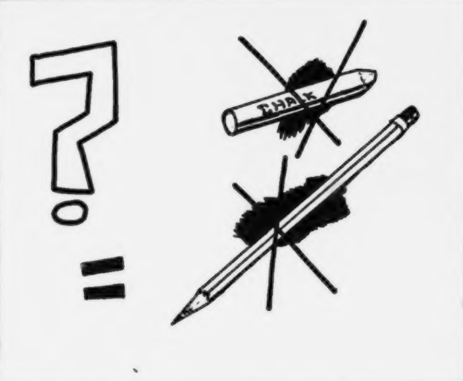


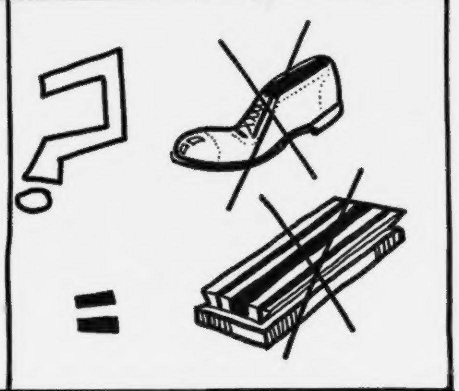


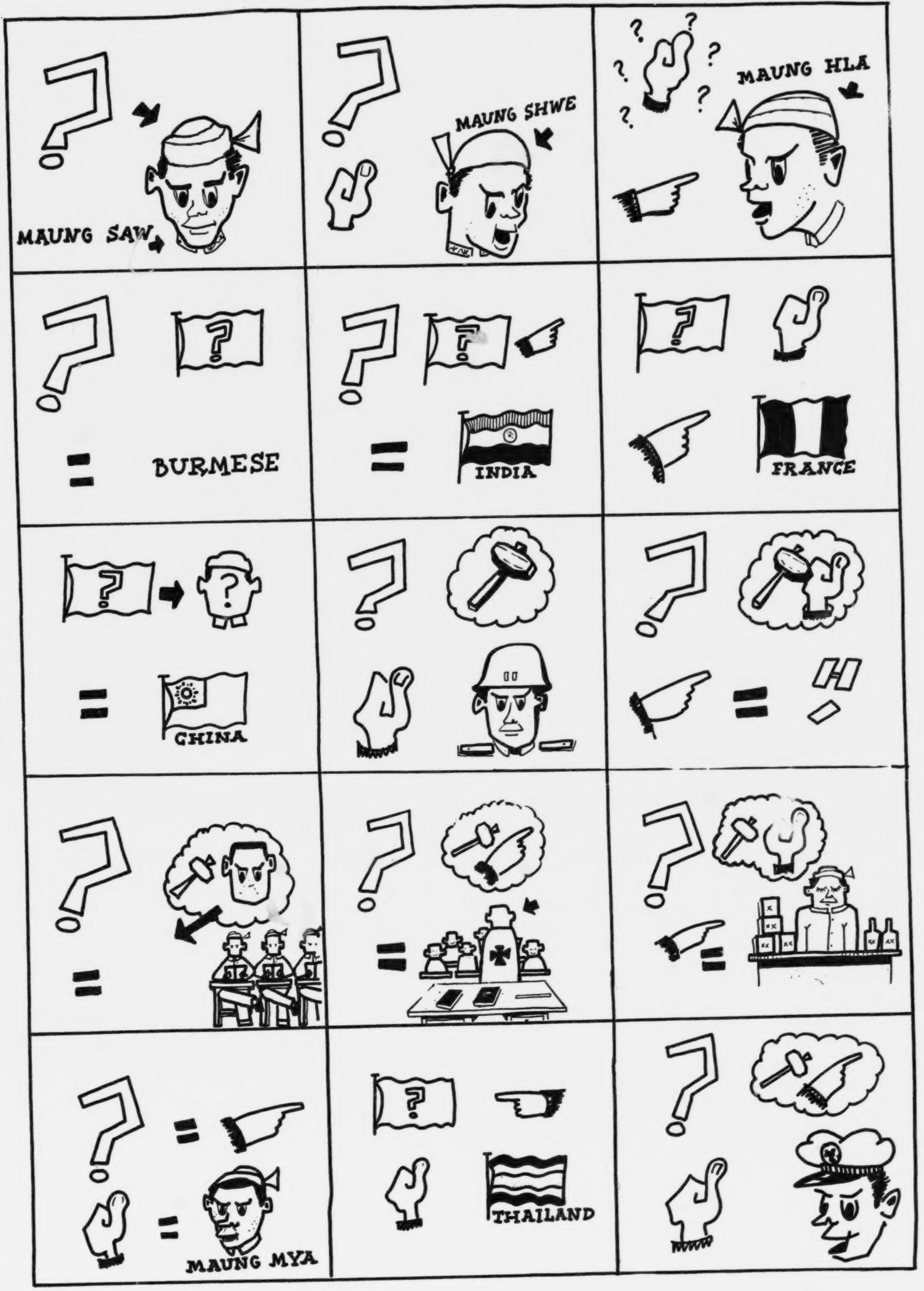


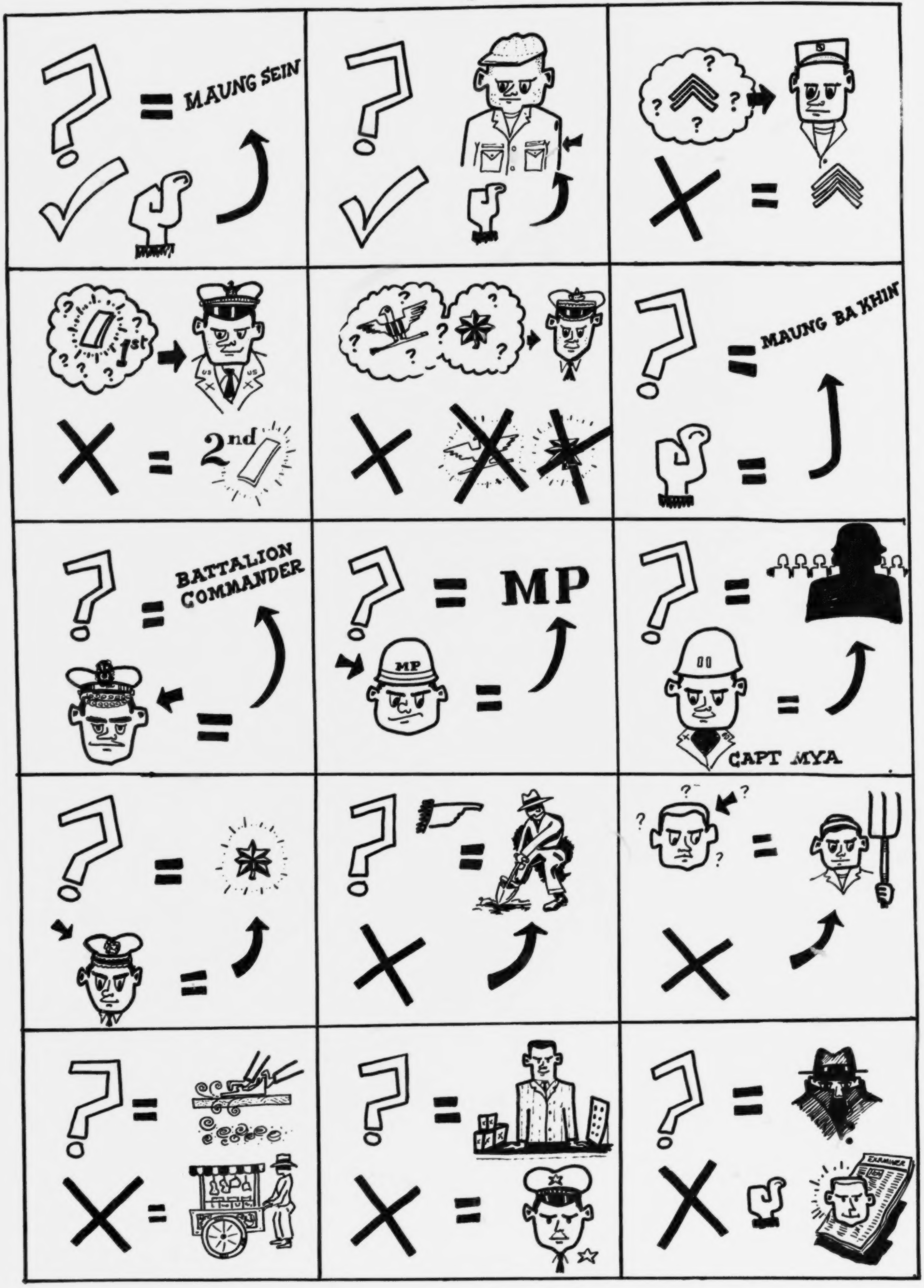


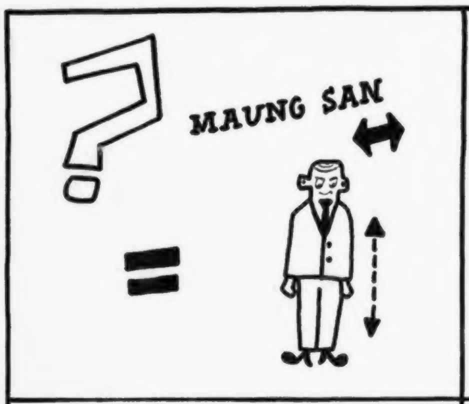

INK

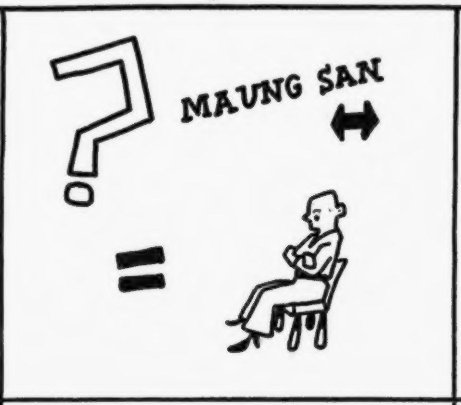

CHALK

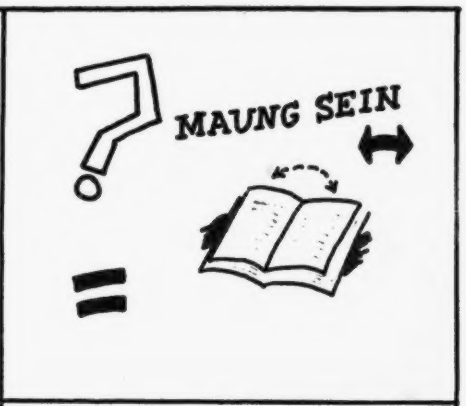


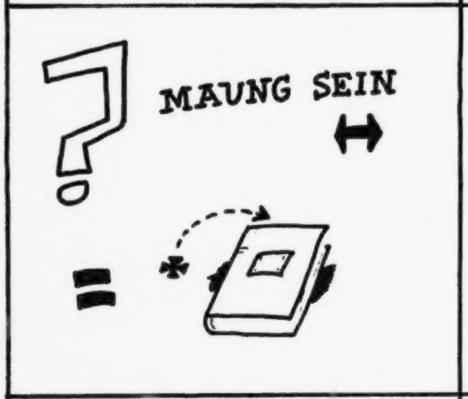

MAUNG SAW
MAUNG SHWE
MAUNG HLA
BURMESE
INDIA
FRANCE
CHINA
THAILAND
MAUNG MYA

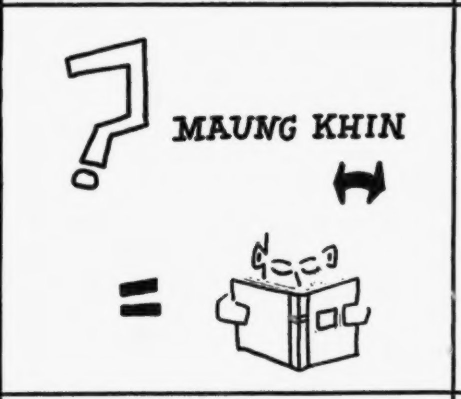

MAUNG SEIN
1st
US
US
2nd
MAUNG BA KHIN
BATTALION COMMANDER
MP
MP
CAPT MYA
EXAMINER

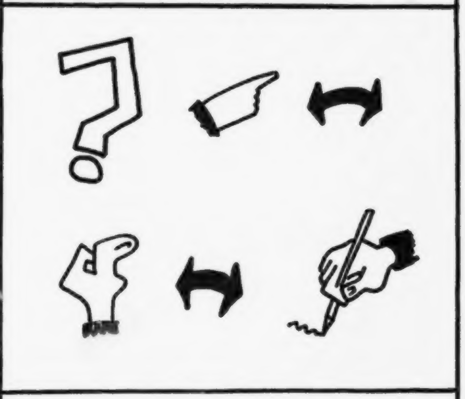

MAUNG SAN

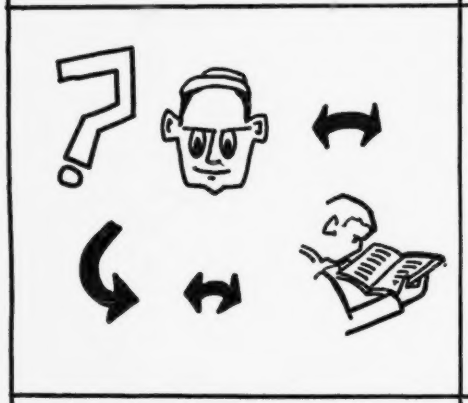

MAUNG SAN

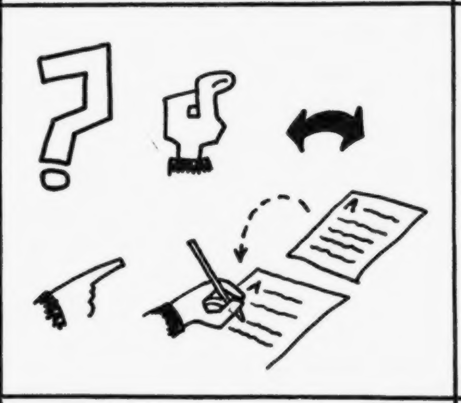

MAUNG SEIN

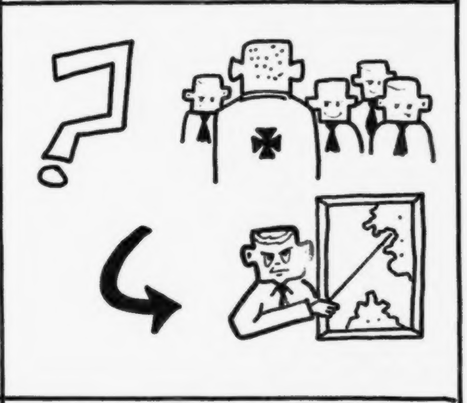

MAUNG SEIN

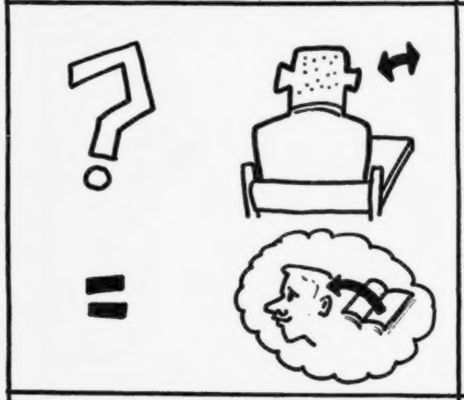

MAUNG KHIN

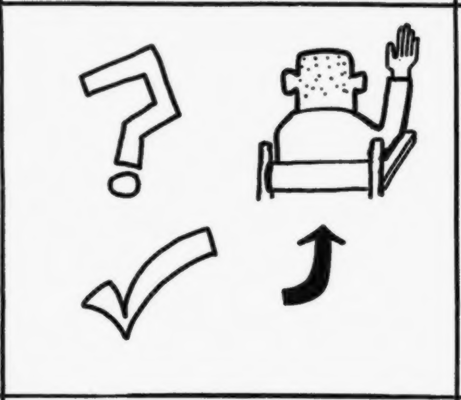


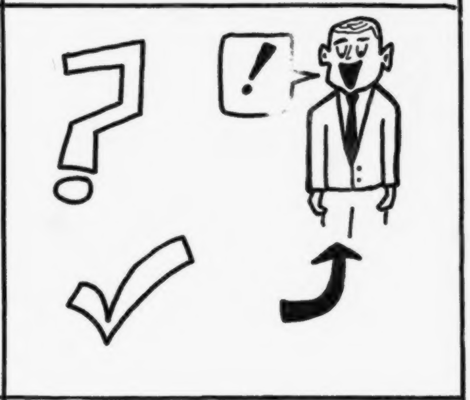


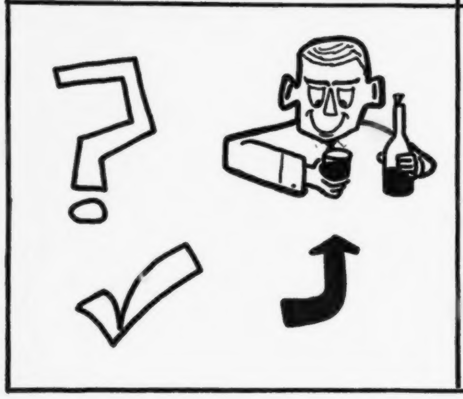


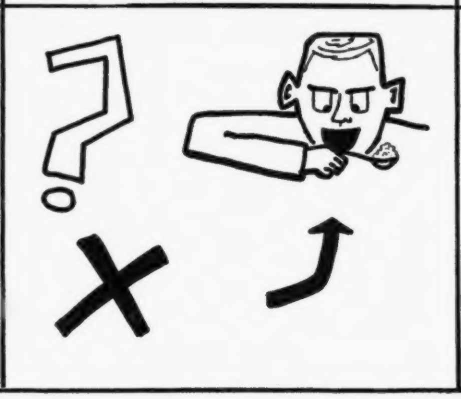


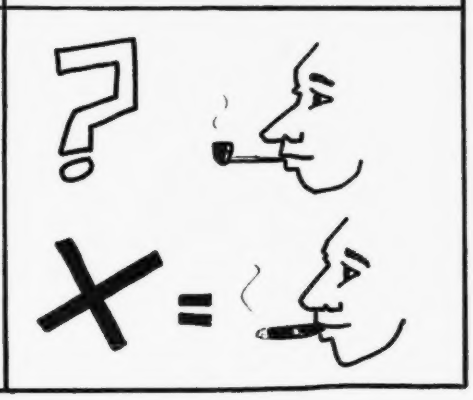


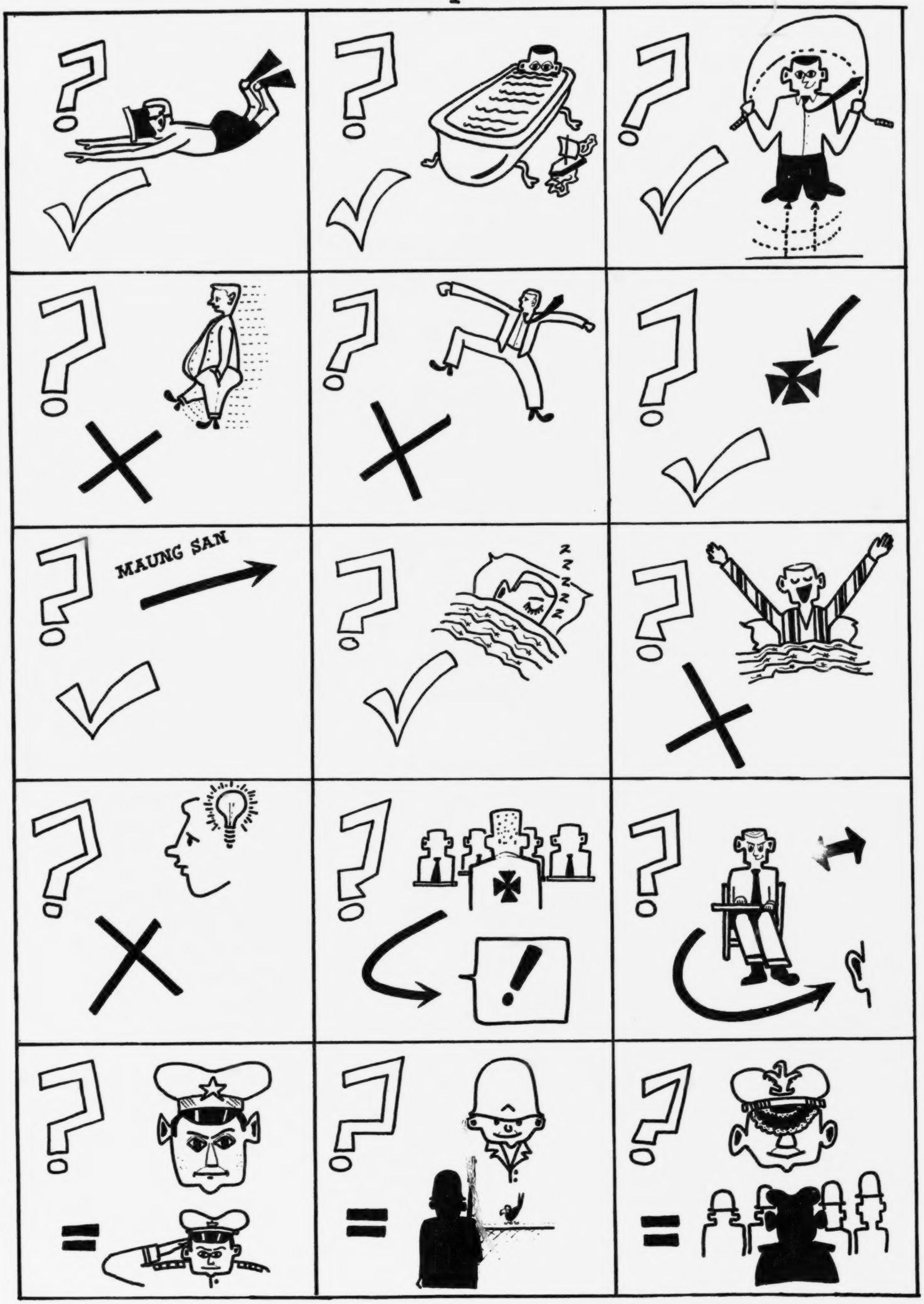



!

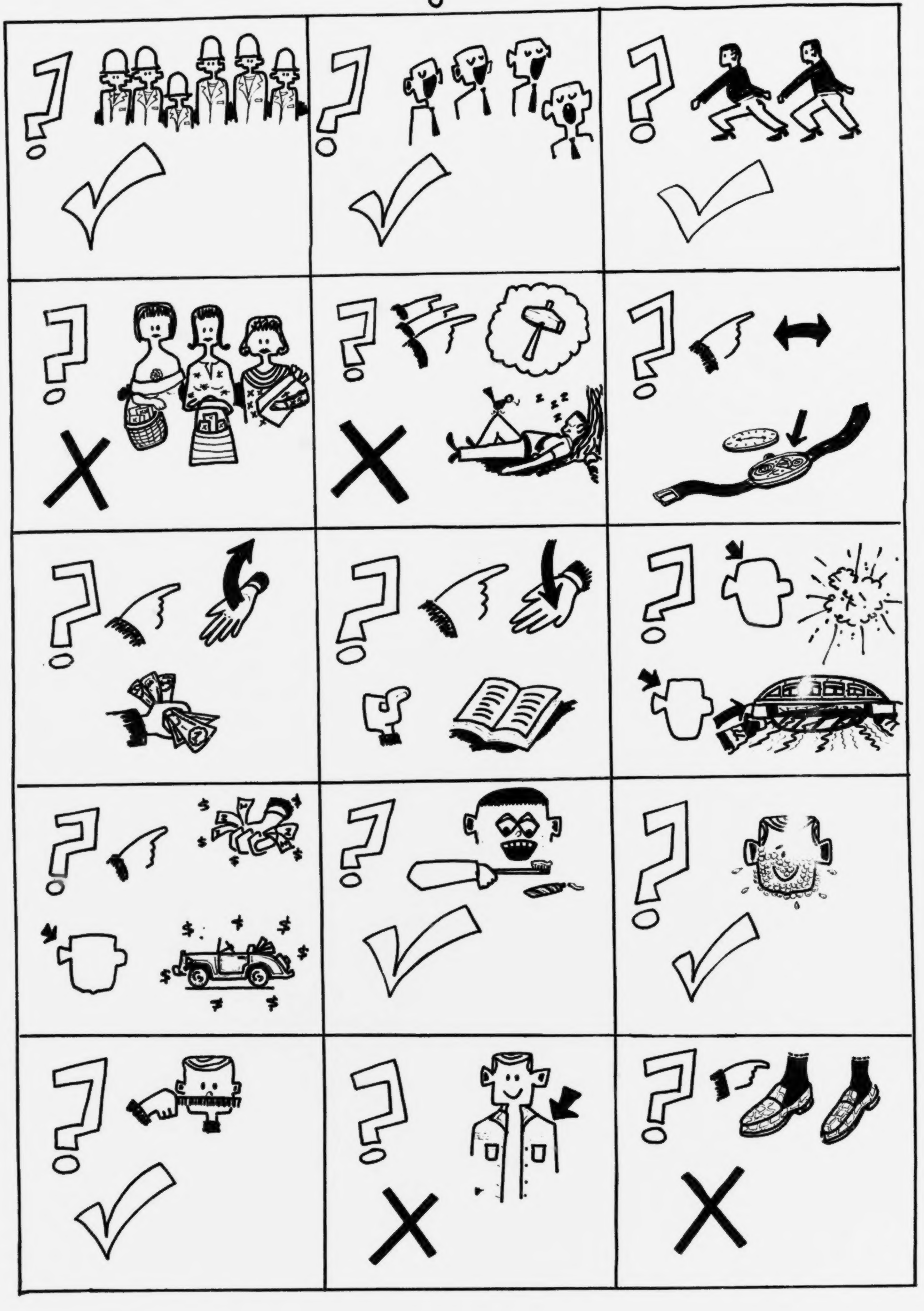


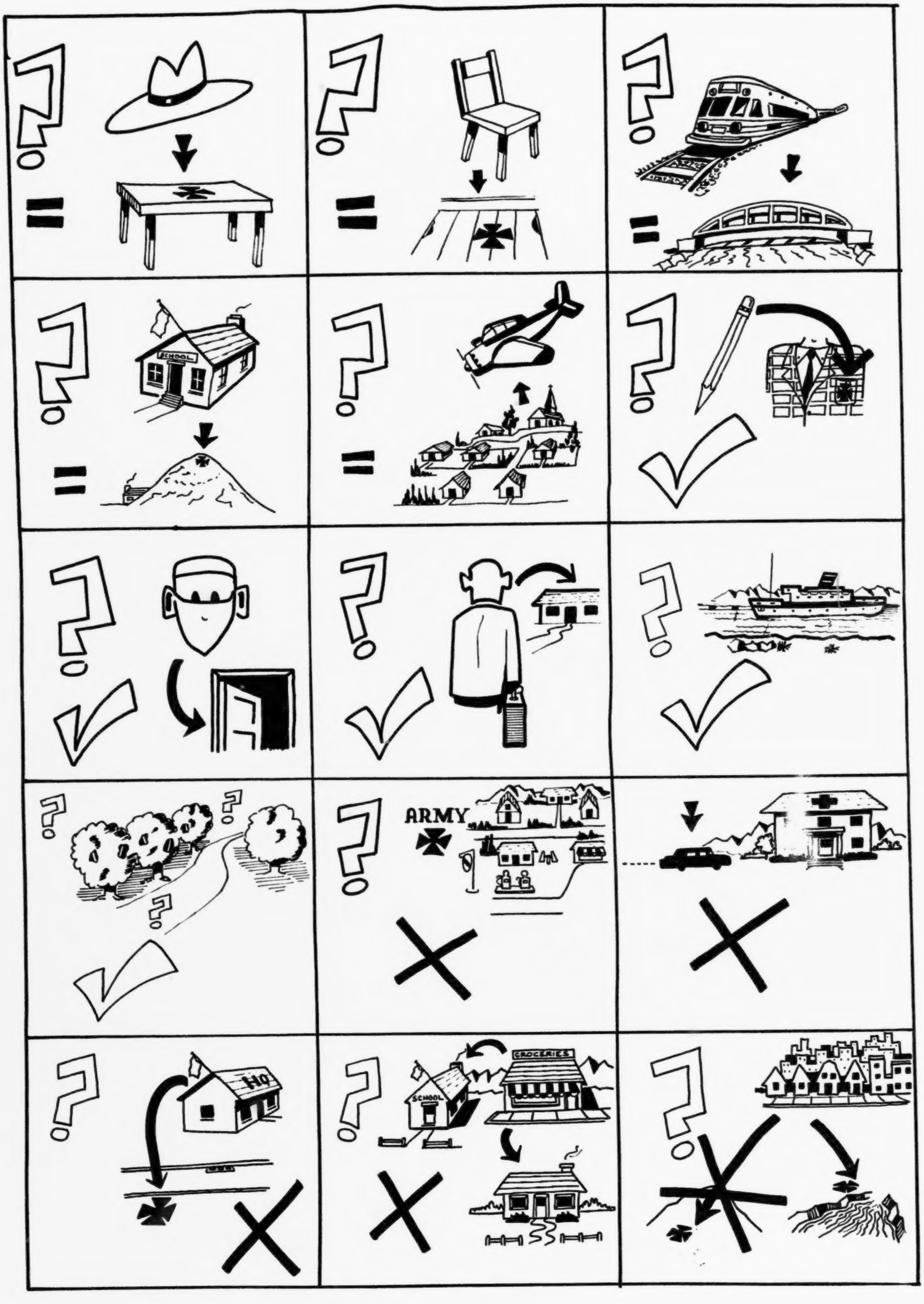


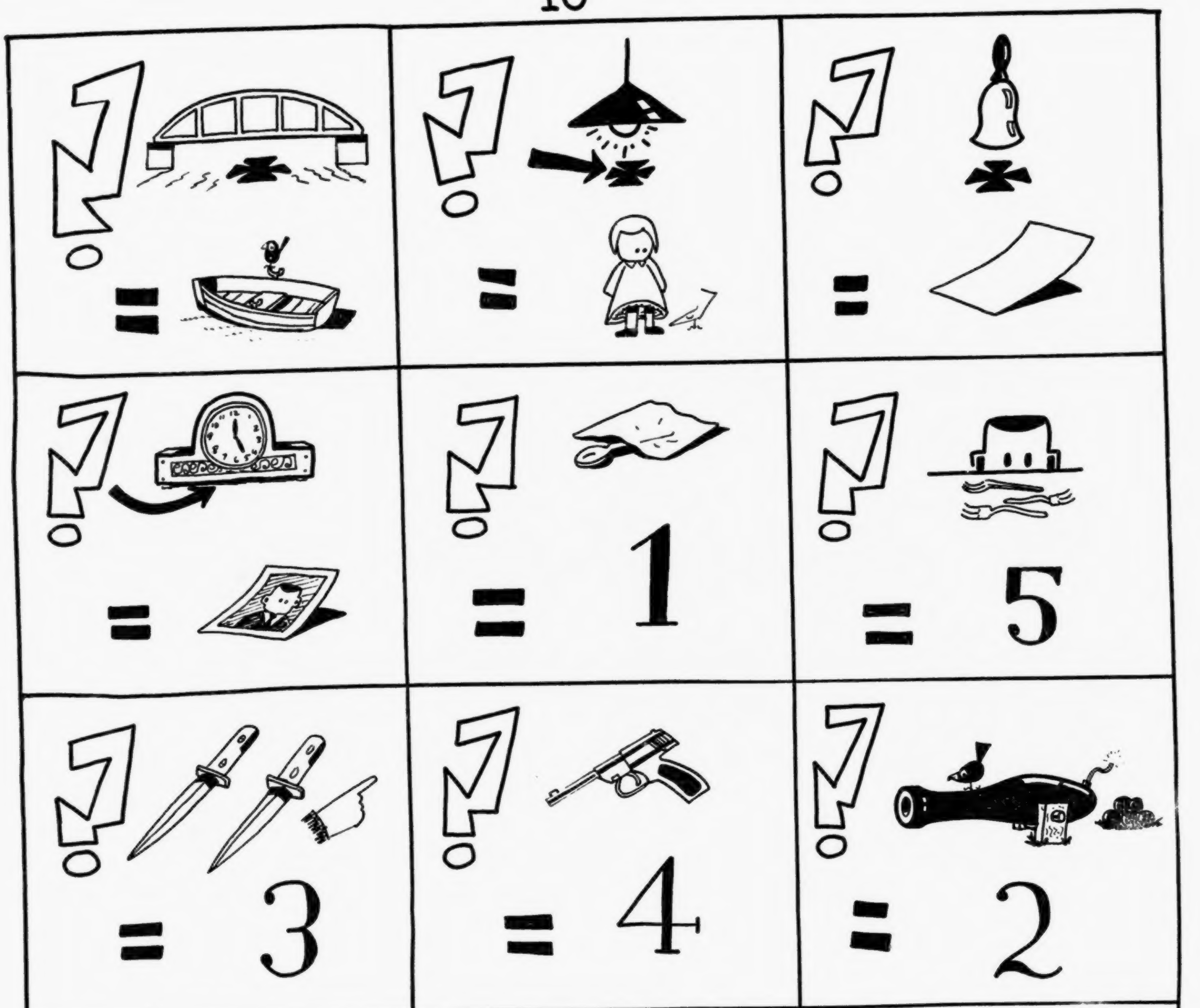


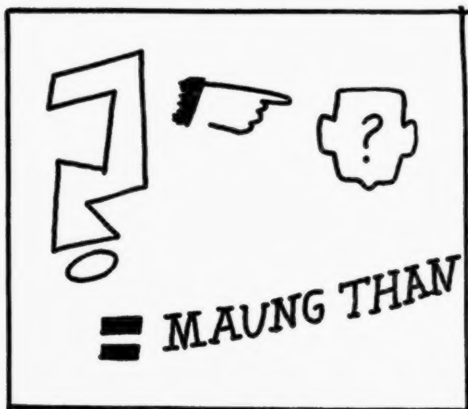

MAUNG SAN

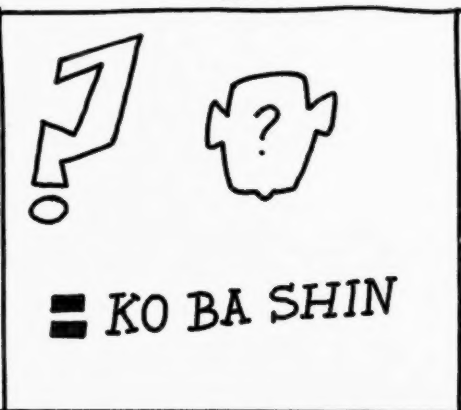
8

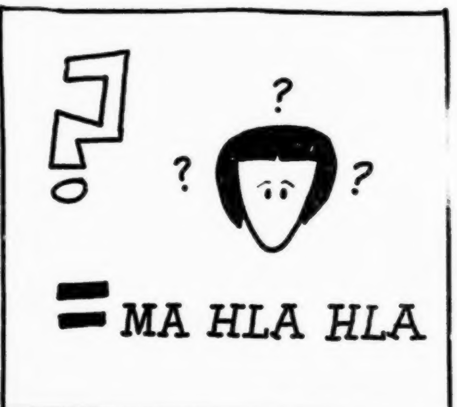


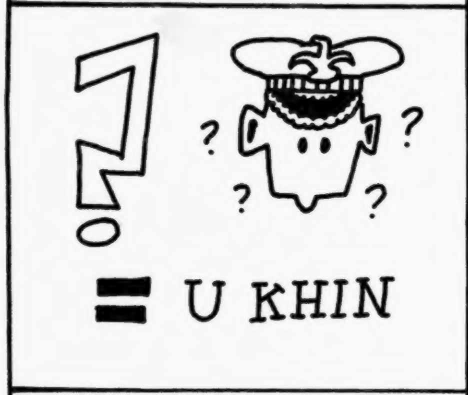

SCHOOL
ARMY
HQ
SCHOOL
GROCERIES

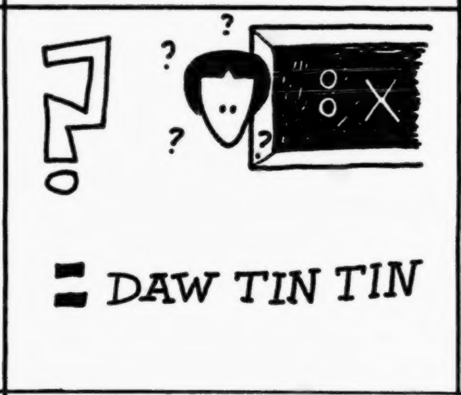

= 1
= 5
= 3
= 4
= 2
= 6
MOVIES
THEATRE

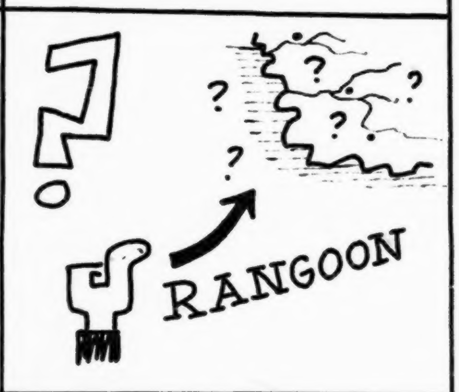

= MAUNG THAN

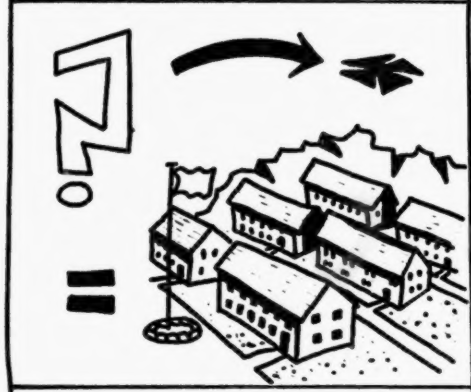

= KO BA SHIN

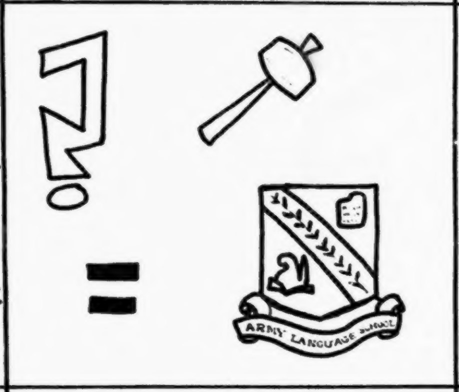

= MA HLA HLA

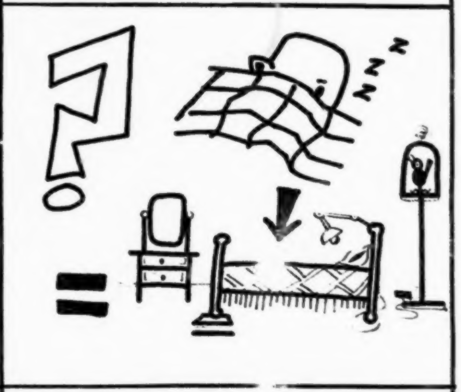

= U KHIN

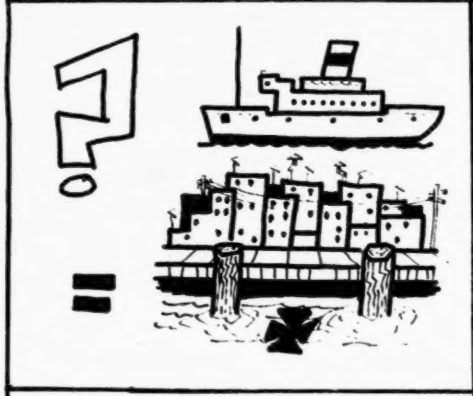

= DAW TIN TIN

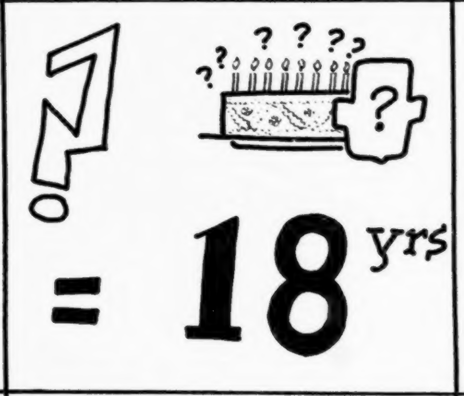

RANGOON

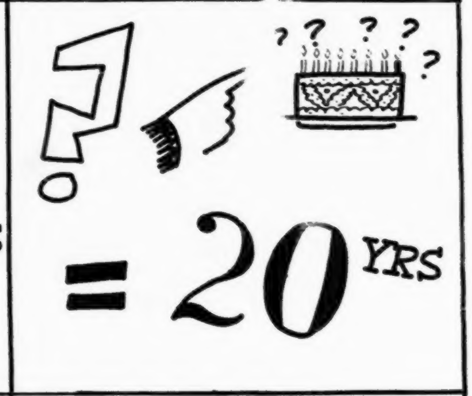

=

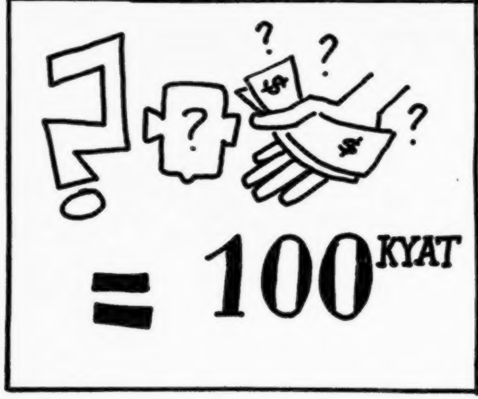

=
ARMY LANGUAGE SCHOOL

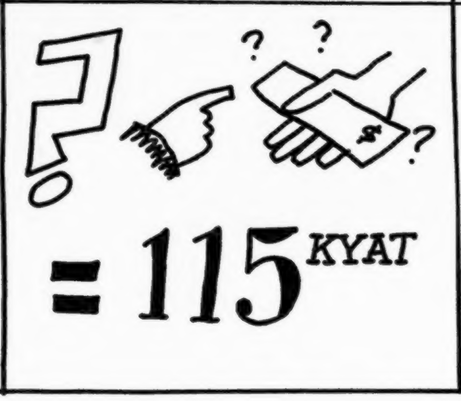

=

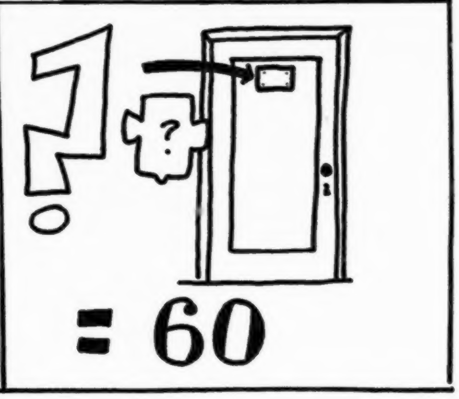

=

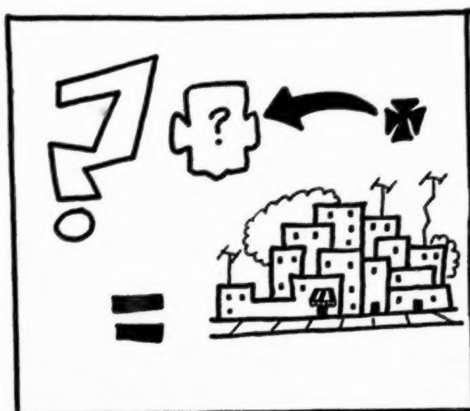

= 18 yrs

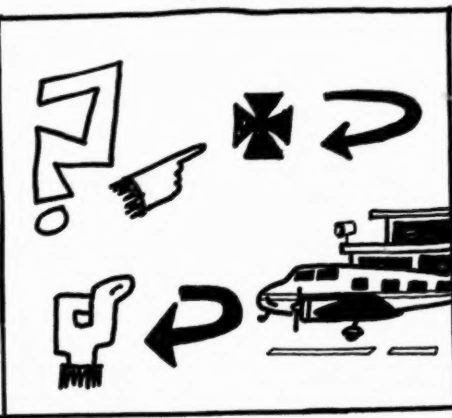

= 20 YRS

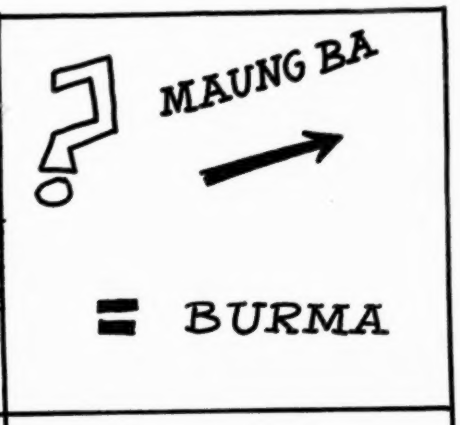

= 100 KYAT

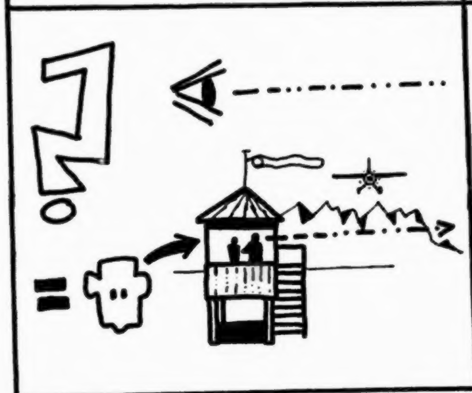

= 115 KYAT

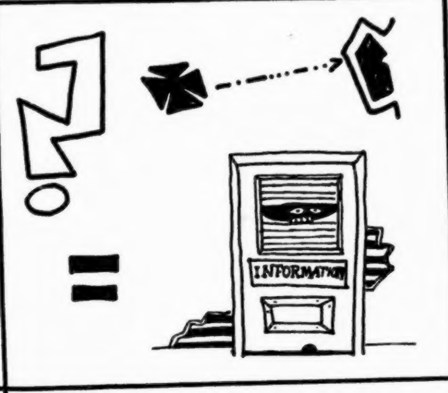

= 60

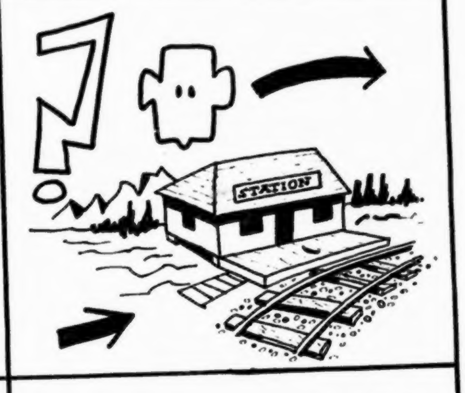


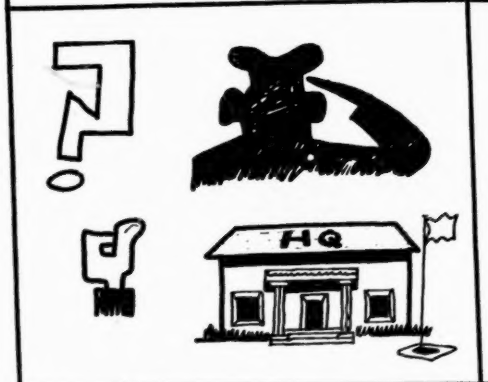


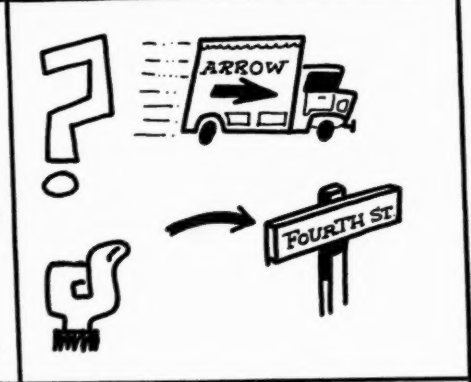

MAUNG BA
= BURMA

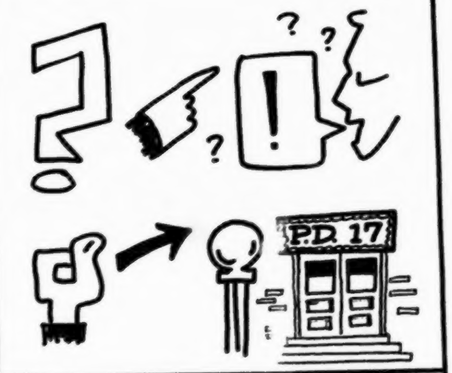


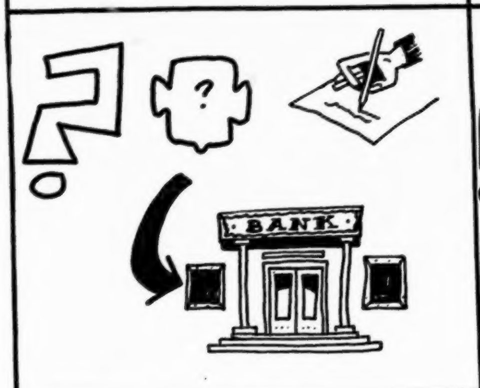

INFORMATION

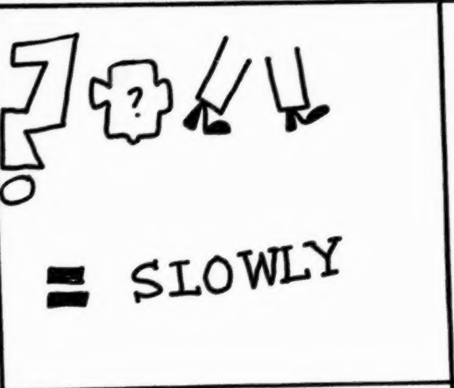

STATION

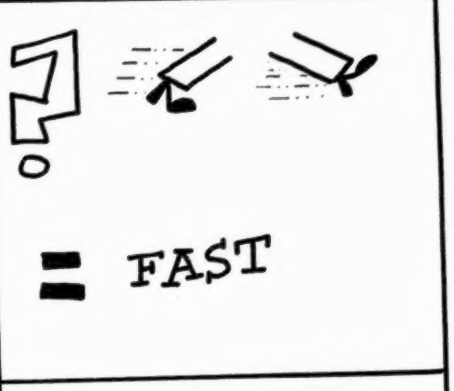

HQ

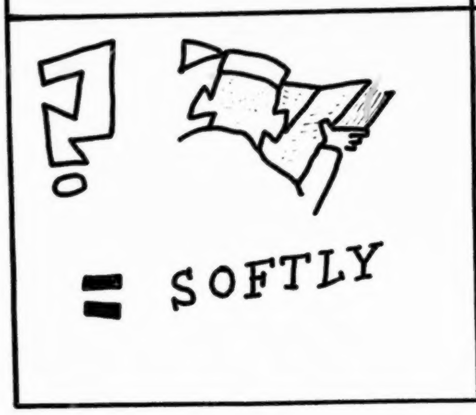

ARROW
FOURTH ST

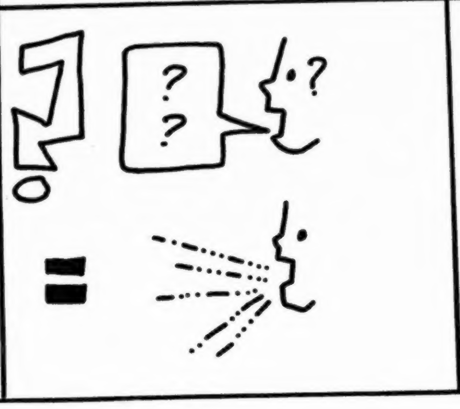

P.D. 17

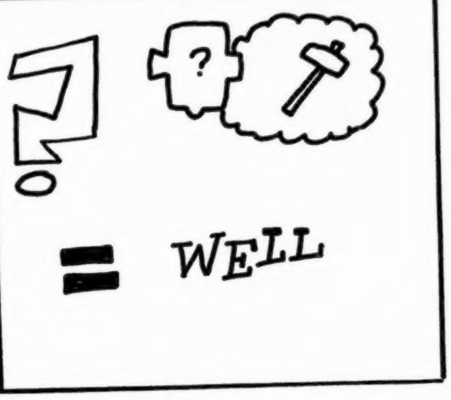

BANK

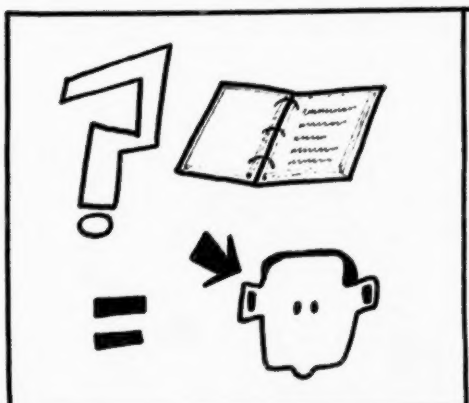
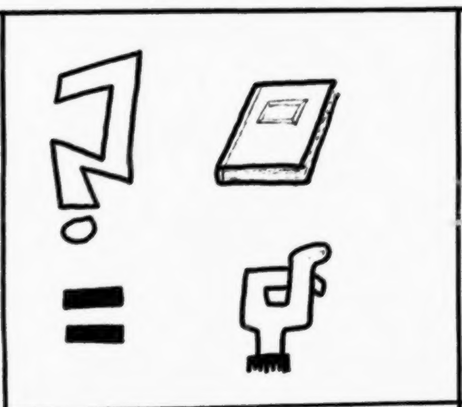
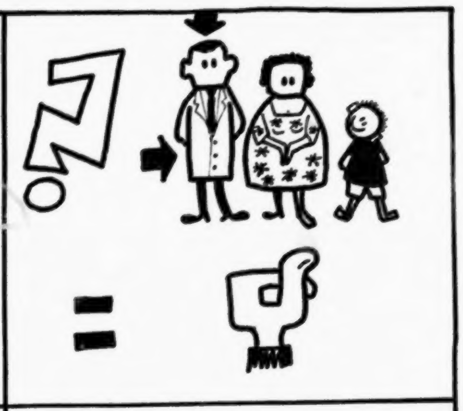
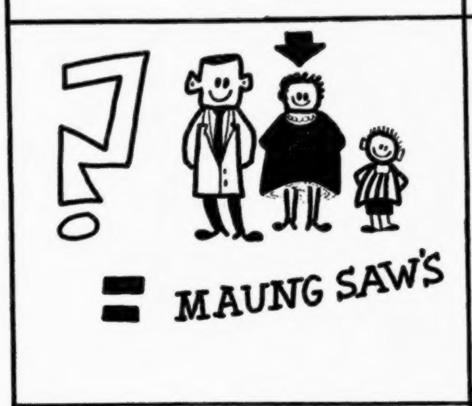
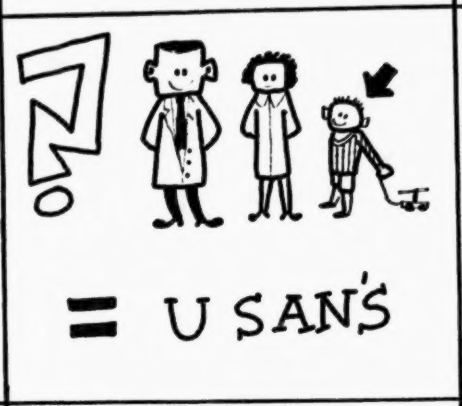
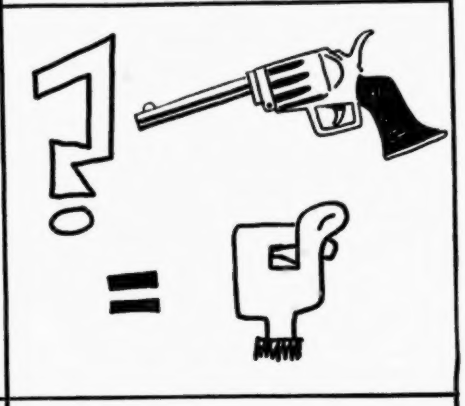
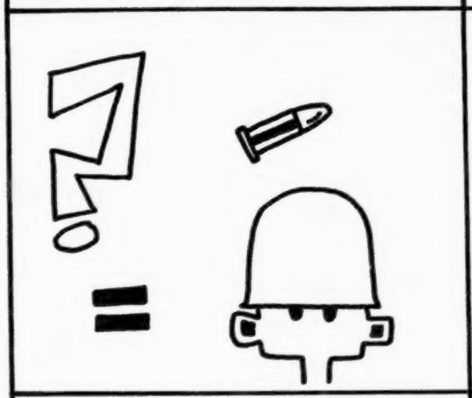
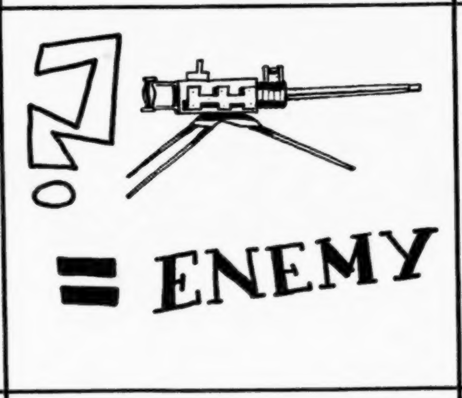
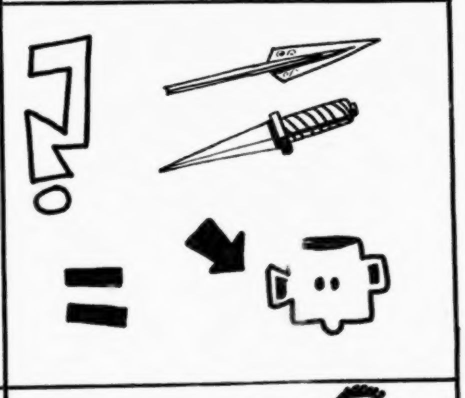
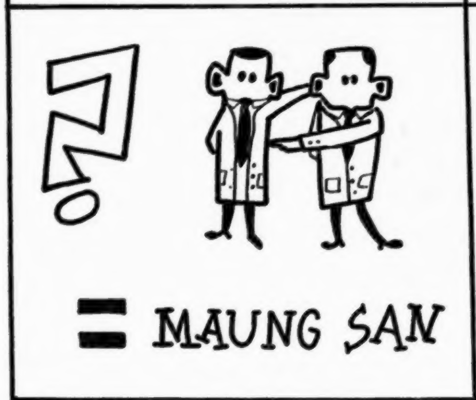
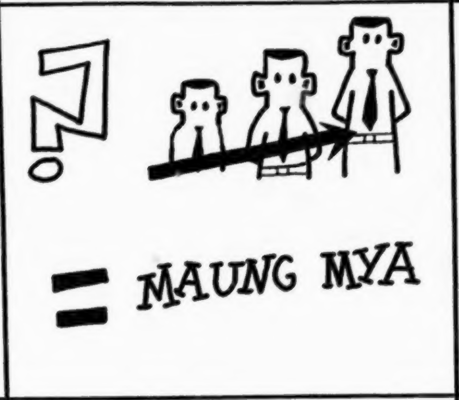
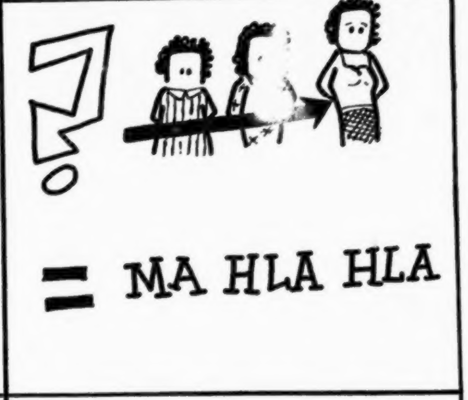
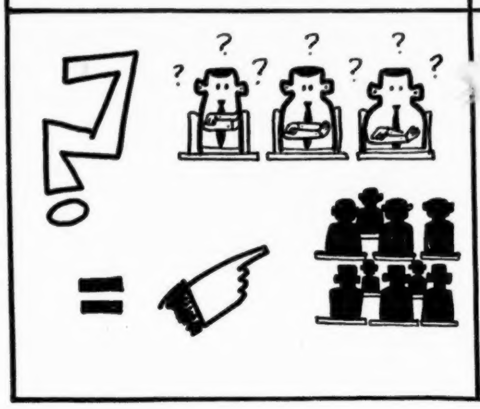
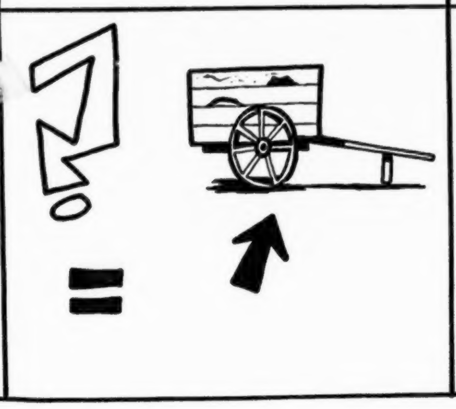
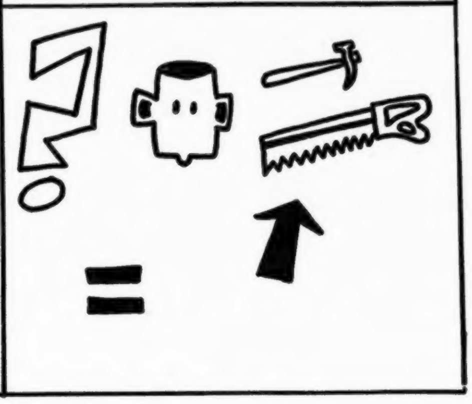

= SLOWLY

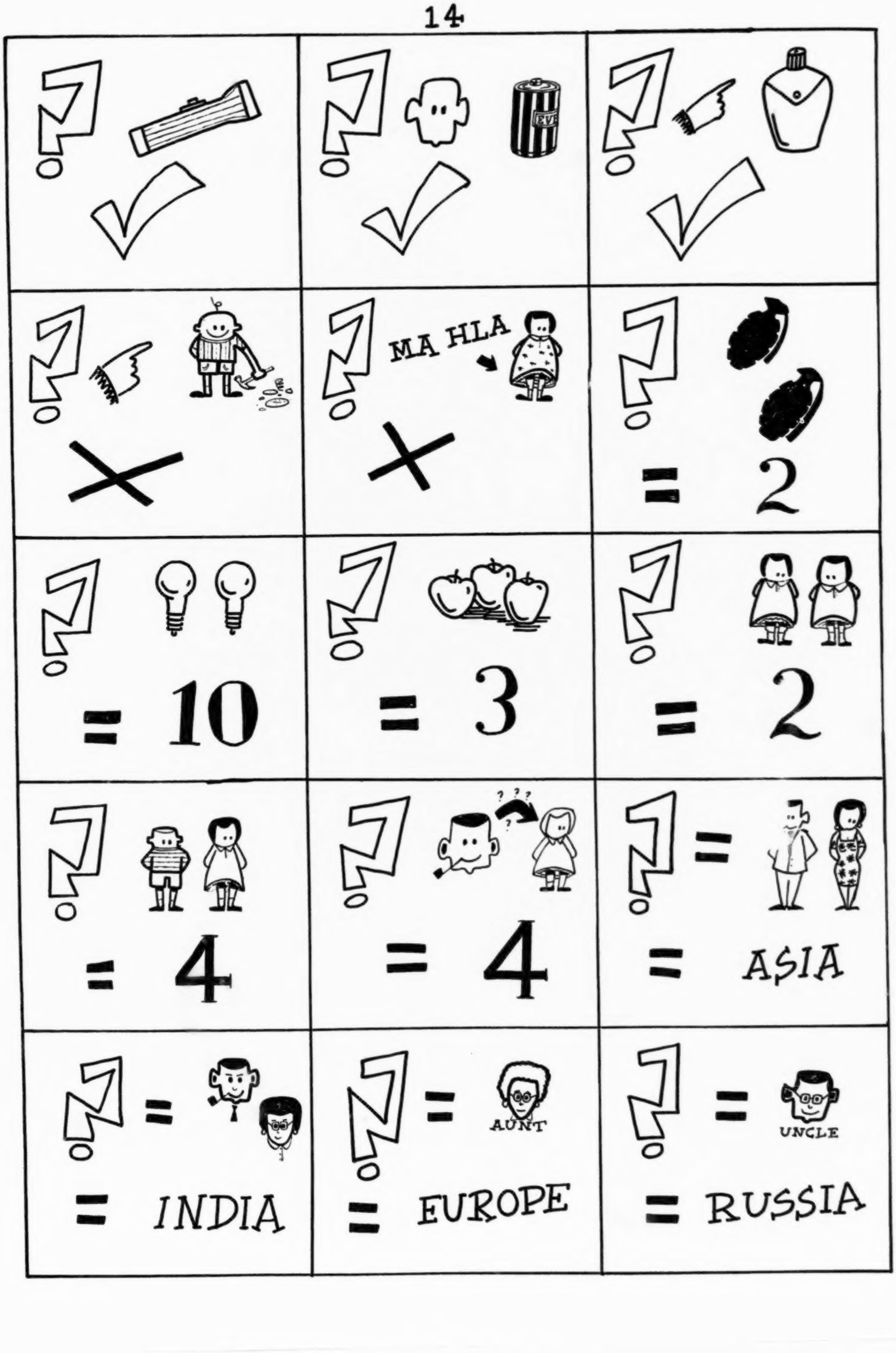

= FAST

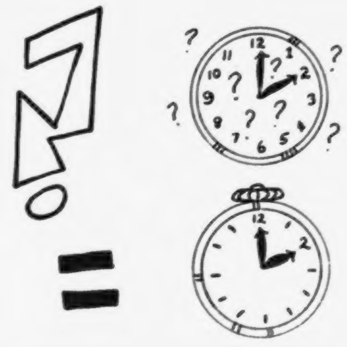

= SOFTLY

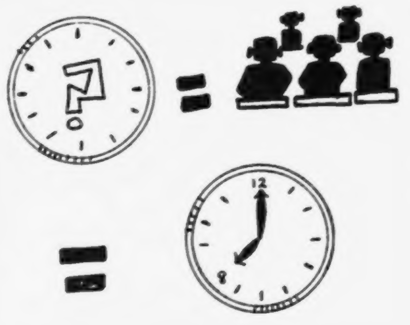


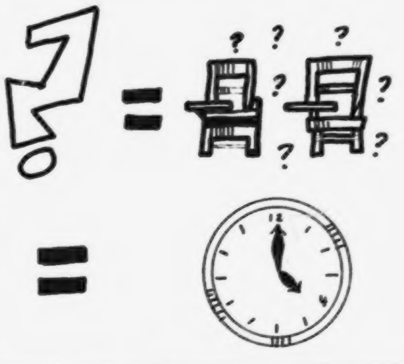

= WELL

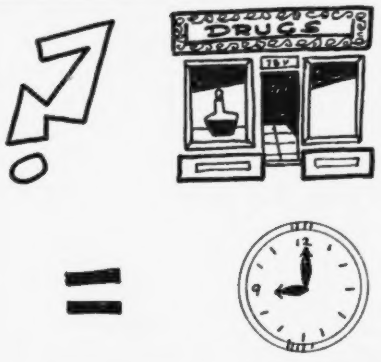




= MAUNG SAW'S

= U SAN'S



= ENEMY


= MAUNG SAN

= MAUNG MYA

= MA HLA HLA




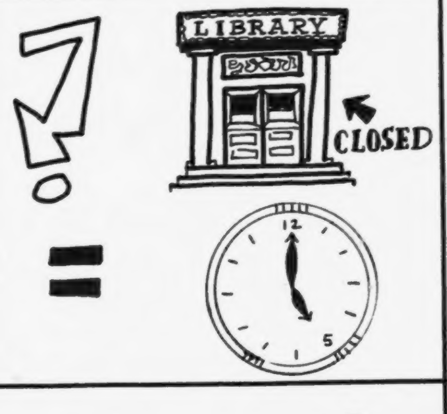

EVE
MA HLA
= 2
= 10
= 3
= 2
= 4
? ? ?
?
= 4
=
= ASIA
=
= INDIA
=
AUNT
= EUROPE
=
UNCLE
= RUSSIA

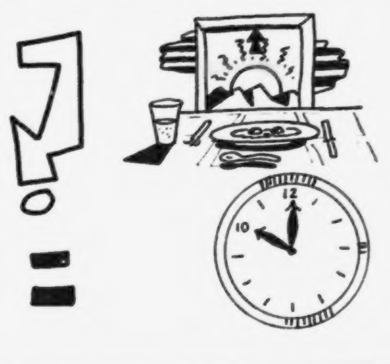

=

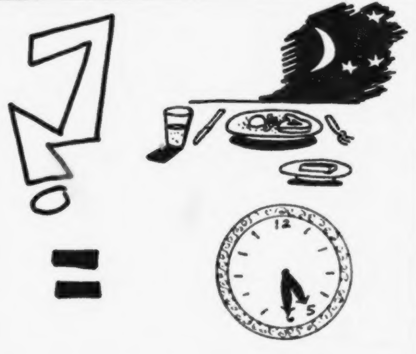

=
=

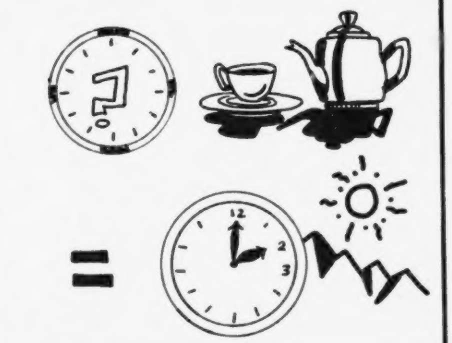

=
=

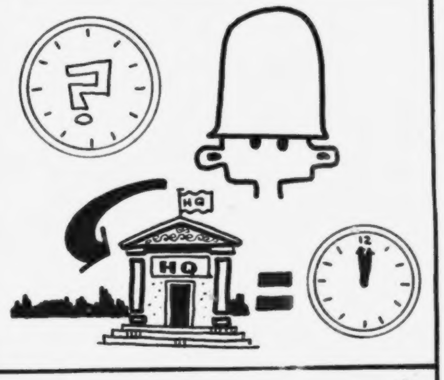

DRUGS
=

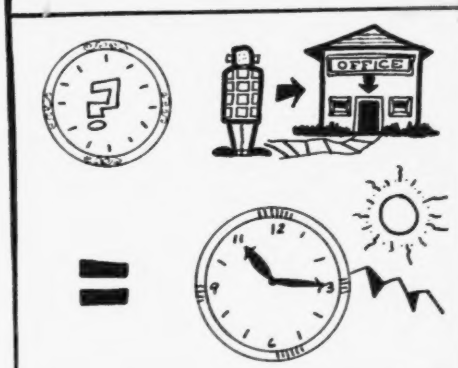

LIBRARY
CLOSED
=

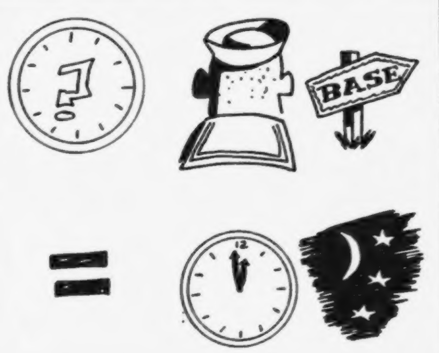

=

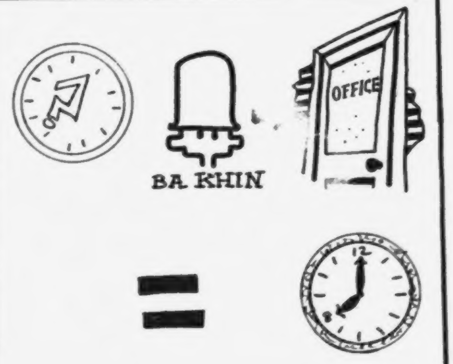

=

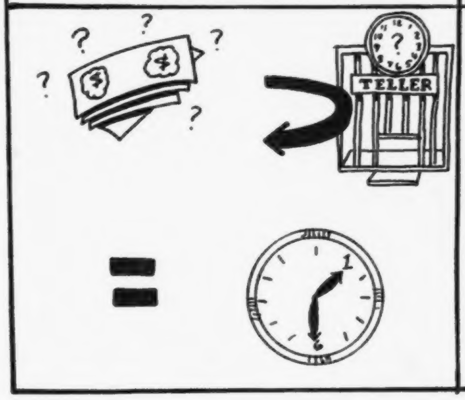

=

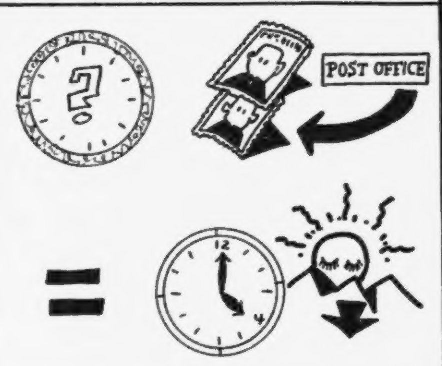

HQ
HQ
=

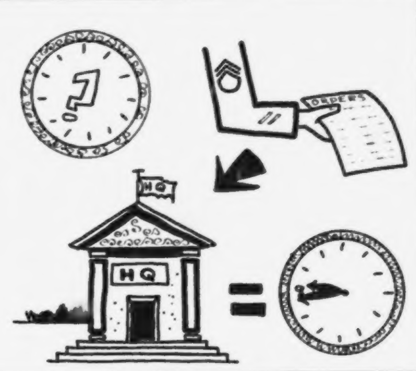

OFFICE
=

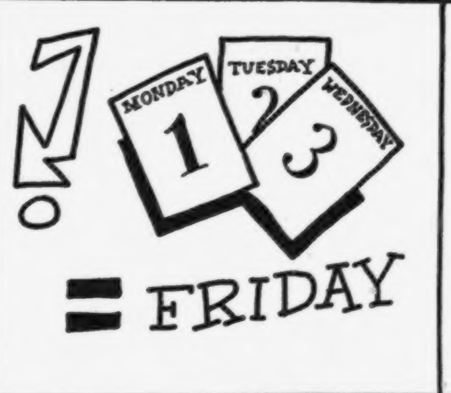

BASE
=

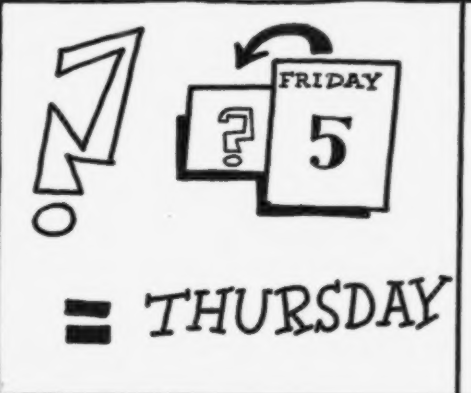

BA KHIN
OFFICE
=

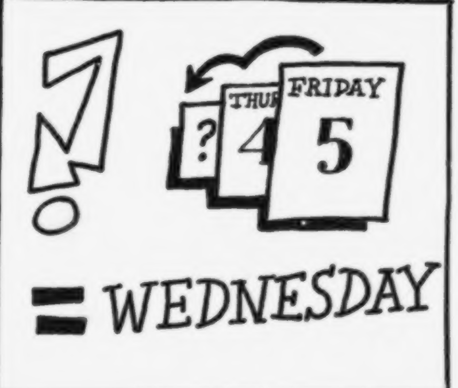

TELLER
=

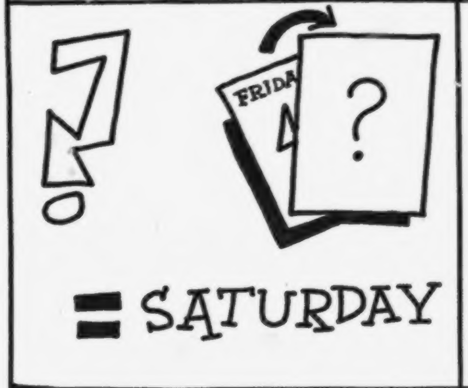

POST OFFICE
=

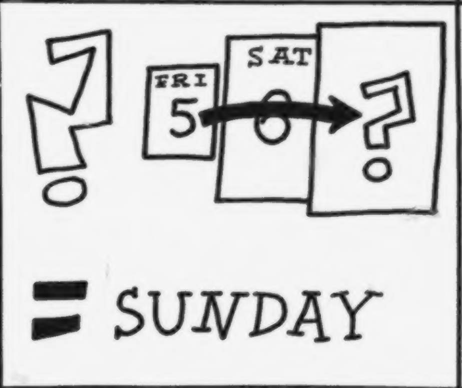

ORDERS
HQ
HQ
=

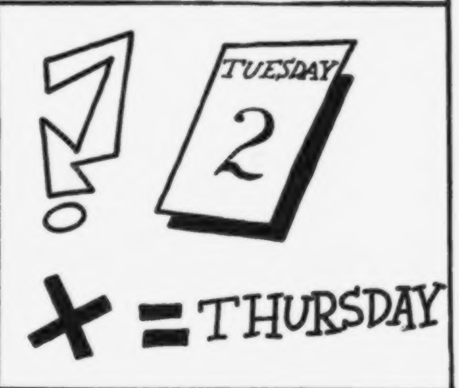

MONDAY 1
TUESDAY 2
WEDNESDAY 3
= FRIDAY

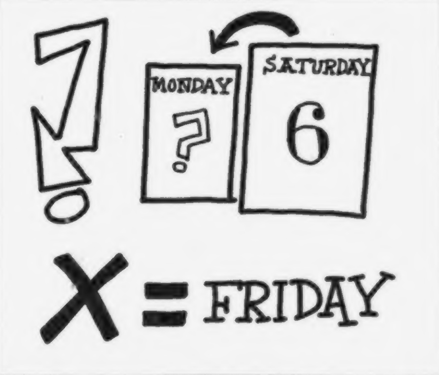

? FRIDAY 5
= THURSDAY

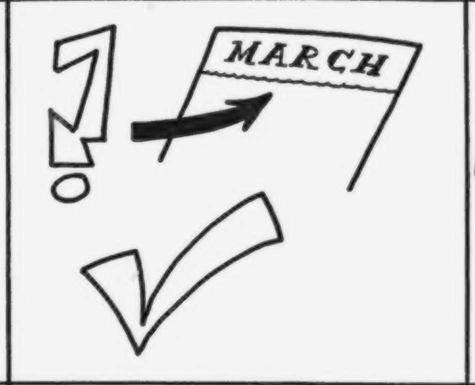

? THUR 4 FRIDAY 5
= WEDNESDAY

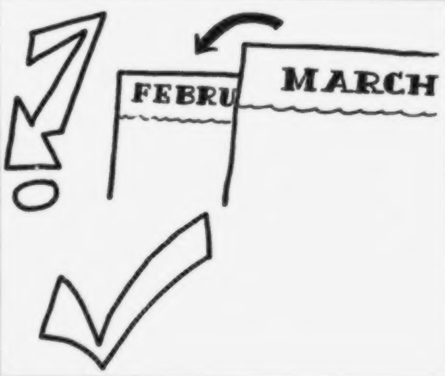

FRIDA 4 ?
= SATURDAY

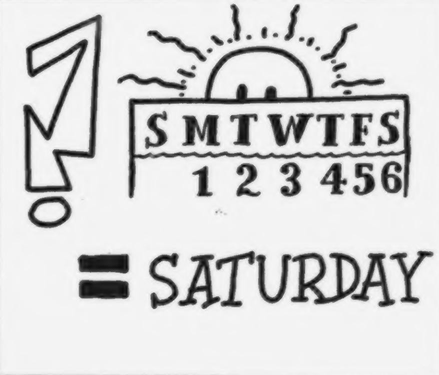

FRI 5 SAT 6 ?
= SUNDAY

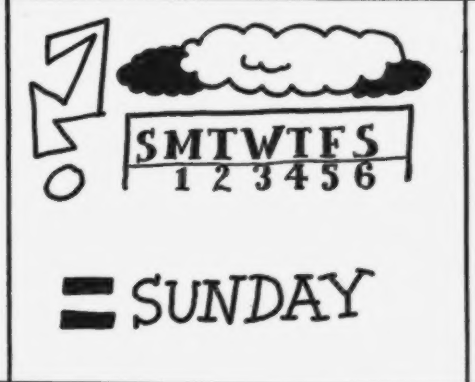

TUESDAY 2
= THURSDAY

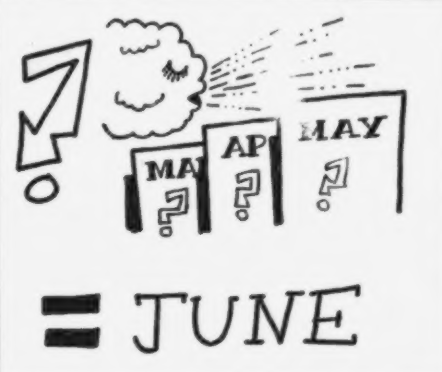

MONDAY ? SATURDAY 6
= FRIDAY

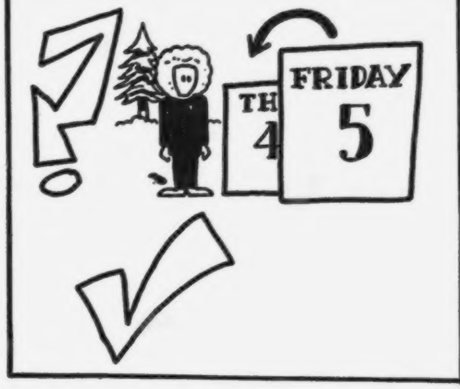

MARCH

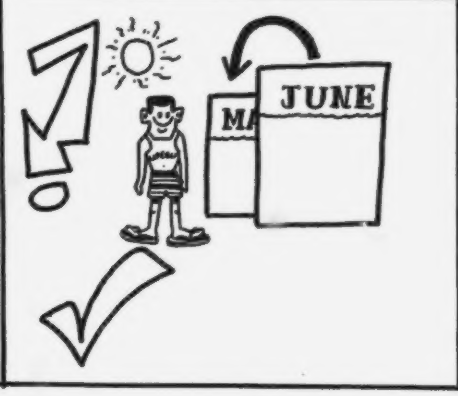

FEBRU MARCH

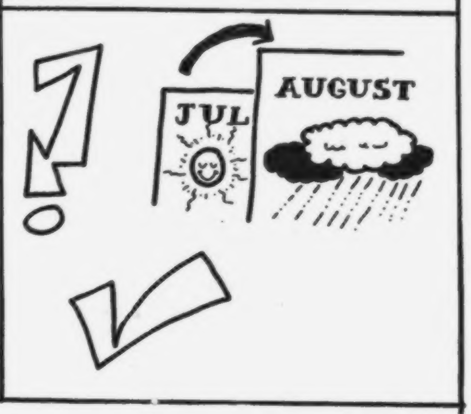

SMTWTFS
1 2 3 456
= SATURDAY


SMTWTFS
1 2 3 4 5 6
= SUNDAY


MA ? AP ? MAY ?
= JUNE


TH 4 FRIDAY 5


MA JUNE


JUL AUGUST

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME II
LESSONS 17-28

ED023096

ΠΤΟΛΕΜΕΙ
DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

BURMESE
Basic Course

Volume II

Lessons 17 - 28

February 1963

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CONTENTS

PAGE

LESSON 17 2

LESSON 18 12

LESSON 19 22

LESSON 20 32

LESSON 21 44

LESSON 22 56

LESSON 23 68

LESSON 24 80

LESSON 25 92

LESSON 26 106

LESSON 27 118

LESSON 28 136

WORD LIST 149a

INTRODUCTION

BURMESE BASIC COURSE Volume II contains twelve lessons, lessons 17 to 28. Each lesson contains Pattern Drill, Dialogue, Word List, Reading Exercise, and Oral Exercise.

PATTERN DRILL. Each new sentence pattern used in the dialogue is taken out and introduced in drill form, so that the student may understand the pattern better, and so that he may be able to use it in different situations. It is extremely important to understand, to remember, and to be able to use the patterns correctly. If a student cannot master sentence patterns of the language he is learning, he will not be able to speak that language correctly even if he has a very rich vocabulary.

New patterns will be introduced by the instructor during the fifth hour. He will explain each sample pattern and drill the student with more examples. This is specifically designed to help the student understand the construction of the patterns while he is with the instructor. The student must understand what each sentence means while he is repeating after the instructor. To get the most out of his home practice of pattern drills, the student should follow these suggestions very carefully:

1. Review the pattern drill after memorizing the dialogue.
2. Listen to the tape recording for pronunciation and comprehension.
3. Always repeat the patterns aloud for fluency.
4. Understand and be familiar with what he is saying.

DIALOGUE. The dialogue is the core of the lesson. Each expression in the lesson must be understood, said aloud many times, and memorized. The entire dialogue must be memorized at night and recited in class the following morning. The main objective of memorizing and reciting the dialogue is to enable the student to reproduce the expression fluently and automatically. In order to be able to understand and express himself correctly, the student must (a) pay close attention to the instructor who is presenting the lesson, (b) listen carefully when he repeats the expression, (c) repeat aloud when the instructor asks him to do so, and (d) not to be afraid to repeat the expression or to make mistakes. The instructor will repeat each expression many times. He will ask the student to repeat after him. The student should say them aloud when he is asked to do so, and follow the expression silently when other members of the class are reciting. The instructor will correct the student's mistakes many times; the student should not be self conscious when this happens.

Each dialogue is built on a certain situation, and new patterns and vocabulary are worked into this situation. As far as dialogues go, they are kept meaningful and interesting. However, it must be emphasised that the dialogue is woven around a situation primarily to teach the student new patterns and vocabulary, so that they will be more firmly impressed in his mind. NOTE: The dialogues are not meant to be best sellers.

WORD LIST. The word list serves as a ready reference and for vocabulary development. The student should never learn a word in isolation. New words should be learned in context. It is of fundamental importance that the student learn the usuage of new words in sentences.

READING EXERCISE. Each exercise contains (a) one or a set of basic symbols in Burmese script and their sounds in phonetic transcriptions, (b) sample words built with these symbols, and (c) sample sentences constructed with the aforementioned words. To derive the greatest benefit from the Reading Exercise, the student should do the following:

1. Memorize the symbols and sounds.
2. Memorize the spelling and meaning of the sample words by reading them repeatedly and by writing them down.

3. Read the sample sentences repeatedly until he can read them as fluently as he reads English sentences.
4. Do not memorize the sentences like he does the dialogues.

ORAL EXERCISE. Oral Exercises are included to be done orally at home and in class. They are included solely to reinforce all that the student has learned in Pattern Drill and Dialogue and to check how much he has learned from them. By doing these exercises, he gets the chance to use new patterns and words. The student recognizes what he has forgotten and what he has not quite understood. This constant review enables him to make up for what he has forgotten and understand what he has not quite grasped. Therefore, the student should do these exercises only after he has memorized the dialogue and pattern drill.

In doing the Oral Exercises, the student should first read the question carefully, and then give the answer. If he cannot answer the question or if he isn't sure of his answer, he should refer to the dialogue or pattern drill. If the student does not find the appropriate answer in them, he should write out the question on a slip of paper and find out its answer in class the next day. Under no circumstances should the student resort to guessing.

LESSON 17

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. twèi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé.
2. câ-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé.
3. sá-θîn-pêi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé.
4. yauʔ-lá-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé.

PATTERN II-A

1. cún-dó lê wîn-θá-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó lê pú-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó lê êi-bá-dé.

PATTERN II-B

1. cún-dó lê nâ bá-dé.
2. cún-dó lê ná-lé-bá-dé.

PATTERN III-A

1. Q: à-gù cún-dó à-tân dê-góu wín-náin-θà-lâ.

   A: houʔ-kè. à-gù khín-byâ à-tân dê-góu wín-náin-bá-dé.

2. Q: à-gù cún-dó éin dê-góu wín-náin-θà-lâ.

   A: houʔ-kè. à-gù khín-byâ éin dê-góu wín-náin-bá-dé.

3. Q: à-gù cún-dó myòu góu θwâ-náin-θà-lâ.

   A: houʔ-kè. à-gù khín-byâ myòu góu θwâ-náin-bá-dé.

LESSON 17

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I am pleased to meet you.
2. I am pleased to hear it.
3. It is a pleasure to teach you.
4. I am glad that you have arrived.

PATTERN II-A

1. I am also pleased.
2. I am also hot.
3. I am also cold.

PATTERN II-B

1. I also rest.
2. I also understand.

PATTERN III-A

1. Q: Can I enter the class now?

   A: Yes, you can enter the class now.

2. Q: Can I enter the house now?

   A: Yes, you can enter the house now.

3. Q: Can I go to town now?

   A: Yes, you can go to town now.

LESSON 17

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. Q: à-gù khín-byâ thá-nà-jouʔ kóu lá-náin-θà-lâ.
   A: à-gù cún-dó thá-nà-jouʔ kóu mà-lá-náin-bá-bû.
2. Q: à-gù khín-byâ lêi-lân góu pyâun-náin-θà-lâ.
   A: à-gù cún-dó lêi-lân góu mà-pyâun-náin-bá-bû.

PATTERN IV

1. à-tân shín-dò-mé.
2. θú θà-dín-pòu-dò-mé.
3. θú sá-ceʔ-tò-mé.
4. môu ywá-dò-mé.

PATTERN V

1. khâun-lâun thôu-bí.
2. à-tân shín-bí.
3. θú nôu-bí.
4. θú θwâ-bí.
5. à-tân teʔ-pí.

LESSON 17

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III-B

1. Q: Can you come to the Headquarters now?

   A: (No), I can't come to the Headquarters now.

2. Q: Can you move to Fourth Street now?

   A: (No), I can't move to Fourth Street now.

PATTERN IV

1. The class is about to end.
2. He is about to report.
3. He is about to study.
4. It is about to rain.

PATTERN V

1. The bell has rung.
2. The class has ended.
3. He has awakened.
4. He has gone.
5. The class has begun.

LESSON 17

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: má-yè-lâ, khín-byá.
2. shà-yá: má-bá-dé, khín-byá.
3. bóu-jî: cún-dó bóu-jî môu bá. cún-dó bà-má câun-θâ bá.
4. shà-yá: houˀ-θà-lâ. cún-dó bà-má shà-yá bá. cún-dò nán-mé bà-khín bá.
5. bóu-jî: twêi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé, khín-byá.
6. shà-yá: cún-dó lê wîn-θá-bá-dé, khín-byá.
7. bóu-jî: shà-yá, sá-θín-gân bé-hmá lê.
8. shà-yá: auˀ-thaˀ hmá-bá. cún-dó laiˀ-pòu-bá-mé.
9. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé, khín-byá.

auˀ-thaˀ θòu θwâ jà θí

10. shà-yá: dí-hmá khín-byâ-dòu à-tân bá.
11. bóu-jî: à-gù cún-dó à-tân dê-góu wín-náin-θà-lâ.
12. shà-yá: khà-nà-sàun-bá. à-tân shîn-dò-mé.
13. bóu-jî: houˀ-kè. sàun-bá-mé.
14. shà-yá: khâun-lâun thôu-bí. à-tân shîn-bí.

LESSON 17

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. How are you, sir?

2. Instr. I am fine, sir.

3. Capt. I am Captain Moore; I am a Burmese student.

4. Instr. Is that so? I am a Burmese instructor; my name is Ba Khin.

5. Capt. I am pleased to meet you, sir.

6. Instr. I am also pleased, sir.

7. Capt. Teacher, where is the classroom?

8. Instr. It's downstairs. I will take you there.

9. Capt. Thank you, sir.

They go downstairs

10. Instr. Here is your class.

11. Capt. Can I enter the class now?

12. Instr. (Please) wait awhile. The class is about to end.

13. Capt. Yes, I will wait.

14. Instr. The bell has rung. The class has ended.

LESSON 17

WORD LIST

à-tân	class
auˀ-thaˀ	lower floor, downstairs
cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé	thank you
dê-góu, thê-góu	into
bí	already (perfect tense)
dí-hmá	here
dò-mé, tò-mé	about to
houˀ-θà-lâ	Is that so? (Is it true?)
khà-nà	a moment, awhile
khâun-lâun thôu-bí	The bell has rung.
laiˀ-pòu-mé	will take (someone to a place)
lê	also
náin-dé	can, may
sàun-dé	to wait
sá-θín-gân	classroom
twèi-yà-dá	meeting (to have met, having to meet)
wín-dé	to enter, to get in
wîn-θá-dé	to be pleased, to be glad

LESSON 17

READING EXERCISE

အာ ။	á
အား ။	â

ဒီ ။	this
ပါ ။	polite particle
ဗမာ ။	Burmese
စား ။	eat
လား ။	question particle
ဆရာ ။	teacher

ဆရာ လာပါ ။

ဆရာ စား ပါ ။

ဆရာ စား မလား ။

ဆရာ ဗမာ လား ။

ဒီ ဗမာ ဆရာ လား ။

LESSON 17

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. cún-dó bôu-jî môu bá. (bé-θú)
2. cún-dò nán-mé bà-khín bá. (bé-θú)
3. twèi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
4. cún-dó lê wîn-θá-bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
5. sá-θín gân auʔ-thaʔ hmá-bá. (bé-hmá)
6. cún-dó laiʔ-pòu-bá-mé. (bé-θú)
7. dí-hmá khín-byâ-dòu à-tân bá. (bé-hmá)
8. à-gù khín-byâ à-tân dê-góu wín-náin bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
9. à-tân shîn-dò-mé. (mà-lâ)
10. khâun-lâun thôu-bí. (bí-lâ)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. The train has arrived.
2. The class has begun.
3. He has returned.
4. I also stand guard.
5. I also ask questions.
6. Can you come to the hospital now?
7. You can enter the bedroom now.

ORAL EXERCISE II

8. The ship is about to dock.
9. The store is about to open.
10. The bank is about to close.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. û-bà-khín bá à-louʔ-louʔ θà-lê.
2. à-gù à-tân teʔ-pí-lâ.
3. à-tân shîn-dò mà-lâ.
4. bóu-jî nán-mé bé-θú-lê.
5. shà-yà nán-mé bé-θú-lê.
6. sá-θín-gân auʔ-thaʔ hmá lâ à-pó-daʔ hmá lâ.
7. à-tân bé-à-chéin hmá shîn θà-lê.
8. à-gù bóu-jî à-tân dê-góu wín náin θà-lâ.
9. bóu-jî nè shà-yá bé-góu θwâ θà-lê.
10. θú-dòu khà-nà sàun θà-lâ.

LESSON 18

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. tà-sheiʔ, bóu-jî nè lá-twèi-bá.
2. tà-sheiʔ, bóu-hmû nè wín-twèi-bá.
3. tà-sheiʔ, shà-yá nè θwâ-twèi-bá.

PATTERN II

1. Q: bóu-jî môu shóu-dá bé-θú-lê.
   A: bóu-jî môu shóu-dá câun-θâ à-θiʔ-pá.
2. Q: bóu-hmû-jî ṣô shóu-dá bé-θú-lê.
   A: bóu-hmû-jî ṣô shóu-dá taʔ-yîn-hmû à-θiʔ-pá.
3. Q: û-bà shóu-dá bé-θú-lê.
   A: û-bà shóu-dá shà-yá à-θiʔ-pá.
4. Q: dó-ṣwéi shóu-dá bé-θú-lê.
   A: dó-ṣwéi shóu-dá shà-yá-mà à-θiʔ-pá.

PATTERN III

1. θú à-gù bê yauʔ-lá-dé.
2. cún-dó à-gù bê lá-dé.
3. à-tân à-gù bê shîn-dé.
4. cún-dó à-gù bê tháin-dé.

LESSON 18

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Please come and meet the Captain.
2. Please go in and see the Major.
3. Please go and meet the teacher.
4. Please come and stay with me.

PATTERN II

1. Q: Who is Captain Moore?

   A: Captain Moore is a new student.

2. Q: Who is Colonel Shaw?

   A: Colonel Shaw is the new Battalion Commander.

3. Q: Who is U Ba?

   A: U Ba is a new teacher.

4. Q: Who is Daw Shwe?

   A: Daw Shwe is a new lady teacher.

PATTERN III

1. He just arrived.
2. I just came.
3. The class just ended.
4. I just sat down.

LESSON 18

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-A

1. khín-byà góu θú nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-mé.
2. θù góu shà-yá nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-mé.
3. khín-byà góu tá-wún-gán-à-yá-ṣì nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-mé.
4. θù góu shà-yá-wún nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-mé.

PATTERN IV-B

1. cún-dó θù góu laiʔ-pòu-mé.
2. cún-dó θù góu sá-θín-pêi-mé.
3. cún-dó khín-byà góu à-câun-câ-mé.

PATTERN V-A

1. cún-dó shêi-leiʔ mà-θauʔ-taʔ-pá-bû.
2. cún-dó à-yeʔ mà-θauʔ-taʔ-pá-bû.
3. cún-dó nèi-lé mà-eiʔ-taʔ-pá-bû.

PATTERN V-B

1. cún-dó shêi-leiʔ θauʔ-taʔ-pá-dé.
2. cún-dó à-yeʔ θauʔ-taʔ-pá-dé.

LESSON 18

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV-A

1. I will introduce you to him.
2. I will introduce him to the teacher.
3. I will introduce you to the Duty Officer.
4. I will introduce him to the doctor.

PATTERN IV-B

1. I will take him.
2. I will teach him.
3. I will inform you.

PATTERN V-A

1. I don't smoke.
2. I don't drink liquor.
3. I am not in the habit of sleeping in the afternoon.

PATTERN V-B

1. I smoke.
2. I drink.

LESSON 18

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá tín: má-yè-lâ, khín-byá.

2. shà-yá khín: má-bá-dé, khín-byá. khín-byâ gô.

3. shà-yá tín: cún-dó lê má-bá-dé. cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

4. shà-yá khín: tà-sheiʔ bóu-jî môu nè lá-twèi-bá.

5. shà-yá tín: bóu-jî môu shóu-dá bé-θú lê.

6. shà-yá khín: bóu-jî môu shóu-dá câun-θâ à-θiʔ-pá, θú
à-gù-bê yauʔ-lá-dé.

7. shà-yá tín: houʔ-θà-lâ. dá-phyìn θú dà-baʔ nauʔ-cà-
néi-bí.

8. shà-yá khín: dà-baʔ thê-bê. keiʔ-sà-mà-ṣî-bá-bû. lá,
khín-byà góu θú nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-mé.

9. shà-yá tín: kâun-bá-bí.

shà-yá khín hnìn shà-yá tín-dòu à-khân
pyín θòu thweʔ-cà-θî

10. shà-yá khín: bóu-ji môu, dá shà-yá-tín bá.

11. bóu-jî môu: twèi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé, khín-byá.

12. shà-yá tín: cún-dó lê wîn-θá-bá-dé, khín-byá.

13. bóu-jî môu: shêi leiʔ θauʔ-pá. dí-hmá mî-jiʔ pá.

14. shà-yá tín: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé, khín-byá.

15. bóu-jî môu: shà-yá bà-khín, khín-byâ gô.

16. shà-yá khín: cún-dó shêi-leiʔ mà θauʔ-taʔ pá-bû.
cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 18

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr. Tin: How are you, sir?
2. Instr. Khin: I am fine, sir. How about you?
3. Instr. Tin: I am also fine, thank you.
4. Instr. Khin: Please come and meet Captain Moore.
5. Instr. Tin: Who is Captain Moore?
6. Instr. Khin: Captain Moore is a new student. He has just arrived.
7. Instr. Tin: Is that so? Then he is a week late.
8. Instr. Khin: It's only a week; it doesn't matter. Come, I will introduce you to him.
9. Instr. Tin: All right.

Teacher Khin and Teacher Tin go out of the room

10. Instr. Khin: Captain Moore, this is Teacher Tin.
11. Capt Moore: I am pleased to meet you, sir.
12. Instr. Tin: I am also pleased, sir.
13. Capt Moore: Have a smoke; here are matches.
14. Instr. Tin: Thank you, sir.
15. Capt Moore: Teacher Ba Khin,how about you?
16. Instr. Khin: I don't smoke. Thank you.

LESSON 18

WORD LIST

à-gù bê	just now
à-θiʔ	new
dà-baʔ	one week, one cycle
gô	what about; how about
kâun-bá-bí	all right
keiʔ-sà-mà-ṣì-bá-bû	It doesn't matter.
là-twèi-dé	to come and meet
mà-θauʔ-taʔ-pá-bû	Don't smoke.
	not in the habit of smoking
meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-dé	to introduce one person to another
nauʔ-cà-dé	to be late
nè	with
shóu-dá	thing or person called--
taʔ-té	in the habit of, to know
tà-sheiʔ	please
thê-bê, dê-bê	only, just

Note: ကို ၊ "kóu" or "góu" is the true objective affix, denoting the object on which an action terminates; for example, Pattern IV. It is preceded by a noun or a pronoun.

LESSON 18

READING EXERCISE

အိ ။	î
အီ ။	i
အီး ။	î

မိဘ ။	parents
ညီမ ။	younger sister
နာရီ ။	clock
မီးရထား ။	train
သမီး ။	daughter

ညီမ ၊ လာပါ ။

သမီး ၊ စားပါ ။

ဒါ နာရီ လား ။

ဒါ မီးရထား ပါ ။

ဒါ ဆရာမ ညီမ လား ။

LESSON 18

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. bóu-jî nè lá-twèi bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
2. û-tín shóu-dá shà-yá à-θiʔ-pá. (bé-θú)
3. θú tà-là nauʔ-cà-néi-bí. (bí-lâ)
4. khín-byà góu θú nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-mé. (mà-lâ)
5. cún-dó à-yeʔ θauʔ taʔ pá-dé. (θà-lâ)
6. dí hmá siʔ-kà-leʔ pá.(bé-hmá)
7. θú à-gù bê yauʔ-lá-bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
8. shà-yá tín shêi-leiʔ θauʔ-taʔ pá-dé. (bé-θú)
9. cún-dó tà-là nauʔ-cà bá-dé. (bé-lauʔ)
10. cún-dò góu θú nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi bá-dé. (bé-θú nè)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Come and work with me.
2. Go and stand guard with him.
3. Captain Moore is the new Company Commander.
4. The class just began.
5. I will introduce you to the new Battalion Commander.
6. He is also well.
7. My friend is also pleased.

LESSON 18

ORAL EXERCISE II

8. Then I am a month late.

9. How about him?

10. It's only a dollar.

ORAL EXERCISE III

1. û-bà-tín shóu-dá bé-θú lê.

2. bóu-jî bé-lau? nau?-cà θà-lê.

3. û-bà-khín nè û-tín bé-góu thwe?-cà-θà-lê.

4. bóu-jî góu bé-θú nè mei?-she?-pêi θà-lê.

5. û-bà-khín shêi-lei? θau?-ta? θà-lâ.

6. bé-θú shêi-lei? θau?-ta? θà-lê.

7. bé-θú câun-θâ à-θi? lê.

8. û-tín bé-θú nè lá-twèi θà-lê.

9. bóu-jî bé-lau? nau?-cà-bí-lê.

10. bóu-jî bé-à-chéin hmá yau? lá θà-lê.

LESSON 19

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó tháin khâin bòu mèi-θwâ-dé.
2. cún-dó maʔ-taʔ-yaʔ khâin bòu mèi-θwâ-dé.
3. cún-dó kîn-sàun khâin bòu mèi-θwâ-dé.
4. cún-dó tân-sí khâin bòu mèi-θwâ-dé.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó bá kú-nyí náin-θà-lê.
2. cún-dó bá pêi náin-θà-lê.
3. cún-dó bá θín-pêi náin-θà-lê.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó khín-byâ nè zà-gâ-pyô bòu lá-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó khín-byâ nè à-louʔ louʔ phòu lá-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó khín-byâ nè sá-ceʔ phòu lá-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó θú nè gà-zâ bòu θwâ-bá-dé.
5. cún-dó θú nè yéi-kû bòu θwâ bá-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. Q: bá à-thû pyô bòu ṣî-θà-lê.

   A: à-thû pyô bòu mà-ṣî-bá-bû.
2. Q: bá à-thû mêi bòu ṣî-θà-lê.

   A: à-thû mêi bòu mà-ṣî-bá-bû.

LESSON 19

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I forgot to ask you to sit down.
2. I forgot to ask you to stand up.
3. I forgot to tell you to stand guard.
4. I forgot to tell you to fall in.

PATTERN II

1. What can I do for you?
2. What can I give you?
3. What can I teach you?

PATTERN III

1. I've come to talk with you.
2. I've come to work with you.
3. I've come to study with you.
4. I went to play with him.
5. I went to swim with him.

PATTERN IV

1. Q: Is there anything special to talk about?

   A: There is nothing special to talk about.

2. Q: Is there anything special to ask?

   A: There is nothing special to ask.

LESSON 19

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

3. Q: bá à-thû à-câun-câ bòu ṣî-θà-lê.

A: à-thû à-câun-câ bòu mà-ṣî-bá-bû.

4. Q: bá à-thû θà-dîn-pòu bòu ṣî-θà-lê.

A: à-thû θà-dîn-pòu bòu mà-ṣî-bá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. bà-má zà-gâ-byô lèi-cîn bòu bá-bê.
2. bà-má sá-yêi lèi-cîn bòu bá-bê.
3. bà-má sá-phaʔ lèi -cîn bòu bá-bê.
4. bà-má θà-chîn-zóu lèi-cîn bòu bá-bê.

PATTERN VI

1. khín-byà à-cán θeiʔ-kâun-dé.
2. khín-byà mó-tó-kâ θeiʔ-myán-dé
3. mà-nèi gà θeiʔ-pú-dé.
4. khín-byà leʔ-téi θeiʔ-êi-dé.

LESSON 19

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

3. Q: Is there anything special to inform him of?

   A: There is nothing special to inform him of.

4. Q: Is there anything special to report?

   A: There is nothing special to report.

PATTERN V

1. Just to practice speaking Burmese.
2. Just to practice writing Burmese.
3. Just to practice reading Burmese.
4. Just to practice singing Burmese songs.

PATTERN VI

1. Your idea is very good.
2. Your automobile is very fast.
3. Yesterday was very hot.
4. Your hands are very cold.

LESSON 19

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: cún-dó wín-lá náin-θà-lâ, khín-byá.
2. shà-yá: wín-lá-bá, bóu-jî.

bóu-jî môu à-khân dê-θòu wín-lá-θí

3. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé, khín-byá.
4. shà-yá: má-yè-lâ, bóu-jî.
5. bóu-jî: má-bá-dé, khín-byá. khín-byâ gô.
6. shà-yá: cún-dó lê má-bá-dé. cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
7. bóu-jî: cún-dó tháin náin-θà-lâ, khín-byá.
8. shà-yá: tháin-bá, bóu-jî. cún-dó tháin khâin bòu mèi-θwâ-dé. sei?-mà-ṣî-bá-nè. shêi-lei? θau?-pá. dí-hmá mî-ji? pá.
9. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. khín-byá.
10. shà-yá: cún-dó bá kú-nyí náin-θà-lê, bóu-jî.
11. bóu-jî: à-thû mà-ṣî-bá-bû. cún-dó khín-byâ nè zà-gâ-pyô bòu lá-bá-dé.
12. shà-yá: bá-à-thû pyô bòu ṣî-θà-lê.
13. bóu-jî: à-thû pyô bòu mà-ṣî-bá-bû. bà-má zà-gâ-byô lèi-cîn bòu bá-bê.
14. shà-yá: ó. dí-lóu-lâ. khín-byà à-cán θei?-kâun-dé.

LESSON 19

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. May I come in, sir?

2. Instr. Do come in, Captain.

Captain Moore comes into the room

3. Capt. Thank you, sir.

4. Instr. How are you, Captain?

5. Capt. I am fine, sir. How about you?

6. Instr. I am fine, too. Thank you.

7. Capt. May I sit down, sir?

8. Instr. Please sit down, Captain. I forgot to ask you to sit down; forgive me. Have a smoke; here's a match.

9. Capt. Thank you, sir.

10. Instr. What can I do for you, Captain?

11. Capt. Nothing special. I have come to talk with you.

12. Instr. Anything special to talk about?

13. Capt. Nothing special to talk about. Just to practice speaking Burmese.

14. Instr. Oh! Is that so? Your idea is very good.

LESSON 19

WORD LIST

à-cán	idea
à-thû	special
bê	just, only
bòu	to, for
kâun-dẹ́	to be good
kû-nyí-dé	to help
khâin-dé	to ask or to order someone to do something
lèi-cín-dé	to practice
mèi-dé	to forget
seiʔ-mà-ṣì-bá-nè	(Don't be angry.) Pardon me, excuse me, forgive me
wín-lá-dé	to come in, to enter
zà-gâ-byô	speaking
θeiʔ	very

NOTE: θwâ in mèi-θwâ-dé indicates past tense. For example:

1. mèi-dé...to forget mèi-θwâ-dé...forgot
2. nauʔ-cà-dé...to be late nauʔ-cà-θwâ-dé...was late

LESSON 19

READING EXERCISE

ဥ (ဥ့) ။	ù
ဦ ။	ú
ဦး ။	û

အခု (ယခု) ။	now
ပူ ။	to be hot
သူ ။	he
သူ့ ။	his
ဘူး ။	negative

သူ ဗမာ လား ။
ဒါ သူ့ နာရီပါ။
အခု ပူ သလား ။
အခု မပူ ပါဘူး ။
မီး ရထား မလာ ပါဘူး ။

LESSON 19

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into imperative sentences:

1. cún-dó wín-lá náin-θà-lâ.
2. cún-dó tháin náin-θà-lâ.
3. cún-dó shêi-lei? θau? náin-θà-lâ.
4. cún-dó kú-nyí náin-θà-lâ.
5. cún-dó mêi-gûn-mêi náin-θà-lâ.
6. cún-dó à-tân dê-góu wín-náin-θà-lâ.
7. cún-dó bóu-hmû nè twèi náin-θà-lâ.
8. cún-dó θà-na? nè yân-dàun yú náin-θà-lâ.
9. cún-dó lèi-cín náin-θà-lâ.
10. cún-dó sàun náin-θà-lâ.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I forgot to ask you to wait.
2. I forgot to ask you to enter.
3. What can I ask you?
4. I've come to stay with you.
5. I went to practice with him.
6. Is there anything special to study?
7. There is nothing special to practice.
8. I've come just to practice swiming.

ORAL EXERCISE II

9. His house is very good.
10. I forgot to ask you to help me.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. à-gù bóu-jî bé-hmá lê.
2. bóu-jî bé-θù à-khân dê-hmá lê.
3. bóu-jî bé-θú nè zà-gâ pyô bòu lá θà-lê.
4. bóu-jî bá zà-gâ-byô lèi-cîn mà-lê.
5. bé-θù à-cán θeiʔ kâun θà-lê.
6. shà-yá bà-khín bá mèi-θwâ θà-lê.
7. bóu-jî bé-θú nè zà-gâ-byô lèi-cîn mà-lê.
8. shà-yá bà-khín kú-nyí mà-lâ.
9. shà-yá bà-khín hmá siʔ-kà-leʔ nè mî-jiʔ ṣì θà-lâ.
10. shà-yá bà-khín bóu-jî góu tháin khâin θà-lâ.

LESSON 20

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. â dè-à-khá cún-dò éin góu lá-lé-bá.
2. â dè-à-khá cún-dò yôun góu lá-lé bá.
3. nauˀ-cà dè-à-khá cún-dò yôun góu lá-bá.
4. êi dè-à-khá cún-dò à-khân góu lá-bá.
5. khâun-lâun thôu dè-à-khá à-tân dê-góu wín-bé.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ lá mè nèi góu cóu-tín-θî-byà-zéi.
2. khín-byâ yauˀ-lá mè nèi góu cóu-tín-θî-byà-zéi.
3. khín-byâ θwâ mè à-chéin góu cóu-tín-θî-byà-zéi.
4. à-tân teˀ mè à-chéin góu cóu-tín θî-byà-zéi.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó mà-lá-gín khín-byà góu pyô-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó mà-θwâ-gín khín-byà góu sá-yêi-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó mà-yâun-gín khín-byà góu à-câun-câ-bá-mé.
4. khâun-lâun mà-thôu-gín khín-byà góu lá-twèi-bá-mé.
5. à-tân mà-teˀ-khín khín-byà góu lá-pyô-bá-mé.

LESSON 20

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Come visit me at home when you are free.
2. Come visit me at my office when you are free.
3. Come to my office when you are late.
4. Come to my room when you are cold.
5. Enter the class when the bell rings.

PATTERN II

1. May I know ahead of time the day you are coming.
2. May I know ahead of time the day you are arriving.
3. May I know in advance the time you are leaving.
4. Let me know beforehand the time the class begins.

PATTERN III

1. I will tell you before I come.
2. I will write you before I go.
3. I will inform you before I sell.
4. I will come and see you before the bell rings.
5. I will come and tell you before the class begins.

LESSON 20

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. bé-à-chéin-mà-shóu khó-bá.
2. bé-nèi-mà-shóu lá-bá.
3. bé-sá-ou?-mà-shóu yú-bá.
4. bé-dà-gâ-mà-shóu phwìn-bá.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dò mêin-mà éin hmá à-sín ṣî-bá-dé.
2. cún-dò à-méi éin hmá à-sín ṣî-bá-dé.
3. cún-dò à-phéi éin hmá à-sín sâ-bá-dé.
4. cún-dò θâ éin hmá à-sín à-lou?-lou?-pá-dé.
5. cún-dò θà-mî éin hmá à-sín sá-ce?-pá-dé.

LESSON 20

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. Call at any time.
2. Come any day.
3. Take any book.
4. Open any door.

PATTERN V

1. My wife is always home.
2. My mother is always home.
3. My father always eats at home.
4. My son always works at home.
5. My daughter always studies at home.

LESSON 20

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: khín-byâ bé-hmá néi-θà-lê, bóu-jî.
2. bóu-jî: cún-dó Carmel hmá néi-bá-dé, khín-byâ gô.
3. shà-yá: cún-dó Monterey hmá néi-bá-dé. â dè-à-khá cún-dò éin góu lá-lé-bá.
4. bóu-jî: houʔ-kè. lá-lé-bá-mé. khín-byà leiʔ-sá cún-dò góu pêi-bá.

shà-yá bà-khín leiʔ-sá kaʔ-pyâ góu hlân-pêi-θí

5. shà-yá: dí-hmá cún-dò leiʔ-sá kaʔ-pyâ.

bóu-jî môu leiʔ-sá kaʔ-pyâ góu hlân-yú-θí

6. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
7. shà-yá: khín-byâ lá mè nèi góu cóu-tín θî-byà-zéi.
8. bóu-jî: cún-dó mà-lá-gín khín-byà góu pyô-bá-mé. khín-byà té-lí-phôun nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ lê.
9. shà-yá: té-lí-phôun nán-baʔ ê-dí kaʔ-pyâ dê-hmá pá-dé.
10. bóu-jî: houʔ-θà-lâ. cún-dó θà-dî-mà-thâ-mî-bû. ó. dî-hmá twèi-bí.
11. shà-yá: bé-à-chéin-mà-shóu khó-bá. cún-dò mêin-mà éin hmá à-sín sị-bá-dé.
12. bóu-jî: kâun-bá-bí. khín-byâ lê cún-dò éin góu lá-lé-bá. dí-hmá cún-dò leiʔ-sá kaʔ-pyâ.
13. shà-yá: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. lá bá mé.

LESSON 20

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr: Where do you live, Captain?

2. Capt: I live in Carmel. How about you?

3. Instr: I live in Monterey. Come visit me at my house when you are free.

4. Capt: Yes, I will come and visit. Give me your address.

Instructor Ba Khin gives the card.

5. Instr: Here is my card.

The Captain reaches out for the card.

6. Capt: Thank you.

7. Instr: May I know ahead of time the day you are coming.

8. Capt: I will tell you before I come. What is your telephone number?

9. Instr: The telephone number is on the card.

10. Capt: Is that so? I didn't notice it. Oh! Here it is, I've found it.

11. Instr: Call at any time. My wife is always home.

12. Capt: All right. You also come and visit me at home. Here is my card.

13. Instr: Thank you, I will come.

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

â dé	to be free, to be at leisure
à-sín	always
byà-zéi	let me, may I
bé-à-chéin-mà-shóu	at any time
cóu-tín	ahead of time, in advance, beforehand
dè-à-khá	when
kaˀ-pyâ	card
khó-dé	to call
lá-lé-dé	to come and visit
leiˀ-sá	address
leiˀ-sá kaˀ-pyâ	address card
mà--khín	before--
mè	that will--
mêin-mà	woman, wife
pá-dé	to be with, to be included, to have with
twèi-dé	to find, to see, to meet
θà-dì-thâ-mì-dé	happen to notice
θì-dé	to know

LESSON 20

WORD LIST

NOTE 1. dè-à-khá = WHEN

dè-à-khá is always preceded by a verb. For exemplification of this ruling, see Pattern I.

NOTE 2. mà--khín = BEFORE--

mà--khín is always used with a verb; the verb is inserted between mà and khín. For exemplification of this ruling, see Pattern III.

NOTE 3. --mè-- = THAT WILL --

mè is always preceded by a verb and followed by a noun. It serves as a relative pronoun and changes the verb it follows to the future tense.

Example:

a.	lá mè nèi	The day (when) you will come.
b.	sâ mè à-sá	The food (that) you will eat.
c.	néi mè éin	The house I will live in.

LESSON 20

READING EXERCISE

အေ့ ။	èi
အေ ။	éi
အေး ။	ēi

ဒီ နေ့ ။	today
စ နေ နေ့ ။	Saturday
နေ ။	verb affix (continuous)
ပေး ။	give
စာ ရေး ။	write

နာရီ ပေး ပါ။

သူ စာ ရေး မလား ။

ဒီ နေ့ မ ပူ ပါ ဘူး ။

ဒီ နေ့ စ နေ နေ့ ပါ။

ဆ ရာ နား နေ သလား ။

LESSON 20

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. â dè-à-khá cún-dò éin góu lá-lé-bá. (mà-lâ)
2. khín-byà leiʔ-sá cún-dò góu pêi-bá. (mà-lâ)
3. cún-dó mà-lá-gín khín-byà góu pyô bá-mé. (mà-lâ)
4. té-lí-phôun nán-baʔ ê-dí kaʔ-pyâ dê-hmá pá-dé. (bé-hmá)
5. cún-dó θà-dî mà-thâ-mî-bû. (θà-lâ)
6. dí-hmá cún-dò leiʔ-sá kaʔ-pyâ. (bé-hmá)
7. cún-dó bóu-hmû-jî nè zà-gâ-pyô bòu lá-bá-dé. (bé-θú)
8. cún-dó bà-má zà-gâ-byô lèi-cín bòu lá-bá-dé. (bá)
9. cún-dó tháin-khâin bòu mèi-θwâ-dé. (bá)
10. cún-dò mêin-mà éin hmá à-sín ṣî-bá-dé. (bé-θú)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Come visit our town when you are free.
2. Open the window when the room is hot.
3. Let me know in advance the time the train is arriving.
4. I will help you before I go.
5. I will ask him before the class ends.
6. Enter my room.
7. I am always home.

LESSON 20

ORAL EXERCISE II

8. The sergeant is always in the office.
9. I will call you before I come and visit you.
10. Let me know beforehand the time your wife will arrive.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. khín-byâ bé-hmá néi-θà-lê.
2. û-bà-khín bé-hmá néi-θà-lê.
3. shà-yá bà-khín bá góu hlân-pêi θà-lê.
4. bóu-jî bá góu hlân-yú θà-lê.
5. té-lí-phôun nán-ba? bé-hmá pá-θà-lê.
6. bóu-jî bá góu θà-dî-mà-thâ-mì θà-lê.
7. bé-θú éin hmá à-sín ṣì θà-lê.
8. shà-yá bà-khín éin góu bé-à-chéin hmá khó náin-θà-lê.
9. khín-byà té-lí-phôun nán-ba? bé-lau? lê.
10. khín-byâ Monterey góu mà-lá-gín bé-hmá néi θà-lê.

LESSON 21

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khín-byâ dí-góu yauʔ-thá tà-là-lauʔ ṣì-bí, thín-dé.
2. khín-byâ dí-góu yauʔ-thá tà-hniʔ-lauʔ ṣì-bí, thín-dé.
3. khín-byâ dí-góu pyâun-dá hnà-hniʔ-lauʔ ṣì-bí, thín-dé.
4. cún-dó Monterey góu yauʔ-thá hnà-là-lauʔ sị̀-bí, thín-dé.
5. cún-dó θù góu twèi-dá chauʔ-là-lauʔ ṣì-bí, thín-dé.

PATTERN II

1. tà-là-mà-kà-bû. dí-nèi hnà-là-ṣì-bí.
2. tà-là-mà-kà-bû. dí-nèi hnà-là tì-dì ṣì-bí.
3. lêi-hniʔ-mà-kà-bû. dí-nèi ŋâ-hniʔ tì-dì ṣì-bí.
4. θôun-ná-yí-mà-kà-bû. à-gù lêi-ná-yí tì-dì ṣì-bí.
5. dà-jaʔ-mà kà-bû. à-gù hniʔ-caʔ tì-dì ṣì-bí.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó gà tà-là-lauʔ pê thín-néi-dé.
2. cún-dó gà tà-hniʔ-lauʔ pê thín-néi-dé.
3. cún-dó gà tà-ná-yí-lauʔ pê thín-néi-dé.
4. cún-dó gà ŋâ-jaʔ-lauʔ pê thín-néi-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi gà dí-góu yauʔ-lá-dé.
2. cún-dó maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi nyà-néi gà Monterey góu pyâun-lá-dé.

LESSON 21

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I think it has been about a month (since) your arrival here.
2. I think it has been about a year (since) you arrived here.
3. I think it has been about two years (since) you moved here.
4. I think it has been about two months (since) you arrived in Monterey.
5. I think it has been about six months (since) I met him.

PATTERN II

1. It is more than a month; today makes two months.
2. It is more than a month; today makes exactly two months.
3. It is more than four years; today makes exactly five years.
4. It is more than three hours; it is exactly four hours now.
5. It is more than one kyat; it is exactly two kyats now.

PATTERN III

1. I thought it was only about a month.
2. I thought it was only about a year.
3. I was under the impression it was only about an hour.
4. I thought it was only about five kyat.

PATTERN IV

1. I arrived here on the first of March.
2. I moved to Monterey in the evening of the first of March.

LESSON 21

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

3. cún-dó maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi nyà-néi lêi-ná-yí gà Carmel góu θwâ bá-dé.

4. cún-dó lún-gè-dè là shé-yeʔ-nèi gà cî-taʔ bá-θá-zà-gâ θín câun góu yauʔ-lá-bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. Q: khín-byâ Carmel góu caiʔ-θà-lâ.
   A: à-tó-à-tán caiʔ-pá-dé. dá-béi-mè cún-dó Carmel Valley góu póu-caiʔ-pá-dé.
2. Q: khín-byâ Monterey góu caiʔ-θà-lâ.
   A: à-tó-à-tán caiʔ-pá-dé. dá-béi-mè cún-dó Carmel góu póu caiʔ-pá-dé.
3. Q: khín-byâ bà-má à-sá góu caiʔ θà-lâ.
   A: à-tó-à-tán caiʔ pá-dé. dá-béi-mè cún-dó à-méi-rî-kán à-sá góu póu caiʔ pá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. Carmel Valley hmá néi-yáun póu-yà-bá-dé.
2. bà-má-pyí hmá môu póu-ywá-bá-dé.
3. siʔ-taʔ hmá là-gà póu-yà-bá-dé.
4. à-méi-rí-kán hmá wín-ŋwéi póu-yà-bá-dé.

LESSON 21

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. I went to Carmel in the evening of the first of March at 4 o'clock.
2. I arrived at the Army Language School on the tenth of last month.

PATTERN V

1. Q: Do you like Carmel?
   A: I like it, but I like Carmel Valley better.
2. Q: Do you like Monterey?
   A: I like it, but I like Carmel better.
3. Q: Do you like Burmese food?
   A: I like it, but I like American food better.

PATTERN VI

1. We get more sunshine in Carmel Valley.
2. It rains more in Burma.
3. We get more pay in the Army.
4. We have a larger income in America.

LESSON 21

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: khín-byâ dí-góu yauʔ-thá tà-là-lauʔ ṣî-bí, thín-dé.
2. bóu-jî: tà-là mà-kà-bû. dí-nèi hnà-là ṣî-bí.
3. shà-yá: hnà-là tî-dî ṣî-bí-lâ.
4. bóu-jî: houʔ-pá-dé. hniʔ-là tî-dî ṣî-bá-bí.
5. shà-yá: houʔ-θà-lâ. cún-dó gà tà-là-lauʔ pê thín-néi-dé.
6. bóu-jî: cún-dó maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi gà dí-góu yauʔ-lá-dé.
7. shà-yá: houʔ-pí. dí-nèi méi-là tà-yeʔ-nèi. à-gù cún-dó θà-dí-yà-bí. khín-byâ maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi nyà-néi gà yauʔ-lá-dé.
8. bóu-jî: houʔ-pá-dé. cún-dó maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi nyà-néi lêi-ná-yí gà yauʔ-lá-bá-dé.
9. shà-yá: khín-byâ Carmel góu caiʔ-θà-lâ.
10. bóu-jî: à-tó-à-tán caiʔ-pá-dé. dá-béi-mè cún-dó Carmel Valley góu póu-caiʔ-pá-dé.
11. shà-yá: bá-phyiʔ-lòu-lê.
12. bóu-jî: Carmel hmá hnîn myâ-lûn-bá-dé. Carmel Valley hmá néi-yáun póu-yà-bá-dé. khín-byà yaʔ-kweʔ hmá-gó.
13. shà-yá: θeiʔ-mà-shôu-bá-bû. néi-yáun à-tó-à-tán yà-bá-dé.

LESSON 21

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr. I think it has been about a month (since) your arrival here.
2. Capt. It is more than a month; today makes two months.
3. Instr. Has it been exactly two months?
4. Capt. Yes, it has been exactly two months.
5. Instr. Is that so? I was under the impression that it was only about a month.
6. Capt. I arrived here on the first of March.
7. Instr. That's right. Today is the first of May. Now, I remember. You arrived on the first of March in the evening.
8. Capt. Yes, I arrived on the first of March at 4 o'clock in the evening.
9. Instr. Do you like Carmel?
10. Capt. I like it, but I like Carmel Valley better.
11. Instr. Why?
12. Capt. There is too much fog in Carmel. We get more sunshine in Carmel Valley. How about your part of town?
13. Instr. It isn't too bad. We do get a fair amount of sunshine.

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

à-tó-à-tán	fairly, quite
bá-phyiʔ-lòu-lê	why
caiʔ té	to like
dá-béi-mè	but, however
dí-góu	here
hnîn	fog
houʔ-pí	All right; that's right
lauʔ	about (quantity)
mà-kà-bû	more than, not only
myâ-lûn-dé	too much
néi-yáun	sunlight, sunshine
póu	more, better (comparative degree)
shôu-dé	to be bad
thá, dá	verb affix (changes a verb to a noun)
thín-dé	to think, to have the opinion, to be under the impression
tî-dî	exactly
yaʔ-kweʔ	part or section of a town
yeʔ-nèi	date
θà-dî-yà-dé	to remember

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

GRAMMAR NOTES

gà, as in "ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi-gà" indicates time gone by, past time. Example:

1.	ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi	first of March
	ma?-là tà ye? nèi gà	(past) first of March
2.	nyà	night
	nyà-gà	(past) night, last night
3.	mà-ne?	morning
	mà-ne?-kà	(past) morning
4.	sà-néi-nèi	Saturday
	sà-néi-nèi-gà	(past) Saturday

gà, as in cún-dó gà indicates a nominative affix. It denotes that the noun or pronoun preceding it is the subject of the sentence or the clause.

READING EXERCISE

အဲ့ ။	è
အယ် ။	é
အဲ ။	ê
နဲ့ ။	and
တယ် ။	verb affix (statement)
မယ် ။	verb affix (future)
ဘယ်သူ ။	who
လဲ ။	question particle

1. ဒါဘာလဲ ။

2. သူ ဘယ်သူ လဲ ။

3. ဒီ နေ့ ဘာ နေ့ လဲ ။

4. သူ ရေကူး ပါ မယ် ။

5. ဆ ရာ စာ ရေး နေ ပါ တယ် ။

LESSON 21

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences using the word given in parenthesis:

1. cún-dó dí-góu yauʔ-thá hnà-là ṣí-bá-bí. (bé-lauʔ)
2. cún-dó Monterey góu yauʔ-thá tà-hniʔ tì-dì ṣì-bá-bí. (bí-lâ)
3. cún-dó maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi gà Monterey góu yauʔ-lá-dé. (bé-góu)
4. cún-dó maʔ-là tà-yeʔ-nèi nyà-néi lêi ná-yí gà yauʔ-lá-dé. (bé-hnà ná-yí)
5. cún-dó yán-góun góu póu caiʔ-pá-dé. (θà-lâ)
6. Carmel hmá hnîn myâ-lûn-bá-dé. (bá)
7. Monterey hmá néi-yáun à-tó-à-tán yà bá-dé. (bé-lauʔ)
8. bà-má-pyí hmá néi-yáun póu-yà-bá-dé. (bé-hmá)
9. cún-dó yauʔ-thá hnà-là tí-dí ṣì-bá-bí. (bí-lâ)
10. cún-dó gà tà-là-lauʔ pê thín-néi-dé. (bé-lauʔ)

ORAL EXERCISE II Translate into Burmese:

1. I think it has been about a week (since) you arrived at this school.
2. It is more than a year; today makes exactly three years.'
3. I thought it was only about a day.
4. I went to Rangoon on the first of May.

ORAL EXERCISE II

5. I bought this car in the evening of the tenth of last month at 4 o'clock.
6. I like Salinas, but I like Monterey better.
7. We get more sunshine in Burma.
8. It rains more in Rangoon.
9. I like American food, but I like Burmese food better.
10. I arrived Monterey Airport in the morning of the first of March.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bóu-jî Monterey góu yau?-thá bé-hnà là ṣî-bí-lê.
2. bóu-jî bé-nèi-gà Monterey góu yau? θà-lê.
3. dí-nèi bá nèi lê.
4. bóu-jî ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi bé-à-chéin hmá yau?-lá θà-lê.
5. à-gù bóu-jî bé-hmá néi θà-lê.
6. Carmel hmá bá myâ-lûn θà-lê.
7. Carmel Valley hmá bá póu yà θà-lê.
8. bóu-jî Carmel góu póu cai? θà-lâ, Valley góu póu cai? θà-lâ.
9. shà-yá bà-khín ya?-kwe? hmá néi-yaun bé-lau? yà-θà-lê.
10. bóu-jî ma?-là tà-ye?-nèi nyà-néi gà bé-góu yau?-lá θà-lê.

LESSON 22

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó-dòu néi-pú dê-hmá néi yín θeiʔ-kâun-mé.
2. cún-dó-dòu à-tân dê-hmá néi yín θeiʔ-pú-mé.
3. cún-dó-dòu yéi dê-hmá néi yín θeiʔ-êi-mé.
4. cún-dó-dòu Carmel hmá néi-yín θeiʔ-kâun-mé.
5. cún-dó-dòu auʔ-thaʔ hmá à-louʔ-louʔ yín θeiʔ-kâun-mé.

PATTERN II

1. à-khân dê-hmá mà-néi-θîn-bû.
2. sá-θín-gân dê-hmá shêi-leiʔ mà-θauʔ-θîn-bû.
3. myiʔ thê-hmá yéi mà-kû-θîn-bû.
4. mó-tó-kâ dê-hmá mà-eiʔ-θîn-bû.
5. lân bó-hmá mà-tháin-θîn-bû.

PATTERN III

1. hóu-hmá cún-dó-dòu ká-phí θauʔ-mé.
2. dí-hmá cún-dó-dòu leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ pyín-mé.
3. sháin-hmá cún-dó-dòu chí-eiʔ wé-mé.
4. siʔ-tân-yâ hmá cún-dó-dòu nyà-zá sâ-mé.
5. dà-dâ hmá cún-dó-dòu kîn-sàun-mé.

LESSON 22

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. It would be very good if we stay in the sun.
2. It would be very hot if we stay in class.
3. It would be very cold if we stay in the water.
4. It would be very good if we stay in Carmel.
5. It would be very good if we work downstairs.

PATTERN II

1. One shouldn't stay in the room.
2. One shouldn't smoke in the classroom.
3. One shouldn't swim in the river.
4. One shouldn't sleep in the automobile.
5. One shouldn't sit in the street.

PATTERN III

1. We will drink coffee here.
2. We will repair the typewriter here.
3. We will buy socks at the store.
4. We will eat dinner at the barracks.
5. We will stand guard at the bridge.

LESSON 22

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó ká-phí θauʔ-chín-dé.
2. cún-dó à-yeʔ θauʔ-chín-dé.
3. cún-dó θà-dîn-zá phaʔ-chín-dé.
4. cún-dó lê mêi-gûn-mêi-jîn-dé.
5. cún-dó lê kú-nyí-jín-dé.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dò à-khân góu θò-khaʔ-khè-mé.
2. cún-dò dà-gâ góu peiʔ-khè-mé.
3. cún-dò θà-naʔ kóu yâun-gè-mé.
4. cún-dò ŋwéi góu thouʔ-khè-mé.
5. cún-dó dà-dâ góu phyeʔ-khè-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. cún-dó auʔ-thaʔ kà sàun-néi-mé.
2. cún-dó shêi-yóun gà sàun-néi-mé.
3. cún-dó thá-nà-jouʔ kà sàun-néi-mé.
4. cún-dó θín-bô-zeiʔ kà sàun-néi-mé.
5. cún-dó léi-zeiʔ kà sàun-néi-mé.

LESSON 22

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. I want to drink coffee.
2. I want to drink liquor.
3. I like to read the newspaper.
4. I too want to ask a question.
5. I too want to help.

PATTERN V

1. I will lock my room.
2. I will close my door.
3. I will sell my gun.
4. I will draw my money.
5. I will destroy the bridge.

PATTERN VI

1. I will be waiting downstairs.
2. I will be waiting at the hospital.
3. I will be waiting at the wharf.
4. I will be waiting at the airport.

LESSON 22

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: dí-nèi θeiʔ-θá-yá-dé.

2. bóu-jî: houʔ-té. cún-dó-dòu néi-pú-dê-hmá néi yín
θeiʔ-kâun-mé. à-khân dê-hmá mà-néi-θîn-bû.

3. shà-yá: dá-phyìn lá. lân-ṣauʔ θwá-jà-zòu.

4. bóu-jî: kâun-bá-bí. bé-góu θwâ-mà-lê.

5. shà-yá: à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá góu θwâ-mé.

6. bóu-jî: kâun-dé. hóu-hmá cún-dó-dòu ká-phí θauʔ-mé.

7. shà-yá: à-tó-bê. cún-dó lê ká-phí θauʔ-chín-dé.

8. bóu-jî: lá. θwâ-jà-zòu.

9. shà-yá: kâun-bá-bí. cún-dò à-khân góu θò-khaʔ-khè-mé.

10. bóu-jî: khaʔ-pá. cún-dó auʔ-thaʔ kà sàun-néi-mé.

bóu-jî auʔ-thaʔ θòu shîn-θî

11. shà-yá: θò-khaʔ-pî-bí. cún-dó à-gù laiʔ-mé.

shà-yá bóu-jî nauʔ θòu laiʔ-θí

12. bóu-jî: pín-lé góu cî-zân-bá. θeiʔ-hlà-dé.

13. shà-yá: hóu táun-déi gô.

14. bóu-jî: θeiʔ-hlà-dé. ṣù-hmyó-gîn θeiʔ-θá-yá-dé.

LESSON 22

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Teacher: It's very pleasant today.

2. Captain: Yes, it will be very good if we stay in the sun. We shouldn't stay in the room.

3. Teacher: Come. Then, let's go for a walk.

4. Captain: All right. Where shall we go?

5. Teacher: We will go to the Officers' Mess.

6. Captain: That's good. We will drink coffee there.

7. Teacher: That's just fine. I also want to drink coffee.

8. Captain: Come, let's go.

9. Teacher: All right. I will lock my room.

10. Captain: Please lock it. I will be waiting for you downstairs.

The Captain Goes Downstairs

11. Teacher: I have locked the room. I will come along now.

The Teacher Follows the Captain

12. Captain: Look at the sea; it's very beautiful.

13. Teacher: How about those mountains?

14. Captain: Very beautiful. The scenery is very picturesque.

LESSON 22

Word List

à-tó-bê	just right
à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá	Officers' Mess
cî-dé	to look
dá-phyîn	then, if that's so
hlà-dé	to be beautiful, to be pretty
hóu	that (adjective)
hóu-hmá	there (at)
jà-zòu	let us
khè	verb affix (it implies that the action expressed by the verb is followed by going away)
laiʔ-té	to follow, accompany, come or go along
néi-pú-dé	to be sunny
pín-lé	sea
sàun dé	to wait
ṣù-hmyó-gîn	scenery
táun	mountain
yín	if
zân	verb affix (precative)
θauʔ-chín dé	want to drink
θá-yá-dé	to be pleasant, to be beautiful, to be picturesque
θîn-dé	should

LESSON 22

Word List

θò-khaˀ té	to lock
táun	mountain, hill

GRAMMAR NOTES

dá-phyîn - THEN

dá-phyîn should be used as "if it is so" and not as example: I wash my face; then I eat my breakfast.

LESSON 22

READING EXERCISE

ေအာ့ ။	ò
ေအာ် ။	ó
ေအာ ။	ô

တော့ မယ် ။	about to
မော် တော်ကား ။	automobile
ဂို ဘော် ။	soldier
တော ။	forest
ကော ။	How about

1. ဆ ရာ စာ ရေး တော့ မယ် ။

2. မော် တော်ကား ဝယ် မလား ။

3. ဂို ဘော် ဘယ်က လာသလဲ ။

4. သူ တော က လာ ပါ တယ် ။

5. ခ လေး ကော ၊ မာ ရဲ့လား ။

LESSON 22

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. dí-nèi θeiˀ-θá-yá-dé. (θà-lâ)
2. cún-dó-dòu néi-pú-dê-hmá néi yín θeiˀ-kâun-mé. (bé-hmá)
3. θú-dòu à-khân dê-hmá mà-néi-θìn-bû. (bé-hmá)
4. cún-dó dòu à-yá-sì-myâ-yeiˀ-θá góu θwâ-mé. (bé-góu)
5. hóu-hmá cún-dó-dòu nâ-mé. (bé-hmá)
6. cún-dó shêi-leiˀ θauˀ-chín-dé. (bé-θú)
7. cún-dó thá-nà-jouˀ kà sàun-néi-mé. (bé-gà)
8. cún-dó à-gù laiˀ-mé. (mà-lâ)
9. ṣù-hmyó-gîn θeiˀ θá-yá-dé. (θà-lâ)
10. cún-dó à-khân góu θò-khaˀ-mé. (bé-θú)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. It will be very good if we study at the library.
2. You shouldn't walk in the street.
3. I will eat lunch at the Officers' Mess.
4. I want to buy an automobile.
5. I too want to stay in Carmel.
6. He will answer the questions.

LESSON 22

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. He will be waiting at the store.
8. Let's go and ask him.
9. I am glad that you have arrived.
10. Look at the new house.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. θú-dòu bé-góu θwâ jà mà-lê.
2. θú-dòu bé-hmá ká-phî θauˀ mà-lê.
3. shà-yá bá-góu θò-khaˀ θà-lê.
4. bóu-jî bé-gà sàun-néi mà-lê.
5. shà-yá bé-θù nauˀ kóu laiˀ θà-lê.
6. bóu-jî bé-góu shîn θà-lê.
7. bé-θú lân-ṣauˀ θwâ mà-lê.
8. bé-θú à-khân góu θò-khaˀ θà-lê.
9. à-yá-ṣî-myâ yeiˀ-θá góu bé-θú θwâ mà-lê.
10. bé-θú ká-phí θauˀ-chín θà-lê.

LESSON 23

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q: à-yá-ṣì-myâ-yeiʔ-θá bé-lauʔ wêi-θà-lê.

   A: à-yá-ṣì-myâ-yeiʔ-θá máin-weʔ-lauʔ wêi-bá-dé.

2. Q: thá-nà-jouʔ bé-lauʔ wêi-θà-lê.

   A: thá-nà-jouʔ máin-weʔ-lauʔ wêi-bá-dé.

3. Q: sá-daiʔ bé-lauʔ wêi-θà-lê.

   A: tà-máin-lauʔ wêi-bá-dé.

4. Q: Carmel bé-lauʔ wêi-θà-lê.

   A: θôun-máin-lauʔ wêi-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. Q: à-yá-ṣì-myâ-yeiʔ-θá góu lân-ṣauʔ θwâ yín bé-lauʔ cá-mà-lê.

   A: shé-mì-niʔ-lauʔ cá-mé.

2. Q: bán-daiʔ kóu lân-ṣauʔ θwâ yín bé-lauʔ cá-mà-lê.

   A: tà-ná-yí-lauʔ cá-mé.

3. Q: léi-zeiʔ kóu pyêi θwâ yín bé-lauʔ cá-mà-lê.

   A: sheʔ-ŋâ-mì-niʔ-lauʔ cá-mé.

4. Q: θîn-bô-zeiʔ kóu yéi-kû θwâ yín bé-lauʔ cá-mà-lê.

   A: mì-niʔ-hnà-shé-lauʔ cá-mé.

LESSON 23

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q: How far is the Officers' Mess?

   A: The Officers' Mess is about half a mile.

2. Q: How far is the Headquarters?

   A: The Headquarters is about half a mile.

3. Q: How far is the Post Office?

   A: It is about a mile.

4. Q: How far is Carmel?

   A: It is about three miles.

PATTERN II

1. Q: How long will it take if we walk to the Officers' Mess?

   A: It will take about ten minutes.

2. Q: How long will it take if we walk to the bank?

   A: It will take about one hour.

3. Q: How long will it take if we run to the airport?

   A: It will take about fifteen minutes.

4. Q: How long will it take if we swim to the wharf?

   A: It will take about twenty minutes.

LESSON 23

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. phyéi-byêi ṣauʔ-mé. dá-hmà cún-dó-dòu néi-pú dê-hmá cá-já néi-náin-mé.
2. myán-myán θwâ-mé. dá-hmà cún-dó-dòu bí-dà-gaʔ-taiʔ thê-hmá cá-já néi-náin-mé.
3. myán-myán pyêi-mé. dá-hmà cún-dó-dòu pín-lê dê-hmá yéi cá-já kû-náin-mé.
4. cé-jé pyô-mé. dá-hmà khín-byâ-dòu câ-náin-mé.
5. tôu-dôu pyô-mé. dá-hmà θú-dòu mà-câ-náin-mé.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó dí néi-yá-déi góu kâun-gâun mà-θì-bá-bû.
2. cún-dó dí ywá-déi góu kâun-gâun mà-θì-θêi-bá-bû.
3. cún-dó dí yaʔ-kweʔ-téi góu kâun-gâun mà-θì-θêi-bá-bû.
4. cún-dó dí θín-gân-zá-déi góu kâun-gâun nâ mà-lé-θêi-bá-bû.
5. cún-dó léi-yín-byán góu kâun-gâun mà myín-θêi bá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. Q: nyá-beʔ kà éin-déi gà à-yá-ṣì éin-déi lâ.

   A: houʔ-pá-dé. â-lôun à-yá-ṣì éin-déi bá.

LESSON 23

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. We will walk slowly; then (only) we will be able to stay in the sun for a long time.
2. We will go quickly; then (only) we will be able to stay in the library for a long time.
3. We will run quickly; then (only) we will be able to swim in the sea for a long time.
4. I will speak loudly; then (only) you will be able to hear.
5. I will speak softly; then (only) they will not be able to hear.

PATTERN IV

1. I don't know these places well.
2. I don't know these villages well, yet.
3. I don't know these sections (of the town) well, yet.
4. I don't understand these lessons well, yet.
5. I don't see the plane clearly (well), yet.

PATTERN V

1. Q: Are the houses on the right officers' houses?
   A: Yes, all are officers' houses.

LESSON 23

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

2. Q: nyá-beʔ kà à-khân-déi gà sá-θín-gân-déi lâ.

   A: houʔ-pá-dé. â-lôun sá-θín-gân-déi bá.

3. Q: bé-beʔ kà à-shauʔ-à-û-déi gà sá-θín-gân-déi lâ.

   A: houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá-déi gà à-caʔ θín-dân à-tweʔ pá.

4. Q: bé-beʔ kà à-shauʔ-à-û-déi gà sá-θín-gân-déi lâ.

   A: houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá-déi gà à-yá-ṣì θín-dân à-tweʔ pá.

5. Q: bé-beʔ kà à-shauʔ-à-û-déi gà siʔ-tân-yâ-déi lâ.

   A: houʔ-pá-dé. ê-dá-déi gà siʔ-θâ-déi à-tweʔ pá.

PATTERN VI

1. bé-beʔ kà sá-θín-gân-déi gà bá à-tweʔ lê.
2. nyá-beʔ kà à-shauʔ-à-û-déi gà bá à-tweʔ lê.
3. ṣèi gà éin-déi gà bá à-tweʔ-lê.
4. bêi-gà à-khân-déi gà bá à-tweʔ lê.

LESSON 23

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

2. Q: Are the rooms on the right classrooms?

   A: Yes, all are classrooms.

3. Q: Are the buildings on the left classrooms?

   A: Yes, those are for NCO training.

4. Q: Are the buildings on the left classrooms?

   A: Yes, those are for Officer training.

5. Q: Are the buildings on the left barracks?

   A: Yes, those are for the soldiers.

PATTERN VI

1. What are the classrooms on the left for?
2. What are the buildings on the right for?
3. What are the houses in the front for?
4. What are the rooms on the side for?

LESSON 23

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: shà-yá à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá bé-lauʔ wêi-θà-lê.
2. shà-yá: máin-weʔ lauʔ wêi-dé.
3. bóu-jî: máin-weʔ mà-kà-bû, thín-dé.
4. shà-yá: phyiʔ-náin-dé.
5. bóu-jî: à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá-góu lân-ṣauʔ θwâ yín bé-lauʔ cá-mà-lê.
6. shà-yá: shé mî-niʔ-lauʔ cá-mé.
7. bóu-jî: cún-dó-dòu à-yín-mà-lóu-bá-bû. phyêi -byêi ṣauʔ-mé.
8. shà-yá: kâun-bá-dé. dá-hmà cún-dó-dòu néi-pû dê-hmá cá-já néi-náin-mé.
9. bóu-jî: cún-dó dí néi-yá-déi góu kâun-gâun mà-θî-θêi-bû. nyá-beʔ kà éin-déi gà à-yá-ṣî éin-déi lâ.
10. shà-yá: houʔ-pá-dé. â-lôun à-yá-ṣî éin-déi bá.
11. bóu-jî: hóu à-shauʔ-à-û à-sêin gà gô.
12. shà-yá: ê-dá lú-byóu à-yá-ṣî myâ géi-há bá.
13. bóu-jî: bé-beʔ kà sá-θín-gân-déi gà bá à-tweʔ lê.
14. shà-yá: ê-dí sá-θín-gân-déi gà̦ à-caʔ θín-dân à-tweʔ-pá.
15. bóu-jî: hóu-hmá à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá. à-gù myín-náin-bí.
16. shà-yá: θeiʔ-mà-wêi-bá-bû.

LESSON 23

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt: Teacher, how far is the Officers' Mess?
2. Instr: It is about half a mile.
3. Capt: I think it is more than half a mile.
4. Instr: That's possible.
5. Capt: How long will it take if we walk to the Officers' Mess?
6. Instr: It will take about ten minutes.
7. Capt: We are not in a hurry. We will walk slowly.
8. Instr: Good. Then (only) we will be able to stay in the sun for a long time.
9. Capt: I don't know these places well, yet. Are the houses on the right officers' houses?
10. Instr: Yes, all are officers' houses.
11. Capt: How about that green building?
12. Instr: That's the Bachelor Officers' Quarters.
13. Capt: What are the classrooms on the left for?
14. Instr: Those classrooms are for NCO training.
15. Capt: There is the Officers' Mess. We can see it now.
16. Instr: It's not very far.

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

à-caʔ θín-dân	NCO Training
â-lôun	all
à-sêin	green
à-shauʔ-à-ù	building
à-tweʔ	for
à-yín-lóu-dé	to be in a hurry
bé-beʔ	left side
cá-dé	to take long
cá-já	for a long time
dá-hmà	then only
kâun-gâun	well
lú-byóu à-yá-ṣî-myâ géi-há	Bachelor Officers' Quarters
máin	mile
néi-yá	place
nyá-beʔ	right side
phyêi-byêi	slowly
phyiʔ-náin-dé	It's possible.
weʔ	half
wêi dé	to be far

LESSON 23

READING EXERCISE

ဒို့ ။	ðu
ဒို ။	ðu
ဒိုး ။	ðu
သူတို့ ။	they
ကို ။	to
ဟိုဟာ ။	that (over there)
တိုး တိုး ။	softly
ကိုး ။	nine

1. သူတို့ ဘာ ဝယ် နေသလဲ ။
2. မော် တော်ကား ကို လာပါ။
3. ဟို ဟာ ဘယ်သူ့ နာရီ လဲ ။
4. တိုးတိုး ဆိုပါ။
5. ကိုး နာရီ ထိုး တော့မယ် ။

LESSON 23

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. à-yá-ṣì-myâ-yeiʔ-θá máin-weʔ wêi bá-dé. (bé-lauʔ)
2. shé-máin mà-kà-bû, thín-dé. (θà-lâ)
3. siʔ-tân-yâ góu lân-ṣauʔ θwâ yín shé-mì-niʔ-lauʔ cá-mé.
   (bé-lauʔ)
4. cún-dó-dòu à-yín-mà-lóu-bá-bû. (θà-lâ)
5. cún-dó-dòu myán-myán ṣauʔ-mé. (bé-lóu)
6. cún-dó dí néi-yá góu kâun-gâun mà-θì-θêi-bû. (bí-lâ)
7. ê-dí à-shauʔ-à-û-déi gà à-yá-ṣì θín-dân à-tweʔ-pá. (bá)
8. hóu éin-déi â-lôun à-yá-ṣì éin-déi bá. (bé-θù)
9. cún-dó-dòu néi-pú dê-hmá cá-já néi-jín-dé. (bé-hmá)
10. hóu-há lú-byó à-yá-ṣì myâ géi-há bá. (bá)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. How far is the Bachelor Officers' Quarters?
2. The airport is about three miles.
3. How long will it take if we walk to the barracks?
4. If I run to the police station, it will take about five minutes.

LESSON 23

ORAL EXERCISE II

5. We will copy quickly; then (only) we will be able to finish the lesson.
6. Walk slowly; then (only) he will be able to follow you.
7. I don't know him well, yet.
8. What are the buildings on the right for?
9. I think it is more than five dollars.
10. All are American soldiers.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. Fort Ord bé-lauʔ wêi-θà-lê.
2. siʔ-tân-yâ góu lân-ṣauʔ θwâ yín bé-lauʔ cá-mà-lê.
3. shà-yá nè bóu-jî bé-góu θwâ-néi-jà θà-lê.
4. θú-dòu à-yín-lóu θà-lâ.
5. θú-dòu bé-hmá cá-já-néi jín jà θà-lê.
6. θú-dòu bé-lóu lân-ṣauʔ θà-lê.
7. à-shauʔ-à-û à-sêin gà bá à-tweʔ lê.
8. à-caʔ-θín-dân bé-hmá lê.
9. à-caʔ-θín-dân lân bé-beʔ-hmá lâ, nyá beʔ hmá lâ.
10. lân nyá-beʔ hmá à-yá-ṣî éin-déi ṣî-θà-lâ.

LESSON 24

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó θwâ-hnîn-mé.
2. khîn-byâ sâ-hnîn-bá.
3. khín-byâ thà-mîn-sâ-gân góu θwâ-hnîn-bá.
4. khín-byâ yê-thá-ná góu θwâ-hnîn-bá.
5. khîn-byâ myòu góu θwâ-hnîn-bá.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó yôun hmá là-zín-jêi pêi-mà-lòu-bá.
2. cún-dó sháin hmá hmaʔ-sù-sá-ouʔ wé-mà-lòu-bá.
3. cún-dó bán-daiʔ hmá ŋwéi thouʔ-mà-lòu-bá.
4. cún-dó bî-dà-gaʔ-taiʔ hmá sá-ouʔ phaʔ-mà-lòu-bá.
5. cún-dó sá-daiʔ hmá dà-zeiʔ-gâun wé-mà-lòu-bá.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó khín-byà bòu ká-phí wé-θwâ-mé.
2. cún-dó khín-byà bòu yân-dàun yú-θwâ-mé.
3. cún-dó khín-byà bòu à-louʔ louʔ-θwâ-mé.
4. cún-dó khín-byà bòu ŋwéi thouʔ-θwâ-mé.
5. cún-dó khín-byà bòu sá-yêi-θwâ-mé.

LESSON 24

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I will go ahead.
2. You go ahead and eat.
3. You go ahead to the dining room.
4. You go ahead to the police station.
5. You go ahead to the town.

PATTERN II

1. I am going to pay the monthly dues at the office.
2. I am going to buy a notebook at the store.
3. I am going to draw money at the bank.
4. I am going to read a book at the library.
5. I am going to buy stamps at the post office.

PATTERN III

1. I will buy coffee for you (and go).
2. I will take the bullets for you (and go).
3. I will work for you (and go).
4. I will draw money for you (and go).
5. I will write for you (and go).

LESSON 24

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. shá lòu cún-dó keiʔ-mòun sâ mà-lòu-bá.
2. à-khân θi lòu dà-gâ peiʔ mà-lòu-bá.
3. à-khân pú lòu byà-dîn-bauʔ phwîn mà-lòu-bá.
4. à-louʔ pî lòu cún-dó nâ mà-lòu-bá.
5. ŋwéi yà lòu cún-dó mó-tó-kâ wé mà-lòu-bá.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dò bòu páun-mòun mî-gín hmá-bá.
2. cún-dò bòu bà-má à-yeʔ hmá-bá.
3. cún-dò bòu tà-youʔ à-sá hmá-bá.
4. cún-dò bòu kouʔ-în-jí tà-thé-hmá-bá.
5. cún-dò bòu daʔ-seʔ tà-lôun hmá-bá.

PATTERN VI

1. à-sá-sâ bòu zûn lóu-jín θà-lâ, khà-yîn lóu-jín θà-lâ.
2. sá-yêi bòu khê-dán lóu-jín θà-lâ, kà-láun-dán lóu-jín θà-lâ.
3. ywá góu θwâ bòu hlê lòu-jín θà-lâ, hléi lóu-jín θá-lâ.
4. páun-mòun mî-gín nè sâ bòu thô-baʔ lóu-jín θà-lâ, yóu lóu-jín θà-lâ.
5. à-yeʔ nè θauʔ phòu yéi lóu-jín θà-lâ, soda lóu-jín θà-lâ.

LESSON 24

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. I am going to eat cake because I'm hungry.
2. I am going to close the door because the room is cold.
3. I am going to open the window because the room is hot.
4. I am going to rest because I've finished the work.
5. I am going to buy a car because I've received money.

PATTERN V

1. Order toast for me, please.
2. Order Burmese liquor for me, please.
3. Order Chinese food for me, please.
4. Order one coat for me, please.
5. Order one phonograph for me, please.

PATTERN VI

1. Do you want a spoon or a fork to eat (with)?
2. Do you want a pencil or a pen to write (with)?
3. Do you want a cart or a boat to go to the village (with)?
4. Do you want butter or jam with your toast?
5. Do you want water or soda with your liquor?

LESSON 24

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: kê. à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá góu yauʔ-pí. bóu-jî, khín-byâ thà-mîn-sâ-gân góu θwâ-hnîn-bá.
2. bóu-jî: khín-byâ gô.
3. shà-yá: cún-dó yôun hmá là-zín-jêi pêi mà-lòu-bá.
4. bóu-jî: kâun-bá-bí. cún-dó khín-byà bòu ká-phí wé-θwâ-mé.
5. shà-yá: douʔ-khà-mà-ṣá-bá-nè. cún-dó lá hmà wé-bá-mé.
6. bóu-jî: â-mà-ná-bá-nè. cún-dó wé-θwâ-bá-mé.
7. shà-yá: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé, bóu-jî.
8. bóu-jî: keiʔ-sà-mà-ṣî-bá-bû. khín-byâ bá sâ-jín θà-lê.
9. shà-yá: khín-byâ bá sâ mà-lòu-lê.
10. bóu-jî: cún-dó shá lòu keiʔ-mòun sâ mà-lòu-bá.
11. shà-yá: dá-phyîn cún-dò bòu páun-mòun mî-gín hmá-bá.
12. bóu-jî: páun-mòun mî-gín nè sâ bòu thô-baʔ lóu-jín θà-lâ, yóu lóu-jín θà-lâ.
13. shà-yá: hnà-khù-sà-lôun lóu-jín-dé.
14. bóu-jî: tà-châ bá lóu-jín θêi θà-lê.
15. shà-yá: dá-bá-bê. cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
16. bóu-jî: dá-phyîn cún-dó θwâ-hnîn-mé.
17. shà-yá: kâun-bá-bí. θwâ-hnîn-bá. cún-dó θeiʔ mà-cá-bá-bû.

LESSON 24

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr: Well! We have arrived at the Officers' Mess. Captain, you go ahead to the dining room.

2. Capt: How about you?

3. Instr: I am going to pay my monthly dues at the office.

4. Capt: All right, I will buy coffee for you (and go).

5. Instr: Please don't bother. I will buy (only) when I come.

6. Capt: Don't feel bad. I will buy (and go).

7. Instr: Thank you, Captain.

8. Capt: It doesn't matter. What do you want to eat?

9. Instr: What are you going to eat?

10. Capt: I'm going to eat cake because I'm hungry.

11. Instr: Then, please order toast for me.

12. Capt: Do you want butter or jam with your toast?

13. Instr: I want both.

14. Capt: What else do you want?

15. Instr: That's all, thank you.

16. Capt: Then, I'll go ahead.

17. Instr: All right, go ahead. I won't be very long.

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

â-ná-dé	to be deterred by fear of offending
bòu	for
dá-bá-bê	That is all.
douʔ-khà-mà-ṣá-bá-nè	Don't bother.
hmá	to order something
kê	Well!
keiʔ-mòun	cake
là-zín-jêi	monthly subscription, monthly dues
lòu	because
lóu-jín-dé	to want
páun-mòun	bread
páun-mòun mî-gín	toast
shá-dé	to be hungry
tà-châ	other
thà-mîn-sâ-gân	dining room
thô-baʔ	butter
yóu	jam
θwâ-hnîn-dé	to go ahead

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

GRAMMAR NOTES

1. (bòu = FOR), FOLLOWS A NOUN OR A PRONOUN

Example:

khín-byà bòu	for you (Refer to Pattern III)
shà-yà bòu	for the teacher
bóu-hmû bòu	for the major

It is quite different from (bòu = to, for) used in lesson 19, Patterns I,III, IV, and V which invariably follows a verb. Example:

sâ bòu	to eat or for eating
sàun bòu	to wait or for waiting
kú-nyí bòu	to help or for helping

2. sà-lôun connotes two meanings. For example:

a. sà-lôun when used with two articles or things means "both." (hnà-yau? sà-lôun = both persons)

b. sà-lôun when used with three or more things means "all." (θôun-yau? sà-lôun = all three persons)
(ŋâ-yau? sà-lôun = all five persons)

LESSON 24

READING EXERCISE

အက်။	e?
အစ်။	i?
မနက်။	morning
အသက်။	age
ရက်နေ့။	date
စစ်သား။	soldier
အသစ်။	new

1. ဒီ မနက် နေသာ ပါတယ်။
2. ခလေး အသက် ငါးလ ပါ။
3. ဒီနေ့ မေလ တရက်နေ့ ပါ။
4. သူ ဗမာ စစ်သား ပါ။
5. သူ့ မော်တော်ကား အသစ် ပါ။

LESSON 24

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. yéi-daʔ sà-khân góu yauʔ-pí. (pí-lâ)
2. khín-byâ siʔ-tân-yâ góu θwâ-hnîn-bá. (mà-lâ)
3. cún-dó yôun hmá là-gà thouʔ mà-lòu-bá. (bé-hmá)
4. cún-dó khín-byà bòu θà-naʔ yú-lá-mé. (bá)
5. cún-dó lá hmà wé-lá-bá-mé. (mà-lâ)
6. cún-dó páun-mòun mî-gín sâ-jín-bá-dé. (bá)
7. cún-dó shêi-leiʔ θauʔ-mà-lòu bá. (bá)
8. hnà-khù-sà-lôun lóu-jín-bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
9. cún-dó θeiʔ mà-cá-bá-bû. (mà-lâ)
10. à-louʔ pî lòu cún-dó nâ-bá-dé. (θà-lâ)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. You go ahead and work.
2. You go ahead to the hospital.
3. I am going to stand guard at the Headquarters.
4. I will buy bread for you (and go).
5. I am going to see the teacher because I am late.
6. Order tea for me.

LESSON 24

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. Do you want a cart or a bicycle to go to town with?
8. We have arrived at the railway station.
9. I will repair the automobile only when I return.
10. I want both the books.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bé-θú là-zín-jêi pêi-mà-lòu-lê.
2. bé-θú thà-mîn-sâ-gân góu θwâ hnîn mà-lê.
3. shà-yà bòu bé-θú ká-phí wé-θwâ-mà-lê.
4. bóu-jî bá sâ-mà-lòu-lê.
5. shà-yá bá sâ-jín θà-lê.
6. shà-yà bòu bóu-jî bá wé θà-lê.
7. shà-yá páun-mòun nè sâ bòu bá lóu-jín θà-lê.
8. shà-yá bé-hmá là-zín-jêi pêi mà-lê.
9. shà-yà bòu bóu-jî bá hmá θà-lê.
10. à-gù khín-byâ shá-θà-lâ.

LESSON 25

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q: cún-dó pêi-zà-yá bé-lauʔ ṣì-θà-lê.

   A: ṣín pêi-zà-yá chauʔ dó-lá ṣì-bá-dé.

2. Q: cún-dó yà-zà-yá bé-lauʔ ṣì-θà-lê.

   A: khín-byâ yà-zà-yá shé-dó-lá ṣì-bá-dé.

3. Q: khín-byâ thouʔ-sà-yá ŋwêi bé-lauʔ ṣì-θà-lê.

   A: cún-dó thouʔ-sà-yá dó-lá tà-tháun ṣì-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dò hmá chauʔ dó-lá pá-θà-lâ, cì-mé.
2. cún-dó dà-baʔ â-θà-lâ, cì-mé.
3. cún-dó ŋâ dó-lá pêi-náin θà-lâ, cì-mé.
4. cún-dó sheʔ-ŋâ jaʔ yà-náin θà-lâ, cì-mé.

PATTERN III

1. à-myâ-zôun dó-lá ŋâ-zé à-thì yêi-náin-bá-dé.
2. à-myâ-zôun dó-lá ŋâ-yá à-thì thouʔ-náin-bá-dé.
3. à-myâ-zôun yân-dàun tà-yá à-thì wé-náin-bá-dé.
4. à-myâ-zôun mì-niʔ hnà-shé à-thì nâ-náin-bá-dé.
5. à-myâ-zôun ŋwêi ŋâ-zé à-thì yú-náin-bá-dé.

LESSON 25

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q: How much do I owe?
   A: Six dollars.
2. Q: How much am I to get?
   A: Ten dollars.
3. Q: How much money is there for you to draw?
   A: One thousand dollars.

PATTERN II

1. I'll see if I have six dollars with me.
2. I'll see if I'm free for a week.
3. I'll see if I can pay five dollars.
4. I'll see if I can get fifteen kyats.

PATTERN III

1. You may write up to a maximum of fifty dollars.
2. You may draw up to a maximum of five hundred dollars.
3. You may buy up to a maximum of one hundred bullets.
4. You may rest up to a maximum of twenty minutes.
5. You may take up to a maximum of fifty.

LESSON 25

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. dí-hmá tà-shé-dán tà-yweʔ-pá.
2. dí-hmá tà-shé-dán tà-yweʔ nè ŋâ-dó-lá-dán tà-yweʔ-pá.
3. dí-hmá tà-shé-dán tà-yweʔ, ŋâ-dó-lá-dán tà-yweʔ nè dà-dó-lá-dán lêi-yweʔ-pá.
4. dí-hmá tà-yá-dán tà-yweʔ, tà-shé-dán hnà-yweʔ nè ŋâ-dó-lá-dán ŋâ-yweʔ-pá.

PATTERN V

1. cêi-zû-pyù pî dí dà-dó-lá-dán seʔ-kú góu à-cwéi nè lê-pêi-bá.
2. cê-zû-pyù pî dí ŋâ dó-lá-dán seʔ-kú góu à-cwéi nè lê-pêi-bá.
3. cêi-zû-pyù pî dí tà-shé-dán seʔ-kú góu dà-dó-lá-dán-déi nè lê-pêi-bá.

PATTERN VI

1. dí-hmá à-cwéi dà-dó-lá bôu-bá.
2. dí-hmá à-cwéi ŋâ-dó-lá bôu-bá.
3. dí-hmá à-cwéi dà-jaʔ phôu-bá.
4. dí-hmá dà-jaʔ-tán shé-dó-lá bôu-bá.

LESSON 25

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. Here is one ten dollar bill.
2. Here are a ten dollar bill and a five dollar bill.
3. Here are a ten dollar bill, a five dollar bill, and four one dollar bills.
4. Here are a one hundred dollar bill, two ten dollar bills, and five five dollar bills.

PATTERN V

1. Please change this dollar bill for me.
2. Please change this five dollar bill for me.
3. Please change this ten dollar bill for dollar bills.

PATTERN VI

1. Here is a dollar's worth of change.
2. Here is five dollar's worth of change.
3. Here is a kyat's worth of change.
4. Here are ten dollar's worth of one dollar bills.

LESSON 25

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. sà-yêi-mà: cún-mà bá kú-nyí-náin θà-lê, ṣín.
2. shà-yá: cún-dó là-zín-jêi pêi bòu lá-bá-dé. cún-dó pêi-zà-yá bé-lauʔ ṣì-θà-lê.
3. sà-yêi-mà: ṣìn sà-yìn góu cì-bá-mé. ṣìn nán-mé bé-θú lê.
4. shà-yá: bà-khín bá.
5. sà-yêi-mà: dí-hmá. twèi-bá-bí. ṣín pêi-zà-yá chauʔ-dó-lá ṣì-bá-dé.
6. shà-yá: hnà-là à-tweʔ-lâ.
7. sà-yêi-mà: houʔ-pá-dé. dí-là à-tweʔ nè lún-gè-dè là à-tweʔ-pá.
8. shà-yá: cún-dò hmá chauʔ-dó-lá pá-θà-lâ, cì-mé. lêi-dó-lá bê-pá-dé.
9. sà-yêi-mà: dá-phyìn nauʔ hmà pêi-bá.
10. shà-yá: khín-byâ cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ leʔ-khán θà-lâ. cún-dó à-gù cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ yêi-pêi-bá-mé.
11. sà-yêi-mà: houʔ-kè. leʔ-khán-bá-dé.
12. shà-yá: cún-dó hnà-shè-ŋâ dó-lá yêi-náin θà-lâ.
13. sà-yêi-mà: houʔ-kè. yêi-náin-bá-dé. à-myâ-zôun dó-lá ŋâ-zé à-thì yêi-náin-bá-dé.

LESSON 25

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Lady Clerk: What can I do for you, sir?

2. Teacher: I've come to pay my monthly dues. How much do I owe?

3. Lady Clerk: I will check your account. What is your name?

4. Teacher: Ba Khin.

5. Lady Clerk: Here, I've found it. You owe six dollars.

6. Teacher: Is that for two months?

7. Lady Clerk: Yes, it's for this month and last month.

8. Teacher: I will see if I have six dollars with me. I have only four dollars.

9. Lady Clerk: Then pay later.

10. Teacher: Do you accept checks? I will write you a check now.

11. Lady Clerk: Yes, I accept checks.

12. Teacher: Can I write it for twenty-five dollars.

13. Lady Clerk: Yes, you can. You can write up to a maximum of fifty dollars.

LESSON 25

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. shà-yá: dí-hmá cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ-pá.

15. sà-yêi-mà: houʔ-pí. dí-hmá pyéi-zá-phyaʔ-pâin bá. dí-hmá tà-shé-dán tà-yweʔ, ŋâ-dó-lá-dán tà-yweʔ nè dà-dó-lá-dán lêi-yweʔ-pá.

16. shà-yá: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cêi-zû-pyù pî dí dà-dó-lá dán seʔ-kú góu à-cwéi nè lê-pêi-bá.

17. sà-yêi-mà: kâun-bá-bí. dí-hmá à-cwéi dà-dó-lá bôu-bá.

18. shà-yá: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 25

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. Teacher: Here's the check.

15. Lady Clerk: That's it. Here's the receipt. Here are a ten dollar bill, a five dollar bill, and four one dollar bills.

16. Teacher: Thank you. Please change this one dollar bill for me.

17. Lady Clerk: All right. Here's a dollar's worth of change.

18. Teacher: Thank you.

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

à-cwéi	change (money)
à-myâ-zôun	maximum, at the most
à-thî	up to
bôu	worth
cêi-zû-pyù-pî	please
cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ	check
cún-mà	I (female)
dà-dó-lá-dán tà-yweʔ	a one dollar bill
dà-dó-lá-dán seʔ-kú	one dollar bill
lê-dé	to change
leʔ-khán-dé	to accept
nauʔ	later
pyéi-zá-phyaʔ-pâin	cash receipt
sà-yîn	list, account
seʔ-kú	paper
ṣîn	your (used by women)
ṣín	you (used by women)
tà-shé-dán-tà-yweʔ	a denomination of ten
--zà-yá	things to--

LESSON 25

READING EXERCISE

အင့် ။	in
အင် ။	in
အင်း ။	in
သင့်တယ် ။	should
သင်ပေး တယ် ။	to teach
သစ်ပင် ။	tree
ဆင်း တယ် ။	to end
သတင်းစာ ။	newspaper

1. သူ စာရေး သင့်ဟယ် ။
2. ဗမာစကား သင်ပေး ပါ ။
3. အဲဒါ သူ သစ်ပင်ပါ ။
4. အတန်း ဆင်း တော့မယ် ။
5. သူ သတင်းစာ ဝယ်ပါ တယ် ။

LESSON 25

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation will be the same as the English sentence given above.

1. What can I do for you?

    cún-dó__________kú-nyí-náin θà-lê.

2. I've come to study Burmese.

    cún-dó bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú__________lá-bá-dé.

3. Here is one ten dollar bill.

    dí-hmá tà-shé__________tà-ywe?-pá.

4. I will write you a check now.

    cún-dó à-gù che?-le?-hma? yêi__________bá-mé.

5. Please change this one dollar bill for me.

    cêi-zû-pyû pî dí dà-dó-lá-dán se?-kú góu à-cwéi nè

    __________pêi-bá.

6. You can write up to a maximum of fifty dollars.

    à-myâ-zôun dó-lá ŋâ-zé__________yêi-náin-bá-dé.

7. I'll see if I'm free for a week.

    cún-dó dà-ba? â__________, cî-mé.

8. Here is a dollar's worth of change.

    dí-hmá à-cwéi dà-dó-lá__________bá.

9. I owe one hundred dollars.

    cún-dó pêi__________dó-lá tà-yá ṣî-bá-dé.

LESSON 25

ORAL EXERCISE I

10. How much money is there for you to draw?

khín-byâ thouʔ-sà-yá ŋwéi__________ṣî-θà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. How much do you owe?
2. I owe six dollars.
3. How much money is there for me to draw?
4. I'll see if I have one hundred dollars with me.
5. You may accept up to a maximum of one thousand dollars.
6. Here are a five dollar bill and three ten dollar bills.
7. Please change this twenty dollar bill for dollar bills.
8. Here is five dollars' worth of one dollar bills.
9. I have come to draw my pay.
10. Do you accept money?

ORAL EXERCISE III

Translate the following sentences into English:

1. yôun hmá bà-khín bé-θú nè twèi θà-lê.
2. bà-khín pêi-zà-yá bé-lauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.
3. bà-khín hmá ŋwéi bé-lauʔ pá-θà-lê.

LESSON 25

ORAL EXERCISE III

4. sà-yêi-mà góu bà-khín bá pêi θà-lê.
5. cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ hmá bà-khín ŋwéi bé-lauʔ yêi θà-lê.
6. à-myâ-zôun bé-lauʔ à-thì yêi-náin θà-lê.
7. bà-khín à-cwéi bé-lauʔ phôu yà θà-lê.
8. bé-θú sà-yîn góu cî-θà-lê.
9. sà-yêi-mà bé-hmá à-louʔ-louʔ θà-lê.
10. bé-θú cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ leʔ-khân θà-lê.

LESSON 26

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q: khín-byâ dí-hmá bá louʔ-néi θà-lê.

A: cún-dó là-zín-jêi lá-pêi-bá-dé.

2. Q: khín-byâ dí-hmá bá louʔ-néi θà-lê.

A: cún-dó là-gà lá-thouʔ-pá-dé.

3. Q: khín-byâ hóu-hmá bá louʔ-néi θà-lê.

A: cún-dó là-zín-jêi θwâ-pêi-bá-dé.

4. Q: khín-byâ hóu-hmá bá louʔ-néi θà-lê.

A: cún-dó là-gà θwâ-thouʔ-pá-dé.

PATTERN II

A. 1. mà-θwâ-bá-nè.

2. mà-eiʔ-pá-nè.

3. mà-θwâ-bá-nè-ðun.

4. mà-eiʔ-pá-nè-ðun.

B. 1. cún-dò bòu ká-phí mà-wé-bá-nè.

2. cún-dò bòu à-sá mà-hmá-bá-nè.

3. cún-dò bòu douʔ-khà mà-ṣá-bá-nè.

LESSON 26

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q: What are you doing here?
   A: I've come to pay my monthly dues.
2. Q: What are you doing here?
   A: I've come to draw my pay.
3. Q: What were you doing there?
   A: I went to pay my monthly dues.
4. Q: What were you doing there?
   A: I went to draw my pay.

PATTERN II

A. 1. Don't go.
   2. Don't sleep.
   3. Don't go as yet.
   4. Don't sleep yet.

B. 1. Don't buy coffee for me.
   2. Don't order food for me.
   3. Don't go to any trouble for me.

LESSON 26

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. khín-byà góu nâ-zéi-jín-dé.
2. khín-byà góu lá-zéi-jín-dé.
3. khín-byà góu θú nè twèi-zéi-jín-dé.
4. khín-byà góu câun-θâ à-θiʔ tà-yauʔ nè twèi-zéi-jín-dé.
5. khín-byà góu taʔ-khwê-hmû à-θiʔ tà-yauʔ nè twèi-zéi-jín-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. θú khín-byà lóu bê tó-bá-dé.
2. θú khín-byà lóu bê hlà-bá-dé.
3. θú khín-byà lóu bê shôu-bá-dé.
4. dí-nèi mà-nèi-gà lóu bê θá-yá-bá-dé.
5. dí-nyà mà-nèi-nyà gà lóu bê êi-bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. Q: khín-byâ bá-phyiʔ-lòu dà-lauʔ cá θà-lê.
   A: câun-θâ à-hâun tà-yauʔ nè zà-gâ pyô-néi lòu-bá.
2. Q: khín-byâ bá-phyiʔ-lòu dà-lauʔ cá θà-lê.
   A: taʔ-θâ-θiʔ tà-yauʔ nè zà-gâ pyô-néi lòu-bá.
3. Q: θú bá-phyiʔ-lòu dà-lauʔ cá θà-lê.
   A: θú meiʔ-shwéi à-θiʔ tà-yauʔ nè nyà-zá sâ-néi lòu-bá.
4. Q: dí-nyà bá-phyiʔ-lòu dà-lauʔ êi θà-lê.
   A: θeiʔ léi-thán lòu-bá.

LESSON 26

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. I want you to rest.
2. I want you to come.
3. I want you to meet him.
4. I want you to meet a new student.
5. I want you to meet a new company commander.

PATTERN IV

1. He is bright, just like you.
2. She is pretty, just like you.
3. He is bad, just like you.
4. Today is beautiful, just like yesterday.
5. It's cold tonight, just like last night.

PATTERN V

1. Q: Why did you take so long?

   A: Because I was talking with a former student.

2. Q: Why did you take so long?

   A: Because I was talking with a recruit.

3. Q: Why did he take so long?

   A: Because he was dining with a new friend.

4. Q: Why is it so cold tonight?

   A: Because it is very windy.

LESSON 26

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-hmû: má-yè-lâ, shà-yá.

2. shá-yá: má-bá-dé, bóu-hmû.

3. bóu-hmû: khín-byâ dí-hmá bá lou?-néi θà-lê.

4. shà-yá: cún-dó là-zín-jêi lá-pêi-bá-dé. khín-byâ gô.

5. bóu-hmû: cún-dó zà-bín-hnya? phòu lá-bá-dé. kê.
cún-dó à-pó-da? kóu θwâ-mé. zà-bín-hnya?-sháin
à-pó-da? hmá-bá.

6. shà-yá: mà-θwâ-bá-nè-θun. khín-byà góu câun-θâ à-θi?-
tà-yau? nè twèi-zéi-jín-dé.

7. bóu-hmû: kâun-bá-bí. θú bé-hmá lê. θú tó θà-lâ.

8. shà-yá: hou?-té. θú khín-byà lóu bê tó-bá-dé. θú
thà-mîn-sâ-gân dê-hmá sàun-néi-bá-dé.

9. bóu-hmû: dá-phyìn khín-byâ thà-mîn-sâ-gân góu θwâ-hnìn-
bá. cún-dó ká-phí wé-gè mé. khín-byâ ká-phí
góu nòu nè θà-jâ nè θau? θà-lâ.

10. shà-yá: cún-dò bòu ká-phí mà-wé-bá-nè. cún-dò bòu
ká-phí ṣî-dé.

shà-yá thà-mîn-sâ-gân θòu θwâ-θí

11. bóu-jî: khín-byâ bá-phyi?-lòu dà-lau? cá θà-lê.
ká-phí-déi êi kóun bí.

12. shà-yá: câun-θâ à-hâun tà-yau? nè zà-gâ pyô-néi lòu-bá.

LESSON 26

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Major: How are you, Teacher?
2. Instr: I'm fine, Major.
3. Major: What are you doing here?
4. Instr: I've come to pay my monthly dues. What about you?
5. Major: I've come to get a haircut. Well! I will go upstairs; the barber shop is upstairs.
6. Instr: Don't go, yet. I want you to meet a new student.
7. Major: All right, where is he? Is he bright (clever)?
8. Instr: Yes, he is bright, just like you. He is waiting in the dining room.
9. Major: Then, you go ahead to the dining room. I will buy coffee (and come). Do you drink coffee with cream (milk) and sugar?
10. Instr: Don't buy coffee for me. There is coffee for me.

The Instructor Goes to the Dining Room

11. Capt: Why did you take so long? The coffee has gone cold.
12. Instr: Because I was talking with a former student.

LESSON 26

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bóu-jî: bà-má cáun-θâ lâ.

14. shà-yá: houʔ-té. θú dí-góu lá-lèin-mé. khín-byà góu θú nè meiʔ-sheʔ-pêi-mé.

15. bóu-jî: hóu-há θú lâ.

16. shà-yá: houʔ-té. bóu-hmû, dí-góu lá-bá. cún-dó-dòu dí-hmá bá.

LESSON 26

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Capt: Is he a Burmese student?

14. Instr: Yes. He'll be coming here. I'll introduce you to (with) him.

15. Capt: Is that him.

16. Instr: Yes. Major, come here. We're here.

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

à-hâun	old, ex--
à-pó-daˀ	upstairs
dà-lauˀ	this much, like this, so much
dí-góu	here
lóu, lóu bê	like, as
lèin-mé	will, will probably
nè	don't
nòu	milk
ôun (as in nè ôun)	yet, (in prohibitive sentences)
pêi (as in meiˀ-sheˀ-pêi)	to do for the other person
tó-dé	to be clever, to be bright
zà-bín-hnyaˀ-sháin	barber shop
zà-bín-hnyaˀ-té	to get a haircut, to cut hair
zéi-jín dé	to want (someone) to--do something
θà-jâ	sugar

GRAMMAR NOTE

kóun, as used in êi-kóun-bí = has gone cold, indicates perfect tense and plurality and puts more emphasize on the meaning given by êi-bí (perfect tense). Example:

1. θwâ kóun-bí They are gone.
2. lá kóun-bí They have come.
3. yauˀ kóun-bí They have arrived.

LESSON 26

READING EXERCISE

အတ်။	a?
အပ်။	a?
စာဖတ်တယ်။	**to read**
စက်သေနတ်။	**machine gun**
စစ်တပ်။	**army**
တပ်ရင်း ။	**battalion**
အရပ်သား ။	**civilian**

1. ဆရာ စာဖတ် နေပါတယ်။
2. အဲဒါ စက်သေနတ် လား ။
3. သူ ဗမာ စစ်တပ် ကပါ။
4. ရဲဘော်၊ တပ်ရင်း(၃) ကလား ။
5. သူ အရပ်သား ပါ ။

LESSON 26

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation will be the same as the English sentence given above:

1. Why is he late?

θú__________nauʔ-cà θà-lê.

2. Don't order food for me.

cún-dò__________à-sá mà-hmá-bá-nè.

3. You go on ahead to the post office.

khín-byâ sá-daiʔ kóu θwâ__________.

4. He is bright, just like his father.

θú θù à-phéi__________bê tó-dé.

5. I want her to meet my friend.

θù góu cún-dò meiʔ-shwé__________twèi-zéi-jín-dé.

6. What is he doing there?

θú hóu-hmá__________louʔ-néi θà-lê.

7. Why is he so slow?

θú__________dà-lauʔ hnêi θà-lê.

8. I was late because I was talking to a sergeant.

taʔ-caʔ tà-yauʔ nè zà-gâ pyô-néi__________nauʔ-cà bá-dé.

9. Do you drink tea with sugar?

khín-byâ là-pheʔ-yéi góu θà-jâ__________θauʔ θà-lâ.

10. I've come to see the doctor.

cún-dó shà-yá-wún góu twèi__________lá-bá-dé.

LESSON 26

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. What is the soldier doing here?
2. The officer has come to pay his monthly dues.
3. Don't wait.
4. I want you to meet a new lady teacher.
5. It's hot today, just like yesterday.
6. Why is it so windy today?
7. I took so long because I was getting a haircut.
8. I'll introduce you to a new police officer.
9. The food has gone cold.
10. Do you drink liquor with water?

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá hmá bà-khín bé-θú nè twèi θà-lê.
2. à-yá-ṣî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá hmá bóu-hmû bá louʔ θà-lê.
3. zà-bín-hnyaʔ sháin bé-hmá lê.
4. bà-khín gà bóu-hmû góu bé-θú nètwèi-zéi-jín θà-lê.
5. bóu-jî bé-hmá sàun-néi θà-lê.
6. bé-θú câun-θâ à-θiʔ lê, bé-θú câun-θâ à-hâun lê.
7. bá déi êi kóun bí-lê.
8. bé-θú bóu-hmû lóu bê tó θà-lê.
9. bà-khín bá-phyiʔ-lòu dà-lauʔ cá θà-lê.
10. bé-θú ká-phí wé θà-lê.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

A. 1. khín-byâ bà-má câun-θâ à-hâun lòu shà-yá gà pyô-dé.

2. khín-byâ bà-má shà-yá à-θiʔ lòu θú gà pyô-dé.

3. khín-byâ taʔ-θâ-θiʔ lòu taʔ-caʔ-cî gà pyô-dé.

B. 1. khín-byâ tó-dé lòu θú gà pyô-dé.

2. khín-byâ lá-dé lòu θú gà pyô-dé.

3. mà-nèi-gà môu-ywá-dé lòu θú gà pyô-dé.

PATTERN II

1. Q. khín-byâ bé-dôun-gà θwâ θà-lê.

A. tà-thàun kôu-yá ŋâ-zè-ṣiʔ khù-hniʔ kà bá.

2. Q. khín-byâ bé-dôun-gà yauʔ-lá θà-lê.

A. tà-thàun kôu-yá chauʔ-shé gù-hniʔ kà bá.

3. Q. khín-byâ bé-dôun-gà bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú bòu lá θà-lê.

A. cún-dó tà-thàun kôu-yá ŋâ-zè khún-nà khù-hniʔ ká lá-bá-dé.

4. Q. khín-byâ bé-dôun-gà bà-má zà-gâ θín-pêi bòu lá-θà-lê.

A. cún-dó tà-thàun kôu-yá ŋâ-zé gù-hniʔ kà lá-bá-dé.

PATTERN III

1. Q: khín-byâ bà-má-zà-gâ θín-yú pî-dò bà-má zà-gâ góu θôun gwìn yà-θà-lâ.

A: houʔ-kè. cún-dó bà-má-pyí hmá à-myâ-jî θôun-gè-bá-dé.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

A. 1. The teacher tells me that you are a former Burmese student.

2. He tells me that you are a new Burmese instructor.

3. The sergeant tells me that you are a recruit.

B. 1. He told me that you are bright.

2. He told me that you came.

3. He told me that it rained yesterday.

PATTERN II

1. Q. When did you go?

A. In 1958.

2. Q. When did you arrive?

A. In 1960.

3. Q. When did you come to study Burmese?

A. I came in 1957.

4. Q. When did you come to teach Burmese?

A. I came in 1950.

PATTERN III

1. Q. After studying Burmese, did you get an opportunity to use it?

A. Yes, I used it a lot in Burma.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

2. Q. khín-byâ tà-youʔ-zà-gâ θín-yú pî-dò tà-youʔ zà-gâ góu θôun gwìn yà-θà-lâ.

A. houʔ-kè. cún-dó tà-youʔ-pyí hmá à-myâ-jî θôun-gè-bá-dó.

3. Q. khín-byâ yôu-dà-yâ zà-gâ θín-yú pî-dò yôu-dà-yâ zà-gâ góu θôun gwìn yà θà-lâ.

A. houʔ-kè. cún-dó yôu-dà-yâ-pyí hmá à-myâ-jî θôun-gè-bá-dé.

PART IV-A

1. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu yauʔ phû θà-lâ.

A. houʔ-kè. cún-dó bà-má-pyí góu yauʔ-phû-bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byâ yán-góun góu yauʔ phû θà-lâ.

A. houʔ-kè. cún-dó yán-góun góu yauʔ-phû-bá-dé.

3. Q. khín-byâ á-ṣà-taiʔ kóu yauʔ phû θà-lâ.

A. cún-dó á-ṣà -taiʔ kóu mà-yauʔ-phû-bá-bû.

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

2. Q. After studying Chinese, did you get an opportunity to use it?

   A. Yes, I used it a lot in China.

3. Q. After studying Thai, did you get an opportunity to use it?

   A. Yes, I used it a lot in Thailand.

PATTERN IV-A

1. Q. Have you ever been to Burma?

   A. Yes, I have been to Burma.

2. Q. Have you ever been to Rangoon?

   A. Yes, I have been to Rangoon.

3. Q. Have you ever been to Asia?

   A. No, I haven't been to Asia.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-B

1. Q. khín-byâ bà-má à-sá sâ-bû-θà-lâ.

   A. houˀ-kè. cún-dó bà-má à-sá sâ-bû-bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byâ bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú- bû-θà-lâ.

   A. cún-dó bà-má zà-gâ mà-θín-yú-bû-bá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó leˀ-thauˀ siˀ-θán à-phyiˀ nè θwâ-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó leˀ-thauˀ siˀ-θán à-phyiˀ nè yauˀ-lá-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó taˀ-yîn-hmû à-phyiˀ nè θwâ-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó tá-wún-gán à-yá-ṣî à-phyiˀ nè θà-dîn-pòu-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá bé-lauˀ cá-já néi-gè θà-lê.

   A. cún-dó hnà-hniˀ tî-dî néi-gè-bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá bé-lauˀ cá-já à-louˀ-louˀ-khè θà-lê.

   A. cún-dó chauˀ-hniˀ tî-dî louˀ-khè-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. khín-byâ bà-má zà-gâ góu bé-lauˀ cá-já θín-yú-gè θà-lê.

   A. cún-dó lêi-zè-khún-nà -paˀ tî-dî θín-yú-gè-bá-dé.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV-B

1. Q. Have you ever eaten Burmese food?

   A. Yes, I have eaten Burmese food.

2. Q. Have you ever studied Burmese?

   A. No, I have not studied Burmese.

PATTERN V

1. I went as Assistant Military Attache.
2. I have come as Assistant Military Attache.
3. I went as Battalion Commander.
4. I reported as Officer-in-charge.

PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. How long did you stay in Burma?

   A. I stayed exactly two years.

2. Q. How long did you work in Burma?

   A. I worked exactly six years.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. How long did you study Burmese?

   A. I studied exactly forty-seven weeks.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI-B

2. Q. khín-byâ pyín-θiʔ zà-gâ góu bé-lauʔ cá-já θín-yú gè θà-lê.

A. cún-dó θôun-hniʔ tî-dí θín-yú-gè-bá-dé.

LESSON 27

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI-B

2. Q. How long did you study French?

   A. I studied exactly three years.

LESSON 27

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: bóu-hmû. khín-byâ bà-má câun-θâ à-hâun lòu shà-yá gà pyô-dé.

2. bóu-hmû: houʔ-té. cún-dó bà-má câun-θâ à-hâun bá.

3. bóu-jî: khín-byâ bé-dôun-gà bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú bòu lá-θà-lê.

4. bóu-hmû: cún-dó tà-thàun kôu-yá ŋâ-zè khún-nà khù-hniʔ kà lá-bá-dé.

5. bóu-jî: khín-byâ bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú pî-dò bà-má zà-gâ góu θôun gwìn yà θà-lâ.

6. bóu-hmû: houʔ-kè. cún-dó bà-má-pyí hmá à-myâ-jî θôun-gè-bá-dé.

7. bóu-jî: khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu bé-dôun-gà yauʔ-phû θà-lâ.

8. bóu-hmû: tà-thàun kôu-yá ŋâ-zè-ṣiʔ khù-hniʔ kà bá.

9. bóu-jî: khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu bá keiʔ-sà nè θwâ θà-lê.

10. bóu-hmû: à-sôu-yà keiʔ-sà nè bá. leʔ-thauʔ siʔ-θán à-phyiʔ nè θwâ-bá-dé.

11. bóu-jî: khín-byâ bà-má pyí hmá bé-lauʔ cá-já néi-gè θà-lê.

12. bóu-hmû: cún-dó hnà-hniʔ tî-dî néi-gè-bá-dé.

13. shà-yá: khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu caiʔ-θà-lâ.

14. bóu-hmû: θeiʔ-caiʔ-pá-dé. cún-dó nauʔ-thaʔ θwâ-jín-bá-dé. á-ṣà-taiʔ kà tà-chê tâin-pyí-déi góu lê θwâ-jín-bá-dé.

LESSON 27

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. Major, the teacher tells me that you are a former Burmese student.
2. Major. Yes, I am a former Burmese student.
3. Capt. When did you come to study Burmese?
4. Major. I came in 1957.
5. Capt. After studying Burmese, did you get an opportunity to use it?
6. Major. Yes, I used it a lot in Burma.
7. Capt. When were you in Burma?
8. Major. In 1958.
9. Capt. On what business did you go to Burma?
10. Major. On official business. I went as an Assistant Military Attache.
11. Capt. How long did you stay in Burma?
12. Major. Exactly two years.
13. Instr. Did you like Burma?
14. Major. I liked it very much. I'd like to go again. I'd like to go to other countries in Asia also.

LESSON 27

BASIC DIALOGUE

15. bóu-jî: khín-byâ θwâ bòu côu-zâ-néi θà-lâ.

16. bóu-hmû: hou?-té. dá-jàun cún-dó tà-you? zà-gâ θín-néi bá-dé.

17. shà-yá: zà-þín-hnya?-sháin góu θwâ-jà-zòu. hóu -hmá zà-gâ-pyô-mé.

18. bóu-hmû: dí à-cán kâun-dé.

LESSON 27

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15. Capt. Are you trying to go?

16. Major. Yes, that's why I am studying Chinese.

17. Instr. Let's go to the barber shop. We will talk there.

18. Major. That's a good idea.

LESSON 27

WORD LIST

à-myâ-jî	a lot, very (much)
à-phyi?, à-phyi?-nè	as
à-sôu-yà	government
à-sôu-yà kei?-sà	official business, government business
bé-dôun-gà	when (past)
côu-zâ-dé	to try, strive
dá-jàun	that's why
gwîn, khwîn	opportunity
kei?-sà	business, matter
khè	verb affix (past tense)
le?-thau?	assistant
lòu	that (conjunction)
nau?-tha?	again, more
--phû, --bû	have--ever
pî-dò	after, then
si?-θán	military attache
tâin-pyi	country
tà-thàun kôu-yá ŋâ-zè khún-nà khù-hni?	the year 1957
θôun-dé	to use

LESSON 27

READING EXERCISE

အောင့်။	àun
အောင်။	áun
အောင်း ။	âun

ကင်းစောင့်တယ်။	to stand guard
မောင်။	younger brother of a female
နားထောင်တယ် ။	to listen
ကောင်း ကောင်း ။	well
ရောင်းတယ်။	to sell

1. သူ ညက ကင်းစောင့် ပါတယ်။
2. သူ့ မောင် မောင်ဘ ပါ။
3. စစ်သား ဘာ နားထောင် နေသလဲ။
4. သူ ကောင်းကောင်း စာဖတ် သလား ။
5. သူ မော်တော်ကား ရောင်းပါမယ်။

LESSON 27

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the sentence will be the translation of the English one given above:

1. The sergeant tells me that you are a recruit.

   khín-byâ taʔ-θâ-θiʔ__________taʔ-caʔ-cî gà pyô-dé.

2. He told me that you went.

   khín-byâ θwâ-dé__________θú pyô-dé.

3. When did you come to teach English.

   khín-byâ__________în-gà-leiʔ zà-gâ θín-pêi bòu lá-θà-lê.

4. I used Burmese a lot in Burma.

   bà-má zà-gâ góu cún-dó bà-má-pyí hmá__________θôun-gè bá-dé.

5. After studying English, did you get an opportunity to use it.

   khín-byâ în-gà-leiʔ zà-gâ θín-yú__________în-gà-leiʔ zà-gâ góu θôun gwîn yà θà-lâ.

6. Have you ever been to Burma?

   khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu yauʔ__________θà-lâ.

7. I went as Company Commander.

   cún-dó taʔ-khwê-hmû__________nè θwâ-bá-dé.

8. How long did you stay in Burma?

   khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá bé-lauʔ__________nèi-gè θà-lê.

9. On what business did you go to Burma?

   khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu__________keiʔ-sà nè θwâ θà-lê.

LESSON 27

ORAL EXERCISE I

10. I stayed exactly two days in Rangoon.

    cún-dó yán-góun hmá hniʔ-yeʔ__________néi-gè-bá-dé.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. My friend told me that you are a farmer.
2. When did you come to America?
3. I came in 1961.
4. After studying French, did you get an opportunity to use it?
5. Have you ever been to Europe?
6. I've come as student.
7. How long did you stay in Rangoon?
8. I practiced speaking Burmese exactly two hours.
9. Have you ever read Burmese newspapers?
10. He told me that you are pleased.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. à-gù bé-hnà khù-hniʔ lê.
2. bóu-hmû câun góu bá keiʔ-sà nè lá-θà-lê.
3. bóu-hmû bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú pî-bí lâ.
4. θú-dòu bé-hmá zà-gâ pyô-jà mà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE III

5. khín-byâ bê tâin-pyí-déi góu yauʔ-phû θà-lê.
6. khín-byâ bá zà-gâ θín yú-bû θà-lê.
7. khín-byâ dí câun hmá bé-lauʔ cá-já néi mà-lê.
8. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu θwâ bòu côu-zâ θà-lâ.
9. khín-byâ shà-yá à-phyiʔ nè à-louʔ-louʔ phû θà-lâ.
10. khín-byâ bé-dôun-gà dí-câun góu yauʔ-lá θà-lê.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó sàun-néi dôun phà-naʔ taiʔ-kháin-mé.
2. cún-dó nâ-néi dôun dà-gâ pyín-khâin-mé.
3. cún-dó sàun-néi dôun θù góu mó-tó-kâ pyín-khâin-mé.
4. cún-dó sá-phaʔ-néi dôun θù góu sá-yêi-khâin-mé.

PATTERN II

1. à-yín gà lóu-bê hnyaʔ-pá.
2. à-yín gà lóu-bê θôun-bá.
3. à-yín gà lóu-bê θwâ-hnín-bá.
4. à-yín gà lóu-bê kú-nyí-bá.

PATTERN III

1. Q. dí-góu mà-lá-gín khín-byâ bé-hmá tá-wún-cà-θà-lê.
   A. cún-dó jà-pán-pyí hmá tá-wún-cà-bá-dé.
2. Q. dí-góu mà-lá-gín khín-byâ bé-hmá néi θà-lê.
   A. bà-má-pyí hmá néi-bá-dé.
3. Q. dí-góu mà-lá-gín khín-byâ bé-hmá à-louʔ-louʔ θà-lê.
   A. cún-dó yán-góun hmá à-louʔ-louʔ-pá-dé.
4. Q. dí-góu mà-pyâun-gín khín-byâ bé-hmá néi-θà-lê.
   A. New York hmá néi-bá-dé.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. While I am waiting, I will have my shoes shined.
2. While I am resting, I will have my door fixed (repaired).
3. While I am waiting, I will ask him to fix my car.
4. While I am reading, I will ask him to write.

PATTERN II

1. Please cut it just as before.
2. Please use it just as before.
3. Please go ahead just like before.
4. Please assist him just like before.

PATTERN III

1. Q. Where were you on duty before you came here?
   A. I was on duty in Japan.
2. Q. Where did you live before you came here?
   A. I lived in Burma.
3. Q. Where did you work before you came here?
   A. I worked in Rangoon.
4. Q. Where did you live before you moved here?
   A. I lived in New York.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. Q. khín-byâ jà-pán zà-gâ pyô daʔ θà-lâ.
   A. nê-nê pyô-daʔ-pá-dé.
2. Q. khín-byâ bà-má zà-gâ pyô daʔ θà-lâ.
   A. kâun-gâun pyô-daʔ-pá-dé.
3. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-sá yêi daʔ θà-lâ.
   A. sá-mà-yêi-daʔ-pá-bû.
4. Q. khín-byâ daʔ-seʔ pyín daʔ θà-lâ.
   A. daʔ-seʔ mà-pyín-daʔ-pá-bû.
5. Q. khín-byâ yéi-kû daʔ θà-lâ.
   A. cún-dó yéi mà-kû-daʔ-pá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. jà-pán zà-gâ nè sá-yín cún-dò bòu bà-má zà-gâ gà póu lwé-bá-dé.
2. tà-youʔ zà-gâ nè sá-yín cún-dò bòu bà-má-zà-gâ gà póu lwé-bá-dé.
3. θù à-louʔ nè sá-yín cún-dò bòu dí à-louʔ kà póu lwé-bá-dé.
4. jà-pán zà-gâ nè sá-yín cún-dò bòu bà-má zà-gâ gà póu mà-lwé-bá-bû.
5. în-gà-leiʔ zà-gâ nè sá-yín cún-dò bòu bà-má zà-gâ gà póu mà-lwé bá-bû.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. Q. Do you speak Japanese?
   A. Yes, I speak a little.
2. Q. Do you speak Burmese?
   A. Yes, I speak it well.
3. Q. Do you write Burmese?
   A. I don't write it.
4. Q. Do you know how to repair phonographs?
   A. I don't know how to repair phonographs.
5. Q. Do you swim?
   A. I don't swim.

PATTERN V

1. Compared with Japanese, Burmese is easier for me.
2. Compared with Chinese, Burmese is easier for me.
3. Compared with his work, this work is easier for me.
4. Compared with Japanese, Burmese is not easier for me.
5. Compared with English, Burmese is not easier for me.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI

1. Q. khín-byâ dí câun góu bé lóu yauʔ lá θà-lê.

   A. cún-dó dí câun góu lá bòu à-khwìn tâun-bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byâ dí myòu góu bé-lóu yaʔ lá θà-lê.

   A. cún-dó dí myòu góu lá bòu à-khwìn tâun-bá-dé.

3. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu bé-lóu yauʔ-θwâ θà-lê.

   A. cún-dó bà-má-pyí góu θwâ bòu à-khwìn tâun-bá-dé.

4. Q. khín-byâ taʔ-yîn-hmû góu bé-lóu twèi θà-lê.

   A. cún-dó θù góu twèi bòu à-khwìn tâun-bá-dé.

LESSON 28

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

1. Q. How did you get to this school?

   A. I requested permission to come to this school.

2. Q. How did you get to this town?

   A. I requested permission to come to this town.

3. Q. How did you get to Burma?

   A. I requested permission to go to Burma.

4. Q. How did you meet the Battalion Commander?

   A. I requested permission to meet him.

LESSON 28

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. zà-bín-hnyaʔ-θà-mâ: cêi-zû-pyù pî nán-baʔ kaʔ-pyâ yú-jà-bá, khín-byá.
2. shà-yá: kâun-bá-bí. dí-hmá nán-baʔ lêi. dí-hmá nán-baʔ ŋâ.
3. bóu-jî: khín-byâ nán-baʔ lêi yú-bá. cún-dó sàun-néi dôun phà-naʔ taiʔ-khâin-mé.
4. zà-bín-hnyaʔ-θà-mâ: nán-baʔ lêi lá-bá, khín-byá.

shà-yá kà-là-tháin shí-θòu θwâ ywéi tháin-θí

5. zà-bín-hnyaʔ-θà-mâ: maʔ-maʔ tháin-bá, khín-byá. bé-lóu hnyaʔ séi-jín θà-lê.
6. shà-yá: à-yín-gà-lòu-bê hnyaʔ-pá.

zà-bín-hnyaʔ-θà-mâ shà-yà zà-bín góu sà hnyaʔ-θí

7. bóu-hmû: bóu-jî, dí-góu mà-lá-gín khín-byâ bé-hmá tá-wún-cà θà-lê.
8. bóu-jî: cún-dó jà-pán-pyí hmá tá-wún-cà-bá-dé.
9. bóu-hmû: khín-byâ jà-pán-pyí góu caiʔ-θà-lâ.
10. bóu-jî: θeiʔ-caiʔ-pá-dé.
11. bóu-hmû: khín-byâ jà-pán zà-gâ pyô daʔ θà-lâ.
12. bóu-jî: nê-nê pyô-daʔ-pá-dé. sá-mà-yêi-daʔ-pá-bû.

LESSON 28

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Barber. Please take a number, sir.

2. Instr. All right. Here is number four; here is number five.

3. Capt. You take number four. While I am waiting, I will have my shoes shined.

4. Barber. Number four, please come, sir.

The Instructor Goes to the Chair and Sits Down

5. Barber. Please sit upright, sir. How do you want it cut?

6. Instr. Please cut it just as before.

The Barber Starts Cutting the Instructor's Hair

7. Major. Captain, where were you before you came here?

8. Capt. I was in Japan.

9. Major. Did you like Japan?

10 Capt. I liked it very much.

11. Major. Do you speak Japanese?

12. Capt. Yes, I speak a little. I don't write it.

LESSON 28

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bóu-hmû: zà-gâ-mà-saʔ, khín-byâ dí câun góu bé-lóu yauʔ-lá θà-lê.

14. bóu-jî: cún-dó dí câun góu lá bòu à-khwìn tâun-bá-dé.

15. bóu-hmû: bá-phyiʔ-lòu tâun θà-lê. à-câun ṣî-θà-lâ.

16. bóu-jî: à-câun ṣî-bá-dé. cún-dó á-ṣà taiʔ kóu nauʔ-thaʔ θwâ-jín-lòu-bá.

17. bóu-hmû: ó. dí-lóu-lâ. bè-hnè-lê. bà-má zà-gâ lwé θà-lâ, kheʔ θà-lâ.

18. bóu-jî: jà-pán zà-gâ nè sá-yín cún-dò bòu bà-má zà-gâ gà póu lwé-bá-dé.

19. zà-bín-hnyaʔ-θà-mâ: nán-baʔ ŋâ lá-bá, khín-byá.

20. shà-yá: kê. bóu-hmû. à-gù khín-byà à-hlè.

LESSON 28

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Major. By the way, how did you get to this school?

14. Capt. I requested permission to come to this school.

15. Major. Why did you request permission? Is there any reason?

16. Capt. Yes, because I want to go to Asia again.

17. Major. Oh! Is that so? How is Burmese? Is it easy or difficult?

18. Capt. Compared with Japanese, Burmese is easier for me.

19. Barber. Number five. Please come, sir.

20. Instr. Well! Major, now it's your turn.

LESSON 28

WORD LIST

à-câun	reason
à-hlè	turn
à-khwîn	permission, leave
à-yín	before, previously
bè-hnè-lê	How is it?
daʔ-té, taʔ-té	to know how
dí-lóu-lâ	Is that so?
dôun (néi-dôun)	while
hnyaʔ-té	to cut (hair)
kheʔ-té	to be difficult
lwé-dé	to be easy
maʔ-maʔ	upright
nán-baʔ kaʔ-pyâ	number card
nê-nê	a little
sá-yín	if compared
taiʔ-té	to shine, to polish
tâun-dé	to request, to ask for
tá-wún cà-dé	to be on duty, assigned
zà-bín-hnyaʔ θà-mâ	barber
zà-gâ-mà-saʔ	by the way

LESSON 28

READING EXERCISE

အောက်။	**au?**
အောက်ထပ်။	**lower floor**
နောက်ထပ်။	**again**
ဘယ်လောက်။	**how much**
ရောက်တယ်။	**to arrive**
သောက်တယ်။	**to drink**

1. သူ အောက်ထပ် က လာပါတယ်။
2. နောက်ထပ် မတောင်း ပါနဲ့။
3. ဂုဘော် အသက် ဘယ်လောက် လဲ။
4. သူ ဒီမနက် ဘဲ ရောက်လာ ပါတယ်။
5. စီးကရက် သောက်ပါ။

LESSON 28

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the sentence will be the translation of the English one given above:

1. While I am resting, I will have my shoes shined.

cún-dó nâ-néi__________phà-na? tai?-khâin mé.

2. What do you want me to do?

khín-byâ cún-dò góu bá lou?__________θà-lê.

3. Where were you assigned before you came here?

dí-góu__________khín-byâ bé-hmá tá-wún-cà θà-lê.

4. Do you speak Burmese?

khín-byâ bà-má zà-gâ pyô__________θà-lâ.

5. How did you get to this town?

dí myòu góu khín-byâ__________yau?-lá θà-lê.

6. I requested permission to study Burmese.

cún-dó bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú__________à-khwìn tâun bá-dé.

7. I want to go to Burma again.

cún-dó bà-má pyí góu__________θwâ-jín bá-dé.

8. Compared with Burmese, English is easier for me.

bà-má zà-gâ__________sá-yín cún-dó bòu în-gà-lei? zà-gâ gà póu lwé-dé.

9. He speaks Burmese well.

θú bà-má zà-gâ__________pyô da? pá-dé.

10. Please cut my hair just like before.

cún-dò zà-bín góu à-yín-gà__________bê hnya?-pá.

LESSON 28

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Where did you live before you bought this house?
2. Do you know how to repair typewriters?
3. I don't speak Chinese. I speak Burmese.
4. I was on duty in Asia.
5. Please order lunch just as before.
6. While I am working, I will ask him to wait.
7. I don't know how to fix automobiles.
8. Compared with writing, speaking is easier for me.
9. How did you get this map?
10. I requested permission to meet the Officer-in-Charge.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. zà-bín-hnyaʔ-θà-mâ gà bá yú-khâin θà-lê.
2. nán-baʔ lêi góu bé-θú yà-θà-lê.
3. sàun-néi dôun bé-θú phà-naʔ taiʔ-khâin θà-lê.
4. shà-yá zà-bín góu bé-lóu hnyaʔ séi-jín θà-lê.
5. bóu-hmû nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ kóu yà θà-lê.
6. jà-pán-pyí-hmá bé-θú tá-wún-cà-bû θà-lê.
7. bé-θú jà-pán zà-gá pyô-daʔ θà-lê.
8. jà-pán zà-gâ nè sá-yín bóu-jî bòu bà-má zà-gâ lwé θà-lâ
khe? θà-lâ.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 17-28)

A

à-cán	အကြံ ။	idea
à-câun	အကြောင်း ။	reason
à-ca? θín-dân	အကြပ်သင်တန်း ။	NCO Training
à-cwéi	အကြွေ ။	change (money)
â-dé	အားတယ် ။	to be free, at leisure
à-gù-bê	အခုဘဲ ။	just now
à-hâun	အဟောင်း ။	old, ex--
à-hlè	အလှည့် ။	turn
à-khwìn	အခွင့် ။	permission, leave
à-myâ-jî	အများကြီး ။	a lot, very much
à-myâ-zôun	အများဆုံး ။	maximum, at the most
â-ná-dé	အားနာတယ် ။	to be deterred by fear of offending
â-lôun	အားလုံး ။	all
à-phyi?, à-phyi?-nè	အဖြစ်နဲ့ ။	as
à-pó-da?	အပေါ်ထပ် ။	upstairs
à-sêin	အစိမ်း ။	green
à-shau?-à-û	အဆောက်အဦး ။	building
à-sín	အစဉ် ။	always
à-sôu-yà	အစိုးရ ။	government

à-sôu-yà kei?-sà	အစိုးရကိစ္စ ။	official business, government business
à-thì	အထိ ။	upto
à-thû	အထူး ။	special
à-tó-à-tán	အတော်အတန် ။	fairly, quite
à-tó-bê	အတော်ဘဲ ။	just right
à-twe?	အတွက် ။	for
au?-tha?	အောက်ထပ် ။	lower floor, downstairs
à-yá-ṣì-myâ yei?-θá	အရာရှိများရိပ်သာ ။	Officers' Mess
à-yín	အရင် ။	before, previous
à-yín-lôu-dé	အရင်လိုတယ် ။	to be in a hurry
à-θi?	အသစ် ။	new

B

bá-phyi?-lôu-lê	ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ။	Why?
bê, pê	ဘဲ ။	just, only
bé-à-chéin-mà-shóu	ဘယ်အချိန်မဆို ။	at anytime
bé	ဘယ် ။	left; which
be?	ဘက် ။	side
bé-be?	ဘယ်ဘက် ။	left side
bé-dôun-gà	ဘယ်တုံးက ။	when (past)
be?-hnè-lè	ဘယ့်နှယ်လဲ ။	How is it?
bí	ပြီ ။	verb affix (perfect tense)

bòu (pyô-bòu)	ဘို့ (ပြောဘို့) ။	to, for (to speak; for speaking)
bòu (θù-bòu)	ဘို့ (သူ့ဘို့) ။	for (for him)
bôu (tà-shé-bôu)	ဘိုး (တဆယ်ဘိုး) ။	worth (ten dollars worth)
--bû, --phû	ဘူး ။	have--ever
(sâ-bû-θà-lâ)	(စားဘူးသလား) ။	(have you ever eaten)
byà-zéi	ပါ ရ စေ ။	let me, may I

C

cá-dê	ကြာတယ် ။	to take long, to be long (time)
caiʔ-té	ကြိုက်တယ် ။	to like
cá-já	ကြာကြာ ။	for a long time
cêi-zû-pyù-pî	ကျေးဇူးပြုပြီး ။	please
cêi-zû-tín-bá-dê	ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ် ။	thank you
cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ	ချက်လက်မှတ် ။	check (money)
cì-dé	ကြည့်တ ယ် ။	to look
cóu-tín	ကြိုတင် ။	ahead of time, in advance
côu-zâ-dé	ကြိုးစားတ ယ် ။	to try, strive
cún-mà	ကျွန်မ ။	I (female)

D

--dá, --thá	--တာ။	verb affix (changes a verb to a noun)
dà-baʔ	တပတ်။	one week, one cycle
dá-bá-bê	ဒါ ပါ ဘဲ။	That is all!
dá-béi-mè	ဒါ ပေမဲ့။	but, however
dà-dó-lá-dán)	တ ဒေါ် လာတန်	one dollar
seʔ-kú)	စက္ကူ။	bill
dà-dó-lá-dán)	တ ဒေါ် လာတန်	a one dollar
tà-yweʔ)	တ ရွက်။	bill
dá-hmà	ဒါ မှ။	then only
dá-jàun	ဒါ ကြောင့်။	that's why
dà-lauʔ	ဒါ လောက်။	this much, like this, so much
dá-phyìn	ဒါ ဖြင့်။	then, if that's so
daʔ-té	တတ်တယ်။	to know how, in the habit of
dè-à-khá	တဲ့အ ခါ။	when
dê-bê, thê-bê	ထည်းဘဲ။	just, only
dê-góu, thê-góu	ထဲကို။	into
dí-góu	ဒီကို။	here (to)

dí-hmá	ဒီမှာ ။	here (at)
dí-lóu-lâ	ဒီလိုလား ။	Is that so?
dò-mé, tò-mé	တော့မယ် ။	about to
douʔ-khà-mà-ṣá-bá-nè	ဒုက္ခမရှာပါနဲ့ ။	Don't bother.
dôun (néi-dôun)	တုံး (နေတုံး) ။	while

G

gè, khè	ခဲ့ ။	verb affix (it implies that the action expressed by the verb is followed by going away)
gè, khè	ခဲ့ ။	verb affix (past tense)
gô	ကော ။	what about, how about
gwîn, khwîn	ခွင့် ။	opportunity, chance, privilege

H

hlà-dé	လှတယ် ။	to be beautiful, pretty
hmá-dé	မှာတယ် ။	to order something (food, etc.)

hnîn	နှင်း ။	fog, mist
hnya?-té	ညှပ်တယ် ။	to cut (hair)
hóu	ဟို ။	that (adj.)
hóu-hmá	ဟိုမှာ ။	there at
hou?-pí	ဟုတ်ပြီ ။	That's right. All right.
hou?-θà-lâ	ဟုတ်သလား ။	Is that so? Is it so?

J

jà-zòu	ကြစို့ ။	let us

K

ka?-pyâ	ကပ်ပြား ။	card
kâun-bá-bí	ကောင်းပါပြီ ။	All right.
kâun-dé	ကောင်းတယ် ။	to be good
kâun-gâun	ကောင်းကောင်း ။	well (adv.)
kê	ကဲ ။	Well!
kei?-mòun	ကိတ်မုန့် ။	cake
kei?-sà	ကိစ္စ ။	business, matter
kei?-sà-mà-ṣî-bá-bû	ကိစ္စမရှိပါဘူး ။	It does not matter
khâin-dé	ခိုင်းတယ် ။	to ask or to order someone to do something

khà-nà	ခဏ ။	a moment, awhile
khâun-lâun-thôu-bí	ခေါင်းလောင်းထိုးပြီ ။	The bell has rung.
khè, gè	ခဲ့ ။	verb affix (It implies that the action expressed by the verb is followed by going away.)
khè, gè	ခဲ့ ။	verb affix (past tense)
khe?-té	ခက်တယ် ။	to be difficult
khó-dé	ခေါ်တယ် ။	to call
(--)khù-hni?	ခုနှစ် ။	year
khwîn, gwîn	ခွင့် ။	opportunity, privilege, chance
kô	ကော ။	what about, how about
kú-nyí-dé	ကူညီတယ် ။	to help
L		
lai?-pòu-mé	လိုက်ပို့မယ် ။	will take (someone to a place)
lai?-té	လိုက်တယ် ။	to follow, to accompany, come or go along

lá-lé-dé	လာလည်တယ် ။	to come and visit
lá-twèi-dé	လာ တွေ့တယ် ။	to come and meet
lauʔ	လောက် ။	about (quantity)
lâ-zín-jêi	လစဉ် ကြေး ။	monthly dues, subscription
lê	လည်း ။	also
lê-dé	လဲတယ် ။	to change
lèi-cîn-dé	လေ့ကျင့်တယ် ။	to practice
lèin-mé	လိမ့်မယ် ။	will, will probably
leiʔ-sá	လိပ်စာ ။	address
leiʔ-sá kaʔ-pyâ	လိပ်စာကပ်ပြား ။	address card
leʔ-khán-dé	လက်ခံတယ် ။	to accept
leʔ-thauʔ	လက် ထောက် ။	assistant
lòu	လို့ ။	that (conj.)
lòu	လို့ ။	because
lóu, lóu-bê	လိုဘဲ ။	like, as
lú-byóu à-yá-ṣî-myâ géi-há	လူပျိုအရာရှိ များ ဂေဟာ ။	Bachelor Officers' Quarters
lóu-jín-dé	လိုချင်တယ် ။	to want
lwé-dé	လွယ်တယ် ။	to be easy

M

máin	မိုင်။	mile
mà-kà-bû	မကဘူး ။	more than, not only
mà--khín (mà-θau?-khín)	မ - - ခင်။	before (before drinking)
ma?-ma?	မတ်မတ်။	upright
mà-θau?-ta?-pá-bû	မ သောက်တတ်ပါဘူး ။	I don't smoke; I don't drink. (not in the habit or not addicted to smoking, drinking etc.)
--mè (lá-mè-nèi)	မဲ့။	that will-- (the day(that) you will come)
mèi-dé	မေ့တယ်။	to forget
mêin-mà	မိန်းမ ။	woman, wife
mei?-she?-pêi-dé	မိတ်ဆက် ပေးတယ်။	to introduce one person to another
myâ-lûn-dé	များလွန်းတ ယ်။	too much

N

náin-dé	နိုင်တယ် ။	can, may
nán-ba? ka?-pyâ	နံပါတ်ကတ်ပြား ။	number card
nau?	နောက် ။	later
nau?-cà-dé	နောက်ကျတယ် ။	to be late
nau?-tha?	နောက်ထပ် ။	again, more
--nè (mà-θwâ-nè)	နဲ့ ။	don't (don't go)
nè	နဲ့ ။	with, by
néi-pú-dé	နေပူတယ် ။	to be sunny
néi-yá	နေရာ ။	place
néi-yáun	နေရောင် ။	sunlight, sunshine
nê-nê	နည်းနည်း ။	a little
nòu	နို့ ။	milk
nyá	ညာ ။	right
nyá-be?	ညာဘက် ။	right side

O

òun (as in: nè òun)	ဦး ။	yet (in prohibitive sentences)

P

pá-dé	ပါတယ် ။	to be with, included, to have with

páun-mòun	ပေါင်မုန့်။	bread
páun-mòun mî-gín	ပေါင်မုန့်မီးကင်။	toast
pê	ဘဲ။	only, just
pêi (as in: mei?-she?-pêi)	ပေး။	to do for the other person
phe?	ဘက်။	side
phòu (θau?-phòu)	ဘို့။ (သောက်ဘို့။)	to, for (to drink, for drinking)
phòu (mà-ne?-phòu)	ဘို့ (မနက်ဘို့)။	for (for the morning)
phôu (dà-ja?-phôu)	ဘိုး (တကျပ်ဘိုး)။	worth (one dollar worth)
--phû, --bû	ဘူး။	have--ever
(yau?-phû θà-lâ)	(ရောက်ဘူးသလား။)	(have you ever been)
phyêi-byêi	ဖြေးဖြေး။	slowly
phyi?-náin-dé	ဖြစ်နိုင်တယ်။	It's possible.
pî-dò	ပြီးတော့။	after, then
pín-lé	ပင်လယ်။	sea
póu	ပို။	more, better (comparative deg.)
pyêi-zá-phya?-pâin	ပြေစာဖြတ်ပိုင်း။	cash receipt

S

sàun-dè	စောင့်တယ် ။	to wait
sà-yîn	စာရင်း ။	list, account
sá-yín	စာရင် ။	if compared
sá-θín-gân	စာသင်ခန်း ။	classroom
seʔ-kú	စက္ကူ ။	paper
seiʔ-mà-ʂî-bá-nè	စိတ်မရှိပါနဲ့ ။	Don't be angry. Pardon me. Excuse me.
shá-dè	ဆ ၁ တယ် ။	to be angry
shóu-dá	ဆိုတာ ။	thing or person called--
shôu-dè	ဆိုး တယ် ။	to be bad
siʔ-θán	စစ်သံ ။	military attache
ʂîn	ရှင့် ။	your (used by women)
ʂín	ရှင် ။	you (used by women)
ʂù-hmyó-gîn	ရှု မြှော်ခင်း ။	scenery

T

tà-châ	တခြား ။	other
tâin-pyí	တိုင်းပြည် ။	country
taiʔ-tè	တိုက်တယ် ။	to shine,polish

tà-shé-dán tà-ywe?	တဆယ်တန်တရွက် ။	a denomination of ten
tà-shei?	တဆိပ် ။	please
ta?-té	တတ်တယ် ။	to know how, in the habit
tà-tháun	တထောင် ။	one thousand
tâun-dé	တောင်းတယ် ။	to request, ask for
tá-wún-cà-dé	တာဝန်ကျတယ် ။	to be on duty, assigned
thá, dá	တာ ။	verb affix (changes a verb to a noun)
thà-mîn-sâ-gân	ထမင်းစားခန်း ။	dining room
thê-bê, dê-bê	ထဲဘဲ ။	only, just
thê-góu, dê-góu	ထဲကို ။	into
thín-dé	ထင်တယ် ။	to think
thô-ba?	ထောပတ် ။	butter
tî-dî	တိတိ ။	exactly
tó-dé	တော်တယ် ။	to be clever, bright
tò-mé	တော့မယ် ။	about to
twèi-dé	တွေ့တယ် ။	to find, to see
twèi-yà-dá	တွေ့ရတာ ။	meeting, to have met, having to meet

W

--we?	--ဝက်။	half
wêi-dé	ဝေးတယ်။	to be far
wín-dé	ဝင်တယ်။	to enter, to get in
wín-lá-dé	ဝင်လာတယ်။	to come in, to enter
wîn-θá-dé	ဝမ်းသာတယ်။	to be pleased, glad

Y

ya?-kwe?	ရပ်ကွက်။	part or section of a town
ye?-nèi	ရက်နေ့။	date
yín	ရင်/လျှင်။	if
yóu	ယို။	jam

Z

zà-bín-hnya?-shâin	ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင်။	barber shop
zà-bín-hnya?-té	ဆံပင်ညှပ်တယ်။	to get a haircut, to cut hair
zà-bín-hnya?-θà-mâ	ဆံပင်ညှပ်သမား။	barber
zà-gâ-byô	စကားပြော။	speaking
zà-gâ-mà-sa?	စကားမစပ်။	by the way

zân	စမ်း ။	verb affix (precative)
--zêi-jín-dê	စေချင်တယ် ။	to want (someone) to do something
--zà-yá	စရာ ။	things to--
θ		
θà-dî-thâ-mî-dê	သတိထားမိတယ် ။	happen to notice
θà-dî-yà-dê	သတိရတယ် ။	to remember
θà-jâ	သကြား ။	sugar
θau?-chín-dê	သောက်ချင်တယ် ။	want to drink
θá-yá-dê	သာယာတယ် ။	to be pleasant, beautiful
θei?	သိပ် ။	very
θî-dê	သိတယ် ။	to know
θîn-dê	သင့်တယ် ။	should
θôun-dê	သုံးတယ် ။	to use
--θwâ-dê (as in: mèi-θwâ-dê)	--သွားတယ် ။	verb affix (past tense)
θwâ-hnîn-dê	သွားနှင့်တယ် ။	to be glad

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME III
LESSONS 29-40

ED023096

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

BURMESE

Basic Course

Volume III

Lessons 29 - 40

March 1963

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CONTENTS

Page

LESSON 29 150

LESSON 30 162

LESSON 31 174

LESSON 32 186

LESSON 33 200

LESSON 34 216

LESSON 35 230

LESSON 36 242

LESSON 37 256

LESSON 38 268

LESSON 39 282

LESSON 40 294

WORD LIST (LESSONS 29 -40) 307

LESSON 29

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khín-byà à-câun θú khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé.
2. bóu-jî à-câun θú khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé.
3. shà-yá bà-khín à-câun lê cún-mà yauʔ-câ khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé.
4. bóu-jî à-câun lê kóu-bà-khín khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé.
5. dí câun à-câun θú khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. θú-dòu tà-yauʔ-kóu-tà-yauʔ θeiʔ khín-dé.
2. θú-dòu tà-yauʔ-kóu-tà-yauʔ θeiʔ kú-nyí-dé.
3. θú-dòu tà-yauʔ-kóu-tà-yauʔ meiʔ-sheʔ-té.
4. θú-dòu tà-yauʔ-kóu-tà-yauʔ zà-bín-hnyaʔ-pêi-dé.

PATTERN III

1. Q. ṣín-dòu cún-mà-dòu éin góu bé-dò lá-mà-lê.
   A. mà-cá-gín lá-bá-mé.
2. Q. khín-byâ-dòu cún-dó-dòu siʔ-tân-yâ góu bé-dò lá-mà-lê.
   A. mà-cá-gín lá-bá-mé.
3. Q. θú-dòu cún-dó-dòu myòu góu bé-dò yauʔ-lá-mà-lê.
   A. mà-cá-gín yauʔ-lá-bá-mé.
4. Q. khín-byâ-dòu cún-dó-dòu tâin-pyí góu bé-dò yauʔ-θwâ-mà-lê.
   A. mà-cá-gín yauʔ-θwâ-bá-mé.

LESSON 29

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. He often speaks about you.
2. He often speaks about the Captain.
3. My husband often talks about teacher Ba Khin also.
4. Ko Ba Khin often talks about the Captain also.
5. He often talks about this school.

PATTERN II

1. They are very friendly with each other.
2. They help one another a lot.
3. They introduced themselves to each other.
4. They cut each other's hair.

PATTERN III

1. Q. When will you come to our house?
   A. We will come before long.
2. Q. When will you come to our barracks?
   A. We will come before long.
3. Q. When will they arrive at our town?
   A. They will arrive soon.
4. Q. When will you arrive in our country?
   A. We will arrive soon.

LESSON 29

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó nèi dâin lân-ṣauʔ-pá-dé.
2. cún-dó nyà dâin sá-ceʔ-pá-dé.
3. cún-dó θauʔ-cá-nèi dâin à-yá-sî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá góu θwâ-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó sà-néi-nèi nè tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi dâin â-bá-dé.
5. cún-dó bouʔ-dà-hû-nèi nè cá-θà-bà-dêi-nèi dâin zêi-wé-bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. lá pî tháin-bá.
2. θwâ pî yú-bá.
3. sɔ̂-zɔ̂ lá pî cún-dó-dɔ̀u éin hmá mà-neʔ-sá sâ-bá.
4. sɔ̂-zɔ̂ θwâ pî θîn-bɔ̂-zeiʔ hmá sàun-bá.
5. sɔ̂-zɔ̂ θwâ pî bán-daiʔ hmá ŋwéi thouʔ-pá.

PATTERN VI

1. cún-dó-dɔ̀u sâ pî hmà lá-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó-dɔ̀u à-louʔ-louʔ pî hmà nâ-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó-dɔ̀u sá-ceʔ pî hmà eiʔ-pá-mé.
4. cún-dó-dɔ̀u bà-má zà-gâ θín-yú pî hmà bà-má-pyí góu θwâ-bá-mé.

LESSON 29

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. I walk every day.
2. I study every night.
3. I go to the Officers' Mess every Friday.
4. I am free every Saturday and Sunday.
5. I shop every Wednesday and Thursday.

PATTERN V

1. Come and sit down.
2. Go and get it.
3. Come early and have lunch at our house.
4. Go early and wait at the wharf.
5. Go early and draw money at the bank.

PATTERN VI

1. We will come only after we have eaten.
2. We will rest only after we have worked.
3. We will sleep only after we have studied.
4. We will go to Burma only after we have studied Burmese.

LESSON 29

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. dó-hlà-hlà. hà-lóu!
2. Mrs. Moore. dó-hlà-hlà ṣî-bá-θá-lâ, ṣín.
3. dó-hlà-hlà. houʔ-kè. ṣî-bá-dé. cún-mà mà-hlà-hlà-bá.
4. Mrs. Moore. cún-mà Mrs. Moore bá. cún-mà yauʔ-câ bà-má câun-θâ bá.
5. dó-hlà-hlà. ó. ṣîn yauʔ-câ bóu-jî môu lâ. θù à-câun cún-mà câ-bû-bá-dé. kóu-bà-khín khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé.
6. Mrs. Moore. houʔ-θà-lâ. shà-yá bà-khín à-câun lê cún-mà yauʔ-câ khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé.
7. dó-hlà-hlà. θú-dòu tà-yauʔ-kóu-tà-yauʔ θeiʔ khín-dé. ṣín-dòu cún-mà-dòu éin góu bé-dò lá-mà-lê. cún-mà-dòu hmyó-néi-dé.
8. Mrs. Moore. mà-cá-gín lá-bá-mé. à-gù yeʔ-chêin bòu cún-mà khó-bá-dé.
9. dó-hlà-hlà. ó. dí-lóu-lâ. yeʔ ywêi-pî-bí-lâ.
10. Mrs. Moore. mà-ywêi-yà-θêi-bá-bû. ṣín-dòu bé-nèi-déi hmá â-θà-[illegible].
11. dó-hlà-hlà. sà-néi-nèi nè tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi dâin â-bá-dé.
12. Mrs. Moore. dá-phyìn cún-mà-dòu dí sà-néi-nèi lá-náin θà-lâ.

LESSON 29

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Daw Hla Hla. Hello!
2. Mrs. Moore. Is Daw Hla Hla there?
3. Daw Hla Hla. Yes, she is. I am Ma Hla Hla.
4. Mrs. Moore. I am Mrs. Moore. My husband is a Burmese student.
5. Daw Hla Hla. Oh! Is your husband Captain Moore. I've heard about him. Ko Ba Khin often talks about him.
6. Mrs. Moore. Is that so? My husband often talks about Saya Ba Khin also.
7. Daw Hla Hla. They are very friendly with each other. When will you come to our house? We are expecting you.
8. Mrs. Moore. We will come soon. I'm calling you now to fix a date.
9. Daw Hla Hla. Oh! I see. Have you chosen a date?
10. Mrs. Moore. Not yet. On what days are you free?
11. Daw Hla Hla. We are free every Saturday and Sunday.
12. Mrs. Moore. Then can we come this Saturday?

LESSON 29

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. dó-hlà-hlà. lá-náin-bá-dé. bé-à-chéin lá-mà-lê.

14. Mrs. Moore. tà-ná-yí lauʔ lá-bá-mé. houʔ-pí-lâ.

15. dó-hlà-hlà: nauʔ-mà-cà-lûn-bû-lâ. sô-zô lá pî cún-mà-dòu éin hmá mà-neʔ-sá sâ-bá. cún-mà thà-mîn nè hîn cheʔ-mé.

16. Mrs. Moore. douʔ-khà-mà-ṣá-bá-nè. ṣín à-louʔ myâ-bá-dé. cún-mà-dòu sâ pî hmà lá-bá-mé.

17. dó-hlà-hlà. â-mà-ná-bá-nè. cún-mà à-louʔ mà-myâ-bá-bû.

LESSON 29

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Daw Hla Hla. You can come. What time will you come?

14. Mrs. Moore. We will come about one. Is that OK?

15. Daw Hla Hla. Isn't that too late? Come early and have lunch at our house. I'll cook rice and curry.

16. Mrs. Moore. Don't bother. You are busy. We will come only after we have eaten.

17. Daw Hla Hla. Don't worry. I'm not busy.

LESSON 29

READING EXERCISE

အံ့ ။	အန့် ။	အမ့် ။	àn
အံ ။	အန် ။	အမ် ။	án
-	အန်း ။	အမ်း ။	ân

ခဲတံ ။	pencil
ရန်သူ ။	enemy
အခန်း ။	room
လမ်း ။	street
ယမ်းတောင့် ။	bullet

1. ခဲတံ ပေးပါ။
2. ဟိုဟာ ရန်သူ စစ်သား လား ။
3. ဒါ ဘယ်သူ့ အခန်း လဲ ။
4. ဒါ လေးလမ်း လား။ ငါးလမ်း လား ။
5. ဒီယမ်းတောင့် မကောင်းဘူး ။

LESSON 29

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. θù à-câun bà-khín khà-nà-khà-nà pyô-bá-dé. (bé-θú)
2. θú-dòu tà-yauʔ kóu tà-yeuʔ θeiʔ-khín-dé. (θà-lâ)
3. cún-dó tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi hmá â-bá-dé. (bé-nèi)
4. cún-dó-dòu nèi- lé tà-ná-yí lauʔ lá-bá-mé. (bé-à-chéin)
5. sô-zô lá-pî cún-dó-dòu éin hmá mà-neʔ-sá-sâ-bá. (mà-lâ)
6. cún-dó à-louʔ-myâ bá-dé. (bé-θú)
7. khín-byâ-dòu nauʔ-cà lûn bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
8. yeʔ mà-ywêi-yà-θêi-bá-bû. (bí-lâ)
9. cún-dó-dòu khín-byâ-dòu éin góu sà-néi-nèi lá-bá-mé. (bé-dò)
10. cún-dó thà-mîn nè hîn sâ-mé. (bá)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. My brother often talks about you also, Major.
2. When will you come to our town?
3. I will go before long.
4. The Captain inspects the troop every Friday afternoon.
5. Go early, and have dinner at the barracks.
6. We will move only after we have bought a new house.

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. I haven't heard about Burma.
8. He didn't talk about Rangocn.
9. They are not very friendly with each other.
10. Isn't that too early.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. hlà-hlà yauʔ-câ bé-θú lê.
2. bé-θú hlà-hlà góu té-lí-phôun nè khó θà-lê.
3. té-lí-phôun nè khó dè à-chéin-hmá hlà-hlà ṣî θà-lâ.
4. Mrs. Moore hlà-hlà góu bá keiʔ-sà khó θà-lê.
5. bà-khín-dòu bé-nèi-déi hmá â θà-lê.
6. bóu-jî môu-dòu bé-nèi lá mà-lê. bé-à-chéin lê.
7. hlà-hlà gà bé-à-chéin lá zéi-jín θà-lê.
8. hlà-hlà bá cheʔ mà-lê.
9. bà-khín à-câun bé-θú khà-nà-khà-nà pyô θà-lê.
10. bé-θù yauʔ-câ bà-má câun-θâ lê.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. sà-néi-nèi éin góu è-θé-déi lá-lèin-mé.
2. tà-nîn-lá-nèi câun góu è-θé-déi lá-lèin-mé.
3. dí-nyà éin góu meiʔ-shwéi-déi lá-lèin-mé.

PATTERN I-B

1. mà-neʔ-sá à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.
2. à-tân à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.
3. θú léi-yín-byán à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.

PATTERN II

1. dí nèi-lé gà bê bóu-jî nè dòu zà-gâ-pyô-θêi-dé. θú dí à-câun bá hmà mà-pyô-bû.
2. dí nèi-lé gà bê taʔ-caʔ-cî nè dòu twèi-θêi-dé. θú dí à-câun bá-hmà mà-pyô-bû.
3. Mrs. Moore dí mà-neʔ kà bê cún-dò góu khó-dé. θú dí à-câun bá-hmà mà-pyô-bû.
4. θú dí mà-neʔ kà bê yôun góu lá-dé. θú dí à-câun bá-hmà mà-θî-bû.

PATTERN III

1. è-θé-déi góu mà-neʔ-sá cwêi bòu sí-zín-yà-mé.
2. yê-bó-déi góu nyà-zá cwêi bòu sí-zín-yà-mé.
3. à-louʔ-θà-mâ-déi góu à-louʔ pêi bòu sí-zín-yà-mé.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. Guests will come to the house on Saturday.
2. Visitors will come to the school on Monday.
3. Friends will come to the house tonight.

PATTERN I-B

1. They will come in time for lunch.
2. They will come in time for class.
3. He will come in time for the plane.

PATTERN II

1. I spoke with the Captain just this afternoon. He didn't say anything about it.
2. I met the Sergeant just this afternoon. He didn't say anything about it.
3. Just this morning, Mrs. Moore called me. She didn't say anything about it.
4. Just this morning, he came to the office. He didn't know anything about it.

PATTERN III

1. We must arrange to serve lunch to the guests.
2. We must arrange to serve dinner to the soldiers.
3. We must arrange to give work to the workmen.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

4. câun-θâ-déi góu sá-θín-pêi bòu sí-zín-yà-mé.

5. è-θé-déi góu léi-zeiʔ kóu laiʔ-pòu bòu sí-zín-yà-mé.

PATTERN IV

1. Mrs. Moore tà-khà-hmà thà-mîn mà-sâ-bû-bû.

2. cún-dó tà-khá-hmà à-yeʔ mà-θauʔ-phû-bû.

3. cun-dó tà-khá-hmà tà-youʔ-zà-gâ mà-θín-yú-bû-bû.

4. cún-dó tà-khá-hmà bà-má-pyí góu mà-yauʔ-phû-bû.

5. cún-dó tà-khá-hmà θù góu mà-twèi-bû-bû.

PATTERN V-A

1. Q. è-θé-déi góu taiʔ phòu θauʔ sà-yá bá lóu-jín θà-lê.

   A. bóu-jî bòu dò bá hmà mà-lóu-bû.

2. Q. khín-byà meiʔ-shwéi-déi góu taiʔ phòu θauʔ sà-yá bá lóu-jín θà-lê.

   A. bóu-hmû bòu dò bá hmà mà-lóu-bá-bû.

3. Q. khín-byà yê-bó-déi góu cwêi bòu sâ-zà-yá bá-lóu-jín θà-lê.

   A. yê-bó-déi bòu dò bá-hmà mà-lóu-bá-bû.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

4. We must arrange to teach the students.
5. We must arrange to take the guests to the airport.

PATTERN IV

1. Mrs. Moore has never eaten rice.
2. I have never drunk liquor.
3. I have never studied Chinese.
4. I have never been to Burma.
5. I have never met him.

PATTERN V-A

1. Q. What drinks do you want to serve the guests?
   A. I don't need anything for the Captain.
2. Q. What drinks do you want to serve your friends?
   A. I don't need anything for the Major.
3. Q. What food do you want to serve your soldiers?
   A. I don't need anything for the soldiers.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V-B

1. cún-dó dò thà-mîn cheʔ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.
2. cún-dó dò thà-mîn nè hîn cheʔ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.
3. cún-dó dò ceʔ-θâ nè à-mê-θâ cheʔ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.

LESSON 30

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V-B

1. As for me, I think I'll cook rice.
2. As for me, I thought I'd cook rice and curry.
3. As for me, I thought I'd cook chicken and beef.

LESSON 30

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: kóu-bà-khín. sà-néi-nèi èin góu è-θé-déi lá-lèin-mè.
2. bà-khín: bé-θú déi lê.
3. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore nè θù éin-θâ-déi bá.
4. bà-khín: bé-à-chéin lá-mà-lê.
5. hlà-hlà: mà-neʔ-sá à-hmí lá-lèin-mé.
6. bà-khín: dí nèi-lé gà bê bóu-jî nè dòu zà-gâ-pyô-θêi-dé. θú dí à-câun bá hmà mà-pyô-bû.
7. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore dí mà-neʔ kà bê cún-mà góu khó-dé.
8. bà-khín: houʔ-θà-lâ. dá-phyîn è-θé-déi góu mà-neʔ-sá cwêi bòu sí-zín-yà-mé. dòu bá cwêi-mà-lê.
9. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore thà-mîn nè hîn tà-khá-hmà mà-sâ-bû-bû.
10. bà-khín: dí-lóu-shóu-yín thà-mîn nè hîn bê cwêi-bá. kêi bá hîn cheʔ-mà-lê.
11. hlà-hlà: cún-mà dò ceʔ-θâ nè à-mê-θâ cheʔ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.
12. bà-khín: dí-pyín bá cheʔ ôun mà-lê.
13. hlà-hlà: hîn-jóu nè leʔ-θouʔ louʔ-mé.
14. bà-khín: hîn-θî-hîn-yweʔ leʔ-θouʔ lâ, à-θâ leʔ-θouʔ lâ.
15. hlà-hlà: bá louʔ séi-jín θà-lê.
16. bà-khín: mîn caiʔ-thá louʔ-pá.
17. hlà-hlà: cún-mà θauʔ-cá-nèi nèi-lé zêi-góu θwâ-mé. è-θé-déi góu taiʔ phòu θauʔ sà-yá bá lóu-jín θà-lê.
18. bà-khín: bóu-jî bòu dò bá-hmà mà-lóu-bû. éin hmá à-sóun ṣì-dé.

LESSON 30

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Ko Ba Khin, guests are coming to the house on Saturday.
2. Ba Khin: Who are they?
3. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore and her family.
4. Ba Khin: At what time are they coming.
5. Hla Hla: They will come in time for lunch.
6. Ba Khin: I spoke with the Captain just this afternoon. He didn't say anything about this.
7. Hla Hla: Just this morning Mrs. Moore called me.
8. Ba Khin: Is that so? Then we must arrange to serve lunch to the guests. What shall we serve?
9. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore has never eaten rice and curry.
10. Ba Khin: If that's so, just serve rice and curry.
    Well! What curry will you cook?
11. Hla Hla: (As for me), I thought I'd cook chicken and beef.
12. Ba Khin: What else are you cooking?
13. Hla Hla: I will make a soup and a salad.
14. Ba Khin: Vegetable or meat salad?
15. Hla Hla: What do you want me to make?
16. Ba Khin: You make what you like.
17. Hla Hla: I'll go to the market on Friday afternoon. What drinks do you want to serve the guests?
18. Ba Khin: I don't need anything for the Captain. I have everything at home.

LESSON 30

WORD LIST

à-hmí	in time for
à-mê-θâ	beef
à-sóun	complete, all
à-θâ	meat, flesh
bá-hmà-mà--	nothing
ceʔ-θâ	chicken
cwêi-dé	to serve food, to feed
dí-lóu-shóu-yín	if it's so; in that case
dî-pyín	besides
dò	as for
éin-θâ	member of a family
hîn-jóu	soup
hîn-θî-hîn-yweʔ	vegetables
leʔ-θouʔ	salad
lóu-dé	to need, to be necessary
louʔ-té	to make
mîn	you (used in speaking with intimate friends)
seiʔ-kû-dé	thinking of, plan to, intend
sí-zín-dé	to arrange, to plan
tà-khá-hmà	never,not once
taiʔ-té	to serve drinks
yà-mé	must

LESSON 30

READING EXERCISE

အည့် = ဧည့် ။	è
အည် ။	é
အည်း ။	ê

ဧည့်သည် ။	guest
ဈေးသည် ။	vendor
အလည် ။	visit
နားလည်တယ် ။	to understand
နည်းနည်း ။	a little

1. ဧည့်သည် လာပါတယ် ။
2. သူ ဈေးသည် လား ။
3. စနေနေ့အလည် လာပါမယ် ။
4. ဘယ်သူ ဧည့်သည်လဲ ။
5. နည်းနည်း နားလည် ပါတယ် ။

LESSON 30

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. θú-dòu mà-neʔ-sá à-hmí lá-lèin-mé. (bé-à-chéin)
2. sà-néi-nèi éin góu è-θé-déi lá-lèin-mé. (mà-lâ)
3. θú dí mà-neʔ kà bê cún-dò góu khó-dé. (bé-dôun-gà)
4. cún-dó bà-má à-sá tà-khá-hmà mà-sâ-bû-bû. (bé-hnà-khá)
5. dí-lóu shóu-yín thà-mîn nè hîn bê cwêi-bá. (bá)
6. cún-dó ceʔ-θâ nè à-mê-θâ cheʔ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé. (bá)
7. dî-pyín hîn-jóu cheʔ-ôun-mé. (bá)
8. cún-dó sà-néi-nèi mà-neʔ bî-dà-gaʔ-taiʔ kóu θwâ-mé. (bé-dò)
9. è-θé-déi góu taiʔ phòu à-yeʔ lóu-dé. (bá)
10. θú dí à-câun bá hmà mà-pyô-bû. (bá)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. The officers will come to office this afternoon.
2. They will come in time for the train.
3. I spoke with the sergeant just this morning. He didn't say anything about it.
4. I must arrange to teach them Burmese.
5. I have never heard about Burma.

LESSON 30

ORAL EXERCISE II

6. What food do you want to serve the guests?
7. What drinks do you need to serve to your soldiers?
8. I don't need anything for the seargents.
9. As for me, I think I'll take a machine gun.
10. If that's so, I will take you to the hospital.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. sà-néi-nèi bé-θù éin góu è-θé-déi lá-mà-lê.
2. Mrs. Moore nè bé-θú-déi lá-mà-lê.
3. dí nèi-lé gà bà-khín bé-θú nè zà-gâ-pyô θêi θà-lê.
4. Mrs. Moore bé-dôun-gà hlà-hlà góu khó-θà-lê.
5. bà-khín-dòu bá sí-zín yà mà-lê.
6. hlà-hlà bá che?-mé,sei?-kû θà-lê.
7. Mrs. Moore thà-mîn nè hîn bé-hnà-khá sâ-bû-θà-lê.
8. hlà-hlà bé-nèi zêi góu θwâ mà-lê.
9. khín-byâ bá à-θâ cai? θà-lê.
10. bà-khín bóu-jî bòu bá lóu θà-lê.

LESSON 31

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. éin ṣèi gà dà-gâ khauʔ θán câ-dé.
2. éin ṣèi gà dà-gâ phwîn θán câ-dé.
3. éin ṣèi gà zà-gâ pyô θán câ-dé.
4. éin ṣèi gà khó θán câ-dé.
5. éin ṣèi gà mó-tó-kâ θán câ-dé.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ-dòu lá-dá cún-dó θeiʔ wîn θá-bá-dé.
2. khín-byâ-dòu caiʔ- thá cún-dó θeiʔ wîn-θá-bá-dé.
3. khín-byâ-dòu kú-nyí-dá cún-dó θeiʔ cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
4. khín-byâ-dòu sàun-dá cún-dó θeiʔ cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.
5. khín-byâ- dòu laiʔ-pòu-dá cún-dó θeiʔ cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

PATTERN III

1. éin hmá ṣî-dá nauʔ θauʔ phòu thâ-bá.
2. pà-lîn dê-hmá ṣî-dá nauʔ θauʔ phòu thâ-bá.
3. à-khân dê-hmá ṣi-dá nauʔ θôun bòu thâ-bá.
4. bán-daiʔ hmá ṣî-dá nauʔ thouʔ phòu thâ-bá.
5. eiʔ thê-hmá ṣî-dá nauʔ pêi bòu thâ-bá.

LESSON 31

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I hear someone knocking on the front door.
2. I hear the front door opening.
3. I hear someone speaking in front of the house.
4. I hear someone calling in front of the house.
5. I heard a car in front of the house.

PATTERN II

1. I am very pleased that you have come.
2. I am very pleased that you like it.
3. Thank you very much for helping me.
4. Thank you very much for waiting.
5. Thank you very much for taking me.

PATTERN III

1. Leave what you have at home to drink later.
2. Leave what is in the bottle to drink later.
3. Keep what is in the room to use later.
4. Leave what is in the bank to draw later.
5. Keep what is in the pocket to give later.

LESSON 31

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. khín-byâ-dòu le?-tha?-thá mà-cá-θêi-bû, thín-dé.
2. khín-byâ-dòu pyâun-lá-dá mà-cá-θêi-bû, thín-dé.
3. khín-byâ-dòu éin yâun-dá mà-cá-θêi-bû, thín-dé.
4. khín-byâ-dòu mó-tó-kâ à-θi? wé-dá mà-cá-θêi-bû, thín-dé.
5. khín-byâ-dòu bà-má-pyí góu yau?-lá-dá mà-cá-θêi-bû, thín-dé.

PATTERN V

1. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dà-lau? cî dè θâ ṣî-mé, mà-thín-bû.
2. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dà-lau? tó dè câun-θâ ṣî-mé, mà-thín-bû.
3. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dà-lau? kâun dè éin ṣî-mé, mà-thín-bû.
4. khín-byâ-dòu hmá dà-lau? shôu dè khà-lêi ṣî-mé, mà-thín-bû.

LESSON 31

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. I think it hasn't been long since you got married.
2. I think it hasn't been long since you moved.
3. I think it hasn't been long since you sold the house.
4. I think it hasn't been long since you bought a new automobile.
5. I think it hasn't been very long since you arrived in Burma.

PATTERN V

1. I didn't think you had a son this big.
2. I didn't think you had such a bright student.
3. I didn't think you had such a good house.
4. I didn't think you had such a bad child.

LESSON 31

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: kóu-bà-khín, éin ṣèi-gà dà-gâ khauʔ θán câ-dé. bé- θú lê. θwâ-cî-bá.

2. bà-khín: bóu-jî nè bóu-jî gà-dó lá-bí. cwà-bá, cwà-bá. éin dê-góu cwà-jà-bá.

3. hlà-hlà: má-jà-yè-lâ, ṣín. ṣín-dòu lá-dá cún-mà θeiʔ wîn-θá-dá-bê. tháin-jà bá, ṣín.

4. Mrs. Moore: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé, ṣín.

5. bóu-jî Moore: dí-hmá cún-dó-dòu θauʔ phòu à-yeʔ-pá.

6. bà-khín: bá-phyiʔ-lòu dá-déi yú-lá θà-lê. à-yeʔ-téi éin hmá ṣî-dé.

7. bóu-jî Moore: éin hmá ṣî-dá nauʔ θauʔ phòu thâ-bá.

8. hlà-hlà: ṣín dòu khà-lêi déi bé-hmá lê. bá-phyiʔ-lòu khó mà-lá θà-lê.

9. Mrs. Moore: cún-mà-dòu hmá θâ-θà-mî mà-ṣî-bá-bû.

10. hlà-hlà: ṣín-dòu leʔ-thaʔ-thá mà-cá-θêi-bû, thín-dé.

11. Mrs. Moore: tà-hniʔ pê ṣî-bá-θêi-dé.

12. bóu-jî Moore: khín-byâ-dòu khà-lêi-déi gô, bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lè.

13. hlà-hlà: yauʔ-câ-gà-lêi θôun-yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé.

14. bà-khín: khà-lêi-déi, è-θé-déi góu lá-twèi-jà.

15. Mrs. Moore: ṣín-dòu hmá dà-lauʔ cî dè θâ ṣî-mé, mà-thín-bû.

LESSON 31

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Ko Ba Khin, I heard someone knocking on the front door. Go and see who it is.

2. Ba Khin: Captain and his wife have come. Come, come. Come into the house.

3. Hla Hla: How are you? I am very pleased that you've come. Please sit down.

4. Mrs. Moore: Thank you, madam.

5. Capt. Moore: Here is liquor for us.

6. Ba Khin: Why did you bring these? There's liquor at home.

7. Capt. Moore: Leave what you have at home to drink later.

8. Hla Hla: Where are your children? Why didn't you bring them?

9. Mrs. Moore: We don't have children.

10. Hla Hla: I think it hasn't been long since you got married.

11. Mrs. Moore: Only one year.

12. Capt. Moore: What about your children? How many do you have?

13. Hla Hla: We have three boys.

14. Ba Khin: Children, come and meet the guests.

15. Mrs. Moore: I didn't think you had a son this big.

LESSON 31

BASIC DIALOGUE

16. hlà-hlà: θú cún-mà-dòu θâ mà-hou?-pá-bû. cún-mà-dòu mei?-shwéi θâ-bá.

17. hlà-hlà: máun-máun dá bóu-jî môu nè Mrs. Moore.

18. máun-máun: twèi-yà-dá-wîn-θá-bá-dé, khín-byá.

19. hlà-hlà: dá cún-mà-dòu θâ à-cî-zôun máun-bà-tín. dá θâ à-la? máun-bà-ṣín. θú gà θâ à-ŋé zôun máun-bà-θín.

20. â-lôun: twèi-yà-dá-wîn-θá-bá-dé, khín-byá.

LESSON 31

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Hla Hla: He isn't our son; he is our friend's son.

17. Hla Hla: Maung Maung, this is Captain Moore and Mrs. Moore.

18. Maung Maung: Pleased to meet you.

19. Hla Hla: This is our eldest son, Maung Ba Tin.
This is the middle son, Maung Ba Shin.
He is the youngest son, Maung Ba Thin.

20. All: Pleased to meet you.

LESSON 31

WORD LIST

à-cî-zôun	largest, biggest, oldest
à-laʔ	middle (size or age)
à-ŋé-zôun	youngest, smallest
bóu-jî gà-dó	captain's wife
cî-dé	to be big, to be old
cwà-dé	to come, to go (term used for monks and persons of social standing)
dà-lauʔ	about this, such
dè, tè	who, which, that, etc. (relative pronoun)
gà-dó	wife of a person of rank
khauʔ-té	to knock
khó-lá-dé	to bring (person)
leʔ-thaʔ-té	to marry, to wed
thâ-dé	to keep, to put, to leave
yauʔ-câ-gà-lêi	boy
yú-lá dé	to bring (material)
θán, à-θán	sound, voice, noise
θâ-θà-mî	children (son and daughter)

GRAMMAR NOTE

tè or dè = RELATIVE PRONOUN

tè or dè preceeds the noun for which it stands. (See Pattern V)

LESSON 31

READING EXERCISE

ျ = ြ ။	yà
ကျ = ကြ ။	cà (kyà)
ချ = ခြ ။	chà
ဂျ = ဂြ ။	jà
ကြ ။	verb affix (plural)
နောက်ကျတယ် ။	to be late
တာဝန်ကျတယ် ။	to be on duty
ဂျပန် ။	Japanese

1. စောစော လာကြ ပါ။
2. သူ တနာရီ နောက်ကျ ပါတယ်။
3. သူ ကင်းစောင့် တာဝန် ကျ သလား ။
4. သူ ဂျပန် ဧည့်သည် ပါ။
5. ရဲဘော် နောက်မကျ ပါဘူး ။

LESSON 31

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. bóu-jî nè bóu-jî gà-dó lá-bí. (bé-θú)
2. éin ṣèi gà mó-tó-kâ θán câ-dé. (bá)
3. khín-byâ-dɔ̀u lá-dá cún-dó θeiʔ wîn-θá-dá-bê. (θà-lâ)
4. dí hmá cún-dó-dɔ̀u θauʔ phɔ̀u à-yeʔ pá. (bé-θú)
5. cún-dó-dɔ̀u hmá θâ-θà-mî mà-ṣî-bá-bû. (θà-lâ)
6. khín-byâ-dɔ̀u leʔ-thaʔ-thá mà-cá-θêi-bû, thín-dé. (bé-lauʔ cá-bí)
7. θú-dɔ̀u hmá dà-lauʔ cî dè θâ ṣî-mé, mà-thín-bû. (θà-lâ)
8. θú cún-dó-dɔ̀u meiʔ-shwéi θâ bá. (bé-θù)
9. cún-dó-dɔ̀u θâ à-cî-zôun máun-bá-tín bá. (bé-θú-lê)
10. máun-bà-ṣín shóu-dá cún-dó-dɔ̀u θâ à-laʔ pá. (bé-θú)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I hear someone coming into the room.
2. Thank you very much for helping me and my wife.
3. Leave what is in the packet to smoke later.
4. I think it hasn't been long since you bought a new gun.
5. I didn't think you had a son this young.

LESSON 31

ORAL EXERCISE II

6. Why did you bring these hand grenades?
7. How many children do you have?
8. This is my eldest daughter, Tin Tin.
9. That is my elder brother's middle son, Ba Tin.
10. I am very pleased that you have arrived.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. éin ṣèi-gà bá θán câ-θà-lê.
2. dà-gâ góu bé-θú khau?-θà-lê.
3. bé-θú-déi lá-bí-lê.
4. bóu-jî-dɔ̀u bé-θù éin góu lá-jà θà-lê.
5. θau? phɔ̀u bóu-jî bá yú-lá θà-lê.
6. bóu-jî hmá θâ-θà-mî bé-hnà yau? ṣì θà-lê.
7. yau?-câ-gà-lêi θôun yau? bé-θù θâ-déi lê.
8. θâ à-cî-zôun nán-mé bé-θú lê.
9. máun-bà-θín shóu-dá bé-θú lê.
10. bóu-jî-dɔ̀u le?-tha?-thá bé-lau? cá bí-lê.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. cún-dó-dòu à-tweʔ seiʔ-mà-pú-bá-nè.
2. à-louʔ à-tweʔ seiʔ-mà-pú-bá-nè.
3. éin-θâ-déi à-tweʔ seiʔ-mà-pú-bá-nè.

PATTERN I-B

1. mà-neʔ-sá à-tweʔ pyín-shín pî-bá-bí.
2. à-caʔ θín-dân à-tweʔ pyín-shín pî-bá-bí.
3. è-θé-déi à-tweʔ pyín-shín pî-bá-bí.

PATTERN II-A

1. à-kú-à-nyí lóu yín cún-dò mêin-mà khó-θwâ-bá.
2. à-louʔ-θà-mâ lóu yín cún-dò nyí khó-θwâ-bá.
3. leʔ-θà-mâ lóu yín cún-dò meiʔ-shwéi khó-θwâ-bá.

PATTERN II-B

1. khín-byà hmá à-louʔ ṣì yín louʔ-pá.
2. khín-byà hmá thà-mîn ṣì yín cwêi-bá.
3. khín-byà hmá ŋwéi mà ṣì yín tâun-bá.

PATTERN II-C

1. bóu-jî à-yeʔ θauʔ chín yín hóu bí-dóu dê-hmá ṣì-dé.
2. khín-byâ θà-dîn-zá phaʔ chín yín hóu zà-bwê bó-hmá ṣì-dé.
3. khín-byâ à-θâ lóu-jín yín hóu sháin hmá ṣì-dé.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. Don't worry about us.
2. Don't worry about the work.
3. Don't worry about the family.

PATTERN I-B

1. I have prepared the morning meal.
2. I have prepared for the N.C.O. Training.
3. I have prepared for the guests.

PATTERN II-A

1. If you need help, take my wife with you.
2. If you need a workman, take my younger brother.
3. If you need a carpenter, take my friend.

PATTERN II-B

1. If you have work, do it.
2. If you have rice, feed me.
3. If you have no money, ask for it.

PATTERN II-C

1. If the captain wants a drink, it is in that cabinet.
2. If you want to read the newspaper, it is on that table.
3. If you want meat, it is in that shop.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. caiʔ tè à-yeʔ yú θauʔ-pá.
2. caiʔ tè sá-ouʔ yú phaʔ-pá.
3. yà dè à-sá wé sâ-bá.
4. myín dè câun-θâ khó-mêi-bá.
5. ṣî dè mó-tó-kâ pyín-θôun-bá.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó dò mà θauʔ phê mà-néi-náin-bû.
2. cún-dó dò à-yeʔ mà θauʔ phê mà-néi-náin-bû.
3. cún-dó dò mà eiʔ phê mà-néi-náin-bû.
4. cún-dó dò mà nâ bê mà-néi-náin-bû.

PATTERN V

1. shêi-leiʔ mî-hnyî bòu dí-hmá mî-jiʔ ṣì-bá-dé.
2. θà-naʔ wé bòu dí-hmá sháin ṣì-bá-dé.
3. dà-zeiʔ-gâun wé bòu dí-hmá sá-daiʔ ṣì-bá-dé.
4. sá-yêi bòu dí-hmá myéi-byú ṣì-bá-dé.
5. lân pyín bòu dí-hmá à-louʔ θà-mâ-déi ṣì-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. khín-byâ à-méi-rì-kà pyí hmá pyó-yè-lâ.
   A. yauʔ sà gà pyó-bá-dé.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. Help yourself to the liquor you like.
2. Help yourself to the book you like.
3. Buy and eat the food that's available.
4. Call and ask any student you see.
5. Repair and make use of the automobile you have.

PATTERN IV

1. I can't stay without smoking/drinking.
2. I can't stay without drinking liquor.
3. I can't do without sleep.
4. I can't do without rest.

PATTERN V

1. Here are matches to light the cigarette.
2. There is a shop here where you can buy a gun.
3. There is a post office here where you can buy a stamp.
4. There is chalk here to write with.
5. There are workmen here to repair the road.

PATTERN VI-A

1. Q. Are you happy in America?

   A. I was happy when I first arrived.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI-A

2. Q. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá pyó-yè-lâ.

A. yauʔ sà gà pyó-bá-dé.

3. Q. khín-byâ Monterey góu caiʔ-yè-lâ.

A. yauʔ sà gà caiʔ-pá-dé.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. bà-má-pyí góu mà-lûn-bû-lâ.

A. yauʔ sà gà θeiʔ lûn-bá-dé.

3. Q. Monterey góu mà-caiʔ-phû-lâ.

A. yauʔ sà gà θeiʔ caiʔ-pá-dé.

LESSON 32

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI-A

2. Q. Are you happy in Burma?

   A. I was happy when I first arrived.

3. Q. Do you like Monterey?

   A. I liked it when I first arrived.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Q. Don't you miss Burma?

   A. I missed it very much when I first arrived.

2. Q. Don't you like Monterey?

   A. I liked it very much when I first arrived.

LESSON 32

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: bóu-jî nè bóu-jî gà-dó kòu éin lóu θà-bô thâ pî luʔ-luʔ-laʔ-laʔ néi-jà-bá.
2. bóu-jî: seiʔ-chà-bá. cún-dó-dòu à-tweʔ seiʔ-mà-pú-bá-nè.
3. hlà-hlà: kê, cún-mà khà-lêi-déi góu à-sá θwâ-cwêi-mé.
4. bóu-jî: à-kú-à-nyí lóu yín cún-dò mêin-mà khó-θwâ-bá.
5. hlà-hlà: mà-lóu-bá-bû. mà-neʔ-sá à-tweʔ pyín-shín pî-bá-bí.
6. Mrs. Moore: cún-mà mî-bóu-gân dê-hmá ṣín nè lá zà-gâ pyô-mé.

hlà-hlà nè Mrs. Moore mî-bóu-gân θòu θwâ-θí

7. bóu-jî: shà-yá. khín-byà hmá à-louʔ ṣî yín louʔ-pá. cún-dó kóu-máun-máun nè dí-hmá zà-gâ-pyô néi-mé.
8. shà-yá: kâun-bá-bí. bóu-jî à-yeʔ θauʔ chín-yín hóu bí-dóu dê-hmá ṣî-dé. caiʔ tè à-yeʔ yú-θauʔ-pá.
9. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. kóu-máun-máun shêi-leiʔ θauʔ-pá.
10. máun-máun: cún-dó shêi-leiʔ mà-θauʔ-taʔ-pá-bû.
11. bóu-jî: kâun-dé. cún-dó dò mà θauʔ phê mà-néi-náin-bû. cún-dò mî-jiʔ mèi-cán-gè-bí.

LESSON 32

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Captain and Mrs. Moore, make yourselves at home.

2. Captain: Rest assured; please don't worry.

3. Hla Hla: Well! I'll go and feed my children.

4. Captain: If you need help, please take my wife.

5. Hla Hla: That's not necessary. I've prepared the morning meal.

6. Mrs. Moore: I'll come and talk with you in the kitchen.

Hla Hla and Mrs. Moore go into the Kitchen

7. Captain: Teacher, if you have something to do, please go ahead. I will be talking with Ko Mg Mg.

8. Instructor: All right. If the captain wants a drink, it's in that cabinet. Help yourself to any drink you like.

9. Captain: Thanks. Ko Maung Maung, have a smoke.

10. Maung Maung: I don't smoke.

11. Captain: That's good. As for me, I can't do without smoking. I left my matches.

LESSON 32

BASIC DIALOGUE

12. máun-máun: siʔ-kà-leʔ mî-hnyî bòu dí-hmá mî-jiʔ ṣî-bá-dé.

13. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. bè-hnè-lê. kóu-máun-máun, à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pyó-yè-lâ.

14. máun-máun: houʔ-kè. pyó-bá-dé.

15. bóu-jî: bà-má-pyí góu mà-lûn-bû-lâ.

16. máun-máun: yauʔ sà gà θeiʔ lûn-bá-dé. à-gù-nê-nê bê lûn-bá-dé.

LESSON 32

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. Maung Maung: Here are matches to light the cigarette.

13. Captain: Thank you. How is it, Ko Maung Maung?
Are you happy in America?

14. Maung Maung: Yes, I'm happy.

15. Captain: Don't you miss Burma?

16. Maung Maung: I missed it very much when I first arrived.
Now I miss it just a little.

LESSON 32

WORD LIST

à-kú-à-nyí	help, assistance
bè-hnè-lê	How is it?
bí-dóu	cabinet
kŏu-éin lóu θà-bô-thâ	Make yourself at home.
khó-θwâ	take along (person)
lu?-lu?-la?-la?	freely
lóu-dé	to need
lûn-dé	to miss, to yearn for
mà--bê or phê	without
mèi-cán-gè-dé	forgot and left behind
mî-bóu-gân	kitchen
mî-hnyî-dé	to light (cigarette etc.)
pyín-shín dé	to prepare
pyó-dé	to be happy
sà, à-sà	first, beginning
sei?-chà bá	rest assured
sei?-mà-pú-bá-nè	Don't worry.
yè-lâ (like in má-yè-lâ)	question particle

LESSON 32

READING EXERCISE

ျာ = ြာ	yá
ကျာ = ကြာ ။	cá
ချာ = ခြာ ။	chá
ပျာ = ပြာ ။	pyá
ကျား = ကြား ။	câ
ချား = ခြား ။	châ
ပျား = ပြား ။	pyâ

ကြာကြာ ။	for a long time
အပြာ ။	blue
ကြားတယ် ။	to hear
တခြား ။	other
ကပ်ပြား ။	card

1. သူ ကြာကြာ စာမဖတ် ပါဘူး ။
2. သူ့ ဘောင်းဘီ အပြာ ရောင် ပါ။
3. တံခါး ခေါက်သံ ကြားသလား ။
4. တခြား သတင်းစာ ယူလာ ပါ။
5. လိပ်စာ ကပ်ပြား ရသလား ။

LESSON 32

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. nyà-zá à-tweʔ pyín-shín pî-bá-bí. (bí-lâ)
2. cún-dɔ́ máun-máun nè dí-hmá zà-gâ-pyɔ̂-néi-mé. (bé-θú-nè)
3. khín-byâ à-yeʔ θauʔ chín-yín hóu bí-dóu dê-hmá ṣî-dé. (bé-hmá)
4. cún-dó à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pyó-bá-dé. (yè-lâ)
5. cún-dó shêi-leiʔ mà-θauʔ-taʔ-pá-bû. (θà-lâ)
6. khín-byâ-dɔ̀u luʔ-luʔ-laʔ-laʔ néi-jà-bá. (náin-θà-lâ)
7. cún-dó dɔ̀ à-yeʔ mà-θauʔ-phê mà-néi náin-bû. (θà-lâ)
8. siʔ-kà-leʔ mî-hnyî bɔ̀u dí-hmá mî-jiʔ sì-bá-dé. (bé-hmá)
9. khín-byâ yôun hmá cún-dó nè lá zà-gâ-pyɔ̂-bá. (náin-θà-lâ)
10. khín-byà hmá à-louʔ ṣî yín louʔ-pá. (náin-θà-lâ)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. khà-lêi-déi gɔ́u bé-θú à-sá cwêi-θà-lê.
2. à-kú-à-nyí lôu-yín bé-θù mêin-mà gɔ́u khɔ́-θwâ náin-θà-lê.
3. hlà-hlà nè Mrs. Moore bé-hmá zà-gâ pyɔ̂-θà-lê.
4. bóu-jî bé-θú nè zà-gâ pyɔ̂-néi-mà-lê.
5. bóu-jî θauʔ chín-yín à-yeʔ bé-hmá ṣî-θà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

6. bóu-jî gà kóu-máun-máun góu bá θauʔ-khâin θà-lê.
7. bé-θú mî-jiʔ mèi-cán gè θà-lê.
8. bé-θú bà-má-pyí góu lûn θà-lê.
9. kóu-máun-máun bà-má-pyí góu bé-lauʔ lûn-θà-lê.
10. bé-θú shêi-leiʔ mà-θauʔ taʔ θà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Don't worry about the money.
2. I have prepared for the new class.
3. If you need help, call me.
4. If I have money, I will give you.
5. If you want a flashlight, it is in that cabinet.
6. Help yourself to the food you like.
7. He can't stay without helping me.
8. Here is an information officer to answer your questions.
9. You may speak freely.
10. Don't worry. I have prepared for the course.

LESSON 33

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. khín-byâ-dòu à-yaʔ kà lú-déi à-θeʔ-mwêi-wîn-jâun à-tweʔ bá à-louʔ-à-káin louʔ-cà θà-lê.

   A. à-myâ-â-phyîn à-θî-à-hnán saiʔ-cà-dé.

2. Q. khín-byâ-dòu myòu gà lú-déi à-θeʔ-mwêi-wîn-jâun à-tweʔ bá à-louʔ-à-káin louʔ-cà-θà-lê.

   A. à-myâ-â-phyîn à-θî-à-hnán saiʔ-cà-dé.

PATTERN II

1. θeiʔ lê mà-chân-θá-bû, θeiʔ lê mà-shîn-yê-bû.
2. θeiʔ lê mà-pú-bû, θeiʔ lê mà-êi-bû.
3. θeiʔ lê mà-cî-bû, θeiʔ lê mà-ŋé-bû.
4. θeiʔ lê mà-sô-bû, θeiʔ lê nauʔ-mà-câ-bû.

PATTERN III-A

1. cún-dó tweʔ tè à-tâin dò θú-dòu à-tó chân-θá yà-mé.
2. cún-dó tweʔ tè à-tâin dò θú-dòu à-tó tó yà-mé.

PATTERN III-B

1. khín-byà mî-bà-déi chân-θá yà-mé lòu tweʔ-té.
2. khín-byà meiʔ-shwéi-déi tó yà-mé lòu tweʔ-té.

LESSON 33

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. What work do the people of your area do for their livelihood?

   A. Most of them raise crops.

2. Q. What work do the people of your town do for their livelihood?

   A. Most of them raise crops.

PATTERN II

1. Neither very rich nor very poor.
2. Neither very hot nor very cold.
3. Neither very old (big) nor very young (small).
4. Neither very early nor very late.

PATTERN III-A

1. According to my estimation, they must be quite rich.
2. According to my estimation, they must be quite bright.

PATTERN III-B

1. I have figured that your parents must be rich.
2. I have figured that your friends must be bright.

LESSON 33

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-A

1. khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá táun lá pyín-nyá θín-náin lòu-bá.
2. khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá táun lá néi-náin lòu-bá.
3. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá táun θwâ à-louʔ- louʔ-náin lòu-bá.

PATTERN IV-B

1. à-méi-rî-kán teʔ-kà-θóu-dêi hmá zà-yeiʔ cî lòu lâ.
2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá zà-yeiʔ cî lòu lâ.
3. dí-myòu hmá zà-yeiʔ cî lòu-lâ.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó chân-θá lòu à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá lá pyín-nyá θín-dá-bá.
2. cún-dó tó lòu dí-hmá lá pyín-nyá-θín-dá-bá.
3. cún-dó chân-θá lòu à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá lá pyín-nyá θín-dá mà-houʔ-pá-bû.
4. cún-dó tó lòu dí-hmá lá pyín-nyá θín-dá mà-houʔ-pá-bû.

PATTERN VI

1. ŋwéi ṣî yín khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán teʔ-kà-θóu hmá pyín-nyá θín-náin-dé.
2. tó yín khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán teʔ-kà-θóu hmá pyín-nyá θín-náin-dé.

LESSON 33

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV-A

1. It is because you can even come and study in America.
2. It is because you can even come and live in America.
3. It is because you can even go and work in Burma.

PATTERN IV-B

1. Is it because the expenses are high in American universities?
2. Is it because the expenses are high in America?
3. Is it because the expenses are high in this town?

PATTERN V

1. I have come to study in America because I am rich.
2. I have come to study here because I am bright.
3. I haven't come to study in America because I am rich.
4. I haven't come to study here because I am bright.

PATTERN VI

1. If you have money, you can study at an American university.
2. If you are bright, you can study at an American university.

LESSON 33

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI

3. ŋwéi mà ṣî yín khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán teʔ-kà-θóu hmá pyín-nyá mà-θín-náin-bû.

4. mà tó-yín khín-byâ à-méi-rî-kán teʔ-kà-θóu hmá pyín-nyá mà-θín-náin-bû.

LESSON 33

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

3. If you have no money, you can't study at an American university.
4. If you aren't bright, you can't study at an American university.

LESSON 33

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: kóu-máun-máun, khín-byâ bà-má-pyí bé à-pâin gà lê.
2. máun-máun: cún-dó bà-má-pyí à-lé bâin gà bá.
3. bóu-jî: khín-byâ-dòu à-yaʔ kà lú-déi à-θeʔ-mwêi-wîn-jâun à-tweʔ bá à-louʔ-à-káin louʔ-cà θà-lê.
4. máun-máun: à-myâ-â-phyìn à-θî-à-hnán saiʔ-cà-dé.
5. bóu-jî: khín-byà mì-bà-déi θeiʔ chân-θá-dé, thín-dé. bá à-louʔ-à-káin louʔ-cà θà-lê.
6. máun-máun: cún-dò mì-bà-déi kóun-θé-déi bá. θeiʔ lê mà chân-θá bû, θeiʔ lê mà shîn-yê bû.
7. bóu-jî: cún-dó tweʔ tè à-tâin dò θú-dòu à-tó chân-θá yà-mé.
8. máun-máun: bá-phyiʔ-lòu-lê.
9. bóu-jî: khín-byâ à-méi-rì-kán-pyí hmá táun lá pyín-nyá θín-náin lòu-bá.
10. máun-máun: cún-dó chân-θá lòu à-méi-rí-kán-pyí hmá lá pyín-nyá-θín-dá mà-houʔ-pá-bû.
11. bóu-jî: khín-byâ chân-θá lòu phyiʔ-yà-mé. ŋwéi mà ṣî yín khín-byâ à-méi-rì-kán teʔ-kà-θóu hmá pyín-nyá mà-θín-náin-bû.
12. máun-máun: bá-phyiʔ-lòu-lê. à-méi-rì-kán teʔ-kà-θóu-déi hmá zà-yeiʔ cî lòu lâ.

LESSON 33

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. Ko Maung Maung, from which part of Burma are you?
2. Mg. Mg. I am from the central part of Burma.
3. Capt. What work do the people from your area do for their livelihood?
4. Mg. Mg. Most of them raise crops.
5. Capt. I suppose your parents are very rich. What work do they do?
6. Mg. Mg. My parents are traders. They are neither very rich nor very poor.
7. Capt. According to my estimation, they must be quite rich.
8. Mg. Mg. Why?
9. Capt. It is because you can even come and study in America.
10. Mg. Mg. I haven't come to study in America because I am rich.
11. Capt. It must be because you are rich. If you have no money, you can't study in an American university.
12. Mg. Mg. Why? Is it because the expenses are high in American universities?

LESSON 33

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bóu-jî: hmán-dé. dá-jàun khín-byà mî-bà-déi chân-θá yà-mé lòu, twe?-té.

14. máun-máun: khín-byà twe? nî mà-hmâ -bû. dá-béi-mè cún-dó pyín-nyá-θín bòu zà-yei? kóu cún-dò mî-bà-déi mà-pêi-bû.

15. bóu-jî: dá-phyîn bé-θú pêi θà-lê.

16. máun-máun: bà-má-pyi à-sôu-yà gà pêi-dé.

LESSON 33

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Capt. That's right. That's why I figured that your parents must be rich.

14. Mg. Mg. Your calculation isn't wrong, but my parents don't pay the expenses for my studies.

15. Capt. Then who pays?

16. Mg. Mg. The Burmese Government.

LESSON 33

WORD LIST

à-lé	center, middle
à-louʔ-à-káin	work, occupation
à-myâ-â-phyîn	mostly, usually, generally
à-pâin, pâin, bâin	part
à-tâin	according to
à-yaʔ	place, area
à-θî-à-hnán	crop
à-θeʔ-mwêi-wîn-jâun	livelihood
chân-θá-dé	to be rich
hmâ-dé	to be wrong
hmán-dé	to be right
nî	method
pyín-nyá	education, knowledge
pyín-nyá-θín-dé	to study, to educate
phyiʔ-yà-mé	must be
saiʔ-té	to grow, to plant
shîn-yê-dé	to be poor
táun	even
teʔ-kà-θóu	university
tweʔ-té	calculate, to estimate
zà-yeiʔ	expenses, allowance

LESSON 33

READING EXERCISE

ဗျာ့ ။	byà
ဗျာ ။	byá
ဗျား ။	byâ

ကြိ ။	cì
ကြီ ။	cí
ကြီး ။	cî
ပြိ ။	pyì
ပြီ ။	pyí or pí
ပြီး ။	pyî or pî

ခင်ဗျာ့ ။	your
ခင်ဗျာ ။	sir
ခင်ဗျား ။	you

ကြီး ။	to be big
ပြီ ။	verb affix (perfect tense)
ပြီးပြီ ။	to be finished

LESSON 33

READING EXERCISE

1. ဒါ ခင်ဗျာ့ အခန်း လား ။

2. မာ ရဲ့လား ၊ ခင်ဗျာ ။

3. ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်သူ လဲ ။

4. ယမ်းတောင့် အများကြီး ရပါတယ် ။

5. ခေါင်းလောင်း ထိုးပြီ ။

6. ခင်ဗျား စာရေး ပြီးပြီ လား ။

LESSON 33

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation will be the same as the English sentence given above.

1. From which part of Rangoon are you?
   khín-byâ yán-góun_______à-pâin gà lê.
2. They are neither very rich nor very poor.
   θú-dòu θeiʔ_______mà-chân-θá bû, θeiʔ_______mâ shîn yê bû.
3. It is because you can even come and study at the university.
   khín-byâ teʔ-kà-θóu hmá_______lá pyín-nyá θín náin lòu bá.
4. According to my estimation, he must be quite bright.
   cún-dó tweʔ tè_______dò θú à-tó tó yà-mé.
5. I haven't come to stay in America because I am rich.
   cún-dó chân-θá_______à-méi-rì-kán-pyi hmá lá-néi-dá mà-houʔ-pá-bû.
6. It must be because you are wrong.
   khín-byâ hmâ lòu phyiʔ_______.
7. My parents don't pay the expenses for my studies.
   cún-dó pyín-nyá-θín_______zà-yeiʔ kóu cún-dò mì-bà-déi mà-pêi-bû.
8. That's why I figured that your parents must be rich.
   dá-jàun khín-byà mì-bà-déi chân-θá yà-mé, _______tweʔ tó.
9. If you have no money, you can't go.
   khín-byà hmá ŋwéi mà ṣì_______mà-θwâ-náin-bû.

LESSON 33

ORAL EXERCISE I

10. Most of them are soldiers.

________siʔ-θâ-déi bá.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. What work do the people of Burma do for their livelihood?
2. According to my estimation, they must be quite poor.
3. I have figured that the expenses must be high in America.
4. My parents are neither very rich nor very poor.
5. Is it because the expenses are high in Burma?
6. If you have money, you can stay in America.
7. Most of them speak Burmese.
8. I am from the central part of America.
9. I suppose you are very bright.
10. If you have no money, you can't go to Los Angeles.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. máun-máun bé-hmá pyín-nyá θín-néi θà-lê.
2. máun-máun pyín-nyá θín bòu bé-θú ŋwéi pêi θà-lê.
3. bé teʔ-kà-θóu-déi hmá zà-yeiʔ cî θà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE III

4. bá-phyiʔ-lòu máun-máun mì-bà-déi chân-θá-dé thín-θà-lê.

5. máun-máun mì-bà-déi chân-θá yà-mé lòu bé-θú tweʔ θà-lê.

6. máun-máun mì-bà-déi θeiʔ shîn-yê θà-lâ, θeiʔ chân-θá
θà-lâ.

7. máun-máun mì-bà-déi kóun-θé-déi lâ, lé-θà-mâ-déi lâ.

8. bé-θú bà-má-pyí à-lé bâin gà lê.

9. bà-má-pyí à-lé bâin gà lú-déi à-θeʔ-mwêi wîn-jâun à-tweʔ
bá à-louʔ-à-káin louʔ cà θà-lê.

10. à-méi-rì-kán pyí hmá táun lá pyín-nyá θín-dá bé-θú lê.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. tân-sí-néi dè siʔ-θâ bé-hnà-yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. hnà-shè-ŋà-yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé.

2. Q. taʔ-siʔ-néi dè à-yá-ṣî bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. θòun-yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé.

3. Q. bà-má zà-gâ θín-néi dè câun-θâ bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. à-tân à-θiʔ hmá ŋâ-yauʔ nè à-tân à-hâun hmá ṣiʔ-yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé.

4. Q. kîn-sàun-néi dè yê-bó bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. dà-dâ nâ-hmá lêi-yauʔ nè lân bêi-hmá hnà-yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. Q. khín-byà à-tân gà câun-θâ-déi â-lòun à-yá-ṣî-déi lâ.

   A. mà-houʔ-pá-bû. à-yá-ṣî nè tà-châ-à-shín-à-tân yò-néi bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byà bí-dóu dê-gà daʔ-pyâ-déi â-lôun à-θiʔ-téi lâ.

   A. mà-houʔ-pá-bû. à-θiʔ nè à-hâun yò-néi bá-dé.

3. Q. khín-byà eiʔ thê-gà ŋwéi â-lòun dà dó-lá dán-déi lâ.

   A. mà-houʔ-pá-bû. dà dó-lá-dán nè ŋâ dó-lá dán yò-néi bá-dé.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. How many soldiers are there that are falling in?
   A. There are twenty-five.
2. Q. How many officers are there that are inspecting the troops?
   A. There are three.
3. Q. How many students are there that are studying Burmese?
   A. There are five in the new class and eight in the old class.
4. Q. How many soldiers are there that are standing guard?
   A. There are four near the bridge and two by the road.

PATTERN II

1. Q. Are all the students in your class, officers?
   A. No. There is a mixture of officers and enlisted men.
2. Q. Are all the phonograph records in your cabinet new?
   A. No. There is a mixture of new and old.
3. Q. Is all the money in your pocket one dollar bills?
   A. No. There is a mixture of five and one dollar bills.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. Q. khîn-byâ bá à-yá-șî bé-hnà yauʔ șî-θà-lê.

A. cûn-dó bá à-yá-șî θôun-yauʔ șî-bá-dé.

2. Q. khîn-byâ bá yê-bó bé-hnà yauʔ șî-θà-lê.

A. cûn-dó bá yê-bó shé-yauʔ șî-bá-dé.

3. Q. khîn-byâ bá taʔ-θâ-θiʔ bé-hnà yauʔ șî-θà-lê.

A. cûn-dó bá taʔ-θâ-θiʔ ŋâ-zé șî-bá-dé.

4. Q. cûn-dó bá è-θé bé-hnà yauʔ șî-θà-lê.

A. khîn-byâ bá è-θé chauʔ-yauʔ șî-bá-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. Q. cán dè hniʔ-yauʔ yè yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà bá-déi lê.

A. taʔ-caʔ-cî nè taʔ-θâ bá.

2. Q. pyâun dè hniʔ-yauʔ yè yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà bá-déi lê.

A. bóu-hmû-jî nè dù-bóu-hmû-jî bá.

3. Q. mà lá dè hniʔ-yauʔ yè yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà bá-déi lê.

A. bóu nè dù-bóu bá.

4. Q. mà twèi dè hniʔ-yauʔ yè yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà bá-déi lê.

A. bóu-hmû nè taʔ-caʔ pá.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. Q. Including yourself, how many officers are there?
   A. Including myself, there are three officers.
2. Q. Including yourself, how many soldiers are there?
   A. Including myself, there are ten soldiers.
3. Q. Including yourself, how many recruits are there?
   A. Including myself, there are fifty recruits.
4. Q. Including myself, how many guests are there?
   A. Including yourself, there are six guests.

PATTERN IV

1. Q. What are the ranks of the remaining two?
   A. Sergeant and private.
2. Q. What are the ranks of the two who moved?
   A. Colonel and Lieutenant Colonel.
3. Q. What are the ranks of the two who didn't come?
   A. 1st lieutenant and 2nd lieutenant.
4. Q. What are the ranks of the two who were not found?
   A. Major and corporal.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. Q. khín-byâ-dòu â-lôun θín-dân pî-yín bà-má-pyí góu θwâ mà-lâ.

   A. bóu-hmû-jî à-tweʔ pê θéi-já-dé. cán-dè lú-déi à-tweʔ mà-θéi-já-bû.

2. Q. khín-byâ-dòu â-lôun θín-dân pî-yín á-ṣà-taiʔ kóu θwâ mà-lâ.

   A. taʔ-caʔ-cî à-tweʔ pê θéi-já-dé. cán-dè lú déi à-tweʔ mà-θéi-já-bû.

3. Q. khín-byâ-dòu â-lôun bà-má-zà-gâ θín-yú pî-yín bà-má pyí góu θwâ gwìn yà mà-lâ.

   A. θù à-tweʔ pê θéi-já-dé. cán dè lú-déi à-tweʔ mà-θéi-já-bû.

PATTERN VI

1. Q. θú-dòu-góu à-sôu-yà gà à-θôun mà-chà-bû-lâ.

   A. à-θôun chà-bá-dé.

2. Q. θú-dòu góu à-sôun-yà gà à-θôun mà-chà-dò-bû-lâ.

   A. tà-nèi à-θôun chà bá-lèin-mé.

3. Q. cán dè câun-θâ-déi góu à-sôu-yà gà à-θôun mà-chà-dò-bû-lâ.

   A. tà-nèi à-θôun chà-bá-lèin-mé.

LESSON 34

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. Q. When the course is completed, will all of you go to Burma?

   A. Only for the colonel, it's definite; it isn't definite for the rest of the people.

2. Q. When the course is completed, will all of you go to Asia?

   A. It's definite only for the sergeant; it isn't definite for the rest of the people.

3. Q. Will all of you get permission to go to Burma after studying Burmese?

   A. Only for him, it's certain; it isn't certain for the rest of the people.

PATTERN VI

1. Q. Didn't the government make use of them?

   A. Yes, they were made use of.

2. Q. Isn't the government going to make use of them?

   A. They will be made use of one day.

3. Q. Isn't the government going to make use of the rest of the students?

   A. They will be made use of some day.

LESSON 34

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. máun-máun: bóu-jî. bà-má zà-gâ θín-néi dè câun-θâ bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.
2. bóu-jî: à-tân à-θiʔ hmá ŋâ-yauʔ nè à-tân à-hâun hmá ṣiʔ-yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé.
3. máun-máun: khín-byâ gà à-tân à-θiʔ hmá lâ.
4. bóu-jî: houʔ-pá-dé. cún-dó gà à-tân à-θiʔ hmá bá.
5. máun-máun: khín-byà à-tân gà câun-θâ â-lôun à-yá-ṣî-déi lâ.
6. bóu-jî: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. à-yá-ṣî nè tà-châ à-shîn-à-tân yô-néi-dé.
7. máun-máun: khín-byâ bá à-yá-ṣî bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.
8. bóu-jî: cún-dó bá à-yá-ṣî θôun yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé. tà-yauʔ kà bóu-hmû-jî. tà-châ tà-yauʔ kà dù-bóu.
9. máun-máun: cán dè hniʔ-yauʔ yè yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà bá-déi lê.
10. bóu-jî: taʔ-caʔ-cî nè taʔ-θâ-bá.
11. máun-máun: khín-byâ-dòu â-lôun θín-dân pî-yín bà-má-pyí góu θwâ mà-lâ.
12. bóu-jî: bóu-hmû-jî à-tweʔ pê θéi-já-dé. cán dè lú-déi à-tweʔ mà-θéi-já-bû.
13. máun-máun: bóu-hmû-jî gà bá à-louʔ-wuʔ-tà-yâ nè θwâ mà-lê.

LESSON 34

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Mg. Mg. Captain, how many students are there studying Burmese?

2. Capt. There are five in the new class and eight in the old class.

3. Mg. Mg. Are you in the new class?

4. Capt. Yes, I am in the new class.

5. Mg. Mg. Are all the students in your class, officers?

6. Capt. No. There is a mixture of officers and enlisted men.

7. Mg. Mg. Including yourself, how many officers are there?

8. Capt. Including myself, there are three officers. One is a colonel; the other is a second lieutenant.

9. Mg. Mg. What are the ranks of the remaining two?

10. Capt. Sergeant and private.

11. Mg. Mg. Will all of you go to Burma after you finish the course?

12. Capt. It's definite only for the colonel. It isn't definite for the rest of the people.

13. Mg. Mg. On what duty will the colonel go?

LESSON 34

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bóu-jî: si?-θán à-phyi? nè θwâ-mé.

15. máun-máun: cán dè câun-θâ-déi góu à-sôu-yà gà à-θôun mà-chà-dò-bû-lâ.

16. bóu-jî: tà-nèi à-θôun chà-bá-lèin-mé.

17. máun-máun: dí lú-déi góu bé-lóu à-θôun chà-mà-lê.

18. bóu-jî: bá-θá-byán, zà-gà-byán, she?-θwé-yêi, thau?-hlân-yêi sà-dè à-lou?-téi hmá à-θôun-chà-mé.

LESSON 34

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Capt. He will go as a military attache.

15. Mg. Mg. Isn't the government going to make use of the rest of the students?

16. Capt. They will be made use of some day.

17. Mg. Mg. How will these people be made use of?

18. Capt. They will be made use of in work such as translating, interpreting, communication, and intelligence.

LESSON 34

WORD LIST

à-louʔ-wuʔ-tà-yâ	duty
à-θôun-chà-dé	to make use of, put to use
bá, pá	including
bá-θá-byán	translation
cán	remaining, rest
dò	going to
lú	man, people, person
pî-yín	after--, when finished
sà dè	such as
sheʔ-θwé-yêi	communication
tà-nèi	one day, some day
tà-châ à-shîn à-tân	(other ranks), enlisted men
taʔ-θâ	private (rank)
thauʔ-hlân-yêi	intelligence
yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân	rank
yè	of (possessive)
yô-dé	to mix
zà-gà-byán	interpreter
θéi-já dé	to be sure, to be certain, to be definite

LESSON 34

WORD LIST

à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ	duty
à-θôun-chà-dé	to make use of, put to use
bá, pá	including
bá-θá-byán	translation
cán	remaining, rest
dò	going to
lú	man, people, person
pî-yín	after--, when finished
sà dè	such as
she?-θwé-yêi	communication
tà-nèi	one day, some day
tà-châ à-shîn à-tân	(other ranks), enlisted men
ta?-θâ	private (rank)
thau?-hlân-yêi	intelligence
yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân	rank
yè	of (possessive)
yô- dé	to mix
zà-gà-byán	interpreter
θéi-já dé	to be sure, to be certain, to be definite

LESSON 34

READING EXERCISE

ပြု ။	pyù
ပြူ ။	pyú
ပြူး ။	pyû
ပြေ့ ။	pyèi
ပြေ ။	pyéi
ပြေး ။	pyêi
ကျေး ။	cêi

အလေးပြု ။	**salute**
ဖြေ ။	**answer**
မြေဖြူ ။	**chalk**
ပြေး ။	**run**
ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ် ။	**Thank you.**

1. စစ်သား အလေးပြု နေပါတယ် ။
2. သူ ကောင်းကောင်း ဖြေပါတယ် ။
3. သူ မြေဖြူ နဲ့ စာ ရေး နေပါတယ် ။
4. ရဲဘော် ၊ မ ပြေး ပါနဲ့ ။
5. ကျေးဇူး တင်ပါတယ် ၊ ခင်ဗျာ ။

LESSON 34

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. bà-má zà-gâ θín-néi dè câun-θâ sheʔ-hnà yauʔ ṣî-bá-dé. (bé-hnà)
2. cún-dó à-tân à-θiʔ hmá bá. (bé)
3. à-yá-ṣî nè tà-châ à-shîn-à-tân yô-néi bá-dé. (θà-lâ)
4. cún-dó bá yê-bó tà-yá ṣî-bá-dé. (bé-hnà)
5. θù yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà dù-bóu bá. (bá)
6. cún-dó-dòu â-lôun θín-dân pî-yín bà-má-pyí góu θwâ-mé. (bé-góu)
7. cán dè lú-déi à-tweʔ mà-θéi-já-bû. (bé-θú-déi)
8. bóu-hmû-jî gà siʔ-θán à-phyiʔ nè θwâ-mé. (bá)
9. θù góu zà-gà-byán à-phyiʔ nè à-θôun-chà-mé. (bá)
10. θú-dòu góu thauʔ-hlân-yêi, sheʔ-θwé-yê, bá-θá-byán sà-dè à-louʔ téi hmá à-θôun-chà-mé. (bé-lóu)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. à-gù bé-θú nè bé-θú zà-gâ pyô-néi θà-lê.
2. bé-θú bà-má-pyí góu θwâ mà-lê.
3. bà-má-pyí góu θwâ-mè à-yá-ṣî yè yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà bá-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

4. cán dè câun-θâ-déi góu à-sôu-yà gà bé-lóu à-θôun chà mà-lê.
5. bé-θú bà-má-pyí góu siʔ-θán à-phyiʔ nè θwâ mà-lê.
6. bé-θú bà-má-pyí góu θwâ bòu θéi-já θà-lê.
7. khín-byà yá-dû à-shîn-à-tân gà bá lê.
8. khín-byâ-dòu à-tân hmá à-yá-ṣî bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê. taʔ-caʔ-cî bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê. taʔ-θâ bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.
9. khín-byâ gà à-tân à-θiʔ hmá lâ, à-hâun hmá lâ.
10. khín-byâ bá bà-má zà-gâ θín-néi dè câun-θâ bé-hnà yauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. How many teachers are there that are teaching Burmese?
2. There are nine students in the new class and three in the old class.
3. There is a mixture of civilians and soldiers in the class.
4. Are all the students in your class, soldiers?
5. Are all the guns in your room, old?
6. Including yourself, how many Burmese are there?
7. What are the ranks of the officers?
8. What are the ranks of the enemy soldiers?
9. Will you all get permission to go to Rangoon after studying Burmese?

LESSON 35

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. khín-byà khó-yín-khó-jîn cún-dó lá-dé.
2. ŋwêi yà-yín-yà-jîn cún-dó éin wé-mé.
3. bán-dai? phwîn-yín-phwîn-jîn cún-dó ŋwêi thou?-mé.

PATTERN I-B

1. à-lou? pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó nâ-mé.
2. à-tân pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó θwâ mé.
3. you?-ṣín-pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó éin gôu pyán-dé.

PATTERN I-C

1. khà-lêi-dêi sâ pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó-dòu sâ-mé.
2. yê-bó-dêi pyín-shín pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó-dòu θwâ-mé.
3. mó-tó-kâ pyín pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-dó-dòu lá-dé.

PATTERN II-A

1. dí-hîn à-yà-θá θei? ṣî-hmá-bê.
2. dí à-mê-θâ hîn à-yà-θá θei? ṣî-hmá-bê.
3. dí ce?-θâ hîn sa? hmá-bê.

PATTERN II-B

1. khà-nà cá-yín cún-dó-dòu sâ-hmá-bê.
2. dà-ba? cá-yín cún-dó-dòu yau?-hmá-bê.
3. tà-là cá-yín cún-dó-dòu pyâun-hmá-bê.

LESSON 35

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. I came as soon as you called.
2. I will buy a house as soon as I get the money.
3. I will draw the money as soon as the bank opens.

PATTERN I-B

1. I will rest as soon as the work is finished.
2. I will go as soon as the class is dismissed.
3. I returned home as soon as the movie ended.

PATTERN I-C

1. We will eat as soon as the children have eaten.
2. We will go as soon as the soldiers have finished preparing.
3. We came as soon as the automobile was repaired.

PATTERN II-A

1. This curry will be very tasty.
2. This beef curry will be very tasty.
3. This chicken curry will be hot.

PATTERN II-B

1. We will eat in a little while.
2. We will arrive in a week's time.
3. We will move in a month's time.

LESSON 35

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-A

1. Q. hîn à-yáun ní áun bá thè θà-lê.

A. ŋà-youʔ-θî thè-bá-dé.

2. Q. θú ŋwéi yà-áun bá louʔ θà-lê.

A. θà-dîn-zá yâun-bá-dé.

3. Q. θú à-kú-à-nyí yà áun bá louʔ θà-lê.

A. à-kú-à-nyí tâun-bá-dé.

PATTERN III-B

1. hîn à-yáun hlà áun ŋà-youʔ-θí nê-nê bê thè-bá-dé.
2. ŋwéi yà áun sá-ouʔ nê-nê bê yâun-bá-dé.
3. léi yà áun byà-dîn-bauʔ kóu nê-nê bê phwîn-bá-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. dí hîn à-nàn gà hóu hîn à-nàn nè mà-tú-bû.
2. dí siʔ-θâ θà-naʔ kà hóu siʔ-θâ θà-naʔ nè mà-tú-bû.
3. khín-byà à-louʔ kà θù à-louʔ nè mà-tú-bû.
4. cún-dó-dòu yaʔ-kweʔ kà khín-byâ-dòu yaʔ-kweʔ nè mà-tú-bû.
5. cún-dò-dòu taʔ-khwê-hmû gà khín-byâ-dòu taʔ-khwê-hmû nè mà-tú-bû.

LESSON 35

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III-A

1. Q. What did you put in the curry in order to make its color red?

   A. I put chili.

2. Q. What did he do in order to get money?

   A. He sold newspapers.

3. Q. What did he do in order to get assistance?

   A. He requested assistance.

PATTERN III-B

1. I put only a little bit of chili in order to give the curry a nice color.
2. I sold only a few books in order to get money.
3. I opened the window a little in order to get air.

PATTERN IV

1. The smell of this curry and that curry is not the same.
2. This soldier's gun is not the same as that soldier's.
3. Your work is not like his work.
4. Our section of the town is not like your section.
5. Our company commader is not like yours.

LESSON 35

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore, dí-hmá tháin-bá. hóu-hmá θeiʔ nyiʔ-paʔ-té.

2. Mrs. Moore: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cún-mà bá louʔ-pêi zéi-jín θà-lê.

3. hlà-hlà: louʔ sà-yá bá hmà mà-ṣî-bá-bû. êi-êi shêi-zêi tháin-néi-bá. khà-lêi-déi sâ pî-yín-pî-jîn cún-mà-dòu sâ-mé.

4. Mrs. Moore: dí mî-bóu-gân dê-hmá θeiʔ hmwêi-dé. bá hîn cheʔ θà-lê.

5. hlà-hlà: à-mê-θâ hîn nè ceʔ-θâ hîn cheʔ-té.

6. Mrs. Moore: hîn-déi góu cún-mà cî-byà-zéi.

7. hlà-hlà: cî-bá. dá ceʔ-θâ hîn ôu bá.

8. Mrs. Moore: hîn à-yáun θeiʔ hlà-dé. à-yà-θá θeiʔ ṣî-hmá-bê.

9. hlà-hlà: nê-nê myî-cî-bá.

10. Mrs. Moore: néi-bá-zéi. khà-nà cá-yín cún-mà-dòu sâ-hmá-bê. dó-hlà-hlà. hîn à-yáun ní áun bá thè θà-lê.

11. hlà-hlà: ŋà-youʔ-θî thè-bá-dé.

12. Mrs. Moore: dá-phyîn dí ceʔ-θâ hîn saʔ-hmá-bê.

13. hlà-hlà: mà-saʔ-pá-bû. hîn à-yáun hlà áun ŋà-youʔ-θî nê-nê bê thè-bá-dé.

LESSON 35

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore, please sit here. It's very dirty there.
2. Mrs. Moore: Thank you. What do you want me to do for you?
3. Hla Hla: There is nothing to do. Please sit and relax. We will eat as soon as the children have eaten.
4. Mrs. Moore: There is a very nice smell in this kitchen. What curry did you cook?
5. Hla Hla: I cooked beef and chicken curries.
6. Mrs. Moore: May I look at the curries?
7. Hla Hla: Please do look. This is a pot of chicken curry.
8. Mrs. Moore: The curry has a very nice color. It will be very tasty.
9. Hla Hla: Please taste a little.
10. Mrs. Moore: Don't bother. We will be eating in a little while. Daw Hla Hla, what did you put in the curry in order to make its color red?
11. Hla Hla: I put chili.
12. Mrs. Moore: Then this chicken curry will be hot.
13. Hla Hla: It isn't hot. I put only a little bit of chili in order to give the curry a nice color.

LESSON 35

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. **Mrs. Moore:** dá bá θu lê.

15. **hlà-hlà:** dá à-mê-θâ hîn θu bá.

16. **Mrs. Moore:** dí hîn à-nàn gà hóu hîn à-nàn nè mà-tú-bû.
dí hîn à-nàn góu cún-mà póu caiʔ-té.

17. **hlà-hlà:** hîn à-yáun gô.

18. **Mrs. Moore:** à-yáun lê mà-tú-bû. dí hîn à-yáun gà nê-nê
nyóu-dé.

LESSON 35

BASIC DIALOUGE, TRANSLATION

14. Mrs. Moore: What pot is this?

15. Hla Hla: This is a pot of beef curry.

16. Mrs. Moore: The smell of this curry and that is not the same. I like the smell of this curry better.

17. Hla Hla: How about the color of the curry.

18. Mrs. Moore: The colors are also not the same. The color of this curry is a little brown.

LESSON 35

WORD LIST

à-nàn	odor, smell
áun	to, in order to
à-yáun	color
à-yà-θá	taste
à-yà-θá-ṣî-dé	to be tasty
--cî dé(myî-cî-dé)	--to test
êi-êi-shêi-zêi	relaxing, unoccupied, easily
hmá	will, future
hmwêi-dé	to smell sweet
khà-nà-cá-yín	in a little while
myî-dé	to taste
néi-bá-zéi	don't bother, never mind, let it be
ní-dé	to be red
nyiʔ-paʔ-té	to be dirty
nyóu-dé	to be brown
ôu	pot
pî-yín-pî-jîn	as soon as one has finished
saʔ-té	to be hot (chili hot)
thè-dé	to put in
tú-dé	to be alike, to be the same
yín--jîn	as soon as
nà-youʔ-θî	chili

LESSON 35

READING EXERCISE

ကျန့် = ကြံ့ ။	cȁn
ကျန် = ကြံ ။	cán
ကျန်း ။	cân
ချမ့် ။	chȁn
ချမ် ။	chán
ချမ်း ။	chân

ပြန့် ။	pyȁn
ပြန် ။	pyán
ပြန်း ။	pyân

ကျန်တယ် ။	to remain, to be left over
အကြံ ။	idea
ပြန်တယ် ။	to return
မြန်မြန် ။	fast
မနက်ဖြန် ။	tomorrow
ချမ်းသာတယ် ။	to be rich

1. ကျန်တဲ့ လူ တ ယောက် လာပါစေ ။
2. ခင်ဗျား အကြံ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ် ။
3. သူ ဘယ်က ပြန်လာ သလဲ ။
4. သူ မြန်မြန် ပြေး ပါတယ် ။
5. မနက်ဖြန် ကြာသပတေး နေ့ ပါ ။
6. သူ သိပ်လည်း မချမ်းသာဘူး ။ သိပ်လည်း မဆင်းရဲဘူး ။

LESSON 35

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above:

1. What do you want me to do for you?

   cún-dó bá lou?-pêi________θà-lê.

2. There is nothing to do.

   lou? sà-yá bá_________mà-ṣî-bá-bû.

3. Please sit and relax in the room.

   à-khân dê-hmá_________shêi-zêi tháin-néi-bá.

4. We will eat as soon as the guests have eaten.

   è-θé-déi sâ________pî-jîn cún-dó-dou sâ-mé.

5. May I look at the maps?

   myéi-bóun-déi góu cún-dó cî_________.

6. There is a very nice smell in this living room.

   dí è-gân dê-hmá_________hmwêi-dé.

7. This food will be very tasty.

   dí à-sá à-yà-θá θei? ṣî _________bê.

8. We will be going in a while.

   khà-nà_________cún-dó-dòu θwâ hmá bê.

9. What did you put in the curry in order to make its color red?

   hîn à-yáun ní_________bá thè θà-lê.

10. The smell of this curry and that curry is not the same.

    dí hîn à-nàn gà hóu hîn à-nàn________mà-tú-bû.

LESSON 35

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I opened the door as soon as you knocked on it.
2. I will enter the classroom as soon as the bell rings.
3. What did he do in order to make the room hot?
4. I will sell only a few phonograph records in order to get money.
5. Your duty is not like his duty.
6. The color of this coat and that coat is not the same.
7. We went as soon as he came.
8. We will finish in a while.
9. My hands are very dirty.
10. What do you want me to buy for you.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. hlà-hlà bé-θù góu thà-mîn cwêi-néi θà-lê.
2. Mrs. Moore à-gù bé-hmá lê.
3. Mrs. Moore góu hlà-hlà gà bé-lóu tháin-néi zéi-jín θà-lê.
4. θú-dòu bé-dò thà-mîn sâ mà-lê.
5. bé à-khân dê-hmá θeiʔ hmwêi θà-lê.
6. Mrs. Moore bá-góu cî gwîn tâun θà-lê.
7. hlà-hlà bá hîn-déi cheʔ θà-lê.
8. hîn à-yáun hlà áun ŋà-youʔ-θî bé-lauʔ thè θà-lê.

LESSON 36

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó-dòu zà-bín-hnyaʔ phòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
2. cún-dó-dòu phà-naʔ-taiʔ phòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu là-zín-jêi pêi bòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
4. è-θé-déi góu thà-mîn cwêi bòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
5. yê-bó-déi góu θín-dân pêi bòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.
6. câun-θâ-déi góu sá-yêi θín-pêi bòu á-chéin-tó-bí, thín-dé.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó thà-mîn zà-bwê pyín-néi-bá-bí.
2. cún-dó mó-tó-kâ pyín-néi-bá-bí.
3. cún-dó è-θé-déi góu thà-mîn cwêi-néi-bá-bí.
4. cún-dó sá-yêi lèi-cîn-néi-bá-bí.

PATTERN III

1. khà-yî θwâ bòu mó-tó-kâ à-θîn-thâ-bá.
2. leʔ-shêi bòu yéi-gweʔ nè shaʔ-pyá à-θîn-thâ-bá.
3. sá-yêi bòu khê-dán nè sá-yweʔ à-θîn thâ-bá.
4. è-θé θauʔ phòu shêi-leiʔ nè shêi-leiʔ-khweʔ à-θîn thâ-bá.

LESSON 36

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I think it's time for us to get a haircut.
2. I think it's time for us to shine our shoes.
3. I think it's time for us to pay the monthly dues.
4. I think it's time to serve the guests.
5. I think it's time to train the soldiers.
6. I think it's time to teach the students writing.

PATTERN II

1. I am setting the table.
2. I am repairing the automobile.
3. I am serving the guests.
4. I am practicing writing.

PATTERN III

1. Have the car ready to go on a trip.
2. Have the water bowl and soap ready for washing the hands.
3. Have a pencil and paper ready to write.
4. Have the cigarettes and ash tray ready for the guests.

LESSON 36

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. à-chín lóu-yín dí-hmá θán-bà-yá-θî bá.
2. ŋwéi lóu-yín dí-hmá cheʔ-leʔ-hmaʔ pá.
3. sâ zà-yá lóu-yín dí-hmá thà-mîn nè hîn bá.
4. à-kú-à-nyí lóu-yín hóu-hmá yê-θâ bá.

PATTERN V

1. êi hmá sôu lòu cún-dó byà-dîn-bauʔ kóu nê-nê bê phwîn-dé.
2. ŋán hmá sôu lòu cún-dó hîn-jóu dê-góu shâ nê-nê bê thè-dé.
3. saʔ hmá sôu lòu cún-dó hîn dê-góu ŋà-youʔ-θî nê-nê bê
thè-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. thà-mîn thaʔ yú-bá.
2. à-yeʔ thaʔ wé-bá.
3. ŋwéi thaʔ thouʔ-pá.
4. yâun-dàun thaʔ tâun-bá.

LESSON 36

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. If you need something sour, here is a lime.
2. If you need money, here is the check.
3. If you need food, here is rice and curry.
4. If you need help, there is a policeman.

PATTERN V

1. I opened the window just a little because I was afraid that it would be cold.
2. I put just a little bit of salt in the soup because I was afraid that it would be salty.
3. I put just a little bit of chili in the curry because I was afraid that it would be hot.

PATTERN VI

1. Have some more rice.
2. Buy some more liquor.
3. Draw some more money.
4. Ask for more bullets.

LESSON 36

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: hlà-hlà. è-θé-déi góu thà-mîn-cwêi bòu à-chéin-tó-bí, thín dé.

2. hlà-hlà: houʔ-kè. cún-mà thà-mîn zà-bwê pyín-néi-bá-bí. kóu-bà-khín. şín leʔ nè sâ-mà-lâ, zûn khà-yîn nè sâ-mà-lâ.

3. bà-khín: leʔ nè sâ-mé. leʔ shêi bòu yéi-gweʔ nè shaʔ-pyá à-θîn thâ-bá.

4. hlà-hlà: thà-mîn zà-bwê pyín-pî-bá-bí.

5. bà-khín: bóu-jî nè kóu-máun-máun thà-mîn sâ bòu lá-jà-bá.

bóu-jî hnîn máun-máun thà-mîn zà-bwê θòu lá-θî

6. hlà-hlà: Mrs. Moore, dí-hmá tháin-bá. bóu-jî, hóu-beʔ-hmá tháin-bá.

7. bòu-jî: cún-dó shá-néi-dé. à-tó-bê.

8. hlà-hlà: méin-méin sâ-jà-bá. â-mà-ná-bá-nè.

9. Mrs. Moore: sâ-bá-mé. seiʔ-chà-bá.

10. hlà-hlà: à-chín lóu yín dí-hmá θán-bà-yá-θî-bá.

11. bóu-jî: tà-sheiʔ cún-dò góu shâ bà-lîn pêi-bá.

12. bà-khín: dí-hmá shâ bà-lîn. hîn-déi pò-θà-lâ.

13. bóu-jî: hîn-jóu nê-nê pò-dé. dá-béi-mè, θeiʔ-chóu-dé.

LESSON 36

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Hla Hla, I think it's time to serve the guests.

2. Hla Hla: Yes, I'm already setting the table. Ko Ba Khin, will you eat with your fingers or with spoon and fork.

3. Ba Khin: I'll eat with my fingers. Please have the water bowl and soap ready for washing our hands.

4. Hla Hla: I've set the table.

5. Ba Khin: Captain and Ko Maung Maung, please come and eat.

The Captain and Ko Maung Maung Come to the Dinner Table

6. Hla Hla: Mrs. Moore, please sit here. Captain, please sit on that side.

7. Captain: I'm hungry. It's just right.

8. Hla Hla: Eat heartily; don't be bashful.

9. Mrs. Moore: Rest assured, we will eat.

10. Hla Hla: If you need something sour, here's some lime.

11. Captain: Please pass the salt.

12. Ba Khin: Here's the salt. Do the curries need salt?

13. Captain: The soup needs a little salt, but it's very tasty.

LESSON 36

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. hlà-hlà: dí-hmá hîn-jóu dê-góu thè bòu ŋà-youʔ-kâun bá.

15. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

16. hlà-hlà: ŋán hmá sôu lòu cún-mà hîn-jóu dê-góu shâ nê-nê bê thè-dé.

17. Mrs. Moore: cún-mà bòu dò hîn-déi â-lôun à-tó-bê. à-yà-θá θeiʔ-şî-dé.

18. bà-khín: bóu-jî. thà-mîn thaʔ yú-bá.

19. bóu-jî: tó-bá-bí. cún-dó wà-bá-bí.

LESSON 36

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Hla Hla: Here's pepper for the soup.

15. Captain: Thank you.

16. Hla Hla: I put just a little bit of salt in the soup because I was afraid that it would be salty.

17. Mrs. Moore: All the curries are just right for me. They are very tasty.

18. Ba Khin: Captain, have some more rice.

19. Captain: That's enough. I'm full.

LESSON 36

WORD LIST

à-chín	something sour (food)
à-tó-bê	just right
chín-dé	to be sour
chóu-dé	to be sweet, tasty
dê-góu	into
méin-méin	heartily (in eating), (to enjoy the food)
pò-dé	needing salt, to be light
pyín-dé	to prepare
shâ	salt
shâ-bà-lîn	salt cellar
shaʔ-pyá	soap
shéi-dé	to wash
sôu-dé	to be concerned, to be worried
thaʔ--	to repeat, --more
tó-dé	to be suitable, proper, to fit
tó-bá-bí	that's enough
wà-dé	to be full (food)
yéi-gweʔ	water bowl, or water cup
ŋà-youʔ-kâun	black pepper
ŋán-dé	to be salty
θán-bà-yá-θî	lime

LESSON 36

READING EXERCISE

ကျင့်။	cìn
ကျင်။	cín
ကျင်း ။	cîn
ချင့်။	chìn
ချင်။	chín
ချင်း ။	chîn
ပြင့်။	pyìn
ပြင်။	pyín
ပြင်း ။	pyîn

လေ့ကျင့်တယ်။	to practice
ချင်တယ်။	want
ပြီးရင်ပြီးချင်း ။	as soon as
ပြင်တယ်။	to repair
မြင်တယ်။	to see

1. ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစာဖတ် လေ့ကျင့်ပါ။
2. ခင်ဗျား ငါးမိနစ်လောက် နားချင် သလား ။
3. အစာ စားပြီးရင်ပြီးချင်း လာပါ။
4. ဘယ်သူ မော်တော်ကား ပြင်တတ် သလဲ ။
5. ရန်သူ စစ်သား ဆယ်ယောက် မြင်ပါတယ်။

LESSON 36

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above it.

1. I think it is time to serve drinks to the guests.

   è-θé-déi góu à-yeʔ taiʔ phòu à-cháin__________, thín-dé.

2. I am already setting the table.

   cún-dó thà-mîn-zà-bwê pyín-néi__________.

3. Please have the water bowl and soap ready for washing my face.

   __________myeʔ-hná θiʔ phòu yéi-gweʔ nè shaʔ-pyá__________ thâ-bá.

4. Teacher, please sit on that side.

   shà-yá, hóu__________tháin-bá.

5. Please pass the sugar.

   __________cún-dòu góu θà-jâ bà-lîn pêi-bá.

6. If you need something salty, here's some salt.

   à-ŋán lóu__________dí-hmá shâ.

7. I put just a little bit of chili in the curry because I was afraid that it would be hot.

   saʔ hmá__________lòu cún-dó hîn dê-góu ŋà-youʔ-θî nê-nê bê thè-dé.

ORAL EXERCISE I

8. All the shoes are just right for me.

cún-dò bòu dò phà-naʔ-téi__________â-tó-bê.

9. Have some more rice; don't be bashful.

thà-mîn__________yú-bá. â-mà-ná-bá-nè.

10. That's enough; I'm not hungry.

__________. cún-dó mà-shá-bá-bû.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. I think it's time for me to set the table.
2. I think it's time to destroy the bridge.
3. I am practicing speaking Burmese.
4. Have rice and curry ready to serve the guests.
5. If you need something sweet, here's sugar.
6. Give me some more money.
7. Buy some more stamps.
8. I opened the door just a little because I was afraid that it would be cold.
9. Sergeant, please stand on that side.
10. All the trousers are just right for me.

LESSON 36

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bé-θú thà-mîn zà-bwê pyín-néi θà-lê.
2. shà-yá bà-khín bá nè thà-mîn sâ mà-lê.
3. bà-khín leʔ-shêi bòu bá-déi lóu θà-lê.
4. bé-θú-déi góu thà-mîn sâ bòu khó θà-lê.
5. θán-bà-yá-θî chóu θà-lâ, chín θà-lâ.
6. à-chín lóu yín bá ṣî-θà-lê.
7. bá-phyiʔ-lòu hîn-jóu dê-góu shâ nê-nê bê thè-θà-lê.
8. bé hîn nê-nê pò θà-lê.
9. bóu-jî góu bá thaʔ yú-khâin θà-lê.
10. bé-θú shâ bà-lîn tâun-θà-lê.

LESSON 37

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. mó-tó-kâ thâ bòu táun néi-yá mà-şì-bû.
2. à-sá wé bòu táun ŋwéi mà-şì-bû.
3. è-θé tai? phòu táun à-ye? mà-şì-bû.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó-dòu tà-khù-gù gà-zâ-jà-mé.
2. cún-dó-dòu tà-khù-gù θau?-cà-mé.
3. cún-dó-dòu tà-khù-gù lou?-cà-mé.
4. cún-dó-dòu tà-khù-gù à-câun pyô-jà-mé.

PATTERN III

1. Q. khín-byâ bé-há hmá-mà wá-θà-ná mà-pá-bû-lâ.
   A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé-há hmá-mà wá-θà-ná mà-pá-bû.
2. Q. khín-byâ bé-há hmá-mà mà-tó-bû-lâ.
   A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé-há hmá-mà mà-tó-bá-bû.
3. Q. khín-byâ bé tâin-pyí hmá-mà mà-cá-bû-lâ.
   A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé tâin-pyí hmá-mà mà-cá-bá-bû.
4. Q. khín-byâ bé myòu hmá-mà mà-pyó-bû-lâ.
   A. hou?-kè. cún-dó bé myòu hmá-mà mà-pyó-bá-bû.

LESSON 37

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. There isn't even room for the car.
2. There isn't even enough money to buy food.
3. There isn't even enough liquor to serve the guests.

PATTERN II

1. We'll play some game.
2. We'll drink something.
3. We'll do something.
4. We'll talk about something.

PATTERN III

1. Q. Aren't you interested in anything?
   A. No, I am not interested in anything.
2. Q. Aren't you good at anything?
   A. No, I'm not good at anything.
3. Q. Weren't you in any country for a long time?
   A. No, I wasn't in any country for a long time.
4. Q. Aren't you happy in any town?
   A. No, I'm not happy in any town.

LESSON 37

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. à-myôu-θà-mî-déi lá dè-à-khá θú-dòu caiʔ-thá góu cún-dó dòu gà-zâ-mé.
2. à-myôu-θà-mî-déi lá dè-à-khá θú-dòu lóu-jín-dá góu cún-dó dòu wé-mé.
3. è-θé-déi yauʔ tè-à-khá θú-dòu louʔ-chín-dá góu cún-dó dòu louʔ mé.
4. siʔ-θâ-déi tâun dè-à-khá θú-dòu lóu-dá góu cún-dó dòu pêi-mé.

PATTERN V

1. dí gà şèi tè-dè góu θwâ-bá.
2. dí gà şèi tè-dè góu şauʔ-pá.
3. dí-gà şèi tè-dè góu pyêi-bá.
4. dí gà auʔ tè-dè góu cî-bá.

PATTERN VI

1. bé-beʔ nauʔ-shôun à-khân há yéi-chôu-gân-bê.
2. nyá-beʔ nauʔ-shôun à-khân há sá-θín-gân bê.
3. bé-beʔ nauʔ-shôun à-shauʔ-à-û há thá-nà-jouʔ pê.
4. nyá-beʔ nauʔ-shôun éin há cún-dò éin bê.

LESSON 37

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. When the ladies come, we will play what they wish.
2. When the ladies come, we will buy what they want.
3. When the guests arrive, we will do what they want.
4. We will give the soldiers what they need when they ask for it.

PATTERN V

1. Go straight forward from here.
2. Walk straight forward from here.
3. Run straight forward from here.
4. Look straight down from here.

PATTERN VI

1. The last room on the left is the bathroom.
2. The last room on the right is the classroom.
3. The last building on the left is the Headquarters.
4. The last house on the right is my house.

LESSON 37

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. hlà-hlà: thà-mîn sâ lòu méin-já-yè-lâ.

2. Mrs. Moore: θeiʔ-méin-bá-dé. θiʔ-θî sâ bòu táun néi-yá mà-şî-bû. kê. cún-mà bà-gán-déi θêin pêi-mé.

3. bóu-jî: cún-dó bà-gán-déi shêi-pêi-mé.

4. hlà-hlà: cê-zû-tín-bá-dé. mà-lóu-bá-bû. kê. yauʔ-câ-déi è-gân dê-góu θwâ-jà-bá.

yauʔ-câ myâ è-gân θòu thweʔ-cà-θî

5. bà-khín: lá bóu-jî. cún-dó-dòu tà-khù-gù gà-zâ-jà-mé.

6. bóu-jî: bá gà-zâ bòu şî-θà-lê.

7. bà-khín: phê şî-dé. câ şî-dé. siʔ-bà-yín şî-dé. bá gà-zâ jín θà-lê.

8. bóu-jî: khín-byâ caiʔ-thá ywêi-bá. cún-dó bé-há hmá-mà θeiʔ mà-kâun-bû.

9. bà-khín: khín-byâ bé-há hmá-mà wá-θà-ná mà-pá-bû-lâ.

10. bóu-jî: shóu-bá-dò. cún-dó à-yeiʔ thê-hmá gà-zâ dè gà-zâ-nî-déi góu mà-caiʔ-phû.

11. bà-khín: cún-dó lê khín-byà lóu bê. cá-já tháin mà-gà-zâ-náin-bû.

12. bóu-jî: à-myôu-θà-mî déi lá dè-à-khà θú-dòu caiʔ-thá góu cún-dó-dòu gà-zâ-mé.

13. bà-khín: dá-phyîn khín-byâ à-gù bá louʔ-chín θà-lê. sá-phaʔ chín θà-lâ. hóu sá-ouʔ-sín bó-hmá sá-ouʔ-téi şî-dé.

LESSON 37

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Hla Hla: Did you enjoy the food?

2. Mrs. Moore: I enjoyed it very much. There isn't enough room to eat fruit even. Well! I will clear the dishes.

3. Capt: I will do the dishes.

4. Hla Hla: Thank you. It isn't necessary. Well! Gentlemen, please go to the living room.

The Men Leave for the Living Room

5. Ba Khin: Captain, come let's play some game.

6. Capt: What games do you have?

7. Ba Khin: I have cards, checkers, and chess. What do you want to play?

8. Capt: Please choose what ever you like. I'm not very good at anything.

9. Ba Khin: Aren't you interested in anything?

10. Capt: Let's say so. I don't like indoor games.

11. Ba Khin: I'm also like you. I can't sit and play for a long time.

12. Capt: When the ladies come, we will play what they wish.

13. Ba Khin: Then what do you want to do now? Do you want to read? There are books on that shelf.

LESSON 37

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bóu-jî: sá mà-phaʔ-khín éin-θá góu θwâ-jín-dé. éin-θá bé-hmá lê.

15. bà-khín: dí gà ṣèi tè-dè góu θwâ-bá. bé-beʔ nauʔ-shôun à-khân há yéi-chôu-gân bê.

16. bóu-jî: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 37

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Capt: Before I read, I would like to go to the toilet. Where is the toilet?

15. Ba Khin: Go straight forward from here. The last room on the left is the bathroom.

16. Capt: Thank you.

LESSON 37

WORD LIST

à-myôu-θà-mî	lady, woman
à-yeiˀ	shade
bé-beˀ	left side
câ	checkers (game)
è-gân	living room
éin-θá	toilet, latrine
gà-zâ-nî	game, method of playing
nauˀ-shôun	last
phê	playing cards
sá-ouˀ-sín	bookshelf
shóu-bá-dò	Let's say so. You can say that.
siˀ-bà-yín	chess
tà-khù-gù	something
tè-dè	straight
wá-θà-ná	interest
wá-θà-ná-pá-dé	to be interested
yauˀ-câ	man
yéi-chôu-gân	bathroom
θêin-dé	to collect, to keep
θiˀ-θî	fruit

LESSON 37

READING EXERCISE

ကျဲ့ ။	cê
ကျယ် ။	cé
ကျဲ ။	cȇ
ပျော့ ။ ပြော့ ။	pyɔ̀
ပျော် ။ ပြော် ။	pyɔ́
ပျော ။ ပြော ။	pyɔ̑

ကျယ် ကျယ် ။	loudly
ပျော်တယ် ။	to be happy
ပြောတယ် ။	to speak

1. သူ သိပ် ပျော်ပါတယ် ။

2. ပျော်ပျော် နေပါ ။

3. ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ် သလား ။

4. နား မလည် ဘူး ။ ကျယ်ကျယ် ပြောပါ ။

5. ဗမာစကား ပြော လေ့ကျင့်ပါ ။

LESSON 37

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the words given in parenthesis:

1. thà-mîn sâ lòu méin-bá-dé. (yè-lâ)
2. cún-dó yân-dàun-déi θêin pêi-mé. (mà-lâ)
3. khín-byâ mó-tó-kâ shêi-pêi bòu mà-lóu-bû. (θà-lâ)
4. à-myôu-θà-mî-déi è-gân dê-góu lá-jà-bá. (yà-mâ-lê)
5. cún-dó câ gà-zâ-dá wá-θà-ná-pá-bá-dé. (bá)
6. θú yéi-gû tó bá-dé. (bá)
7. cún-dó à-yeiʔthê-hmá gà-zâ dè gà-zâ-nî-déi góu mà-caiʔ-phû. (lâ)
8. à-myôu-θà-mî-déi lá dè à-khá cún-dó-dòu phê gà-zâ mé. (bá)
9. sá mà-phaʔ-khín éin-θá góu θwâ-jín-dé. (bé-góu)
10. bé-beʔ nauʔ-shôun à-khân há mî-bóu-gân. (bé)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. There isn't even enough food to feed the children.
2. Let's talk about Burma.
3. When the visitors come, we will give them what they need.
4. The last room on the right is the living room.
5. We'll rest in the shade.
6. Before I study, I would like to go to the toilet.
7. The last shelf on the left is the bookshelf.

LESSON 37

ORAL EXERCISE II

8. I'm not interested in any games.
9. The ladies will clear the dishes; the men will do the dishes.
10. Look straight at the light bulb.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. bé-θù hmá θiʔ-θî sâ bòu táun néi-yá mà-ṣî-θà-lê.
2. yauʔ-câ-déi góu bé-góu θwâ khâin θà-lê.
3. bóu-jî bé gà-zâ-nî hmá tó θà-lê.
4. bóu-jî bé gà-zâ-nî hmá wá-θà-ná pá θà-lê.
5. bé-θú cá-já tháin mà-gà-zâ-náin θà-lê.
6. à-myôu-θà-mî-déi lá yín bóu-jî-dòu bá gà-zâ mà-lê.
7. sá-mà-phaʔ-khín bóu-jî bé-góu θwâ jín θà-lê.
8. bé à-khân há yéi-chôu-gân lê.
9. sá-ouʔ-téi bé-hmá ṣî θà-lê.
10. khín-byâ bá wá-θà-ná-pá θà-lê.

LESSON 38

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khín-byâ-dòu éin hmá néi-yà-dá θeiʔ pyó-dá-bê.
2. khín-byâ-dòu myòu hmá néi-yà-dá θeiʔ pyó-dá-bê.
3. khín-byâ-dòu éin hmá thà-mîn-sâ-yà-dá θeiʔ méin-dá-bê.
4. khín-byâ-dòu câun hmá à-louʔ-louʔ-yà-dá θeiʔ pyó-dá-bê.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó-dòu éin góu tà-hlè lá-bá-ôun.
2. cún-dó-dòu myòu góu tà-hlè lá-bá-ôun.
3. cún-dó-dòu góu tà-hlè kú-nyí-bá-ôun.
4. cún-dó-dòu góu tà-hlè thà-mîn cwêi-bá-ôun.

PATTERN III

1. dí nyà khà-lêi-déi sô-zô eiʔ-yá wín-yà-mé.
2. mà-neʔ khà-lèi-déi sô-zô eiʔ-yá gà thà-yà-mé.
3. dí nyà khà-lêi-déi sô-zô sá-ceʔ-yà-mé.
4. khà-lêi-déi phà-yâ-şiʔ-khôu-jâun góu θwâ-yà-mé.
5. cún-dó-dòu à-louʔ-kóu sô-zô θwâ-yà-mé.

LESSON 38

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. We enjoyed staying at your home.
2. We enjoyed staying in your town.
3. We enjoyed eating at your home.
4. We enjoyed working at your school.

PATTERN II

1. Please come to our home in return.
2. Please come to our town in return.
3. Please help us in return.
4. Please give us a meal in return.

PATTERN III

1. The children must go to bed early tonight.
2. The children must get up early in the morning.
3. The children must study early tonight.
4. The children must go to church.
5. We must go to work early.

LESSON 38

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dò lê dí-tà-khá khwîn-hluʔ-pá. nauʔ-tà-khá cún-dó laiʔ-pá-mé.
2. cún-dò lê dí-tà-khá kú-nyí-bá. nauʔ-tà-khá cún-dó côu-zâ louʔ-pá-mé.
3. cún-dò lê dí-tà-khá pêi-bá. nauʔ-tà-khá cún-dó mà-tâun-bá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè sà-néi-nèi sheʔ-sheʔ lá-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè bouʔ-dà-hû-nèi sheʔ-sheʔ wé-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè là sheʔ-sheʔ khà-yî θwâ-bá-mé.
4. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè hniʔ sheʔ-sheʔ leʔ-thaʔ-pá-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. θî yín ê-dí lân à-tâin tè-dè mâun lá-bá.
2. θî yín ê-dí lân à-tâin tè-dè şauʔ lá-bá.
3. ê-dí lân à-tâin tè-dè mâun-lá-bá. à-cheʔ-pyà-mî góu yauʔ tè-à-khá nyá-beʔ kóu kwèi-bá.
4. dí lân à-tâin tè-dè şauʔ lá-bá. sá-daiʔ kóu yauʔ tè-à-khá bé-beʔ kóu kwèi-bá.

LESSON 38

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. This time please excuse me also. The next time I will come with you.
2. This time please help me also. I will try and do it next time.
3. This time please give it to me also. I will not ask for it again.

PATTERN V

1. We will definitely come next Saturday.
2. We will definitely buy it next Wednesday.
3. We will definitely go on a trip next month.
4. We will definitely marry next year.

PATTERN VI

1. If you know it, drive straight down that road.
2. If you know it, walk straight along that road.
3. Drive straight down that road; turn to the right when you come to the traffic signal.
4. Walk straight along this road; turn to the left when you come to the post office.

LESSON 38

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: cún-dó-dòu éin pyán bòu à-chéin-tó-bí,
thín-dé.

2. Mrs. Moore: hou?-té. néi wín-bí.

3. hlà-hlà: mà-pyán-jà-bá-nè-ôun. nyà-zá sâ-pî-hmà
pyán-jà-bá.

4. Mrs. Moore: mà-sâ-bá-bû. cêi-zû-tín-bá dé.

5. bóu-jî: khín-byâ dòu éin hmá néi-yà-dá θei? pyó-
dá-bê.

6. Mrs. Moore: cún-mà-dòu éin góu tà-hlè lá-bá-ôun.

7. hlà-hlà: hou?-kè. mà-cá-gín lá-bà-mé.

8. bóu-jî: cún-dó-dòu nè à-gù lai?-khè-bá. cún-dó-
dòu éin hmá nyà-zá sâ-bá.

9. hlà-hlà: à-gù mà lai? pyà-zéi-nè. à-gù môu-chou?
pá-bí.

10. Mrs. Moore: môu θei? mà chou? θêi bá-bû.

11. bà-khín: dí nyà khà-lêi-déi sô-zô ei?-yá wín-yà-mé.
mà-ne? sô-zô thà-yà-mé. phà-yâ-ṣi?-khôu-
jâun góu θwâ-yà-mé.

12. bóu-jî: dí-lóu-lâ. dá-phyìn cún-dó-dòu kóu-máun-
máun góu khó-θwâ-mé.

13. máun-máun: cún-dò lê dí-tà-khá khwìn-hlu?-pá. nau?-
tà-khá cún-dò lá-bà-mé.

LESSON 38

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt: I think it's time for us to leave.
2. Mrs. Moore: Yes, the sun has set.
3. Hla Hla: Don't leave as yet. Please leave after dinner.
4. Mrs. Moore: We won't eat. Thank you.
5. Capt: We enjoyed staying at your home.
6. Mrs. Moore: Please return our visit.
7. Hla Hla: Yes, we will come soon.
8. Capt: Please come along with us now; have dinner at our house.
9. Hla Hla: Please excuse us this time. It's getting late.
10. Mrs. Moore: It's not too late yet.
11. Ba Khin: The children must go to bed early tonight. They have to get up early in the morning; they have to go to church.
12. Capt: Is that so? Then, we'll take Ko Maung Maung with us.
13. Mg. Mg: This time, please excuse me also. The next time I'll come.

LESSON 38

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bà-khín: bóu-jí. khín-byà éin góu bé lân gà lá yà-mà-lê, pyô-pyà-bá. cún-dó-dòu lá-mè sà-néi-nèi sheʔ-sheʔ lá-bà-mé.

15. bóu-jî: kâun-bá-bí. khín-byâ Monterey gà Carmel góu lá dè lân θî θà-lâ.

16. bà-khín: θî-bá-dé.

17. bóu-jî: θî yín ê-dí lân à-tâin tè-dè mâun-lá-bá. à-cheʔ-pyà-mî góu yauʔ tè-à-khá nyá-beʔ kóu kwèi-bá. nyá-beʔ tà-tî-yà éin há cún-dò éin bê.

18. bà-khín: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cún-dó-dòu sà-néi-nèi lá-bà-mé.

19. Mrs. Moore: dó-hlà-hlà, cún-mà-dòu θwâ-ðun-mé.

20. hlà-hlà: houʔ-kè. kâun-bá-bí.

LESSON 38

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14.	Ba Khin:	Captain, how do I get to your home? Please tell me. We'll definitely come next Saturday.
15.	Capt:	All right. Do you know the Monterey-Carmel road?
16.	Ba Khin:	Yes.
17.	Capt:	If you know it drive straight along that road. Turn to the right when you come to the traffic signal. The third house on the right is my home.
18.	Ba Khin:	Thank you. We'll come on Saturday.
19.	Mrs. Moore:	Daw Hla Hla, we'll be going.
20.	Hla Hla:	Yes, all right.

LESSON 38

WORD LIST

à-cheʔ-pyà-mî	traffic signal
à-tâin	along, according to
dí-tà-khá	this time
eiʔ-yá	bed
eiʔ-yá wín-dé	to go to bed
khwîn-hluʔ-té	to excuse, to pardon
kwèi-dé	to turn
mâun-dé	to drive
môu-chouʔ-té	to be late (in the day), nightfall
nauʔ-tà-khá	the next time, another time
néi-wín-dé	the sun sets
phà-yâ-şiʔ-khôu-jâun	church
sheʔ-sheʔ	definitely, surely, without fail
tà-hlè	in return, one turn
tà-tî-yà	third
thà-dé	to get up

LESSON 38

READING EXERCISE

ကျောင့်။ ကြောင့်။	câun
ကျောင်။ ကြောင်။	cáun
ကျောင်း။ ကြောင်း။	càun
ချောင့်။	châun
ချောင်။	cháun
ချောင်း။	chàun

ဒါကြောင့်။	that's why
အကြောင်း။	about
ကျောင်း။	school
ချောင်း။	stream
ပြောင်း။	to move

1. သူဆာတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် ထမင်း စားတယ်။

2. ခင်မျှ အကြောင်း ဆရာ ခဏခဏ ပြောတယ်။

3. ဒီကျောင်း အကြောင်း သူ ခဏခဏ ပြောတယ်။

4. ခင်မျှား ချောင်းက ရေကူးပြီး ပြန်လာ သလား။

5. ခင်မျှား လေးလမ်း ဘယ်အပိုင်းကလဲ။

LESSON 38

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translation of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above it.

1. We enjoyed staying in your town.
   khín-byâ-dòu myòu________néi-yà-dá θei? pyó-dá-bê.
2. Please leave after dinner.
   nyà-zá sâ________pyán jà-bá.
3. Please help us in return.
   cún-dó-dòu góu________kû-nyí-bá-ôun.
4. This time please excuse me also.
   cún-dò lê dí tà-khá khwîn hlu?-pá.
5. I will definitely come next Saturday.
   cún-dó lá-mè sà-néi-nèi________lá-bà-mé.
6. Turn to the right when you come to the traffic signal.
   à-che?-pyà-mî góu yau?________nyá-be? kóu kwèi-bá.
7. If you know the Monterey-Carmel road, drive straight along that road.
   Monterey gà Carmel góu lá-dè lân θî yín ê-dí lân________
   tè-dè mâun lá-bá.
8. We must sleep early tonight.
   dí nyà cún-dó-dòu________ei?-yà-mé.

ORAL EXERCISE I

9. The next time I will come with you.

   nauʔ-tà-khá khín-byâ nè cún-dó laiʔ________.

10. How do I get to your home?

    khín-byà éin góu________lân gà lá-yà-mà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Come straight along that railroad.
2. Turn to the left when you come to the church.
3. This time please excuse me. I will help you next time.
4. I will definitely return next Sunday.
5. The children must go to church tomorrow.
6. Please ask me questions in return.
7. We enjoyed studying at this school.
8. Please go along with him now.
9. Please take him with you.
10. The third room on the left is the classroom.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. dí nyà bé-θú-déi sô-zô eiʔ-yá wín yà-mà-lê.
2. bá-phyiʔ-lòu-lê.

LESSON 38

ORAL EXERCISE III

3. máun-máun bé-dò hmà bóu-jî éin góu lá mà-lê.

4. bà-khín-dòu bé-dò bóu-jî éin góu θwâ mà-lê.

5. bóu-jî éin góu θwâ yín bé-lân à-tâin tè-dè mâun θwâ yà mà-lê.

6. à-cheʔ-pyà-mî góu yauʔ tè-à-khá bé-beʔ kóu hlè-yà-mà-lê.

7. bóu-jî éin há lân bé-beʔ hmá şî-θà-lê.

8. lân nyá-beʔ kà tà-tî-yà éin há bé-θù éin lê.

9. tà-nîn-gà-nwéi-nèi mà-neʔ bà-khín khà-lêi-déi bé-góu θwâ-yà-mà-lê.

10. bóu-jî bé-θù éin hmá néi-yà-dá pyó-θà-lê.

LESSON 39

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. Q. khín-byâ shà-yá-wún shí-góu θwâ θà-lâ.

   A. houʔ-kè. cún-dó shà-yá-wún shí-góu θwâ-bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byâ meiʔ-shwéi-déi shí-góu sá-yêi θà-lâ.

   A. houʔ-kè. cún-dó meiʔ-shwéi-déi shí-góu sá-yêi-bá-dé.

3. Q. khín-byâ θù shí-góu à-câun-câ θà-lâ.

   A. houʔ-kè. cún-dó θù-shí-góu à-câun-câ-bá-dé.

PATTERN I-B

1. shêi-yóun zí-góu şauʔ-pá.
2. pín-lé zí-góu cî-bá.
3. zêi zí-góu θwâ-bá.

PATTERN II

1. shà-yá cún-dò góu kâun-gâun sá-θín-pêi-bá-dé.
2. θú cún-dò góu khà-nà-khà-nà mêi-gûn mêi-bá-dé.
3. θú cún-dò góu θéi-θéi-chá-já sân-θaʔ-pá-dé. pî-dò shêi-thôu-pêi-bá-dé.
4. bóu-jî siʔ-tân-yâ góu θéi-θéi-chá-já siʔ-shêi-bá-dé. pî-dò yôun góu siʔ-shêi-bá-dé.

LESSON 39

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. Q. Did you go to the doctor?
   A. Yes, I went to the doctor.
2. Q. Do you write to your friends?
   A. Yes, I write to my friends.
3. Q. Did you inform him?
   A. Yes, I informed him.

PATTERN I-B

1. Walk towards the hospital.
2. Look towards the sea.
3. Go towards the market.

PATTERN II

1. The teacher taught me well.
2. He often asks me questions.
3. He examined me thoroughly; then he gave me a shot.
4. The captain inspected the barracks thoroughly; then he inspected the office.

LESSON 39

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. ê-dí nèi gà gâun mû lòu cún-dó eiʔ-yá dê-hmá hlê-néi-dé.
2. ê-dí nèi gà nauʔ-cà lòu cún-dó sá-θín-gân ṣèi-hmá sâun-néi-dé.
3. ê-dí nèi gà néi pú lòu cún-dó à-yeiʔ thê-hmá néi-dé.
4. ê-dí nèi gà êi lòu cún-dó à-khân dê-hmá néi-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. khín-byâ â-nê lòu thín-bá-yè.
2. khín-byâ tó lòu thín-bá-yè.
3. khín-byâ chân-θá lòu thín-bá-yè.
4. khín-byâ côu-zâ lòu thín-bá-yè.

PATTERN V

1. shà-yá-wún gà shêi jàun lòu pyô-bá-dé.
2. θú gà à-sá jàun lòu pyô-bá-dé.
3. θú gà sheʔ-θwé-yêi jàun lòu pyô-bá-dé.
4. bóu-jî gà zà-gà-byán jàun lòu pyô-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. shà-yá-wún pyô yín houʔ-pá-lèin-mé.
2. shà-yá pyô yín hmán-bá-lèin-mé.
3. khín-byâ pyô yín kâun-bá-lèin-mé.

LESSON 39

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. On that day I was lying in bed as I was dizzy.
2. On that day I was waiting in front of the classroom because I was late.
3. On that day I stayed in the shade because it was hot.
4. On that day I stayed in the room because it was cold.

PATTERN IV

1. I think it's because you are weak.
2. I think it's because you are bright.
3. I think it's because you are rich.
4. I think it's because you tried it.

PATTERN V

1. Doctor told me that it was because of the medicine.
2. He told me that it was because of the food.
3. He told me that it was because of communications.
4. Captain told me that it was because of the interpreter.

PATTERN VI

1. It must be if the doctor said so.
2. It must be correct if the instructor said so.
3. It must be good if you say so.

LESSON 39

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: taʔ-caʔ-cî. θauʔ-cá-nèi gà khín-byà góu cún-dó ş́á-dé. mà-twèi-bû.
2. taʔ-caʔ-cî: cún-dó câun hmá mà-şî-bá-bû. cún-dó néi-mà-kâun lòu khwîn-yú-bá-dé.
3. shà-yá: houʔ-θà-lâ. bá-phyiʔ-θà-lê.
4. taʔ-caʔ-cî: à-θêi-mî pî phyâ-bá-dé.
5. shà-yá: khín-byâ shà-yá-wún shí-góu θwâ θà-lâ.
6. taʔ-caʔ-cî: houʔ-kè. θwâ-bá-dé.
7. shà-yá: shà-yá-wún gà bá louʔ-pêi θà-lê.
8. taʔ-caʔ-cî: θú cún-dò góu θéi-θéi-chá-já sân-θaʔ-pá-dé. pî-dò shêi thôu-pêi-bá-dé. pî-dò θauʔ phòu shêi pêi-bá-dé.
9. shà-yá: à-gù néi kâun bí-lâ.
10. taʔ-caʔ-cî: houʔ-kè. néi-kâun-bí shóu-bá-dò.
11. shà-yá: dí-lóu câ-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé.
12. taʔ-caʔ-cî: shà-yá. cún-dò góu bá keiʔ-sà şá θà-lê.
13. shà-yá: à-thû keiʔ-sà mà-şî-bá-bû. khín-byà góu mà-neʔ-sá sâ bòu pheiʔ-mà-lòu-bá.
14. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bé-dò lê. shà-yá.
15. shà-yá: sà-néi-nèi gà bá. lún-gè-bí.

LESSON 39

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instructor: Sergeant, I looked for you on Friday. I didn't find you.
2. Sergeant: I wasn't at school. I took leave because I was sick.
3. Instructor: Is that so? What was wrong?
4. Sergeant: I caught cold and had a fever.
5. Instructor: Did you go to the doctor?
6. Sergeant: Yes, I did.
7. Instructor: What did the doctor do for you?
8. Sergeant: He examined me thoroughly and gave me a shot. Then he gave me medicine to take.
9. Instructor: Are you all right now?
10. Sergeant: Yes, let us say so.
11. Instructor: I am glad to hear this.
12. Sergeant: Teacher, why (on what business) did you look for me?
13. Instructor: Nothing special. I was going to invite you to lunch.
14. Sergeant: When, teacher?
15. Instructor: Last Saturday. It's over.

LESSON 39

BASIC DIALOGUE

16. taʔ-caʔ-cî: houʔ-θà-lâ. ê-dí nèi gá gâun mû lòu cún-dó eiʔ-yá dê-hmá hlê-néi-dé.

17. shà-yá: khín-byâ â-nê lòu thín-bá-yè.

18. shà-yá: shà-yá-wún gà shêi jàun lòu pyô-bá-dé.

19. shà-yá: shà-yá-wún pyô yín houʔ-pá-lèin-mé.

20. taʔ-caʔ-cî: khwîn-hluʔ-pá, shà-yá. cún-dó θín-gân-zá θwâ ceʔ-ôun-mé.

LESSON 39

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Sergeant: Is that so? On that day I was in my bed because I was dizzy.

17. Instructor: I think it was because you are weak.

18. Sergeant: Doctor told me that it was because of the medicine.

19. Instructor: It must be if the doctor said so.

20. Sergeant: Please excuse me, teacher. I will go and study my lesson.

LESSON 39

WORD LIST

â	strength
à-êi-mî dé	to catch cold
â-nê-dé	to be weak
dí lóu	like this, in this manner
hlê-dé	to lie down, to throw down from an erect position
jàun	because of, on account of, due to
lún-dé	to pass
mû-dé	to be giddy, to be dizzy, to be drunk
néi-kâun-dé	to feel well
néi-mà-kâun-bû	to be sick, not feeling well
pheiˀ-té	to invite
phyâ-dé	to have fever
phyiˀ-té	to be, to happen
pî-dò	then, and
ṣá-dé	to look for, to search
sân-dé, sân-θaˀ-té	to examine, to test
shêi	medicine, drug
shêi-thôu-dé	to give a shot
shí-góu	to (with persons), towards (with objects)
yè	verb affix (like dé)

LESSON 39

READING EXERCISE

ကျက်။ ကြက်။	ce?
ချက်။	che?
ဖျက်။	phye?
ဖြစ်။	phyi?

စာကျက်တယ်။	to study
ကြက်။	chicken
အချက်ပြမီး ။	traffic light
ဖျက်တယ်။	to destroy

1. ညက ဝင်မှား ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ စာကျက် သလဲ။
2. သူကြက်သားဟင်းနဲ့ ထမင်း စားပါတယ်။
3. အချက်ပြမီး နားက စောင့်နေပါ။
4. တံတား ဖျက်ပြီးရင် မြန်မြန် ပြန်လာပါ။
5. သူ့ညာလက် ဘာဖြစ် သလဲ။

LESSON 39

ORAL EXERCISE I

Change the following sentences into interrogative sentences by using the word given in parenthesis:

1. θau?-cá-nèi gà khín-byà góu cún-dó şá-dé. (bé-θú)
2. cún-dó néi-mà-kâun lòu khwìn-yú-bá-dé. (bá-phyi?-lòu)
3. cún-dó shà-yá-wún shí-góu θwâ-bá-dé. (bé-θù)
4. θú cún-dò góu θéi-θéi-chá-já sân-θa?-pá-dé. (bé-lóu)
5. khín-byà góu mà-ne?-sá sâ bòu phei? mà-lòu-bá. (lâ)
6. gâun mû lòu cún-dó ei?-yá dê-hmá hlê-néi-dé. (bá-phyi?-lòu)
7. shà-yá-wún gà shêi jàun lòu pyô-bá-dé. (bá)
8. shà-yá-wún pyô yín hou?-pá-lèin-mé. (mà-lâ)
9. cún-dó câun hmá mà-şî-bá-bû. (lâ)
10. à-gù néi-kâun bá-bí. (bí-lâ)

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Did you go to the Company Commander?
2. Look towards the mountains.
3. Wash your hands thoroughly.
4. On that day I was lying in bed as I had a fever.
5. I think it's because you caught cold.
6. The police officer told me that it was because of money.

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. It must be correct if the sergeant said so.

8. Why (on what business) did you call me.

9. I took leave because I was dizzy.

10. I will invite you to dinner next week.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. θauʔ-cá-nèi gà taʔ-caʔ-cî góu bé-θú sá θà-lê.

2. taʔ-caʔ-cî bá-phyiʔ-lòu khwîn yú θà-lê.

3. bé-θú à-êi-mî pî phyâ θà-lê.

4. phyâ lòu taʔ-caʔ-cî bé-θù shí-góu θwâ θà-lê.

5. shà-yá-wún gà taʔ-caʔ-cî góu bé-lóu sân-θaʔ θà-lê.

6. θéi-θéi-chá-já sân-θaʔ pî-dò bá louʔ pêi θà-lê.

7. shà-yá bá câ lòu wîn-θá θà-lê.

8. shà-yá bé-θù góu mà-neʔ-sá sâ bòu pheiʔ-mà-lòu-lê.

9. taʔ-caʔ-cî bá phyiʔ lòu eiʔ-yá dê-hmá hlê-néi θà-lê.

10. shà-yá wún gà bá-jàun lòu pyô θà-lê.

LESSON 40

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. dí sá-ouʔ kóu à-sà gà sà-pî-phaʔ-pá.
2. dí θín-gân-zá góu à-sà gà sà-pî-kû-yêi-bá.
3. zà-gà-lôun-dêi góu sá-jâun à-sà-gà sà-pî-yí-bá.
4. éin-déi góu lân à-sà-gà sà-pî-yí-bá.

PATTERN II

1. zà-gà-lôun à-hmaʔ chauʔ hmá bá hmâ θà-lê.
2. θín-gân-zá à-hmaʔ ŋâ hmá bá hmâ θà-lê.
3. θín-gân-zá à-hmaʔ θôun hmá bá kheʔ θà-lê.

PATTERN III

1. dí sá-myeʔ-hná hmá tà-châ à-hmâ şî θêi θà-lâ.
2. dí à-tân hmá tà-châ câun-θâ şî θêi θà-lâ.
3. dí myòu hmá tà-châ cî-zà-yá şî θêi θà-lâ.
4. dí sháin hmá tà-châ wé-zà-yá şî θêi θà-lâ.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó θî θà-lauʔ şîn-pyà-bá-mé.
2. cún-dó nâ-lé θà-lauʔ şîn-pyà-bá-mé.
3. cún-dó yà θà-lauʔ wé-bá-mé.
4. cún-dó pî θà-lauʔ louʔ pá-mé.

LESSON 40

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Read this book from the beginning.
2. Copy this lesson from the beginning.
3. Count the words from the beginning of the line.
4. Count the houses from the beginning of the street.

PATTERN II

1. What is wrong in word number six?
2. What is wrong in lesson number five?
3. What is difficult in lesson number three?

PATTERN III

1. Is there any other mistake on this page?
2. Is there any other student in this class?
3. Is there any other thing to look at in this town?
4. Is there any other thing to buy in this shop?

PATTERN IV

1. I will explain as much as I know.
2. I will explain as much as I understand.
3. I will buy as much as I can.
4. I will do as much as I can.

LESSON 40

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V-A

1. dí lân gà éin tà-chòu yè nán-baʔ-téi góu pyô-pyà-bá-ôun.
2. dí sá-myeʔ-hná gà zá-gà-lôun tà-chòu yè à-deiʔ-bé góu
   şín-pyà-bá-ôun.
3. dí θín-gân-zá gà zà-gà-lôun tà-chòu yè à-deiʔ-bé góu
   şîn-pyà-bá-ôun.

PATTERN V-B

1. lêi-lân gà tà-tî-yà éin yè nán-baʔ kóu θî-jín bá-dé.
2. à-pó-daʔ kà nauʔ-shôun à-khân yè nán-baʔ kóu θî-jín-bá-dé.
3. zà-douʔ-thà sá-baiʔ kà pyín-sà-mà zà-gà-lôun yè à-deiʔ-bé
   góu θî-jín-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI-A

1. ê-dí lú yè leiʔ-sá góu dí kaʔ-pyâ yè cô beʔ-hmá pêi-thâ-dé.
2. ê-dí yê-bó-déi yè à-khân nán-baʔ-téi góu dí sá-yweʔ yè cô
   beʔ-hmá pêi-thâ-dé.
3. ê-dí zà-gà-lôun yè à-deiʔ-bé góu dí sá-yweʔ yè cô beʔ-hmá
   pêi-thâ-dé.

PATTERN VI-B

1. à-pó-daʔ hmá eiʔ-khân θaʔ-θaʔ şî-θà-lâ.
2. cô beʔ-hmá sà-yîn θaʔ-θaʔ şî-θà-lâ.
3. cô beʔ-hmá zà-gâ-lôun sà-yîn θaʔ-θaʔ şî-θà-lâ.

LESSON 40

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V-A

1. Please tell me the number of some of the houses on this street.
2. Please explain the meaning of some of the words on this page.
3. Please explain the meaning of some of the words in this lesson.

PATTERN V-B

1. I'd like to know the number of the third house on Fourth Street.
2. I'd like to know the number of the last room upstairs.
3. I'd like to know the meaning of the fifth word of the fourth paragraph.

PATTERN VI-A

1. The address of that man is given on the back of this card.
2. The numbers of the rooms of those soldiers are given on the back of this sheet.
3. The meaning of that word is given on the back of this sheet.

PATTERN VI-B

1. Is there a separate bedroom upstairs?
2. Is there a separate list on the reverse?
3. Is there a separate word list on the reverse?

LESSON 40

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bóu-jî, dí sá-ouʔ hmá à-hmâ şî-θà-lâ.
2. bóu-jî: şî-bá-dé. sá-myeʔ-hná sheʔ-ŋâ góu hlán-cî-bá.
3. taʔ-caʔ-cî: sá-myeʔ-hná sheʔ-ŋâ góu hlán-pî-bá-bí.
4. bóu-jî: dá-phyîn pà-thà-mâ sá-baiʔ kóu-cî-bá. dû-tî-yà sá-jâun hmá à-hmâ şî-bá-dé.
5. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bé zà-gà-lôun hmâ θà-lê.
6. bóu-jî: zà-gà-lôun-dêi góu sá-jâun à-sà gà sà-pî-yí bá. zà-gà-lôun à-hmaʔ chauʔ kóu-pyín-bá.
7. taʔ-caʔ-cî: zà-gà-lôun à-hmaʔ chauʔ hmá bá hmâ θà-lê.
8. bóu-jî: sá-lôun-bâun hmâ-bá-dé.
9. taʔ-caʔ-cî: à-hmâ pyín-pî-bá-bí. dí sá-myeʔ-hná hmá tà-châ à-hmâ şî θêi θà-lâ.
10. bóu-jî: mà-şî-bá-bû. dá-bá-bê.
11. taʔ-caʔ-cî: dá-phyîn dí sá-myeʔ-hná gà zà-gà-lôun tà-chòu yè à-deʔ-bé góu şîn-pyà-bá-ôun.
12. bóu-jî: cún-dó θî θà-lauʔ şîn-pyà-bá-mé. bé zà-gà-lôun yè à-deiʔ-bé góu θî jín θà-lê.
13. taʔ-caʔ-cî: zà-douʔ-thà sá-baiʔ kà pyín-sà-mà zà-gà-lôun yè à-deiʔ-bé góu θî-jín-bá-dé.

LESSON 40

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant: Captain, is there any mistake in this book?
2. Captain: Yes, there is. Please turn to page fifteen.
3. Sergeant: I've turned to page fifteen.
4. Captain: Then look at the first paragraph; there is a mistake in the second line.
5. Sergeant: Which word is wrong?
6. Captain: Count the words from the beginning of the line. Correct word number six.
7. Sergeant: What is wrong with word number six?
8. Captain: The spelling is wrong.
9. Sergeant: I've corrected it. Is there any other mistake on this page?
10. Captain: There isn't; that's all.
11. Sergeant: Then please explain the meaning of some of the words on this page.
12. Captain: I'll explain as much as I know. Which is the word that you want to know the meaning of?
13. Sergeant: I want to know the meaning of the fifth word of the fourth paragraph.

LESSON 40

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. bóu-jî: ê-dí zà-gà-lôun yè à-deiʔ-bé góu dí sá-yweʔ yè cô beʔ hmá pêi-thâ-dé.

15. taʔ-caʔ-cî: cô beʔ hmá zà-gà-lôun sà-yîn θaʔ-θaʔ şî-θà-lâ.

16. bóu-jî: houʔ-kè. şî-bá-dé. phaʔ-cî-bá. nâ-mà-lé-dá şî yín mêi-bá.

LESSON 40

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Captain: The meaning of that word is given on the back of this sheet.

15. Sergeant: Is there a separate word list on the back?

16. Captain: Yes, there is. Read and see. If there is anything that you don't understand, ask me.

LESSON 40

WORD LIST

à-deiʔ-bé	meaning
à-hmaʔ	number
à-hmâ	mistake
cô	back
dù-tì-yà	second
hlán dé	to turn
pà-thà-mà	first
pyín-dé	to correct, to repair, to prepare
sá-baiʔ	paragraph
sá-jâun	line (of letters)
sá-lôun-bâun	spelling
sá-myeʔ-hná	page
şîn-pyà dé	to explain
tà-chòu	some
yí, yéi-dé	to count
zà-douʔ-thà	fourth
zà-gà-lôun	word
θà-lauʔ	as much as
θaʔ-θaʔ	separate

LESSON 40

READING EXERCISE

ကျပ်။ ကြပ်။	ca?
ချောက်။	chau?
မြောက်။	myau?
ကျပ်။	kyat (Burmese money)
တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။	sergeant
အကြပ်သင်တန်း ။	NCO Training
အမြောက်။	cannon
ခြောက်။	six

1. ဒါ တကျပ်တန် လား၊ ငါးကျပ်တန် လား ။

2. တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး အအေးမိ ပြီး ဖျားတယ်။

3. သူ အကြပ်သင်တန်းက ဆရာပါ ။

4. ခင်ဗျား အမြောက်တပ်က တပ်ကြပ်လား ။

5. အမေရိကန် စစ်သား ခြောက် ယောက် လာပါတယ်။

LESSON 40

ORAL EXERCISE I

Fill in the blanks with suitable words so that the translatin of the sentence will be the same as the English one given above it.

1. Count the words from the beginning of the line.
   zà-gà-lôun-déi góu sá-jâun________sà-pî-yí-bá.
2. What is wrong in lesson number five?
   θín-gân-zá à-hmaʔ ŋâ hmá________hmâ θà-lê.
3. Is there any other student in this class?
   dí à-tân hmá________câun-θâ şî θêi θà-lâ.
4. I'll explain as much as I know.
   cún-dó θî________şîn-pyà bá-mé.
5. Please explain the meaning of some of the words.
   zà-gà-lôun tà-chòu________à-deiʔ-bé góu şîn-pyà-bá-ôun.
6. I'd like to know the number of the last room.
   nauʔ-shôun à-khân yè nán-baʔ kóu θí________.
7. The address of that man is given on the back of this card.
   ê-dí lú yè leiʔ-sá góu dí kaʔ-pyâ yè cô________pêi-thâ-dé.
8. Is there a separate bedroom upstairs?
   à-pó-daʔ hmá eiʔ-khân________şî-θà-lâ.
9. Which is the word that you want to know the meaning of?
   ________zà-gà-lôun yè à-deiʔ-bé góu θî jîn θà-lê.
10. If there is anything you don't understand, ask me.
   nâ-mà-lé-dá şî________mêi-bá.

LESSON 40

ORAL EXERCISE II

Translate the following sentences into Burmese:

1. Read this lesson from the beginning.
2. Is there any other soldier at this barracks?
3. I'll help you as much as I can.
4. Please tell me the names of some of the students in this class.
5. I'd like to know the meaning of the third word of the second line.
6. The number of that automobile is given on the reverse of this card.
7. Is there a separate dining room in your house?
8. What is correct in question number four?
9. There are many mistakes in this paragraph.
10. Please turn to page twenty.

ORAL EXERCISE III

Answer the following questions in Burmese:

1. taʔ-caʔ-cî bé-θú nè zà-gâ-pyô-néi θà-lê.
2. bóu-jî gà sá-myeʔ-hná bé-lauʔ kóu hlán khâin θà-lê.
3. taʔ-caʔ-cî bé sá-baiʔ kóu cî θà-lê.
4. bé sá-jâun, bé zà-gâ-lôun hmâ θà-lê.
5. taʔ-caʔ-cî à-hmâ góu bá louʔ θà-lê.
6. zà-gà-lôun sà-yîn θaʔ-θaʔ bé-hmá şî-θà-lê.

LESSON 40

ORAL EXERCISE III

7. taʔ-caʔ-cî bé zà-gà-lôun yè à-deiʔ bé-góu θî-jín θà-lê.

8. zà-gà-lôun tá-chòu yè à-deiʔ-bé góu bóu-jî bé-lauʔ ş̂în pyà mà-lê.

9. sá-yweʔ yè cô beʔ-hmá bá pêi-thâ θà-lê.

10. zà-gà-lôun-dêi góu bé-gà sà yí khâin θà-lê.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 29-40)

A

â	အား ။	strength, power
à-câun	အကြောင်း ။	about
à-che?-pyà-mî	အချက်ပြမီး ။	traffic signal
à-chín	အချဉ် ။	something sour(food)
à-cî-zôun	အကြီးဆုံး ။	the oldest, the biggest, the largest
à-dei?-bé	အဓိပ္ပာယ် ။	meaning
à-θi-mî-dê	အအေးမိတယ် ။	to catch cold
à-hmâ	အမှား ။	mistake
à-hma?	အမှတ် ။	number
à-hmí	အမှီ ။	in time for
à-kú-à-nyí	အကူအညီ ။	help, assistance
à-la?	အလတ် ။	middle (size/age)
à-lé	အလယ် ။	center, middle
à-lou?-à-káin	အလုပ်အကိုင် ။	work, occupation
à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ	အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား ။	duty
à-mê-θâ	အမဲသား ။	beef
à-myâ-â-phyîn	အများအားဖြင့် ။	mostly, usually, generally
à-myôu-θà-mî	အမျိုးသမီး ။	lady, woman
à-nàn	အနံ့ ။	odor, smell
â-nê-dé	အားနည်းတယ် ။	to be weak

à-pâin, pâin, bâin	အပိုင်း ။	part
à-sà	အစ ။	beginning, first
à-sóun	အစုံ ။	complete, all
à-tâin	အတိုင်း ။	along, according to
à-tó-bê	အ တော်ဘဲ ။	just right
áun	အောင် ။	to, in order to
à-ya?	အ ရပ် ။	place, area
à-yáun	အ ရောင် ။	color
à-yà-θá	အ ရသာ ။	taste
à-yà-θá-ṣì-dé	အ ရသာ ရှိတယ် ။	to be tasty, delicious
à-yei?	အ ရိပ် ။	shade, shadow
à-ŋé-zôun	အငယ်ဆုံး ။	youngest, smallest
à-θâ	အသား ။	meat, flesh
à-θán	အသံ ။	sound, voice, noise
à-θe?-mwêi-wîn-jâun	အသက် မွေးဝမ်း ကျောင်း ။	livelihood, vocation, occupation
à-θî-à-hnán	အသီးအနှံ ။	crop
à-θôun chà-dé	အသုံး ချတယ် ။	to make use of, put to use

B

bá, pá	ပါ ။	including
bá-hmà-mà--	ဘာ မှ မ - - ။	--nothing
(bá-hmà-mà-θì-bû)	(ဘာ မှ မသိဘူး ။)	(I know nothing.)

bá-θá-byán	ဘာသာပြန် ။	translation
bé-dò	ဘယ်တော့ ။	when (future)
bí-dóu	ဘီရို ။	cabinet
bóu-jî gà-dó	ဗိုလ်ကြီးကတော် ။	captain's wife

C

câ	ကျား ။	checkers (game)
cán	ကျန် ။	remaining, rest
cán-gè-dé	ကျန်ခဲ့တယ် ။	to be left, left behind
ce?-θâ	ကြက်သား ။	chicken
chân-θá-dé	ချမ်းသာတယ် ။	to be rich
chín-dé	ချဉ်တယ် ။	to be sour
chóu-dé	ချိုတယ် ။	to be sweet, tasty
cî-dé	ကြီးတယ် ။	to be big, old
--cî-dé (myî-cî-dé)	ကြည့်တယ် ။	to test
cô	ကျော ။	back
cwà-dé	ကြွတယ် ။	to come, go (term used for monks and persons of social standing)
cwêi-dé	ကျွေးတယ် ။	to serve food, feed

D

dâin, tâin	တိုင်း ။	every
dà-lauʔ	ဒီလောက် ။	about this, such
dè, tè	တဲ့ ။	who, which, that, etc. (relative pronoun). It preceeds the noun for which it stands
dê-góu	ထဲကို ။	into
dí-lóu	ဒီလို ။	like this, in this manner
dí-lóu-shóu-yín	ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ။	if it's so; in that case
dî-pyín	ဒီပြင် ။	besides
dí-tà-khá	ဒီတခါ ။	this time
dò, tò (à-θôun mà-chà dò-bû)	တော့ ။	going to (not going to use)
dò, tò	တော့ ။	as for (as for me)
dù-tî-yà	ဒုတိယ ။	second

E

è-gân	ဧည့်ခန်း ။	living room
êi-êi-shêi-zêi	အေးအေးဆေးဆေး ။	relaxing, unoccupied easily
éin-θá	အိမ်သာ ။	toilet, latrine
éin-θâ	အိမ်သား ။	member of a family

eiʔ-yá	အိပ်ရာ ။	bed, sleeping place
eiʔ-yá-wín-dé	အိပ်ရာဝင်တယ် ။	to go to bed

G

gà-dó	ကတော် ။	wife of a person of rank
gà-zâ-nî	ကစားနည်း ။	game, method of playing

H

hîn-jóu	ဟင်းချို ။	soup
hîn-θî-hîn-yweʔ	ဟင်းသီးဟင်းရွက် ။	vegetables
hlán-dé	လှန်တယ် ။	to turn (page etc.)
hlê-dé	လှည်းတယ် ။	to lie down, throw down from an erect position
hmá	မှာ ။	will (future)
hmâ-dé	မှားတယ် ။	to be wrong
hmán-dé	မှန်တယ် ။	to be right
hmwêi-dé	မွှေးတယ် ။	to smell sweet
hmyó-dé	မြှော်တယ် ။	to expect (someone) to come

J

jàun	ကြောင့် ။	because of, on account of, due to

K

khà-nà-cá-yín	ခဏကြာရင် ။	in a little while
khà-nà-khà-nà	ခဏခဏ ။	often, frequently
khauʔ-té	ခေါက်တယ် ။	to knock
khín-dé	ခင်တယ် ။	to like, be friendly, be fond of
khó-lá-dé	ခေါ်လာတယ် ။	to bring (a person)
khwîn-hluʔ-té	ခွင့်လွှတ်တယ် ။	to excuse, pardon
kòu-éin-lóu θà-bô-thâ	ကိုယ့်အိမ်လို သဘောထား ။	make yourself at home
kwèi-dé	ကွေ့တယ် ။	to turn

L

leʔ-thaʔ-té	လက်ထပ်တယ် ။	to marry, wed
leʔ-θouʔ	လက်သုတ် ။	salad
lóu-dé	လိုတယ် ။	to need, to be necessary
louʔ-té	လုပ်တယ် ။	to make
lú	လူ ။	man, people,person
luʔ-luʔ-laʔ-laʔ	လွတ်လွတ်လပ်လပ် ။	freely

lún-dé	လွန်တယ်။	to pass
lûn-dé	လွမ်းတယ်။	to miss, yearn for
M		
mà--bê, mà--phê	မ - -ဘဲ။	without
e.g., mà-sâ-bê	မစားဘဲ။	without eating
mà-cá-gín	မကြာခင်။	shortly, before long, soon
mâun-dé	မောင်းတယ်။	to drive
mèi-dé	မေ့တယ်။	to forget
mèi-cán-gè-dé	မေ့ကျန်ခဲ့တယ်။	forgot and left behind
méin-méin	မြိန်မြိန်။	heartily (in eating), to enjoy the food
mî-bóu-gân	မီးဖိုခန်း။	kitchen
mî-hnyî-dé	မီးညှိတယ်။	to light (cigarette etc.)
mîn	မင်း။	you (used in speaking with close friends or with one's subordinates)
môu-chouˀ-té	မိုးချုပ်တယ်။	to be late (in the day), night falls

mû-dé	မူးတယ်။	to be giddy, dizzy, drunk
myî-dé	မြည်းတယ်။	to taste
N		
nau?-shôun	နောက်ဆုံး ။	last
nau?-tà-khá	နောက်တခါ။	the next time, another time
néi-bá-zéi	နေပါစေ။	don't bother; never mind, let it be
néi-kâun-dé	နေကောင်းတယ်။	to feel well
néi-mà-kâun-bû	နေမကောင်းဘူး ။	to be sick, not feeling well
néi-win-dé	နေဝင်တယ်။	the sun sets
nî	နည်း ။	method
ní-dé	နီတယ်။	to be red
nyi?-pa?-té	ညစ်ပတ်တယ်။	to be dirty
nyóu-dé	ညိုတယ်။	to be brown
O		
ôu	အိုး ။	pot

P

pá, bá	ပါ။	including, to include
pà-thà-mà	ပဌမ ။	first
phà-yâ-ṣiʔ-khôu-jâun	ဘုရားရှိခိုးကျောင်း။	church
phê	ဖဲ ။	playing cards
pheiʔ-té	ဖိတ်တယ်။	to invite
phyâ-dé	ဖျားတယ်။	to have fever
phyiʔ-té	ဖြစ်တယ်။	to be, to happen
phyiʔ-yà-mé	ဖြစ်ရမယ်။	must be
pî	ပြီး ။	and (used for connecting verbs)
pî-dò	ပြီး တော့ ။	then, and, after
pî-hmà	ပြီးမှ ။	only after
pî-yín	ပြီးရင်/လျှင်။	after--, when----finish
pî-yín-pî-jîn	ပြီးရင်ပြီးချင်း။	as soon as one has finished
pò-dé	ပေါ့တယ်။	needing salt, to be light
pyín-dé	ပြင်တယ်။	to correct, repair, prepare
pyín-nyá	ပညာ ။	education, knowledge

pyín-nyá-θín-dé	ပညာသင်တယ်။	to study, educate
pyín-shín-dé	ပြင်ဆင်တယ်။	to prepare
pyó-dé	ပျော်တယ်။	to be happy

S

sà, à-sà	အစ။	beginning, first
sá-baiʔ	စာပိုဒ်။	paragraph
sà-dè	စတဲ့။	such as
saiʔ-té	စိုက်တယ်။	to grow, plant
sá-jâun	စာကြောင်း။	line (of letters)
sá-lôun-bâun	စာလုံးပေါင်း။	spelling
sá-myeʔ-hná	စာမျက်နှာ။	page
sân-dé	စမ်းတယ်။	to examine, test
sân-θaʔ-té	စမ်းသပ်တယ်။	to examine, test
sá-ouʔ-sín	စာအုပ်စင်။	bookshelf
saʔ-té	စပ်တယ်။	to be hot, (chili hot)
seiʔ-chà-bá	စိတ်ချပါ။	rest assured
seiʔ-kû-dé	စိတ်ကူးတယ်။	thinking of, plan to, intend
seiʔ-mà-pú-bá-nè	စိတ်မပူပါနဲ့။	Don't worry.
shâ	ဆား။	salt
shâ-bà-lîn	ဆားပုလင်း။	salt cellar, salt shaker

shaʔ-pyá	ဆပ်ပြာ ။	soap
shêi	ဆေး ။	medicine, drug
shêi-dé	ဆေးတယ် ။	to wash
sheʔ-sheʔ	ဆက်ဆက် ။	definitely, surely, without fail
shêi-thôu-dé	ဆေးထိုးတယ် ။	to give a shot
sheʔ-θwé-yêi	ဆက်သွယ်ရေး ။	communication
shí-góu	ဆီကို ။	to (with persons), towards (with objects)
shîn-yê-dé	ဆင်းရဲတယ် ။	to be poor
shóu-bá-dò	ဆိုပါတော့ ။	Let's say so. You can say that--
--shôun, --zôun	ဆုံး ။	noun affix (indicates superlative degree)
siʔ-bà-yín	စစ်တုရင် ။	chess
si-zín-dé	စီစဉ်တယ် ။	to arrange, plan
sô-dé	စောတယ် ။	to be early
sôu-dé	စိုးတယ် ။	to be worried, to be concerned
sô-zô	စောစော ။	early
ṣá-dé	ရှာတယ် ။	to look for, search
ṣîn-pyà-dé	ရှင်းပြတယ် ။	to explain

T

tà-chà-à-shìn-à-tàn	တခြားအဆင့်အတန်း ။	other ranks, enlisted men
tà-chòu	တချို့ ။	some
tà-hlè	တလှည့် ။	in return, one turn
tàin, dàin	တိုင်း ။	every
tai?-té	တိုက်တယ် ။	to serve drinks
tà-khá-hmà	တခါမှ ။	never, not once
tà-khù-gù	တခုခု ။	something
tà-nèi	တနေ့ ။	one day, some day
tà-tì-yà	တတိယ ။	third
táun	တောင် ။	even
tà-yau?-kóu-tà-yau?	တယောက်ကို တယောက် ။	each other, one another
ta?-θà	တပ်သား ။	private (rank)
tè-dè	တည့်တည့် ။	straight
tè, dè	တဲ့ ။	who, which, that, etc. (a relative pronoun: it preceeds the noun for which it stands)
te?-kà-θóu	တက္ကသိုလ် ။	university
tha?--	ထပ် ။	to repeat, --more
thà-dé	ထတယ် ။	to get up

thâ-dé	ထားတယ် ။	to keep, put, leave
thauʔ-hlân-yêi	ထောက်လှမ်း ရေး ။	intelligence
thè-dé	ထည့်တယ် ။	to put in
tò, dò	တော့ ။	as for, going to
tó-bá-bí	တော်ပါ ပြီ ။	That's enough.
tó-dé	တော်တယ် ။	to be suitable, proper, fit
tú-dé	တူတယ် ။	to be alike, same
tweʔ-té	တွက်တယ် ။	to calculate, estimate

W

wà-dé	ဝတယ် ။	to be full (food)
wá-θà-ná	ဝါသ နာ ။	interest
wá-θà-ná-pá-dé	ဝါသ နာ ပါ တယ် ။	to be interested

Y

yá-dû-à-shîn-à-tân	ရာထူးအဆင့်အတ န်း ။	rank
yà-mé	ရ မယ် ။	must
yauʔ-câ	ယောက်ျား ။	man (male), husband
yauʔ-câ-gà-lêi	ယောက်ျားက လေး ။	boy
yè	ရဲ့ ။	verb affix (like dé.. တယ် ။)
yè	ရဲ့ ။	of (possessive)

ye?	ရက် ။	day, date
ye?-chêin-dé	ရက်ချိန်းတယ် ။	to fix a date
yéi-chôu-gân	ရေချိုးခန်း ။	bathroom
yéi-gwe?	ရေခွက် ။	water bowl or cup
yè-lâ	ရဲ့လား ။	question particle (like in má-yè-lâ)
yi, yéi-dé	ရေတယ် ။	to count
yin--jîn	ရင်/လျှင် - - ချင်း ။	as soon as
yô-dé	ရောတယ် ။	to mix
yú-lá-dé	ယူလာတယ် ။	to bring (an object)
ywêi-dé	ရွေးတယ် ။	to choose, select

Z

zà-dou?-thà	စတုတ္ထ ။	fourth
zà-gà-byán	စကားပြန် ။	interpreter
zà-gà-lôun	စကားလုံး ။	word
zà-yei?	စရိတ် ။	expenses, allowance
--zôun, --shôun	ဆုံး ။	noun affix (indicates superlative degree)

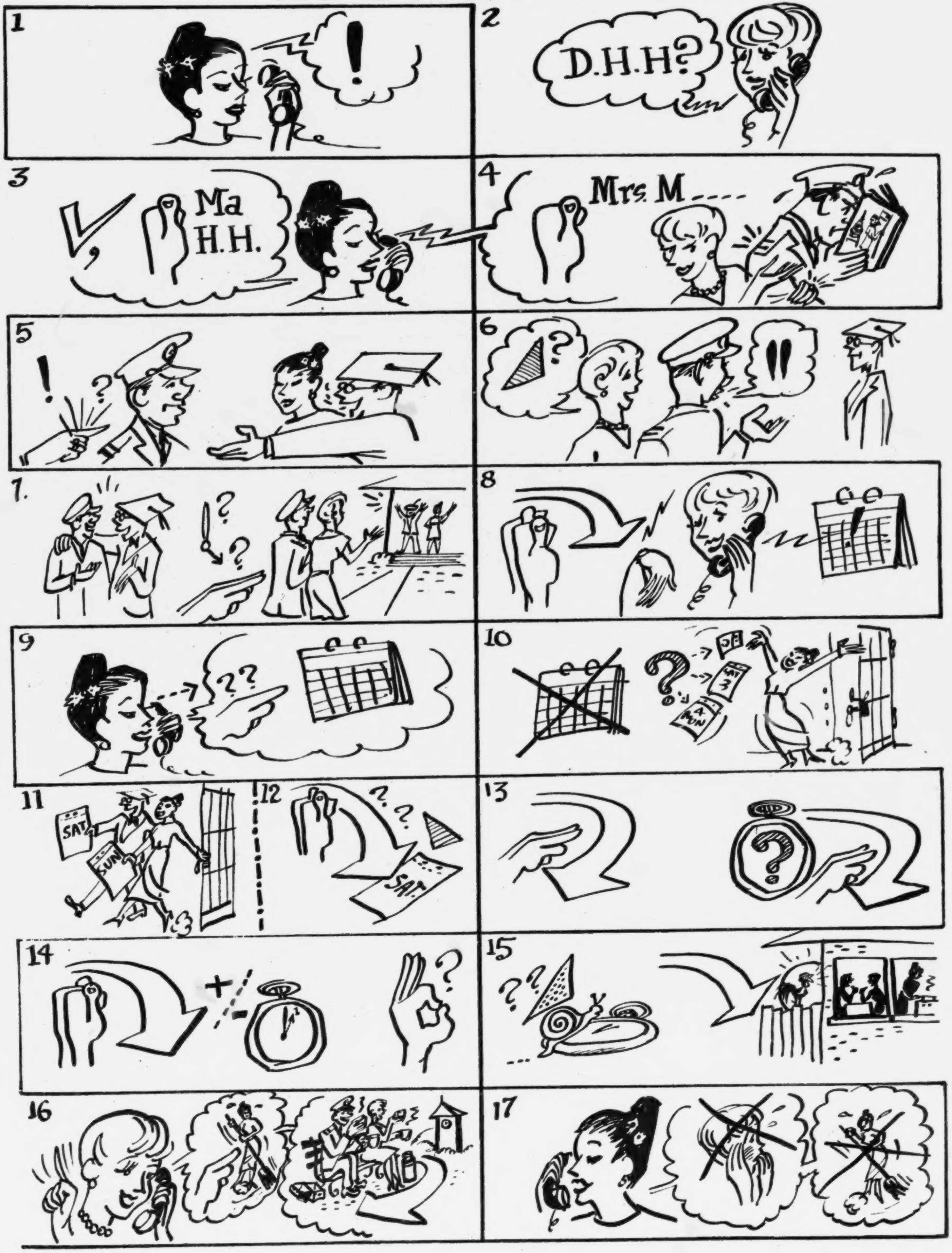
ŋ

ŋán-dé	ငန်တယ် ။	to be salty
ŋà-you?-kâun	ငရုပ်ကောင်း ။	black pepper
ŋà-you?-θî	ဂရုပ်သီး ။	chili

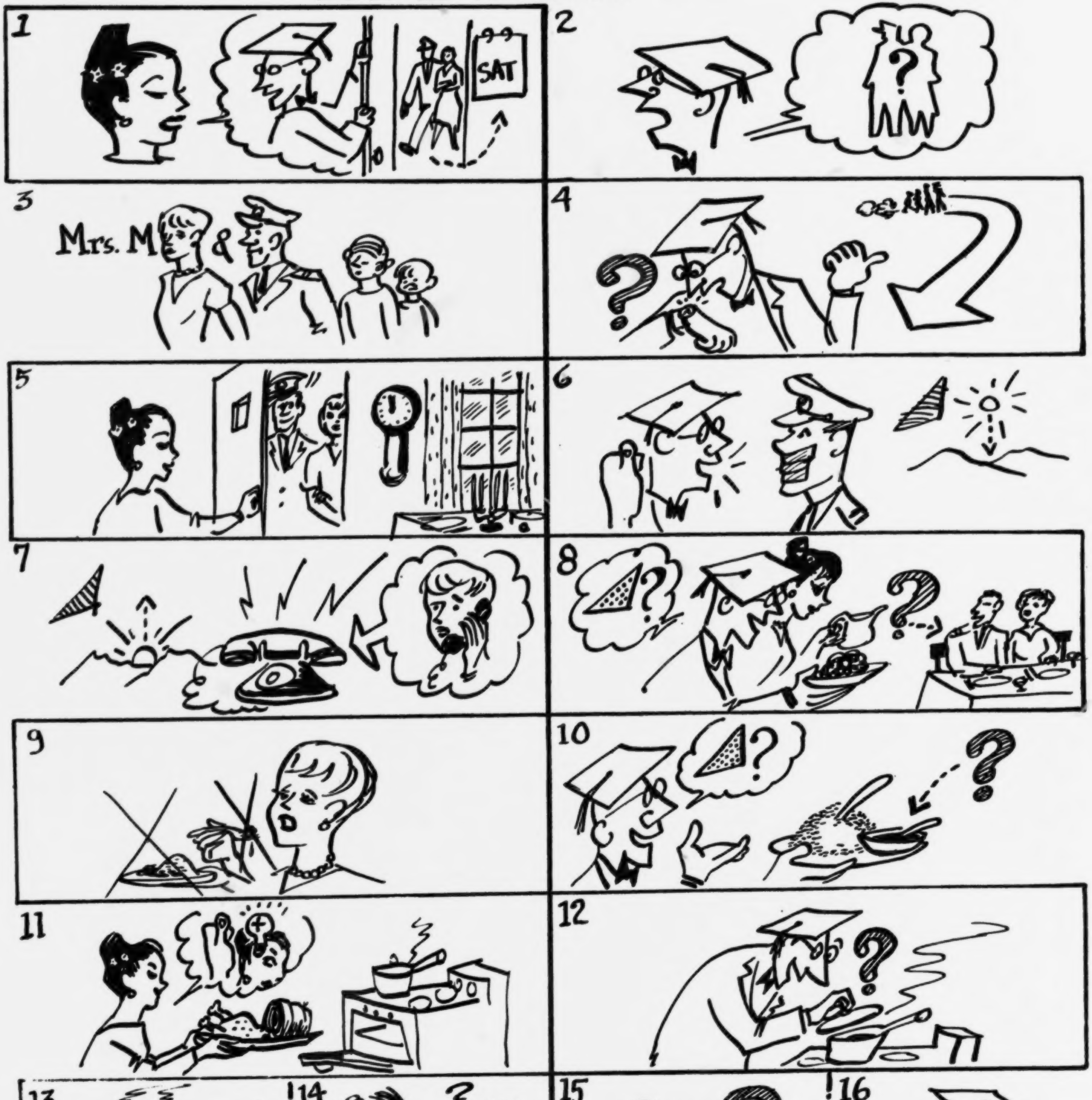
θ

θà-lau?	သ လောက် ။	as much as
θán, à-θán	သံ ။ အသံ ။	sound, voice, noise
θán-bà-yá-θî	သံပုရာသီး ။	lime (fruit)
θa?-θa?	သတ်သတ် ။	separate
θâ-θà-mî	သားသမီး ။	children (son and daughter)
θéi-já-dé	သေ ချာတယ် ။	to be sure, certain, definite
θêin-dé	သိမ်း တယ် ။	to collect, keep
θi?-θî	သစ်သီး ။	fruit

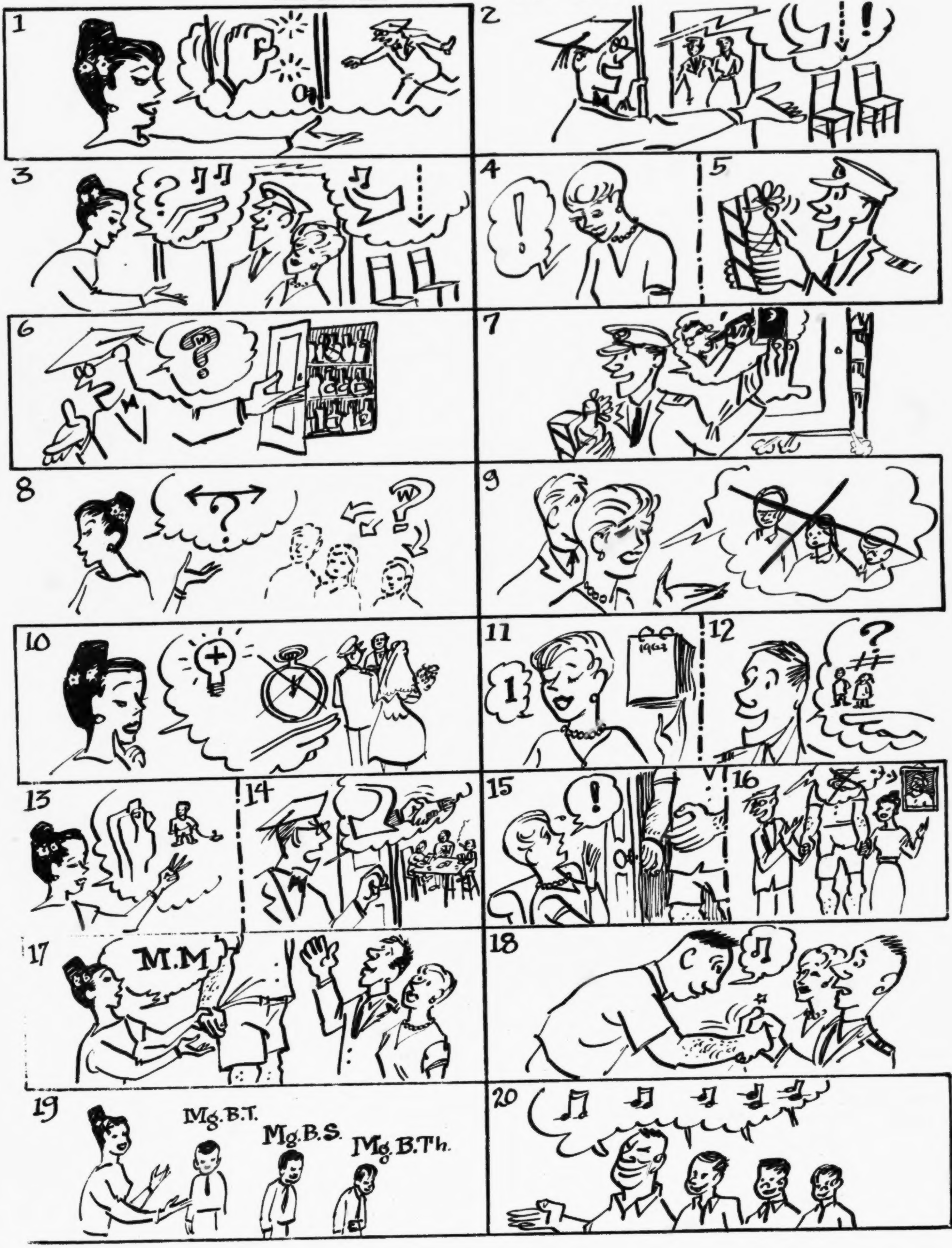
LESSON 29


1
!
2
D.H.H?
3
Ma
H.H.
4
Mrs. M
5
!
?
6
?
!!
7.
?
?
8
9
??
10
?
SAT 3
SUN 4
11
SAT
SUN
12
?
?
SAT
13
?
14
+
-
?
15
??
16
17

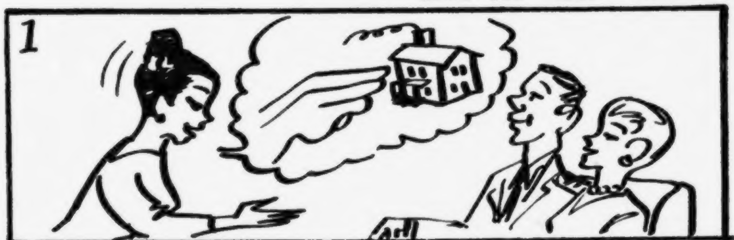
LESSON 30

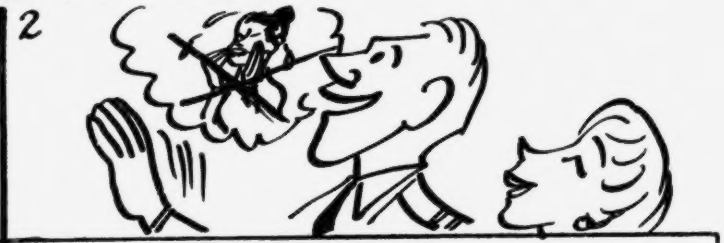

1
SAT
10
2
?
3
Mrs. M &
4
?
5
6
7
8
?
?
9
10
?
?
11
12
?
13
14
?
?
15
?
16
17
FRI
?
18

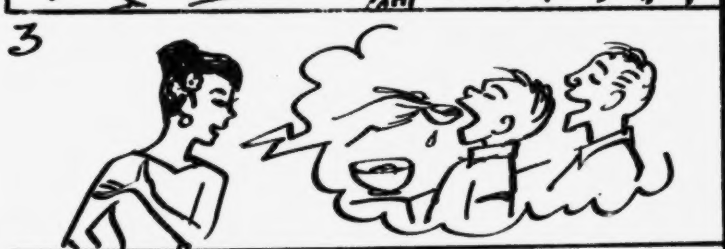
LESSON 31

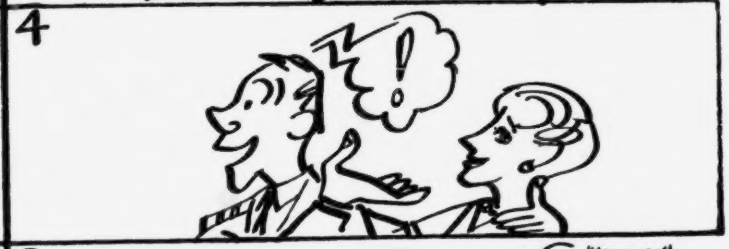

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
1
1963
12
13
14
15
16
17
M.M
18
19
Mg.B.T.
Mg.B.S.
Mg.B.Th.
20

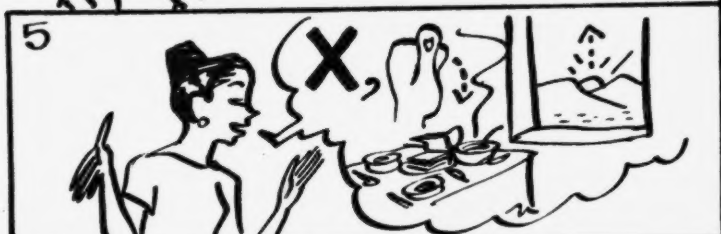
LESSON 32

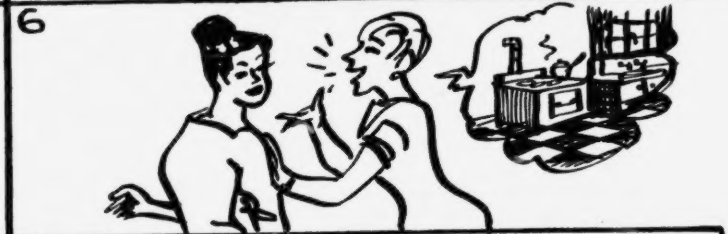
1


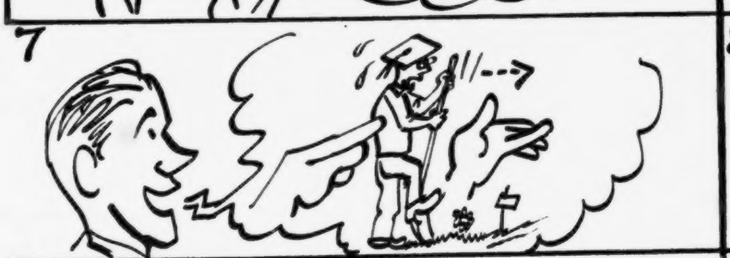
2


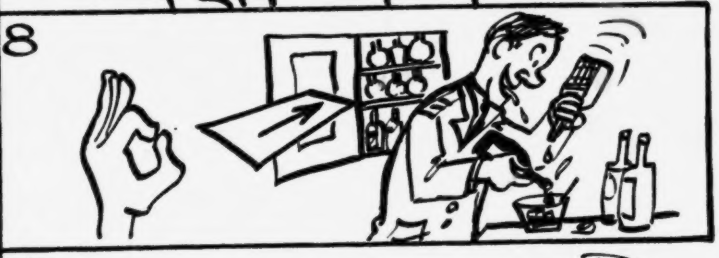
3


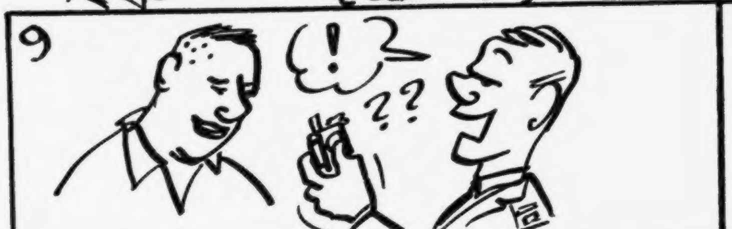
4


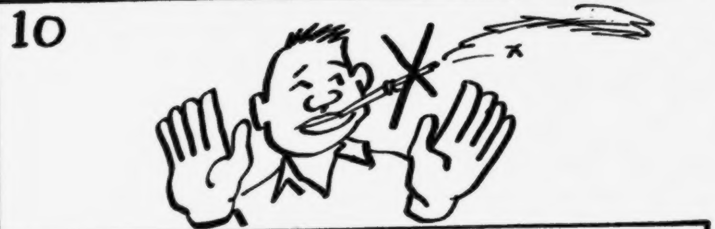
5


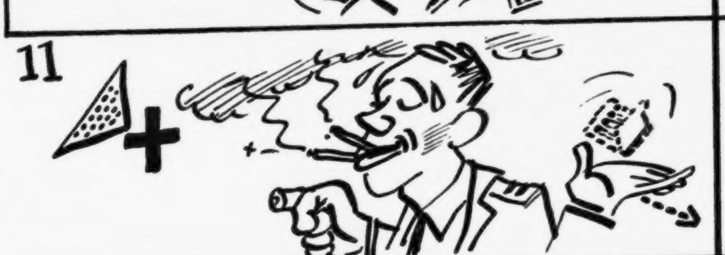
6


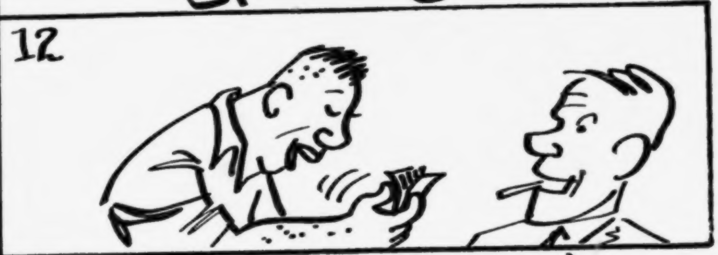
7


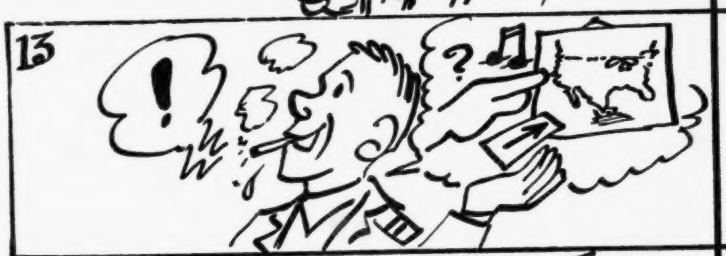
8


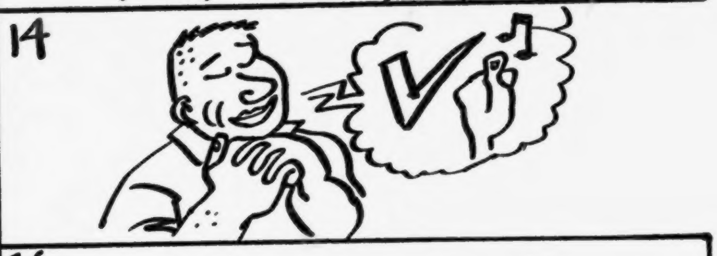
9


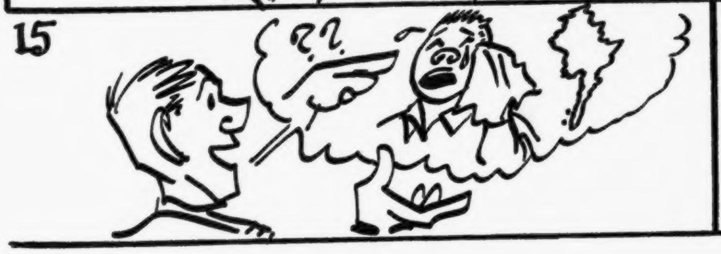
10


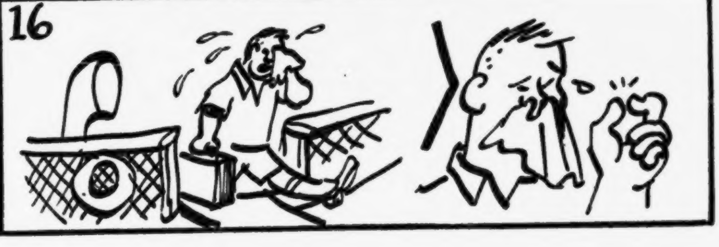
11


12


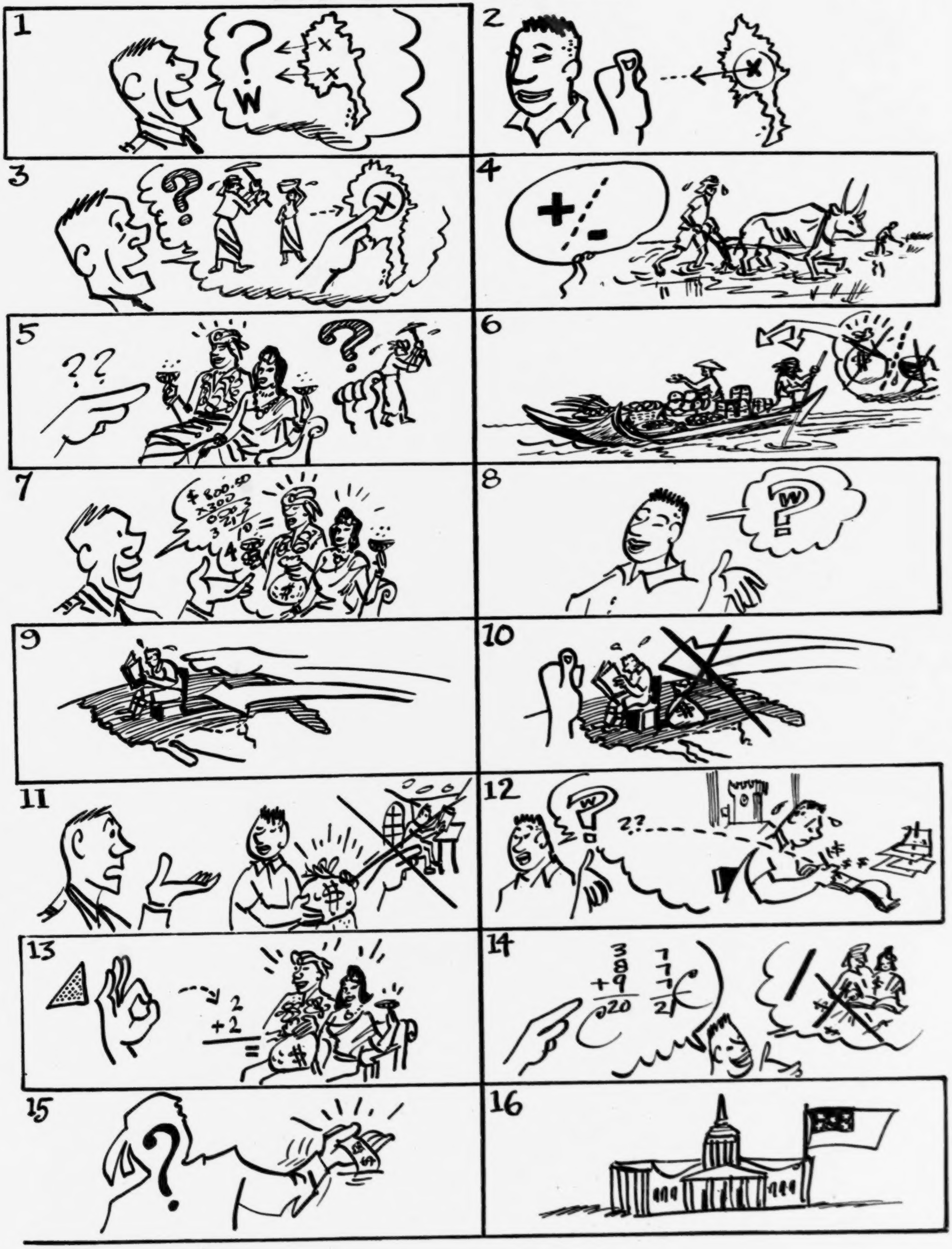
13


14


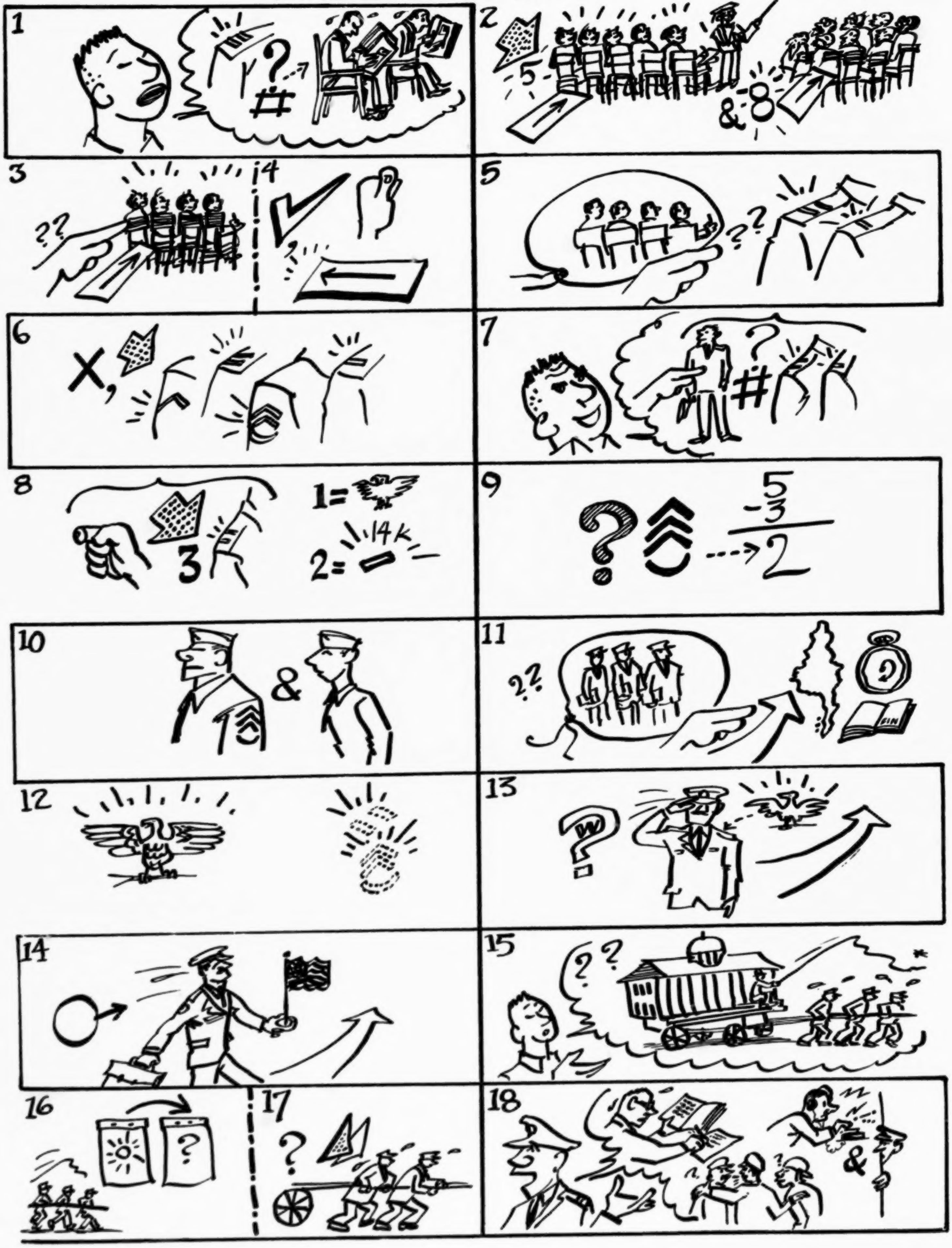
15


16


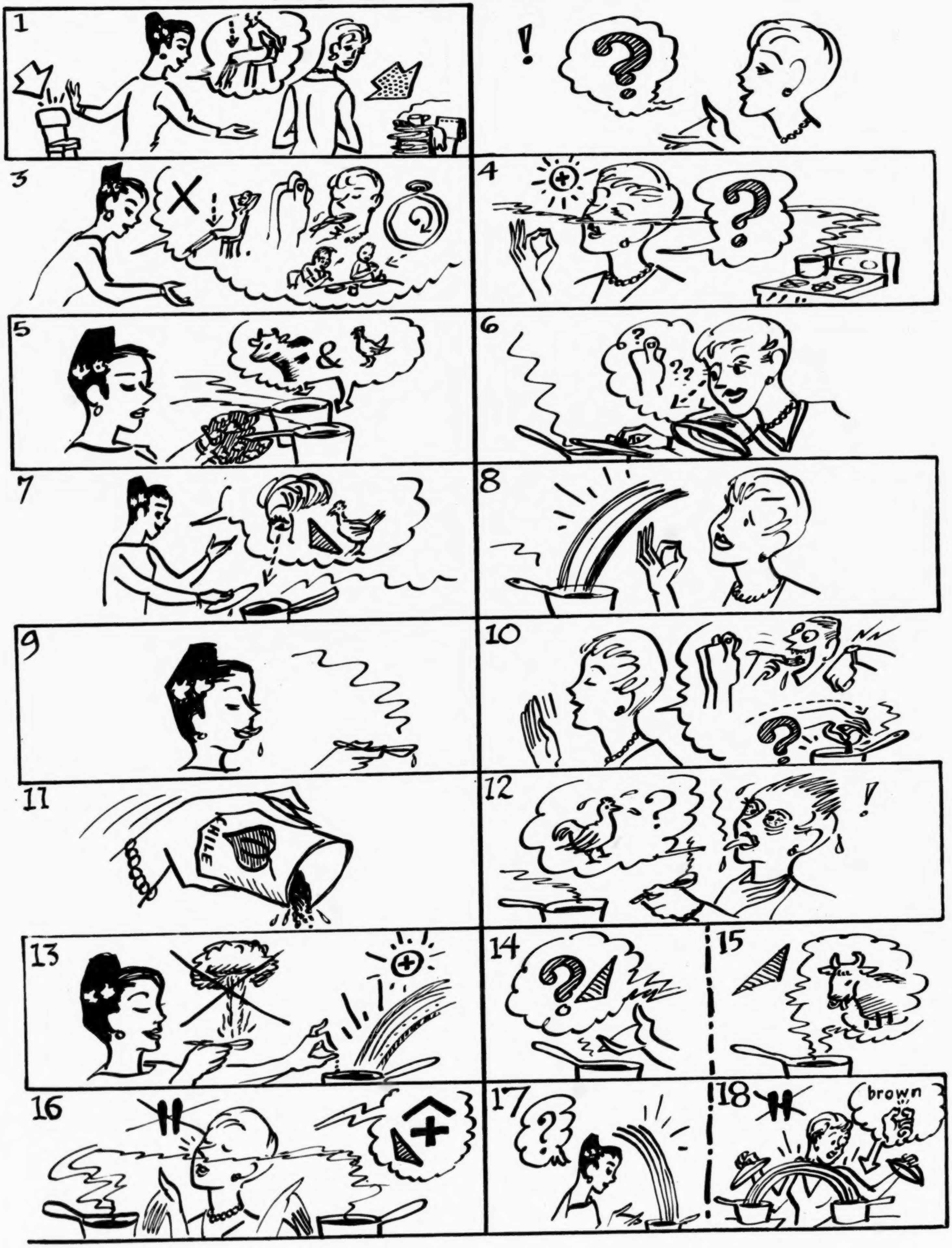
LESSON 33


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

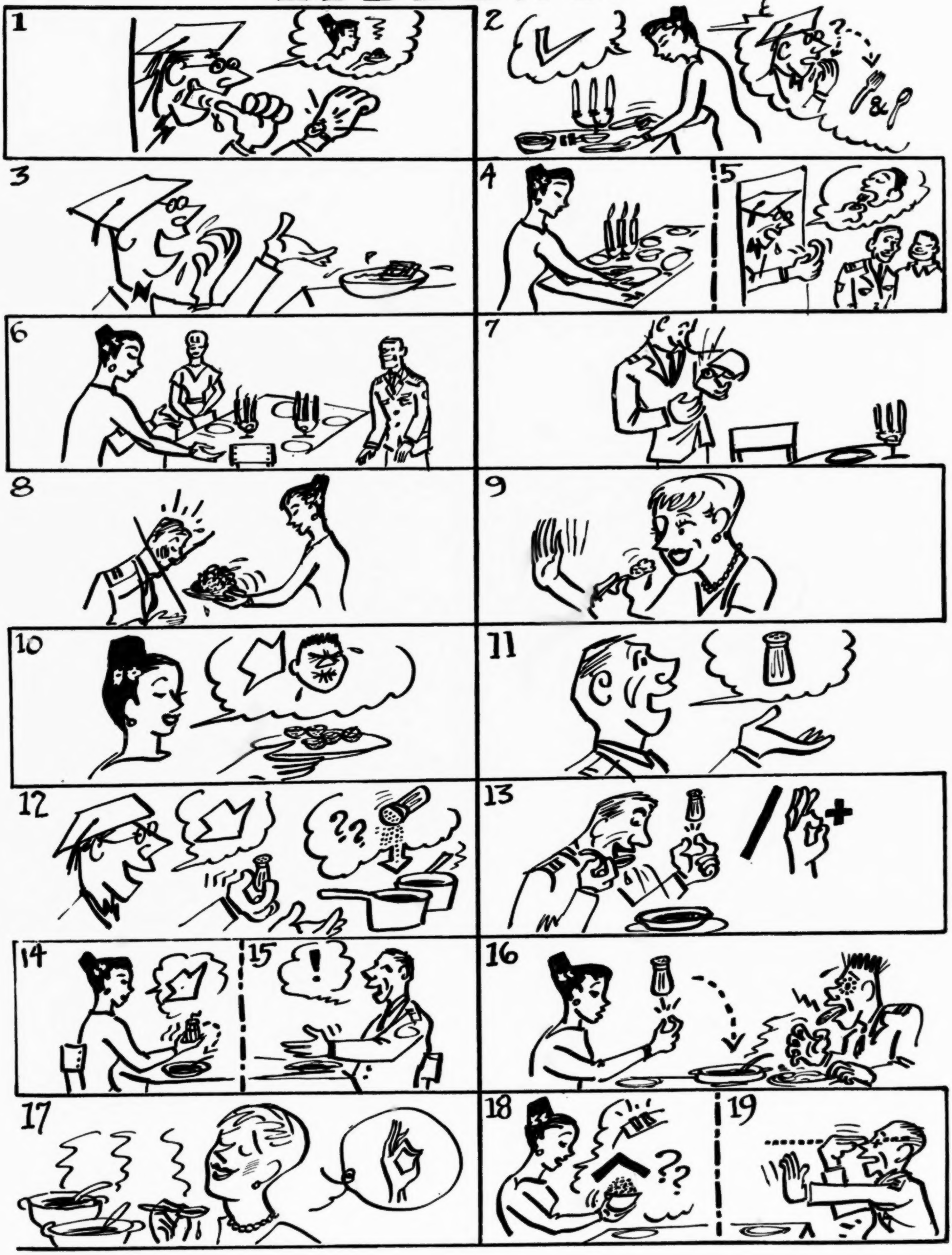
LESSON 34


1
?
#
2
5
&8
3
??
4
5
??
6
X,
7
?
#
8
1=
3
2=
14K
9
?
-5
-3
2
10
&
11
??
2
BIN
12
13
?
W
14
15
??
16
?
17
?
18
&

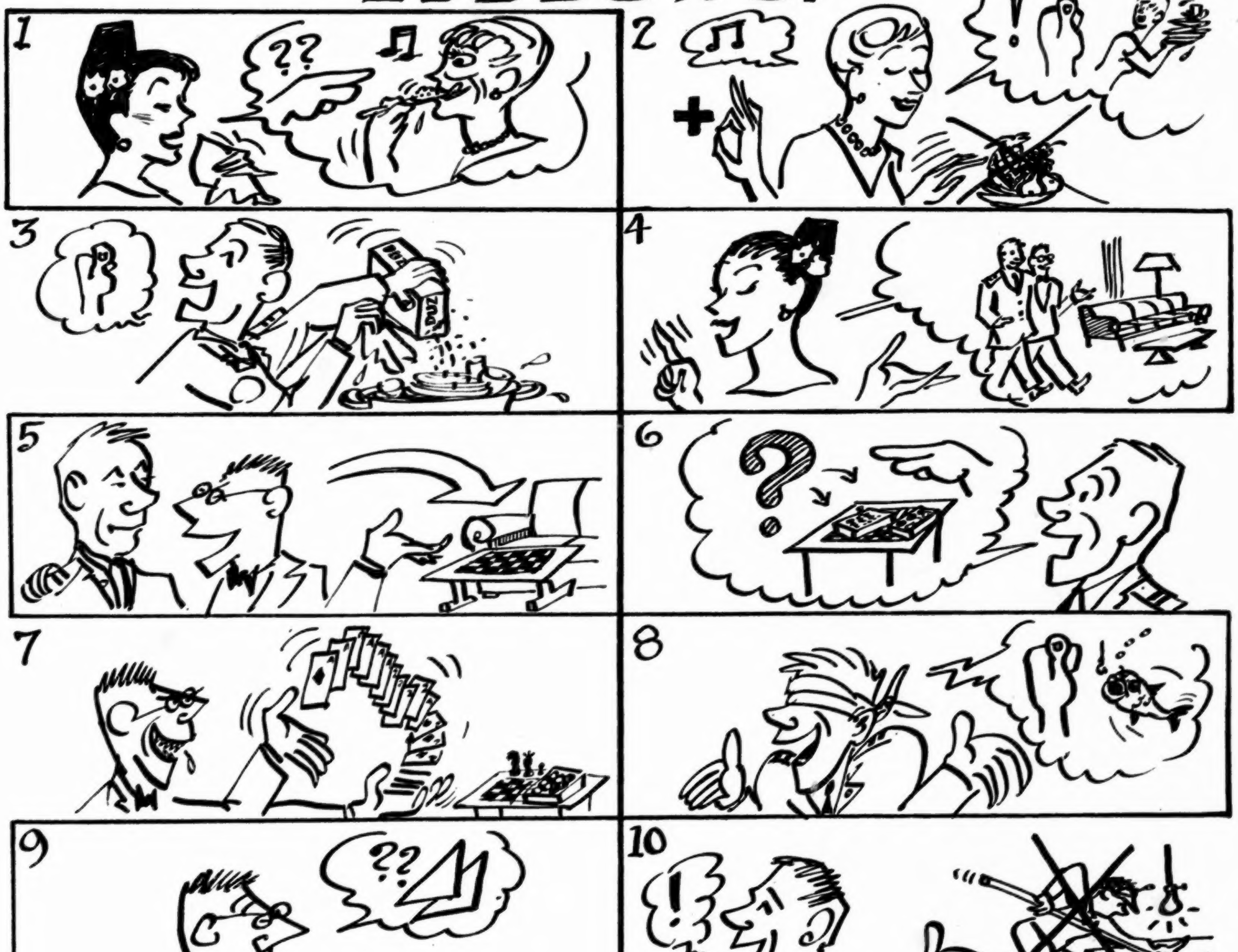
LESSON 35


1
!
?
3
4
?
5
&
6
?
??
7
8
9
10
?
11
CHILE
12
?
!
13
14
?
15
16
17
?
18
brown

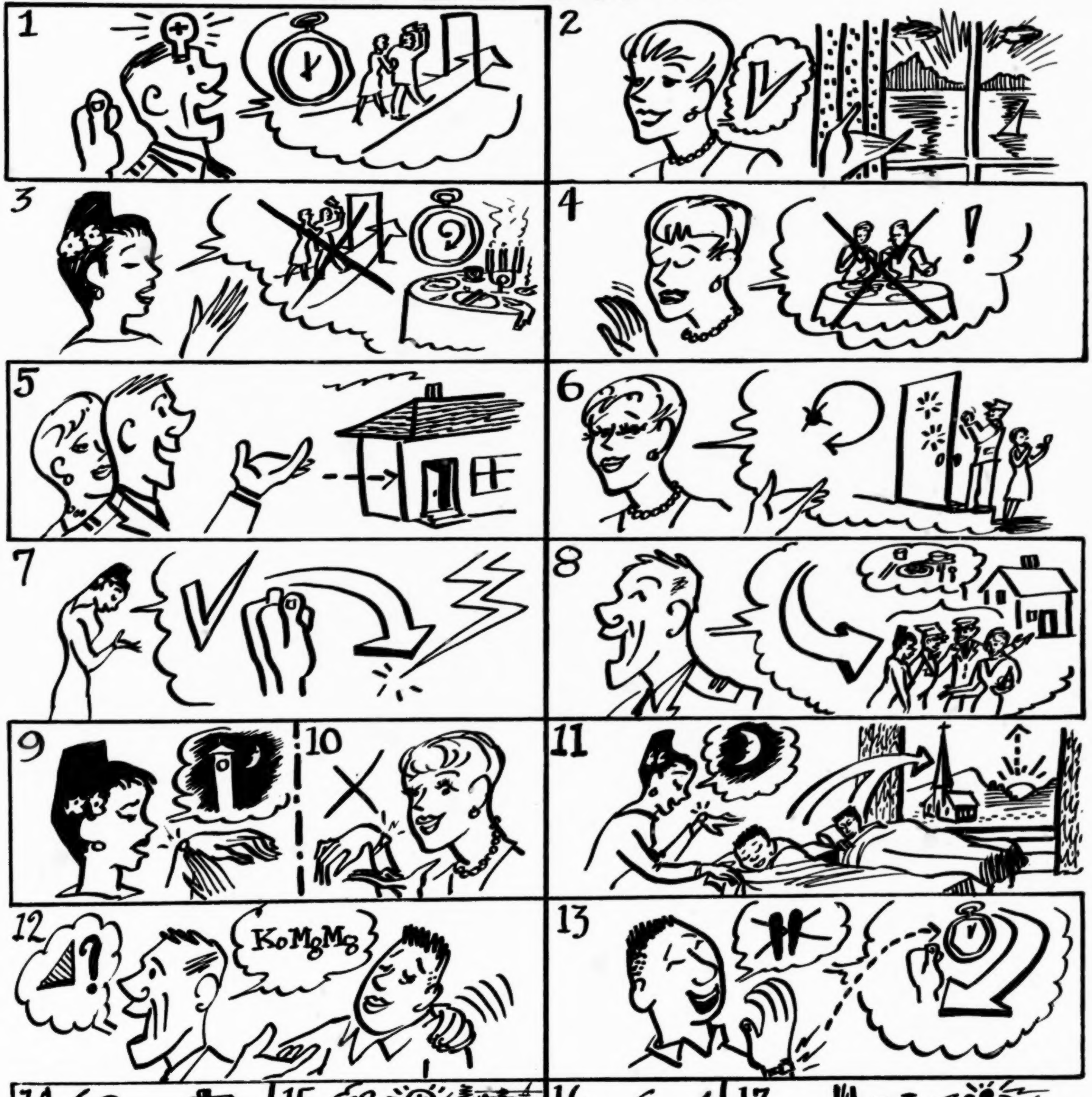
LESSON 36


1
2
?
&
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
??
13
14
15
!
16
17
18
??
19

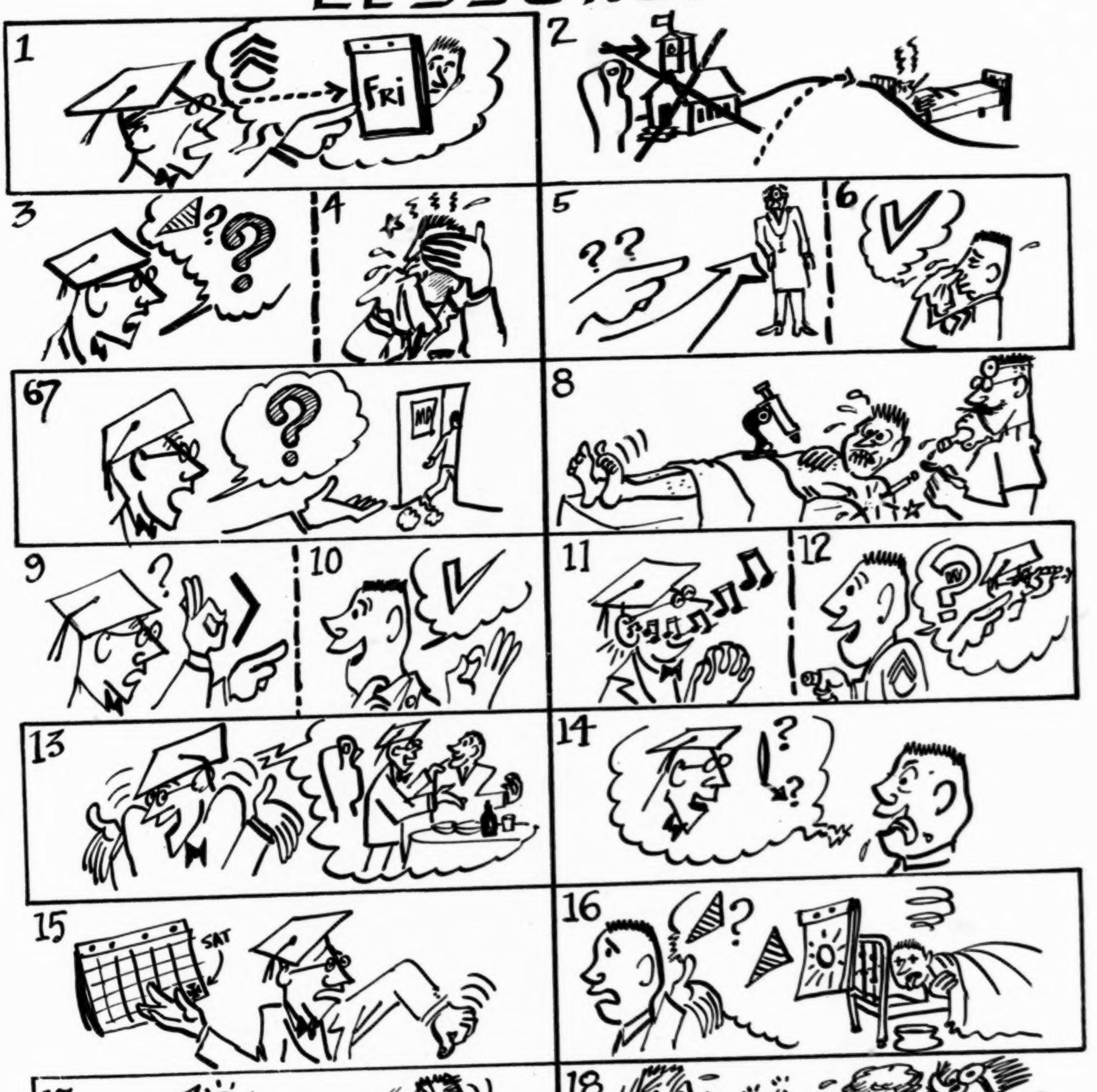
LESSON 37


1
??
2
!
3
4
5
6
?
7
8
!
9
??
10
!
11
!!
12
13
?
14
?
15
16
!

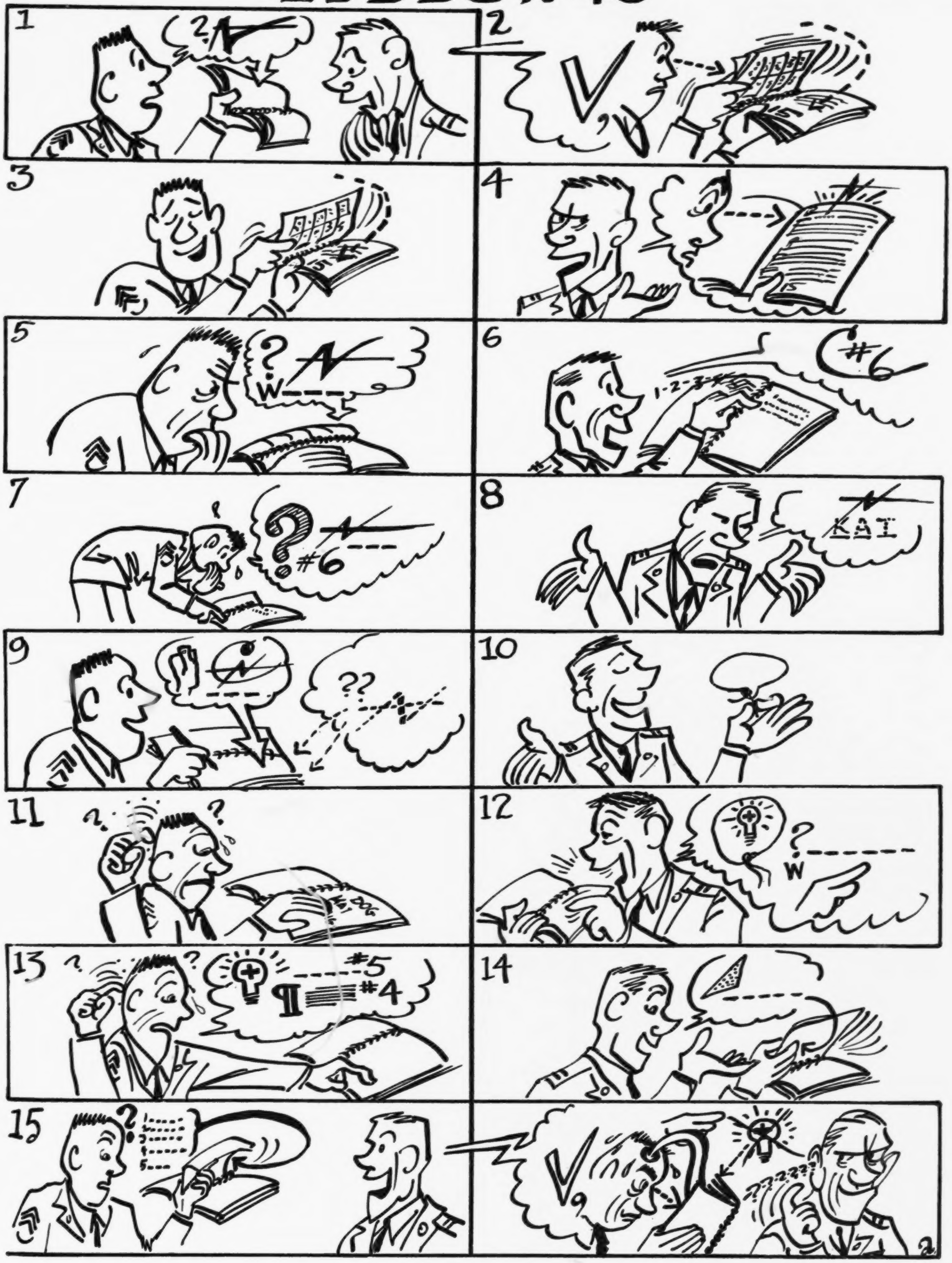
LESSON 38


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
?
KoMgMg
13
14
?
SAT.
15
??
16
17
1 2 3
18
!
SAT.
19
20

LESSON 39


1
FRI
2
3
4
5
6
67
MP
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
SAT
16
17
18
Rx
19
20

LESSON 40


1
2
V
3
4
5
?
W
6
1-2-3-4
#6
7
?
#6
8
KAI
9
??
10
11
?
?
12
?
W
13
?
?
#5
¶
#4
14
15
?
V
2

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME IV
LESSONS 41-52

ED023096

AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

BURMESE

Basic Course

Volume IV

Lessons 41 - 52

June 1963

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CONTENTS

Page

LESSON 41 322

LESSON 42 334

LESSON 43 346

LESSON 44 360

LESSON 45 372

LESSON 46 384

LESSON 47 396

LESSON 48 408

LESSON 49 422

LESSON 50 434

LESSON 51 448

LESSON 52 460

WORD LIST (LESSONS 41-52). 474

LESSON 41

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-θú-déi, lá-θêi-θà-lê.
2. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-θú-déi, şî-θêi-θà-lê.
3. ta?-khwê-hmû à-pyín, tà-châ bé-θú-déi, si?-shêi-θêi-θà-lê.

PATTERN I-B

1. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-θú-déi góu, phei?-θêi-θà-lê.
2. khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-θú-déi góu, cwêi-θêi-θà-lê.
3. sâ-zà-yá-déi à-pyín, tà-châ bá-déi góu, wé-θéi-θà-lê.

PATTERN II

1. kóu-máun-máun shóu-dá, θú-dòu éin hmá, şî-hnîn-dé.
2. Moore shóu-dá, θú-dòu à-khân hmá, yau?-hnîn-dé.
3. máun-bà shóu-dá, yôun hmá, à-lou?-lou?-hnîn-dé.
4. Hays shóu-dá, shêi-yóun góu, θwâ-hnîn-dé.

PATTERN III

1. θú nè cún-dó, tà-nèi-lôun, bà-má lóu pyô-dé.
2. máun-máun nè cún-dó, tà-nèi-lôun, în-gà-lei? lóu pyô-dé.
3. shà-yá nè cún-dó, tà-ná-yí-lôun, tà-you? lóu pyô-dé.
4. cún-dò mei?-shwéinè cún-dó, tà-hni?-lôun, bà-má lóu yêi-dé.

LESSON 41

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. Who else came besides you?
2. Who else is there besides you?
3. Who else inspects besides the Company Commander?

PATTERN I-B

1. Who else was invited besides you?
2. Who else was fed besides you?
3. What else besides food did you buy?

PATTERN II

1. Ko Maung Maung was already at their house.
2. Moore was already in their room.
3. Maung Ba was already working at the office.
4. Hays had already gone to the hospital.

PATTERN III

1. He and I talked in Burmese the whole day.
2. Maung Maung and I talked in English the whole day.
3. The instructor and I talked in Chinese the whole hour.
4. My friend and I corresponded the whole year in Burmese.

LESSON 41

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. bà-má-pyí, bé-lóu luʔ-laʔ-yêi yà dè à-câun, pyô-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó, bé-lóu ŋwéi yà dè à-câun, pyô-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó, bé-lóu bà-má-pyí góu θwâ dè à-câun, pyô-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó, bé-lóu bà-má-zà-gâ θín-yú dè à-câun, pyô-bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. dá deʔ seiʔ-wín-zâ zà-yá kâun-dá-déi, şî-θêi-dé.
2. dá deʔ caiʔ sà-yá kâun-dá-déi, şî-θêi-dé.
3. dá deʔ hlâ-dá-déi, şî-θêi-dé.
4. dá deʔ cî-dá-déi, şî-θêi-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. à-chéin mà-lóun-lauʔ lòu, nê-nê zí bê pyô-dé.
2. à-chéin mà-lóun-lauʔ lòu, nê-nê zí bê phaʔ-té.
3. à-chéin mà-lóun-lauʔ lòu, nê-nê zí bê θín-pêi-dé.
4. ŋwéi mà-lóun-lauʔ lòu, nê-nê zí bê wé-dé.

LESSON 41

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. We talked about how Burma attained her independence.
2. I talked about how I got money.
3. I talked about how I went to Burma.
4. I talked about how I learned Burmese.

PATTERN V

1. There are things more interesting than this.
2. There are things more pleasing than this.
3. There are things more beautiful than this.
4. There are things bigger than this.

PATTERN VI

1. As we didn't have enough time, we talked a little about each.
2. As I didn't have enough time, I read just a little of each.
3. As I didn't have enough time, I taught just a little of each.
4. As I didn't have enough money, I bought just a little of each.

LESSON 41

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bóu-jî, sà-néi-nèi gà, khín-byâ, shà-yà éin góu, θwâ-θà-lâ.
2. bóu-jî: θwâ-dé. shà-yà éin hmá, cún-dó-dòu, θeiʔ-pyó-dá-bê.
3. taʔ-caʔ-cî: khín-byâ-dòu à-pyín, tà-châ bé-θú-déi, lá-θêi-θà-lê.
4. bóu-jî: bé-θú hmà mà-lá-bû. dá-béi-mè, kóu-máun-máun shóu-dá, θú-dòu éin hmá, ṣî-hnîn-dé.
5. taʔ-caʔ-cî: kóu-máun-máun shóu-dá, bé-θú-lê.
6. bóu-jî: θú, bà-má-pyí gà, câun-θâ bá.
7. taʔ-caʔ-cî: khín-byâ θú nè, bà-má zà-gâ pyô-θà-lâ.
8. bóu-jî: houʔ-kè. θú nè cún-dó, tâ-nèi-lôun, bà-má lóu pyô-bá-dé.
9. taʔ-caʔ-cî: khín-byâ-dòu, bá à-câun pyô-jà-θà-lê.
10. bóu-jî: à-myâ-â-phyîn, cún-dó-dòu, bà-má-pyí à-câun pyô-bá-dé.
11. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bà-má-pyí à-câun, bá-déi pyô-θà-lê.
12. bóu-jî: bá-má-pyí yè, pà-thà-wí-wín nè, yá-zà-wín à-câun, pyô-bá-dé.
13. taʔ-caʔ-cî: pà-thà-wí-wín hmá, bá-déi pyô-θà-lê.
14. bóu-jî: tí-néi-yá, myéi-myeʔ-nà-byín nè, yá-θí-ù-dù à-câun pyô-bá-dé.

LESSON 41

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant: Captain, did you go to the teacher's house on Saturday?
2. Captain: Yes, I did. We had a nice time at his house.
3. Sergeant: Besides you, who else came?
4. Captain: No one came, but a person by the name of Ko Maung Maung was already there.
5. Sergeant: Who is Ko Maung Maung?
6. Captain: He's a student from Burma.
7. Sergeant: Did you speak Burmese with him?
8. Captain: Yes. He and I talked in Burmese the whole day.
9. Sergeant: What did you talk about?
10. Captain: We talked mostly about Burma.
11. Sergeant: What did you discuss about Burma?
12. Captain: We discussed the geography and history of Burma.
13. Sergeant: What did you discuss in geography?
14. Captain: We discussed the location, physical features, and climate.

LESSON 41

BASIC DIALOGUE

15. ta?-ca?-cî: yá-zà-wín hmá gô, bá-déi pyô-θà-lê.

16. bóu-jî: în-gà-lei? bà-má, si?-pwê-déi à-câun nè, bà-má-pyí, bé-lóu lu?-la?-yêi yà dè à-câun, pyô-bá-dé.

17. ta?-ca?-cî: θei? sei?-wín-zâ zà-yá kâun-hmá-bê.

18. bóu-jî: θei? sei?-wín-zâ zà-yá kâun-bá-dé. dá de? sei?-wín-zâ zà-yá kâun-dá-déi, ṣî-θêi-dé.

19. ta?-ca?-cî: bá-déi-bá-lèin.

20. bóu-jî: bà-má dà-lêi-thôun-zán nè, yín-cêi-hmù-déi-bá.

21. ta?-ca?-cî: bà-má pyí-hmá kôu-gwé dè, bá-θá-déi à-cáun, pyô-θêi-θà-lâ.

22. bóu-jî: pyô-bá-dé. à-chéin mà lóun-lau? lòu, nê-nê-zí bê pyô-dé.

LESSON 41

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15. Sergeant: How about the history? What did you discuss?

16. Captain: We discussed the Anglo-Burmese Wars and how Burma attained her independence.

17. Sergeant: It must have been very interesting.

18. Captain: It was very interesting. There were things more interesting than this.

19. Sergeant: What might they be?

20. Captain: Burmese customs and culture.

21. Sergeant: Did you discuss the religions professed in Burma?

22. Captain: Yes, we did. As we didn't have enough time, we talked a little about each.

LESSON 41

WORD LIST

à-pyin	besides
bá-θá	religion
dà-lèi-thôun-zân	customs
deʔ	than (comparative)
hnîn	already, in advance
kôu-gwé-dé	to profess, to worship
lóun-lauʔ-té	to be enough, to be sufficient
--lóu	--fashion, --manner, like
luʔ-laʔ-yêi	independence
myéi-myeʔ-nà-byin	physical features, terrain
pà-thà-wi-win	geography
seiʔ-win-zâ-dé	to be interested
siʔ-pwê	war, battle
tà-nèi-lôun	the whole day
ti-néi-yá	location, position
yá-zà-win	history
yá-θi-ù-dù	weather, climate
yin-cêi-hmû	culture, civilization
zi	each

LESSON 41

READING EXERCISE

ကျ/ကြ + ို့ = ကျို့ = ကြို့ = còu

ကျ/ကြ + ို = ကျို = ကြို = cóu

ကျ/ကြ + ိုး = ကျိုး = ကြိုး = côu

မြို့။	town
ကြိုတင်။	in advance
ကြိုးစားတယ်။	to try
တချို့။	some
လူမျိုး ။	nationality

၁။ ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့ကို ရောက်တာ ဘယ်လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။

၂။ ခင်ဗျား လာမဲ့နေ့ကို ကြိုတင် သိပါရစေ။

၃။ သူ ဗမာစကား ကြိုးစား သင်ယူပါတယ်။

၄။ စစ်သား တချို့ကို ခေါ်ပြီး မေးပါ။

၅။ သူ အမေရိကန်လူမျိုး တယောက်ပါ။

LESSON 41

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Who else saw him besides you?
2. Who else was selected besides you?
3. Colonel Hays had already gone to Burma.
4. Major and I talked in Burmese the whole hour.
5. We talked about how America attained her independence.
6. There are things better than this.
7. As I didn't have enough time, I learned just a little of each.
8. We talked mostly about Asia.
9. How did Burma attain her independence?
10. What are the religions professed in Burma?

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. à-gù, bóu-jî, bé-θú nè, zà-gâ pyô-néi θà-lê.
2. sà-néi-nèi gà, bóu-jî, bé-θù éin góu θwâ θà-lê.
3. bóu-jî à-pyín, tà-châ bé-θú-déi, θwâ-θêi θà-lê.
4. bà-khín éin hmá, bé-θú ṣî-hnîn θà-lê.
5. bé-θú, bà-má-pyí gà, câun-θâ lê.
6. bóu-jî, bé-θú nè, bà-má zà-gâ, pyô θà-lê.
7. bóu-jî nè máun-máun, bé-lau? cá-já, bà-má lóu pyô θà-lê.
8. à-myâ-â-phyîn, θú-dòu, bá à-câun, pyô jà-θà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

9. bà-má-pyí, bé-lóu luʔ-laʔ-yêi yà dè à-câun, bóu-jî nè,
bé-θú pyô-néi θà-lê.

10. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, dà-lèi-thôun-zán, yín-cêi-hmù nè, kôu-gwé
dè bá-θá-déi à-câun, nê-nê zí bê, pyô θà-lê.

LESSON 42

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. θú phyâ-dé thín lòu, shà-yá-wún góu khó pî, pyà-bá-dé.
2. θú yauʔ-té thín lòu, dà-gâ góu phwìn pî, cî-bá-dé.
3. bêin pauʔ-té thín lòu, mó-tó-kâ góu yaʔ pî, cî-bá-dé.

PATTERN I-B

1. khín-byâ, daʔ-seʔ kóu yú pî, pyín-θà-lâ.
2. θú, sá-myeʔ-hná tà-shé góu hlán pî, cî-θà-lâ.
3. khín-byâ, bêin góu phyouʔ pî, lê-θà-lâ.
4. bêin góu phyouʔ pî, à-pauʔ kóu phá-θà-lâ.
5. dà-gâ góu phwìn pî, à-khân góu cî-θà-lâ.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dò hmá, ŋwéi à-póu mà pá lòu, mà-wé-náin-bá-bû.
2. cún-dò hmá, à-sá à-póu mà pá lòu, mà-cwêi-náin-bá-bû.
3. cún-dò hmá, bêin à-póu mà pá lòu, mà-lê-náin-bá-bû.

PATTERN III-A

1. Q: khín-byâ θeiʔ phyâ-dé. dí-dò, khín-byâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

   A: cún-dó, shà-yá-wún góu khó-bá-dé.

2. Q: à-khân θeiʔ êi-dé. dí-dò, khín-byâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

   A: cún-dó, byà-dîn-bauʔ-têi góu peiʔ-pá-dé.

3. Q: bêin pauʔ-té. dí-dò, khín-byâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

   A: mó-tó-kâ à-louʔ-yóun góu pòu bòu, seʔ-hnôu-cî-bá-dé.

LESSON 42

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. Because I thought he was sick, I called the doctor (and showed him).
2. Because I thought he had arrived, I opened the door and looked.
3. Because I thought I had a flat, I stopped the car and looked.

PATTERN I-B

1. Did you take the phonograph and repair it?
2. Did he turn to page ten and look?
3. Did you take off the tire and change it?
4. Did you take off the tire and patch the hole?
5. Did you open the door and look at the room?

PATTERN II

1. I can't buy it because I don't have any extra money with me.
2. I can't feed him because I don't have any extra food.
3. I couldn't change the tire because I didn't have a spare.

PATTERN III-A

1. Q. You were very sick; so what did you do?
   A. I called the doctor.
2. Q. The room was very cold; so what did you do?
   A. I closed the windows.
3. Q. The tire was flat; so what did you do?
   A. I tried to start the engine to take the car to the garage.

LESSON 42

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. dí-dò hmà, phyâ-dá θî-θà-lâ.
2. dí-dò hmà, hmâ-dá θî-θà-lâ.
3. dí-dò hmà, seʔ-pyeʔ-thá θî-θà-lâ.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó khó dò, θú mà-lá-bá-bû.
2. cún-dó phaʔ tò, θú nâ-mà-tháun-bá-bû.
3. cún-dó seʔ-hnôu-cî dò, seʔ mà-nôu-bá-bû.

PATTERN V

1. Q: à-gù, khín-byà mó-tó-kâ góu, bé-hmá thâ-gè-θà-lê.

   A: mó-tó-kâ à-louʔ-yóun hmá, thâ-gè-bá-dé.

2. Q: à-gù, khín-byà hnà-mà góu, bé-hmá thâ-gè-θà-lê.

   A: youʔ-şín-yóun hmá, thâ-gè-bá-dé.

3. Q: à-gù, khín-byà mó-tó-kâ góu, bé-hmá yâun-gè-θà-lê.

   A: yán-gôun hmá, yâun-gè-bá-dé.

4. Q: à-gù, khín-byà meʔ-gà-zîn-déi góu, bé-hmá thâ-gè-θà-lê.

   A: bí-dóu dê-hmá, thè-gè-bá-dé.

LESSON 42

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III-B

1. Was it only then that you knew you were sick?
2. Was it only then that you knew you were wrong?
3. Was it only then that you knew the engine was out of order?

PATTERN IV

1. When I called him, he didn't come.
2. When I read, he didn't listen.
3. When I tried to start the engine, it didn't start.

PATTERN V

1. Q. Where did you leave your automobile?
   A. I left it at the auto workshop.
2. Q. Where did you leave your sister?
   A. I left her at the movie theater.
3. Q. Where did you sell your automobile?
   A. I sold it in Rangoon.
4. Q. Where did you put your magazines?
   A. I put them in the cabinet.

LESSON 42

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. taʔ-θâ: taʔ-caʔ-cî, bá-phyiʔ-lòu lân-şauʔ-lá-θà-lê.

2. taʔ-caʔ-cî: mó-tó-kâ pyeʔ lòu-bá.

3. taʔ-θâ: tà-châ mó-tó-kâ nè taiʔ lòu-lâ.

4. taʔ-caʔ-cî: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. seʔ-pyeʔ-thá-bá.

5. taʔ-θâ: mó-tó-kâ, bé néi-yá hmá pyeʔ-θà-lê.

6. taʔ-caʔ-cî: à-θán-hlwîn-yóun şèi-hmá-bá.

7. taʔ-θâ: khín-byâ, câun beʔ kóu mâun-lá-néi dôun, seʔ-yaʔ-θwâ-θà-lâ.

8. taʔ-caʔ-cî: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. bêin pauʔ-té thín lòu, mó-tó-kâ góu yaʔ pî, cî-bá-dé.

9. taʔ-θâ: mó-tó-kâ bêin dà-gé pauʔ-θà-lâ.

10. taʔ-caʔ-cî: houʔ-kè. nyá-beʔ nauʔ bêin, pauʔ-pá-dé.

11. taʔ-θâ: khín-byâ, bêin góu phyouʔ pî lê-θà-lâ.

12. taʔ-caʔ-cî: cún-dò hmá, bêin à-póu mà pá lòu, mà-lê-náin-bá-bû.

13. taʔ-θâ: dá-phyîn, bêin góu phyouʔ pî, à-pauʔ kóu phá-θà-lâ.

14. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bá kà-rî-yá hmâ mà pá lòu, mà-phá-náin-bá-bû.

15. taʔ-θâ: dí-dò, khín-byâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

16. taʔ-caʔ-cî: mó-tó-kâ à-louʔ-yóun góu pòu bòu, seʔ-hnôu-cî-bá-dé.

LESSON 42

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Private: Sergeant, why did you come walking?
2. Sergeant: Because my car is out of order.
3. Private: Is it because you collided with another car.
4. Sergeant: No, the engine is out of order.
5. Private: Where did the car break down?
6. Sergeant: In front of the broadcasting station.
7. Private: Did it break down while you were driving to school?
8. Sergeant: No. Because I thought the tire was flat, I stopped and looked.
9. Private: Did you really have a flat?
10. Sergeant: Yes, the right rear tire was flat.
11. Private: Did you take off the tire and change it?
12. Sergeant: I couldn't change it because I didn't have a spare.
13. Private: Then did you take off the tire and patch the hole?
14. Sergeant: I couldn't patch it because I didn't have any tools.
15. Private: So what did you do?
16. Sergeant: I tried to start the engine to take the car to the auto workshop.

LESSON 42

BASIC DIALOGUE

17. taʔ-θâ: dí-dò hmà, seʔ-pyeʔ-thá θì-θà-lâ.

18. taʔ-caʔ-cî: houʔ-pá-dé. cún-dó seʔ-hnôu dò, seʔ-mà-nôu-bá-bû.

19. taʔ-θâ: khín-byà mó-tó-kâ góu, bé-hmá thâ-gè-θà-lê.

20. taʔ-caʔ-cî: mó-tó-kâ à-louʔ-yóun hmá, thâ-gè-bá-dé.

21. taʔ-θâ: mó-tó-kâ góu, bé-θú, lá-shwê-θà-lê.

22. taʔ-caʔ-cî: seʔ-shà-yá lá-shwê-bá-dé.

LESSON 42

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

17.	**Private:**	Was it only then that you knew the engine was out of order?
18.	**Sergeant:**	Yes. When I tried to start the engine, it just wouldn't start.
19.	**Private:**	Where did you leave your automobile?
20.	**Sergeant:**	I left it at the garage.
21.	**Private:**	Who towed the automobile away?
22.	**Sergeant:**	The mechanic came and towed it away.

LESSON 42

WORD LIST

à-pauʔ	hole
à-póu	extra, spare
à-θán-hlwîn-yóun	broadcasting station
bêin or bî	wheel
dà-gé	really
dí-dò	then, so
dí-dò-hmà	only then
dò	when
kà-rî-yá	tool, instrument
mó-tó-kâ à-louʔ-yóun	auto workshop, garage
pauʔ-té	to be punctured, to explode
phá-dé	to patch
pòu-dé	to send
phyouʔ-té	to take off, to remove
pyeʔ-té	to be out of order, to break down
seʔ	engine, machine
seʔ-hnôu-dé	to start the engine (active)
seʔ-nôu-dé	the engine starts (passive)
seʔ-shà-yá	mechanic
shwê-dé	to pull, to tow
taiʔ-té	to collide, to hit

LESSON 42

READING EXERCISE

		ှ	=	ဟ	=	hà										
မ	+	ှ	=	မှ	=	hmà		ရ	+	ှ	=	ရှ	=	şà		
မှ	+	-ာ	=	မှာ	=	hmá		ရှ	+	-ာ	=	ရှာ	=	şá		
မှ	+	-ား	=	မှား	=	hmâ		ရှ	+	-ား	=	ရှား	=	şâ		

နှမ ။	younger sister of a male
တခါမှ ။	never
လှတယ် ။	to be beautiful
မှာ ။	at, to order
ရှာတယ် ။	to search
မှားတယ် ။	to be wrong

၁။ ခင်ဗျာ့ နှမ နာမည် ဘယ်သူလဲ။

၂။ ခင်ဗျားတို့မြို့ကို တခါမှ မရောက်ဘူးပါဘူး ။

၃။ ဟို အဆောက်အဦး သိပ်လှတယ်။

၄။ ခင်ဗျား ဒီမြို့မှာ ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ နေမလဲ။

၅။ စနေနေ့က ခင်ဗျာ့ကို သူ ရှာတယ်။

၆။ ခင်ဗျာ့ အဖြေ မှားပါတယ်။

LESSON 42

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. The room was closed; so what did you do?
2. You were very hungry; so what did you do?
3. I can't give it to him because I don't have any extra money with me.
4. Did you call the captain and ask for permission?
5. Did you go to the bank and draw money?
6. Because I thought my car was out of order, I called the mechanic.
7. Was it only then that you knew the tire was flat?
8. When I asked him, he didn't answer?
9. Where did you leave your wife?
10. I left her at her parents' house.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. bé-θù mó-tó-kâ pyeʔ θà-lê.
2. mó-tó-kâ bé-hmá pyeʔ θà-lê.
3. taʔ-caʔ-cî, bá-phyiʔ-lòu, mó-tó-kâ góu, yaʔ pî cî θà-lê.
4. mó-tó-kâ, bé bêin, pauʔ θà-lê.
5. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, bêin, pauʔ θà-lê.
6. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, bêin góu, phyouʔ pî, mà-lê θà-lê.

LESSON 42

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. ta?-ca?-cî hmá, bá kả-rî-yá-dêi, pá θả-lê.

8. ta?-ca?-cî, bá-lou?-phỏu, mó-tó-kâ góu, se?-hnôu θả-lê.

9. bé-dỏ hmả, mó-tó-kâ se?-pye?-thá, θî-θả-lê.

10. se?-shả-yá, bé-θù mó-tó-kâ góu, lá shwê θả-lê.

LESSON 43

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó, câun peiʔ-yeʔ hmá, bé-góu θwâ-yà-mà-lê, sîn-zâ-néi-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó, yôun peiʔ-yeʔ hmá, bé-góu θwâ-yà-mà-lê, sîn-zâ-néi-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó, sà-néi-nèi hmá, bé-góu θwâ-yà-mà-lê, sîn-zâ-néi-bá-dé.
4. cún-dó, â dè nèi hmá, bá louʔ-yà-mà-lê, sîn-zâ-néi-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó, Los Angeles kóu θwâ bòu, shôun-phyaʔ-pî-bí.
2. cún-dó, bà-má-pyí góu θwâ bòu, shôun-phyaʔ-pî-bí.
3. cún-dó-dò, á-ṣà-taiʔ kóu θwâ bòu, khwîn-tâun-pî-bí.
4. cún-dó-dò, yán-gôun góu θwâ bòu, yeʔ-chêin-pî-bí.

PATTERN III-A

1. khín-byâ, Los Angeles kóu θwâ yín, cún-dó laiʔ-mé.
2. khín-byâ, taʔ-caʔ-cî-myâ-yeiʔ-θá góu θwâ yín, cún-dó laiʔ-mé.
3. khín-byâ phà-yâ-ṣiʔ-khôu-jâun góu θwâ yín cún-dó laiʔ-mé.

PATTERN III-B

1. yán-gôun hmá, cún-dò meiʔ-shwéi nè mà-twèi yín, khín-byâ nè néi-mé.
2. mî-yà-thâ yóun hmá, cún-dò û-lêi nè mà twèi yín, khín-byâ nè θwâ-mé.

LESSON 43

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I am wondering where I should go during the school holidays.
2. I am wondering where I should go during the office holidays.
3. I am wondering where I should go on Saturday.
4. I wonder what I should do on my day off.

PATTERN II

1. I have decided to go to Los Angeles.
2. I have decided to go to Burma.
3. As for me, I have requested permission to go to Asia.
4. As for me, I have fixed the date to go to Rangoon.

PATTERN III-A

1. If you go to Los Angeles, I will come along with you.
2. If you go to the NCO Mess, I will come along with you.
3. If you go to church, I will accompany you.

PATTERN III-B

1. If I don't find my friend in Rangoon, I will stay with you.
2. If I don't see my uncle at the railroad station, I will go with you.

LESSON 43

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

3. Los Angeles hmá, cún-dò θà-né-jîn nè mà twèi yín, khín-byâ nè tê-mé.

PATTERN III-C

1. θú yán-góun hmá ṣî yín, θîn-bô-zeiʔ kà lá-sàun-lèin-mé.
2. θú myòu hmá ṣî yín, léi-zeiʔ kà lá khó-bá-lèin-mé.
3. θú Los Angeles hmá ṣî yín, léi-yín-byán gwîn gà, lá-cóu-bá-lèin-mé.

PATTERN III-D

1. θú ṣî yín, myòu góu θwâ bòu, à-kheʔ-à-khê ṣî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
2. θú ṣî yín, myòu góu pyâun bòu, à-kheʔ-à-khê ṣî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
3. θú ṣî yín, myòu góu lé-cî bòu, à-kheʔ-à-khê ṣî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

PATTERN IV-A

1. Q: khín-byâ ù-yô-pà taiʔ kóu, bá nè θwâ-jín θà-lê.

   A: θîn-bô nè θwâ-jín-bá-dé.

2. Q: khín-byâ ywá góu, bá nè θwâ-jín θà-lê.

   A: hléi nè θwâ-jín-bá-dé.

3. Q: khín-byâ Los Angeles kóu, bá nè θwâ-jín θà-lê.

   A: léi-yín-byán nè θwâ-jín bá-dé.

LESSON 43

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III-B

3. If I don't meet my friend in Los Angeles, I will stay with you.

PATTERN III-C

1. If he is in Rangoon, he will come and wait for me at the wharf.
2. If he is in town, he will come and pick me up at the airport.
3. If he is in Los Angeles, he will come and meet me at the airfield.

PATTERN III-D

1. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty going to town.
2. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty moving to town.
3. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty going sightseeing (touring) in town.

PATTERN IV-A

1. Q. (How) do you want to go to Europe?

   A. I want to go by ship.

2. Q. (How) do you want to go to the village?

   A. I want to go by boat.

3. Q. (How) do you want to go to Los Angeles?

   A. I want to go by plane.

LESSON 43

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-B

1. myòu góu, hlê nè θwâ yín, mà-kâun-bû lâ.
2. yán-góun góu, mî-yà-thâ nè θwâ yín, mà-kâun-bû lâ.
3. Los Angeles kóu, mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ yín, mà-kâun-bû lâ.

PATTERN V

1. yán-góun góu yau? tò, khín-byâ bé-hmá tê mà-lê.
2. à-méi-rí-kán-pyí góu yau? tò, khín-byâ bé-hmá néi mà-lê.
3. ywá góu yau? tò, khín-byâ bé-hmá ei? mà-lê.

PATTERN VI

1. khín-byâ lá-mè à-câun, khín -byà mei?-shwéi shí-góu, à-câun-câ-thâ θà-lâ.
2. khín-byâ lá mè à-câun, khín-byà θà-ŋé-jín shí-góu, sá-yêi-thâ θà-lâ.
3. khín-byâ yau? mè à-câun, khín-byà à-dó shí-góu, sá-yêi-thâ θà-lâ.
4. khín-byâ lá-twèi mè à-câun, khín-byà mî-bà-déi shí-góu, à-câun-câ-thâ θà-lâ.

LESSON 43

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV-B

1. Wouldn't it be good to go to town by cart?
2. Wouldn't it be good to go to Rangoon by train?
3. Wouldn't it be good to go to Los Angeles by automobile?

PATTERN V

1. Where will you stay when you arrive at Rangoon?
2. Where will you stay when you arrive in America?
3. Where will you sleep when you arrive at the village?

PATTERN VI

1. Have you informed your friend about your coming?
2. Have you written your friend about your coming?
3. Have you written your aunt about your arrival?
4. Have you informed your parents that you will visit them?

LESSON 43

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. taˀ-θâ sà-nôu: sà-miˀ, khín-byâ bá sîn-zâ-néi θà-lê.
2. taˀ-θâ sà-miˀ: cún-dó, câun peiˀ-yeˀ hmá, bé-góu θwâ yà mà-lê, sîn-zâ-néi-bá-dé.
3. taˀ-θâ sà-nôu: cún-dó-dò, Los Angeles kóu θwâ bòu, shôun-phyaˀ-pî-bí. cún-dó nè laiˀ mà-lâ.
4. taˀ-θâ sà-miˀ: khín-byâ, Los Angeles kóu θwâ yín, cún-dó laiˀ-mé.
5. taˀ-θâ sà-nôu: khín-byâ, Los Angeles kóu, bá nè θwâ-jín θà-lê.
6. taˀ-θâ sà-miˀ: léi-yín-byán nè θwâ-jín-bá-dé.
7. taˀ-θâ sà-nôu: mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ yín, mà-kâun-bû lâ.
8. taˀ-θâ sà-miˀ: mà-kâun-bá-bû. khà-yî wêi-dé. pín-bân-mé.
9. taˀ-θâ sà-nôu: Los Angeles kóu, léi-yín-byán-gà bé-lauˀ lê.
10. taˀ-θâ sà-miˀ: mà-θî-θêi-bá-bû. cún-dó sóun-zân-mé.
11. taˀ-θâ sà-nôu: Los Angeles kóu yauˀ tò, khín-byâ bé-hmá tê mà-lê.
12. taˀ-θâ sà-miˀ: hó-té hmá tê-mé. khín-byâ gô.
13. taˀ-θâ sà-nôu: mà-θéi-já-θêi-bá-bû. Los Angeles hmá, cún-dò θà-ŋé-jîn nè mà twèi yín, khín-byâ nè tê-mé.

LESSON 43

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Pvt. Snow: Smith, what are you thinking about?

2. Pvt. Smith: I'm wondering where I should go during the school holidays.

3. Pvt. Snow: As for me, I've decided to go to Los Angeles. Will you accompany me?

4. Pvt. Smith: If you go to Los Angeles, I'll accompany you.

5. Pvt. Snow: How do you want to go to Los Angeles?

6. Pvt. Smith: I want to go by plane.

7. Pvt. Snow: Wouldn't it be good to go by car?

8. Pvt. Smith: It wouldn't be. It's a long journey; it will be tiresome.

9. Pvt. Snow: How much is the plane fare to Los Angeles?

10. Pvt. Smith: I don't know yet. I'll inquire.

11. Pvt. Snow: Where will you stay when you arrive in Los Angeles?

12. Pvt. Smith: I'll stay at a hotel. How about you?

13. Pvt. Snow: I'm not sure yet. If I don't find my friend in Los Angeles, I'll stay with you.

LESSON 43

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. taʔ-θâ sà-miʔ: kâun-bá-dé. khín-byâ lá mè à-câun, khín-byà θà-ŋé-jîn shí-góu, sá-yêi-thâ θà-lâ.

15. taʔ-θâ sà-nôu: mà-yêi-yà-θêi-bá-bû. dí-nèi yêi-mé. θú Los Angeles hmá şî yín, lèi-yín-byán-gwîn gà, lá-cóu-bá-lèin-mé.

16. taʔ-θâ sà-miʔ: θú lá mà cóu yín, keiʔ-sà mà-şî-bá-bû. khín-byâ, cún-dó nè, hó-té góu laiʔ-khè-bá.

17. taʔ-θâ sà-nôu: θú nè twèi yín, póu-kâun-mé. θú şî yín, myòu góu lé-cî bòu, à-kheʔ-à-khê şî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

10

LESSON 43

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Pvt. Smith: That's good. Have you written your friend about your coming?

15. Pvt. Snow: I haven't written yet. I'll write today. If he's in Los Angeles, he will come and meet me at the airfield.

16. Pvt. Smith: It doesn't matter if he doesn't come and meet you. You can accompany me to the hotel.

17. Pvt. Snow: It will be better if I meet him. If he's there, there won't be any difficulty going sight-seeing (touring) in town.

LESSON 43

WORD LIST

à-kheʔ-à-khê	difficulty
câun peiʔ-yeʔ	school holiday
cóu-dé	to welcome, to meet (someone coming)
gà, khà, à-khà	fare, wage
hó-té	hotel
khà-yî wêi-dé	It's a long journey.
lá-cóu-dé	to come and meet
lé-cî-dé	to go sightseeing, to tour
léi-yín-byán-gà	plane fare
léi-yín-byán-gwîn	airfield
nè	by, with
pín-bân-dé	to be tiresome
shôun-phyaʔ-té	to decide
ṣî-mà-ṣî	whether there is or there isn't
sîn-zâ-dé	to think about, to wonder
sóun-zân-dé	to inquire
tê-dé	to put up, to lodge
θà-ŋé-jîn	friend, companion of childhood
θéi-já-dé	to be certain, to be sure

LESSON 43

READING EXERCISE

မှ	+	ိ	=	မှိ	=	hmî	ရှ	+	ိ	=	ရှိ	=	şî
မှ	+	ီ	=	မှီ	=	hmí	ရှ	+	ီ	=	ရှီ	=	şí
မှ	+	ီး	=	မှီး	=	hmî	ရှ	+	ီး	=	ရှီး	=	şî
နှ	+	ေ့	=	နှေ့	=	hnèi	ရှ	+	ေ့	=	ရှေ့	=	şèi
နှ	+	ေ	=	နှေ	=	hnéi	ရှ	+	ေ	=	ရှေ	=	şéi
နှ	+	ေး	=	နှေး	=	hnêi	ရှ	+	ေး	=	ရှေး	=	şêi

မီးညှိတယ်။	to light (a cigarette)
အရာရှိ။	officer
အမှီ။	in time for
လှေ။	boat
နှေးနှေး ။	slowly
ရှေ့။	front

၁။ စီးကရက်ကို မီးညှိဘို့ မီးခြစ် ပေးပါ။

၂။ သူတို့ မီးရထား အမှီ ရောက်ပါမယ်။

၃။ လူပျို အရာရှိများ ဂေဟာ ဘယ်မှာလဲ ။

၄။ နှေးနှေး ပြောပါ။ ခင်ဗျား ပြောတာ နားမလည်ဘူး ။

၅။ ကျောင်း ရှေ့က တံခါး ခေါက်သံ ကြားတယ်။ ဘယ်သူလဲ ။

၆။ မြစ်ကို ဖြတ်ဘို့ လှေတစင်း လိုချင်တယ်။

LESSON 43

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. I am wondering what I should do tomorrow.
2. I am wondering where I should put up tonight.
3. I am wondering how I should tour this town.
4. I have decided to go to Asia.
5. I have decided to buy a new car.
6. As for me, I have requested permission to go to Burma.
7. As for me, I have fixed the date to go to Europe.
8. If you go to town, I will accompany you.
9. If you go to the library, I will come along with you.
10. If I don't find my friend at the airport, I will go with you.
11. If he is in town, he will come and pick me up at the wharf.
12. If he is in Rangoon, there won't be any difficulty touring the town.
13. If she is there, there won't be any difficulty getting money.
14. How do you want to go to town?
15. Would it be good to go to Rangoon by ship?
16. Have you written your parents about your arrival?
17. Where will you put up when you arrive at the village?
18. Have you informed your relatives that you will visit them?

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, bá sîn-zâ-néi θà-lê.
2. Snow, bé-góu θwâ bòu, shôun phyaʔ θà-lê.
3. Smith, bé-θú nè, bé-góu laiʔ mà-lê.
4. θú-dòu, Los Angeles kóu, bá nè θwâ bòu, shôun-phyaʔ θà-lê.
5. Monterey gà, Los Angeles kóu, bé-lauʔ wêi θà-lê.
6. Smith, bá sóun-zân mà-lê.
7. Los Angeles kóu, yauʔ tò, Smith bé-hmá tê mà-lê.
8. Los Angeles hmá, bé-θù θà-ŋé-jîn, şî θà-lê.
9. Snow, bé-dò sá-yêi mà-lê. bé-θù shí-góu yêi mà-lê.
10. bé-θú, Los Angeles hmá, şî yín, léi-yín-byán gwîn gà, lá cóu mà-lê.

LESSON 44

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. bé-lóu lú lê.

2. bé-lóu à-yá-şî-lê.

3. bé-lóu wuʔ-sóun-lê.

PATTERN II

1. khín-bvâ, nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ wuʔ-θà-lê.

2. khín-byâ, nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ ywêi-θà-lê.

3. khín-byâ, nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ hmá-θà-lê.

PATTERN III

1. dí yaʔ-kweʔ kà, hnîn myâ pî êi-dé.

2. dí éin gá, cî pî hâun-dé.

3. dí hîn gà, chóu pî chín-dé.

4. dí kouʔ-în-jí gà, tóu pî cháun-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. dí phà -naʔ kà, khín-byâ nè tó-mé.

2. dí şaʔ-în-jí gà, khín-byâ nè tó-mé.

3. dí à-yáun gà, khín-byà kouʔ-în-jí à-yáun nè, laiʔ-mé.

4. dí à-yáun gà, khín-byà à-θâ yáun nè laiʔ-té.

LESSON 44

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. What sort of a man?
2. What sort of an officer?
3. What kind of a suit?

PART II

1. What size do you wear?
2. What number did you choose?
3. What number did you order?

PATTERN III

1. This section of town is foggy and cold.
2. This house is big and old.
3. This curry is sweet and sour.
4. This coat is short and loose.

PATTERN IV

1. These shoes will fit you.
2. This shirt will fit you.
3. This color will match your coat.
4. This color matches your complexion.

LESSON 44

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. dí wuʔ-sóun, à-phôu bé-lauʔ-lê.
2. dí éin, nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ-lê.
3. dí mó-tó-kâ, nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ-lê.
4. dí leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ, à-phôu bé-lauʔ-lê.

PATTERN VI

1. dí wuʔ-sóun gà, myôu θeiʔ kâun-dé.
2. dí θà-naʔ kà, myôu θeiʔ kâun-dé.
3. dí ná-yí gà, myôu θeiʔ kâun-dé.

LESSON 44

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. What is the price of this suit?
2. What is the number of this house?
3. What is the number of this car?
4. What is the price of this typewriter?

PATTERN VI

1. The quality of this suit is very good.
2. The quality of this gun is very good.
3. The quality of this watch is very good.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. yâun-θú: à-kú-à-nyí lóu-θà-lâ, khín-byá.

2. sà-miʔ: cún-dò góu, wuʔ-sóun dà-zóun, pyà-zân-bá.

3. yâun-θú: bé-lóu wuʔ-sóun lê, khín-byá.

4. sà-miʔ: à-neʔ-yáun, θôu-mwêi wuʔ-sóun bá.

5. yâun-θú: khín-byâ, nán-baʔ bé-lauʔ wuʔ-θà-lê.

6. sà-miʔ: cún-dó, nán-baʔ lêi-zé wuʔ-pá-dé.

7. yâun-θú: dí-hmá, nán-baʔ lêi-zé wuʔ-sóun bá. hóu à-khân dê-góu wín pî, wuʔ-cî-bá.

8. sà-miʔ: kâun-bá-bí.

sà-miʔ à-khân dê-θòu wín ywèi wuʔ-sóun góu wuʔ-cî pî thweʔ-là-θî

9. yâun-θú: beʔ-hnè-lê.

10. sà-miʔ: nê-nê tóu pî cháun-bá-dé.

11. yâun-θú: θî-khán-bá, khín-byá. dí wuʔ-sóun gà, pù pî wà dè lú à-tweʔ pá.

12. sà-miʔ: houʔ-θà-lâ. cún-dó gà, nê-nê péin pî, à-yaʔ myîn-bá-dé.

13. yâun-θú: dí wuʔ-sóun góu, wuʔ-cî-bá-óun. dí wuʔ-sóun gà, khín-byâ nè tó-mé. à-yáun gà, khín-byà à-θâ yáun nè, laiʔ-té.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Seller: Do you need help, sir?

2. Smith: Please show me a suit.

3. Seller: What kind of a suit, sir?

4. Smith: A black woolen suit.

5. Seller: What size do you wear?

6. Smith: I wear size forty.

7. Seller: Here's a size forty suit. Please go into that room and try it on.

8. Smith: All right.

Smith Goes into the Room, Tries on the Suit, and Comes Out

9. Seller: How is it?

10. Smith: It's a little short and loose.

11. Seller: Pardon me, sir. This suit is for a short and fat person.

12. Smith: Is that so? I am a little thin and tall.

13. Seller: Please try on this suit. This suit will fit you. The color matches your complexion.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE

sà-miʔ wuʔ-sóun nauʔ-thaʔ dà-zóun góu wuʔ-cì-θî

14. sà-miʔ: nê-nê caʔ-té, mà-thín-bû-lâ.

15. yâun-θú: mà-caʔ-pá-bû. à-tó-bá-bê.

16. sà-miʔ: dí wuʔ-sóun, à-phôu bé-lauʔ-lê.

17. yâun-θú: khún-niʔ-shè-ŋâ dó-lá bá.

18. sà-miʔ: zêi-myâ-lûn-bá-dé.

19. yâun-θú: mà-myâ-bá- bû. dí wuʔ-sóun gà, myôu θeiʔ-kâun-dé.

20. sà-miʔ: dá-phyîn à-cwêi wé-bá-mé. à-gù, à-seiʔ pê pêi-mé. dí-hmá-ŋwéi à-seiʔ-pá.

21. yâun-θú: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 44

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

Smith Tries on Another Suit

14. **Smith:** Don't you think it is a little tight.

15. **Seller:** It isn't tight; it's just right.

16. **Smith:** What is the price of this suit?

17. **Seller:** Seventy-five dollars.

18. **Smith:** The price is too high.

19. **Seller:** It isn't. The quality of this suit is very good.

20. **Smith:** Then I'll buy it on credit. I'll pay you only twenty-five, now. Here's twenty-five dollars cash.

21. **Seller:** Thank you.

LESSON 44

WORD LIST

à-cwêi	credit, debt
à-seiʔ	twenty-five
à-phôu	price, cost
à-yaʔ	height
à-neʔ, à-mê	black
à-θâ-yáun	complexion
bé -lóu	what kind
caʔ-té	to be tight
cháun-dé	to be loose
laiʔ-té	to match, to suit
myìn-dé	to be high, to be tall
myôu	types, kind
péin-dé	to be slim, to be thin
pù-dé	to be short (height)
pyà-dé	to show
ṣéi-dé	to be long
tó-dé, tán-dé	to be suitable, proper, fit
tóu-dé	to be short
wà-dé	to be plump, to be fat
wuʔ-sóun	suit
zêi	price, market
θî-khán-bá	be patient
θôu-mwêi	wool

LESSON 44

READING EXERCISE

လှ + န့ = လှန့။)
လှ + ံ့ = လှံ့။) = hlàn
လှ + မ့် = လှမ့်။)

လှ + န် = လှန်။)
လှ + ံ = လှံ။) = hlán
လှ + မ် = လှမ်။)

လှ + န်း = လှန်း။) = hlân
လှ + မ်း = လှမ်း။)

အသီးအနှံ။	crop
လှံ။	spear
မှန်တယ်။	to be correct
လှန်တယ်။	to turn
ထောက်လှမ်းရေး။	intelligence

၁။ ဒီအရပ်မှာ ဘယ်လို အသီးအနှံ ရမလဲ။
၂။ သူ့မှာ လှံတချောင်းမှ မရှိပါဘူး ။
၃။ ဒီအဖြေ မှားသလား၊ မှန် သလား။ ပြောပါ။
၄။ စာမျက်နှာ လေးဆဲ့ငါးကို လှန်ပါ။
၅။ ဟိုက လာနေတဲ့ လူဟာ ထောက်လှမ်းရေး အရာရှိပါ။

LESSON 44

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. What sort of a soldier is he?
2. What size did you order?
3. What number did you read?
4. That man is thin and tall.
5. My friend is short and fat.
6. This coat will fit you.
7. This necktie will match your coat.
8. This color matches your suit.
9. What is the price of this car?
10. What is the number of this room?
11. The quality of this pasoe is very good.
12. Who needs help?
13. This coat is a little short and tight.
14. This shirt is a little long and loose.
15. I will buy this suit on credit.
16. Please go into that room and try this suit on.
17. Show me a brown woolen suit.
18. What is the price of this watch?

LESSON 44

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. à-gù bé-θú nè bé-θú, zà-gâ pyô-néi θà-lê.
2. θú-dòu, bé-hmá, zà-gâ pyô-néi jà θà-lê.
3. Smith, bá wé bòu, lá θà-lê.
4. θú, bé-lóu wuʔ-sóun, lóu-jín θà-lê.
5. θú, bá yáun wuʔ-sóun, pyà khâin θà-lê.
6. θú, wuʔ-sóun nán-baʔ, bé-lauʔ wuʔ θà-lê.
7. θú, wuʔ-sóun góu, bé-hmá wuʔ cì θà-lê.
8. bè-hnè-lê. wuʔ-sóun, θú nê, tó θà-lâ.
9. Smith kà, péin θà-lâ, wà θà-lê.
10. Smith kà, à-yaʔ myìn θà-lâ, pù θà-lâ.
11. Smith, wuʔ-sóun góu, bé-lóu wé θà-lê.
12. Smith, à-gù, ŋwéi bé-lauʔ pêi θà-lê.
13. Smith wuʔ-sóun, à-phôu bé-lauʔ lê.
14. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, θù wuʔ-sóun, zêi myâ θà-lê.

LESSON 45

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. ôu à-cî tà-lôun, à-ŋé tà-lôun, tâun-bá.
2. hîn à-chóu tà-myôu, à-chín tà-myôu, che?-pá.
3. bâun-bí à-θi? tà-thé, à-hâun tà-thé, yú-lá-bá.
4. mye?-nà-θou?-pà-wá à-ní tà-thé, à-wá tà-thé, pêi-bá.

PATTERN II

1. nau?-tà-khá lá-wé-bá-ôun.
2. nau?-tà-khá lá-lé-bá-ôun.
3. nau?-tà-khá lá-twêi-bá-ôun.
4. nau?-tà-khá lá-kú-nyí-bá-ôun.

PATTERN III

1. Q: pân-θî nè θán-bà-yá-θî, bé-hmá yà-náin-θà-lê.

   A: θi?-θî-záin hmá, yà-náin-bá-dé.

2. Q: kei?-mòun nè páun-mòun, bé-hmá yà-náin-θà-lê.

   A: ká-phí-záin hmá, yà-náin-bá-dé.

3. Q: ce?-θâ nè à-mê-θâ, bé-hmá yà-náin-θà-lê.

   A: à-θâ-zâin hmá, yà-náin-bá-dé.

4. Q: θwâ-dai?-shêi nè θà-bu?-tán, bé-hmá yà-náin-θà-lê.

   A: shêi-záin hmá, yà-náin-bá-dé.

LESSON 45

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Ask for a large and a small pot.
2. Cook a sweet and a sour curry.
3. Bring a new and an old pair of trousers.
4. Give me a red and a yellow towel.

PATTERN II

1. Come buy again.
2. Come visit us again.
3. Come see us again.
4. Come help me again.

PATTERN III

1. Q. Where can I get some apples and limes?
   A. You can get them at the fruit shop.
2. Q. Where can I get some cake and bread?
   A. You can get them at the coffee shop.
3. Q. Where can I get chicken and beef?
   A. You can get them at the meat shop.
4. Q. Where can I get tooth-paste and a tooth-brush?
   A. You can get them at the drug store.

LESSON 45

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. bé myôu caiʔ-θà-lê.
2. bé myôu lóu-jín-θà-lê.
3. bé-myôu hmá-θà-lê.
4. bé myôu θôun-θà-lê.

PATTERN V

1. hóu bí-dóu dê-hmá, à-yeʔ à-myôu-myôu şî-bá-dé.
2. hóu zà-bwê bó-hmá, sâ-zà-yá à-myôu-myôu şî-bá-dé.
3. hóu à-khân dê-hmá, θà-naʔ nè yân-dàun, à-myôu-myôu
   şî-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. caiʔ-thá ywêi-yú-bá.
2. caiʔ-thá ywêi-sâ-bá.
3. lóu-dá hmá-bá.
4. lóu-jín-dá hmá-bá.

LESSON 45

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. Which kind do you like?
2. Which kind do you want?
3. What kind did you order?
4. What kind do you use?

PATTERN V

1. There are different kinds of liquor in that cabinet.
2. There are different kinds of food on that table.
3. There are different kinds of guns and bullets in that room.

PATTERN VI

1. Pick what you like.
2. Eat what you like.
3. Order what you need.
4. Order what you want.

LESSON 45

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. yâun-θú: bá-à-lóu-şî-bá-θà-lê, khín-byá.
2. sà-miʔ: myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá lóu-jín-bá-dé. dí myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá bé-lauʔ-lê.
3. yâun-θú: hnà dó-lá bá.
4. sà-miʔ: zêi mà-myâ-lûn-bû-lâ. nê-nê şò-bá.
5. yâun-θú: mà-şò-náin-bá-bû. dá zêi-hmán-bá.
6. sà-miʔ: myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá à-ní tà-thé, à-wá tà-thé pêi-bá.
7. yâun-θú: nauʔ bá-à-lóu-şî-bá-θà-lê.
8. sà-miʔ: mà-şî-bá-bû.
9. yâun-θú: dí-hmá myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá hnà-thé-bá. leʔ-ŋîn lâ, à-cwêi lâ.
10. sà-miʔ: leʔ-ŋîn-bá. dí-hmá lêi dó-lá.
11. yâun-θú: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. nauʔ-tà-khá lá-wé-bá-ôun.
12. sà-miʔ: dá-deʔ, θwâ-daiʔ-shêi nè θà-buʔ-tán bé-hmá yà-náin-θá-lê.
13. yâun-θú: kóun-zóun-záin hmá yà-náin-bá-dé.
14. sà-miʔ: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

kóun-zóun-záin dwín

15. sà-miʔ: θwâ-daiʔ-shêi nè θà-buʔ-tán, lóu-jín-bá-dé.
16. yâun-θú: bé myôu caiʔ-θà-lê. hóu sín bó-hmá, θwâ-daiʔ-shêi nè θà-buʔ-tán, â-myôu-myôu şî-bá-dé. caiʔ-thá ywêi-yú-bá.

LESSON 45

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Seller: What do you want, sir?
2. Smith: I want a towel. How much is this towel?
3. Seller: Two dollars.
4. Smith: Isn't it too expensive? Reduce the price a little.
5. Seller: I can't. This is the regular price.
6. Smith: Give me a red towel and a yellow towel.
7. Seller: What else do you want?
8. Smith: Nothing else.
9. Seller: Here are two towels. Is it cash or charge?
10. Smith: It's cash. Here are four dollars.
11. Seller: Thank you. Come buy again.
12. Smith: By the way, where can I get tooth-paste and tooth-brush?
13. Seller: You can get them at the general store.
14. Smith: Thank you.

At the General Store

15. Smith: I want tooth-paste and a tooth-brush.
16. Seller: What kind do you like? There are different kinds of tooth-paste and tooth-brushes on that shelf. Choose what you like.

LESSON 45

BASIC DIALOGUE

17. sà-miʔ: dí θwâ-daiʔ-shêi nè dí θà-buʔ-tán, bé-lauʔ cà-θà-lê.

18. yâun-θú: θwâ-daiʔ-shêi à-tweʔ, shîn ŋâ-zé. θà-buʔ-tán à-tweʔ khún-nà -shè-ŋâ zîn. sù-zù-bâun, dà dó-lá nè, hnà-shè-ŋâ zîn-bá.

19. sà-miʔ: dí-hmá, dà dó-lá nè, hnà-shè-ŋâ zîn bá.

20. yâun-θú: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. nauʔ-tà-khá lá-wé-bá-ôun.

LESSON 45

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

17. **Smith:** How much does this tooth-paste and this tooth-brush come to?

18. **Seller:** Fifty cents for the tooth-paste, seventy-five cents for the tooth-brush; the total is one dollar and twenty-five cents.

19. **Smith:** Here's one dollar and twenty-five cents.

20. **Seller:** Thank you. Come buy again.

LESSON 45

WORD LIST

à-lóu-şî-dé	to have need of
à-myôu-myôu	all kinds, different kinds, variety
à-ní	red
à-wá	yellow
cà-dé	to cost
dá-deʔ	By the way!
kóun-zóun-záin	general store
leʔ-ŋîn	cash
myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá	towel
nauʔ-tà-khá	next time, another time
şò dé	to reduce
ôun	more, again
zêi-hmán	regular price
θà-buʔ-tán	tooth-brush
θwâ-daiʔ-shêi	tooth-paste
zêi-myâ-dé	to be expensive

LESSON 45

READING EXERCISE

နှ + -င့် = နှင့်။ = hnîn

နှ + -င် = နှင်။ = hnin

နှ + -င်း = နှင်း ။ = hnîn

နှ + -စ် = နှစ်။ = hni?

ရှ + -စ် = ရှစ်။ = ṣi?

နှင့်။	to do in advance
ရှင်။	you (used by a female)
ရှင်းပြတယ်။	to explain
နှစ်။	two, year
ရှစ်။	eight

၁။ အတန်းထဲကို စောစော ရောက်ရင် စာ ရေးနှင့်ပါ။

၂။ ရှင်တို့ ကူညီတာ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။

၃။ ခင်ဗျား ရှင်းပြလို့ သူ ကောင်း ကောင်း နားလည်ပါပြီ။

၄။ သူ နှစ်နှစ် တိတိ ဗမာစကား သင်ယူပါတယ်။

၅။ ဒီအခန်း နံပတ် ရှစ် ဆဲ့ ရှစ်ပါ။

LESSON 45

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. What kind do you choose?
2. There are different kinds of suits in that room.
3. There are different kinds of books on that shelf.
4. Buy what you need.
5. Pick what you want.
6. Where can I get flashlight batteries?
7. Where can I get rice and curry?
8. You can get tooth paste and toothbrush at the general store.
9. Come teach us again.
10. Bring a short and a long knife.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá, bé-hnà thé, wé θà-lê.
2. bá yáun, myeʔ-nà-θouʔ pà-wá-déi, wé θà-lê.
3. myeʔ-nà-θouʔ pà-wá tà-thé, bé-lauʔ lê.
4. hnà dó-lá há, zêi-myâ lûn θà-lâ, zêi-hmán lâ.
5. Smith, myeʔ-nà-θouʔ-pà-wá-déi, wé pî-dò, bé-góu θwâ θà-lê.
6. Smith, kóun-zóun-záin góu, bá wé bòu, θwâ θà-lê.

LESSON 45

ORAL EXERCISE II

7. θwâ-dai?-shêi góu, bé-hmá thâ θà-lê.

8. θwâ-dai?-shêi à-twe?, bé-lau? cà θà-lê.

9. θà-bu?-tán à-twe?, bé-lau? cà θà-lê.

10. sù-zù bâun, bé-lau? cà θà-lê. (Refer to nos. 8 and 9.)

LESSON 46

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. leʔ thê-hmá sá-ouʔ nè, bá-déi phaʔ-néi θà-lê.
2. leʔ thê-hmá khê-dán nè, bá-déi yêi-néi θà-lê.
3. zà-bwê bó-hmá sâ-zà-yá-déi nè, bá-déi sâ-néi θà-lê.
4. leʔ thê-hmá à-thouʔ-téi nè, bá-déi wé θà-lê.

PATTERN II

1. dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, seʔ-θà-naʔ mà-myín-bá-bû.
2. dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, táun-kôun mà-myín-bá-bû.
3. dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, daʔ-shí-záin mà-myín-bá-bû.
4. dí éin à-nî-à-nâ hmá, θiʔ-pín mà-myín-bá-bû.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó θwâ-dò-mé.
2. cún-dó eiʔ-tò-mé.
3. cún-dó pyán-dò-mé.
4. cún-dó pyâun-dò-mé.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó, θîn-bô nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, léi-yín-byán nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, θwâ-mé.
2. cún-dó, mó-tó-kâ nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, mî-yà-thâ nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, lá-mé.
3. cún-dó, hléi nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, hlê nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, pyâun-mé.
4. cún-dó, bus kâ nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, taxi nè phyiʔ-phyiʔ, pyán-mé.

LESSON 46

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. You have a book in your hand. What are you reading?
2. You have a pencil in your hand. What are you writing?
3. You have food on your table. What are you eating?
4. You have packages in your hand. What did you buy?

PATTERN II

1. I don't see any machineguns in this vicinity.
2. I don't see any hills in this vicinity.
3. I don't see any gas stations in this vicinity.
4. I don't see any trees in the vicinity of this house.

PATTERN III

1. I am leaving. (I am about to leave/go.)
2. I am about to go to bed.
3. I am about to return.
4. I am about to move.

PATTERN IV

1. I will go either by ship or plane.
2. I will come either by car or train.
3. I will move either by boat or cart.
4. I will return either by bus or taxi.

LESSON 46

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. khín-byâ, pyán bòu à-yín-lóu yín, cún-dó laiʔ-pòu-mé.
2. khín-byâ, θwâ bòu à-yín-lóu yín, cún-dó laiʔ-pòu-mé.
3. khín-byâ, pî bòu à-yín-lóu yín, cún-dó louʔ-pêi-mé.
4. khín-byâ pyán bòu, à-yín mà-lóu-yín, cún-dó laiʔ pòu-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. khà-yîn-dí góu, zà-bwê bó-hmá, tín-thâ-bá.
2. à-thouʔ-téi góu, kâ bó-hmá, tín-thâ-bá.
3. à-hmâ-déi góu, sá-yweʔ pó-hmá, yêi-thâ-bá.
4. hîn-θî-hîn-yweʔ-téi góu, ôu dê-hmá, thè-thâ-bá.

PATTERN VII

1. hóu-gà lá-néi-dá, khín-byà mêin-mà lâ.
2. hóu-gà cî-néi-dá, khín-byà meiʔ-shwéi lâ.
3. hóu-gà khó-néi-dá, khín-byà à-phéi lâ.
4. hóu-gà sàun-néi-dá, khín-byà θâ lâ.

LESSON 46

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. If you are in a hurry to return, I'll take you.
2. If you are in a hurry to go, I'll take you.
3. If you are in a hurry to finish it, I'll do it for you.
4. If you are not in a hurry to go back, I'll take you.

PATTERN VI

1. Place the forks on the table.
2. Put the packages in the car.
3. Write the mistakes on a sheet of paper.
4. Put the vegetables in the pot.

PATTERN VII

1. Is that your wife coming along?
2. Is that your friend looking at us?
3. Is that your father calling?
4. Is that your son waiting there?

LESSON 46

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: Smith, le? thê-hmá à-thou? téi nè, bá-déi wé-θà-lê.
2. Smith: wu?-sóun dà-zóun nè, tà-châ pyi?-sî nê-nê, wé-bá-dé. khín-byâ gô.
3. shà-yá: cún-dó, da?-shí nè se?-shí, lá-thè-dé.
4. Smith: dí à-nî-à-nâ hmá, da?-shí-záin, mà-myín-bá-bû.
5. shà-yá: dí-hmá, da? shí-záin mà-ṣî-bá-bû. cún-dó, tà-châ néi-yá hmá, da?-shí thè-gè-bá-dé. dí-góu, cún-dò mêin-mà, zêi-wé bòu, lai?-pòu-bá-dé.
6. Smith: cún-dó θwâ-dò-mé, shà-yá.
7. shà-yá: bé-góu θwâ-mà-lòu-lê.
8. Smith: cún-dó, si?-tân-yâ góu, pyán-mà-lòu-bá.
9. shà-yá: si?-tân-yâ góu, bá nè pyán-mà-lê.
10. Smith: cún-dó, bus kâ nè phyi?-phyi?, taxi nè phyi?-phyi?, pyán-bá-mé.
11. shà-yá: khín-byâ, pyán bòu, à-yín-mà-lóu-yín, cún-dó lai?-pòu-mé.
12. Smith: à-yín-mà-lóu-bá-bû. dá-béi -mè, dou?-khà-mà-ṣá-bá-nè. cún-dó, taxi hŋâ pyán-bá-mé.

LESSON 46

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instr. Smith, you have packages in your hand. What did you buy?

2. Smith. I bought a suit and a few other things. How about you?

3. Instr. I came to get some gasoline and engine oil.

4. Smith. I don't see any gas station around here.

5. Instr. There isn't a gas station here. I got the gasoline at some other place. I brought my wife here to shop.

6. Smith. I'm going, teacher.

7. Instr. Where are you going?

8. Smith. I'm going back to the barracks.

9. Instr. How will you go back to the barracks.

10. Smith. Either by bus or taxi.

11. Instr. If you're not in a hurry to go back, I'll take you.

12. Smith. I'm not in a hurry, but don't bother. I'll hire a taxi.

LESSON 46

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. shà-yá: ŋwéi mà-phyôun-bá-nè. cún-dó laiʔ-pòu-bá-mé. à-thouʔ-téi góu, kâ bó-hmá, tîn-thâ-bá.

14. Smith: kâun-bá-bí. shà-yá, hóu-gà lá-néi-dá, khîn-byà mêin-mà lâ.

15. shà-yá: houʔ-pá-dé. hlà-hlà, dá Smith. dòu dà-bè.

16. hlà-hlà: twèi-yà-dá wîn-θá-bá-dé.

17. Smith: cún-dó lê wîn-θá-bá-dé.

LESSON 46

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Instr. Don't waste money. I'll take you. Put the packages in the car.

14. Smith. All right. Teacher, is that your wife coming along?

15. Instr. Yes. Hla Hla, this is Smith, our student.

16. Hla Hla. I'm pleased to meet you.

17. Smith. I'm also pleased.

LESSON 46

WORD LIST

à-nî-à-nâ	near, vicinity
à-thouʔ	package
à-yín-lóu-dé	to be in a hurry
bus kâ	bus
dà-bè, dà-byî	pupil, student, apprentice, disciple
daʔ-shí	gasoline
daʔ-shí-záin	gasoline station
dò	about to
douʔ-khà-mà-şá-bá-nè	Don't bother.
hŋâ-dé	to hire, to rent
phyiʔ-phyiʔ...phyiʔ-phyiʔ	either...or
phyôun-dé	to waste
pyiʔ-sî	things
seʔ-shí	engine oil
tín-dé	to place something on something else

LESSON 46

READING EXERCISE

ရ + ဝ = ရွ။ = ywà

ရ + ဝါ = ရွာ။ = ywá

ရ + ဝါး = ရွား။ = ywâ

တ + ေဝ့ = တွေ့။ = twèi

တ + ေဝ = တွေ။ = twéi

တ + ေဝး = တွေး။ = twêi

ရွာ။	village
မိုးရွာတယ်။	to rain
သွားတယ်။	to go
တွေ့တယ်။	to meet
ငွေ။	money
ရွေးတယ်။	to choose

၁။ ဟိုရှေ့က ရွာကို ဘာရွာ ခေါ်သလဲ။

၂။ ဒီအရပ်မှာ မိုး နည်းနည်းဘဲ ရွာတယ်။

၃။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်တော့ မြို့ကို သွားမလဲ။

၄။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီးကို ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်မှာ တွေ့ခဲ့သလဲ။

၅။ သူ ငွေရဘို့ သတင်းစာ ရောင်းပါတယ်။

LESSON 46

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. You have a glass in your hand. What are you drinking?
2. I don't see any buildings in this vicinity.
3. I don't see any ships in this vicinity.
4. The work is about to finish.
5. The shop is about to close.
6. I will go either by plane or automobile.
7. If you are in a hurry to draw money, I'll take you to the bank.
8. Is that your mother coming along?
9. Put the books on the shelf.
10. I bought a towel and a few other things.
11. Don't waste your time.
12. You have packages in your car. Where did you come from?
13. Hire a taxi and go to the airport.
14. I brought my son here to learn.
15. Don't bother. I'll stay at the hotel.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, bé-θú nè twèi θà-lê.
2. Smith, wuʔ-sóun nè, bá-déi wé θà-lê.
3. shà-yá, bé-θù góu, laiʔ-pòu θà-lê. bá keiʔ-sà lê.

LESSON 46

ORAL EXERCISE II

4. shà-yá, bé-hmá, da?-shí thè-gè θà-lê.
5. Smith, bé-góu pyán mà-lê. bá-nè, pyán mà-lê.
6. θú pyán bòu, à-yín mà-lóu-yín, bé-θú lai? pòu mà-lê.
7. Smith yè, à-thou?-téi góu, bé-hmá tín-thâ khâin θà-lê.
8. shà-yá gà, Smith kóu, bé-θú nè, mei?-she? pêi θà-lê.
9. hlà-hlà lá-néi-dá myín dò, Smith, bà-khín góu, bá mêi θà-lê.
10. shà-yá gà, bá pyán pyô θà-lê.

LESSON 47

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. dí kâ góu, da?-shí bé-lau? phôu, thè-yà-mà-lê, θî-jín-bá-dé.
2. dí lû góu, à-ye? bé-lau? phôu, yâun-yà-mà-lê, θî-jín-bá-dé.
3. dí zêi-θé góu, à-cwéi bé-lau? phôu, pêi-yà-mà-lê, θî-jín-bá-dé.
4. dí sá góu, dà-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phôu, ka?-yà-mà-lê, θî-jín-bá-dé.

PATTERN II-A

1. yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, lêi zîn bá.
2. yôu-yôu páun-mòun shóu-yín, θôun-zè ŋâ zîn bá.
3. θôu-mwêi wu?-sóun shóu-yín, dó-lá chau?-shé bá.
4. léi-jâun nè yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, shîn à-sei? pá.

PATTERN II-B

1. bà-má-pyí góu, pòu dè sá shóu-yín, dà-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phôu, ka?-yà-mà-lê.
2. ù-yô-pà-tai? kóu, pòu dè à-thou? shóu-yín, dà-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phôu, ka?-yà-mà-lê.
3. náin-ŋán-jâ góu, pòu dè sá shóu-yín, dà-zei?-gâun bé-lau? phôu, ka?-yà-mà-lê.

LESSON 47

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I want to know how much worth of gas I must put in this car.
2. I want to know how much worth of liquor I must sell this man.
3. I want to know how much worth of change I should give this vendor.
4. I want to know how much worth of stamps I should affix to this letter.

PATTERN II-A

1. If it's an ordinary letter, four cents.
2. If it's ordinary bread, thirty-five cents.
3. If it's a woolen suit, sixty dollars.
4. If it's an ordinary letter by airmail, twenty-five cents.

PATTERN II-B

1. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letter to Burma?
2. How much worth of stamps should I affix if it is a package to Europe?
3. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letter to a foreign country?

LESSON 47

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III

1. tà náin-ŋán nè tà náin-ŋán, sá-pòu-gà hnôun, mà-tú-bá-bû.
2. tà náin-ŋán nè tà-náin-ŋán, léi-yín-byán-gà hnôun, mà-tú-bá-bû.
3. tà myòu nè tà myòu, mî-yà-thâ gà hnôun, mà-tú-bá-bû.

PATTERN IV

1. bé-lóu pòu-jín θà-lê.
2. bé-lóu wé-jín θà-lê.
3. bé-lóu pyín-jín θà-lê.
4. bé-lóu che?-chín θà-lê.

PATTERN V

1. θî-jín lòu mêi-dá-bá.
2. nâ-lé-jín lòu mêi-dá-bá.
3. θî-jín lòu sóun-zân-dá-bá.

LESSON 47

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. Postal rates differ from country to country.
2. Plane fares differ from country to country.
3. Train fares differ from city to city.

PATTERN IV

1. How do you want to send it?
2. How do you want to buy it?
3. How do you want to correct it?
4. How do you want to cook it?

PATTERN V

1. I want to know, so I'm asking.
2. I want to understand, so I'm asking.
3. I want to know, so I'm inquiring.

LESSON 47

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. sà-yêi: bá lóu-jín θà-lê, khín-byá.

2. Smith: dí sá góu, dà-zeiʔ-gâun bé-lauʔ-phôu, kaʔ-yà-mà-lê, θî-jín-bá-dê.

3. sà-yêi: cún-dó chéin-cî-bá-mé. dá yôu-yôu sá lâ, hmaʔ póun-tín sá lâ.

4. Smith: yôu-yôu sá bá. New York kóu, pòu-bòu-bá.

5. sà-yêi: yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, ŋâ zîn bá.

6. Smith: dá-phyîn cún-dò góu, ŋâ zîn dán gâun tà-lôun, pêi bá.

7. sà-yêi: dá-bê-lâ.

8. Smith: léi-yín-sá ŋâ-yweʔ lê, pêi-bá.

9. sà-yêi: kâun-bá-bí. dí-hmá, ŋâ zîn dán gâun tà-lôun nè, léi-yín-sá ŋâ-yweʔ pá. â-lôun à-tweʔ, shîn chauʔ-shé cà-bá-dé.

10. Smith: dí-hmá, dà dó-lá dán tà-yweʔ pá.

11. sà-yêi: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. dí-hmá, à-cwéi shîn lêi-zé bá.

12. Smith: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. náin-ŋán-jâ góu, pòu dè sá shóu-yín, dà-zeiʔ-gâun bé-lauʔ-phôu, kaʔ-yà-mà-lê.

13. sà-yêi: bé náin-ŋán góu lê. tà náin-ŋán nè tà náin-ŋán, sá-pòu-gà hnôun, mà-tú-bá-bû.

LESSON 47

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. **Clerk:** What do you want, sir?

2. **Smith:** I want to know how much worth of stamps I should affix to this letter.

3. **Clerk:** I'll weigh it and see. Is this an ordinary letter or a registered letter?

4. **Smith:** It's an ordinary letter. It's to be sent to New York.

5. **Clerk:** If it's an ordinary letter, five cents.

6. **Smith:** Then give me one five-cent stamp.

7. **Clerk:** Will that be all?

8. **Smith:** Give me five airletters also.

9. **Clerk:** All right. Here are five airletters and one five-cent stamp, sixty cents in all.

10. **Smith:** Here's a one-dollar bill.

11. **Clerk:** Thank you. Here's change, forty cents.

12. **Smith:** Thank you. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letterto a foreign country?

13. **Clerk:** To which country? The postal rates from country to country differ.

LESSON 47

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. Smith: bà-má-pyí góu bá.

15. sà-yêi: léi-jâun nè lâ, yéi-jâun nè lâ.

16. Smith: léi-jâun nè bá.

17. sà-yêi: léi-jâun nè yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, shîn à-seiʔ pá. léi-yín-sá shóu-yín, sheʔ tà shîn bá. bê-lóu pòu-jín θà-lê.

18. Smith: à-gù mà-pòu-bá-bû. θî-jín lòu mêi-dá-bá. cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé.

LESSON 47

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Smith: It's to Burma.

15. Clerk: Is it by air or by sea?

16. Smith: By air.

17. Clerk: If it's an ordinary letter by airmail, it's twenty-five cents. If it's an airletter, it's eleven cents. How would you like it sent?

18. Smith: I won't send it right now. I just want to know so I'm asking. Thank you.

LESSON 47

WORD LIST

bé-lauʔ phôu	how much worth
chéin-dé	to weigh
dá-bê-lâ	Will that be all?
dá-bá-bê	That will be all.
hmaʔ-póun-tín-dé	to register
hmaʔ-póun-tín sá	registered letter
hnôun	rate
léi-jâun	air route
kaʔ-té	to affix, to stick to
léi-yín-sá	air letter
náin-ŋán	country
náin-ŋán-jà	foreign, abroad
pòu-dé	to send
sá-daiʔ-bôun	mail box
sá-daiʔ sà-yêi	postal clerk
sá-pòu-gà	postage
sá-thè-dé	to mail the letter
shóu-yín	if I/you say so; if he says so
tán-dé	to be worth, to be of value
yéi-jâun	water route
yôu-yôu	ordinary, regular

LESSON 47

READING EXERCISE

ခ	+	ဝဲ့	=	ခွဲ့ ။	=	khwȇ
ခ	+	ဝယ်	=	ခွယ် ။	=	khwé
ခ	+	ဝဲ	=	ခွဲ ။	=	khwê
ခ	+	ဝင့်	=	ခွင့် ။	=	khwîn
ခ	+	ဝင်	=	ခွင် ။	=	khwín
ခ	+	ဝင်း	=	ခွင်း ။	=	khwîn

တပ်ခွဲ ။	company
စားပွဲ ။	table
ဆက်သွယ်ရေး ။	communication
ကိုးကွယ်တယ် ။	to worship
ခွင့် ။	permission
ဖွင့်တယ် ။	to open

၁။ သူ တပ်ရင်း(၁) တပ်ခွဲ(၂)က အရာရှိပါ။

၂။ ဒီ သေနတ်ကို စားပွဲပေါ်မှာ တင်ထားပါ။

၃။ ခင်ဗျား ဆက်သွယ်ရေးအကြောင်း ဘာ နားလည်သလဲ။

၄။ သူ အအေးမိပြီးဖျားလို့ ခွင့်နှစ်ရက် ယူပါတယ်။

၅။ ခင်ဗျား ပူရင် အခန်းတံခါးကို နည်းနည်း ဖွင့်ပါ။

၆။ ဗမာတွေ ဘာ ဘာသာကို ကိုးကွယ်ကြသလဲ။

LESSON 47

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. I want to know how much worth of stamps I must affix to this package.
2. I want to know how much worth of gas I must put in this motorboat.
3. If it's regular gas, thirty-two cents.
4. If it's a registered letter by airmail, sixty-one cents.
5. How much worth of stamps must I affix if it is a letter sent to Asia?
6. Bus fares differ from city to city.
7. How do you want to repair it?
8. I want you to understand, so I'm telling you.
9. I will weigh this package before you affix the stamps.
10. This letter is to be sent to Rangoon by air.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. Smith, bé-góu, sá thè jín θà-lâ.
2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí dê-hmá, yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, dà-zeiʔ-gâun, bé-lauʔ phôu, kaʔ yà-θà-lê.
3. léi-yín-sá tà-yweʔ, bé-lauʔ lê.
4. sá-daiʔ hmá, Smith, bá-déi wé θà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

5. ŋâ-zîn dán gâun tà-lôun nè, léi-yín-sá ŋâ-yweʔ à-tweʔ, bé-lauʔ cà θà-lê.
6. náin -ŋán-jâ góu pòu dè, sá à-tweʔ, dà-zeiʔ-gâun, bé-lauʔ phôu, kaʔ yà θà-lê.
7. bà-má-pyí góu, léi-jâun nè, yôu-yôu sá shóu-yín, dà-zeiʔ-gâun, bé-lauʔ phôu, kaʔ yà-mà-lê.
8. bà-má-pyí góu pòu bòu, léi-yín-sá tà-yweʔ, bé-lauʔ lê.
9. sà-miʔ sá góu, dà-zeiʔ-gâun mà-kaʔ-khín, sà-yêi, bá louʔ cî θà-lê.
10. léi-jâun sá nè, yéi-jâun sá, bé-há gà, póu zêi-cî θà-lê.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. khín-byà à-θeʔ bé-lauʔ pyèi mà-lê.

   A. à-θeʔ θôun-zé pyèi-bá-mé.

2. Q. méi-là sheʔ-siʔ yeʔ-nèi hmá, khín-byà à-θeʔ bé-lauʔ pyèi mà-lê.

   A. à-θeʔ lêi-zé pyèi-bá-mé.

3. Q. dí-hniʔ, maʔ-là shé yeʔ-nèi hmá, khín-byà à-θeʔ bé-lauʔ pyèi mà-lê.

   A. à-θeʔ ŋâ-zé pyèi-bá-mé.

4. Q. tà-thàun kôu-yá, chauʔ-shè θôun gù-hniʔ, méi-là tà-yeʔ-nèi hmá, khín-byà à-θeʔ bé-lauʔ pyèi mà-lê.

   A. à-θeʔ ŋâ-zè tà-hniʔ pyèi-bá-mé.

PATTERN II-A

1. Q. khín-byà góu, bé-hnà khù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi θà-lê.

   A. tà-thàun kôu-yá, θôun-zè-lêi gù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi-bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byà góu, bé-hnà khù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi θà-lê.

   A. tà-thàun kôu-yá, hnà-shé gù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi-bá-dé.

3. Q. bà-má-pyéi góu, bê-hnà khù-hniʔ hmá, luʔ-laʔ-yêi pêi θà-lê.

   A. tà-thàun kôu-yá, lêi-zè-ṣiʔ khù-hniʔ hmá, pêi-bá-dé.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. What will be your age?

   A. I'll be thirty.

2. Q. What will be your age on the 18th of May?

   A. I'll be forty.

3. Q. What will be your age on the 10th of March this year?

   A. I'll be fifty.

4. Q. What will be your age on the 1st of May 1963?

   A. I'll be fifty-one years of age.

PATTERN II-A

1. Q. In what year were you born?

   A. I was born in 1934.

2. Q. In what year were you born?

   A. I was born in 1920.

3. Q. In what year was Burma given independence?

   A. In 1948.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN II-B

1. dá-phyìn, khín-byà góu, tà-thàun kôu-yá, θôun-zè hnà khù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi-dá pò.
2. dá-phyìn, khín-byà góu, tà-thàun kôu-yá, hnà-shé gù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi-dá pò.
3. dá-phyìn, bà-má-pyéi góu, tà-thàun-kôu-yá, lêi-zè-ṣiʔ khù-hniʔ hmá, luʔ-laʔ-yêi pêi-dá pò.

PATTERN III

1. dá-phyìn, à-θeʔ θôun-zé pyèi bòu, hnà hniʔ lóu-θêi-dá pò.
2. dá-phyìn, à-θeʔ lêi-zé pyèi bòu, lêi hniʔ lóu-θêi-dá pò.
3. dá-phyìn, ŋwéi ŋâ zé pyèi bòu, shé dó-lá lóu-θêi-dà pò.
4. dá-phyìn, dà-baʔ pyèi bòu, hnà yeʔ lóu θêi-dá-pò.

PATTERN IV

1. Q. khín-byâ, cún-dò nyà-zá sâ-bwê góu, lá-mé, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
   A. θéi-θéi-chá-chá, mà-pyô-náin-θêi-bá-bû.
2. Q. khín-byâ, cún-dò éin góu, lá-mé, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
   A. θéi-θéi-chá-chá, mà-pyô-náin-θêi-bá-bû.
3. Q. khín-byâ, cún-dò mó-tó-kâ góu, pyín-mé, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
   A. θéi-θéi-chá-já, mà-pyò-náin-θêi-bá-bû.
4. Q. khín-byâ, cún-dò pyiʔ-sì-déi góu, pyâun-mé, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
   A. θéi-θéi-chá-já, mà-pyô-náin-θêi-bá-bû.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN II-B

1. That means you were born in 1932?
2. That means you were born in 1920?
3. That means Burma was given independence in 1948?

PATTERN III

1. That means two years still remain until you become thirty years of age?
2. That means four years still remain until you become forty years of age?
3. That means ten dollars are required to make fifty.
4. That means two days short of a week?

PATTERN IV

1. Q. You will come to my dinner party, won't you?
   A. I can't say for certain yet.
2. Q. You will come to my house, won't you?
   A. I can't say for certain yet.
3. Q. You will repair my car, won't you?
   A. I can't say for certain, yet.
4. Q. You will move my things, won't you?
   A. I can't say for certain, yet.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

1. lá náin áun, côu-zâ bá-mé.
2. phyéi náin áun, côu-zâ bá-mé.
3. pòu náin áun, côu-zâ bá-mé.
4. kú-nyí náin áun, côu-zâ bá-mé.

PATTERN VI

1. ê-dí keiʔ-sà góu, yeʔ-şwèi náin θà-lâ, cún-dò mêin-mà nè, táin-bín bá-ôun-mé.
2. ê-dí keiʔ-sà góu, yeʔ-şwèi náin θà-lâ, cún-dò meiʔ-shwéi nè, táin-bín bá-ôun-mé.
3. ê-dí à-louʔ kóu, yeʔ-şwèi náin θà-lâ, cún-dò à-yá-şí nè, táin-bín bá-ôun-mé.
4. ê-dí khà-yî góu, yeʔ-şwèi náin θà-lâ, cún-dò θà-ŋé-jîn nè, táin-bín bá-ôun-mé.

LESSON 48

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. I will try to come.
2. I will try to answer.
3. I will try to send it.
4. I will try to help.

PATTERN VI

1. I will discuss the matter with my wife and see whether we can postpone it.
2. I will discuss the matter with my friend and see whether we can postpone it.
3. I will discuss the matter with my officer and see whether we can postpone that work.
4. I will discuss the matter with my officer and see whether we can postpone that journey.

LESSON 48

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. shà-yá: bóu-jî, dí-hmá, cún-dò nyà-zá sâ-bwê à-tweʔ, pheiʔ-sá bá.

2. bóu-jî: nyà-zá sâ-bwê. bá à-tweʔ louʔ mà-lòu lê.

3. shà-yá: cún-dò mwêi-nèi à-tweʔ pá.

4. bóu-jî: bé-dò lê.

5. shà-yá: dí là, sheʔ-ṣiʔ yeʔ-nèi hmá bá.

6. bóu-jî: khín-byâ à-θeʔ bé-lauʔ pyèi mà lê.

7. shà-yá: θôun-zé bá.

8. bóu-jî: dá-phyìn, khín-byà góu, tà-thàun kôu-yá, θôun-zè hnà khù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi-dá pò.

9. shà-yá: houʔ-pá-dé. khín-byà góu gò, bé-hnà khù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi θà-lê.

10. bóu-jî: tà-thàun kôu-yá, θôun-zè lêi gù-hniʔ hmá, mwêi-bá-dé.

11. shà-yá: dá-phyìn, à-θeʔ θôun-zé pyèi bòu, hnà hniʔ lóu θêi dá pò.

12. bóu-jî: hmán-bá-dé.

13. shà-yá: khín-byâ, cún-dò nyà-zá sâ-bwê góu, lá mé, mà-houʔ-phû lâ.

14. bóu-jî: θéi-θéi-chá-já, mà-pyô-náin θêi-bá-bû. lá náin áun, côu-zâ bá-mé.

LESSON 48

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Instructor: Captain, here's an invitation to my dinner party.

2. Captain: Dinner Party? What's the occassion?

3. Instructor: It's for my birthday.

4. Captain: When is it?

5. Instructor: On the 18th of this month.

6. Captain: How old will you be?

7. Instructor: Thirty.

8. Captain: That means you were born in 1932?

9. Instructor: Yes. How about you? In what year were you born?

10. Captain: In 1934.

11. Instructor: That means two years still remain until you become thirty years old.

12. Captain: That's right.

13. Instructor: You'll come to my dinner party, won't you?

14. Captain: I can't say for certain, yet. I'll try to come.

LESSON 48

BASIC DIALOGUE

15. shà-yá: tà-châ, à-yêi-cî dè à-sí-à-sín, şî lòu lâ.

16. bóu-jî: houʔ-kè. şî-bá-dé. dá-béi-mè, ê-dí keiʔ-sá
góu, yeʔ-şwèi náin θà-lâ, cún-dò mêin-ma nè,
táin-bín bá-ôun-mé.

17. shà-yá: côu-zâ lá-bá. nyà-zá sâ-bwê hmá, cún-dó-dòu
éin-nî-jîn-déi nè, cî-yêi-taʔ kà à-yá-şî tà-chòu
lê, şî-bá-mé.

18. bóu-jî: côu-zâ-bá-mé.

LESSON 48

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15. Instructor: Is it because you have other important engagements?

16. Captain: Yes, we have. I'll discuss (the matter) with my wife (and see) whether we can postpone it.

17. Instructor: Try and come. Our neighbors and some officers from the Marines will also be there.

18. Captain: I'll try.

LESSON 48

WORD LIST

à-sí-à-sín	arrangement, plan, engagement
à-yêi-cî-dé	to be important
cî-yéi-taʔ	Marines
éin-nî-jîn,	neighbor
éin-nî-nâ-jîn	neighbor
keiʔ-sà	business
lóu-dé	needed, required, remain
mwêi-dé	to bear, to give birth
mwêi-nèi	birthday
nyà-zá-sâ-bwê	dinner party
náin-áun	to enable, in order to
pheiʔ-sá	written invitation
pò	interjection emphasis (Here *pò* changes the statement to a question.)
pyî, pyèi-dé	to complete, to be full
táin-bín-dé	to discuss, to consult
yeʔ-şwèi-dé	to postpone the day
θéi-θéi-chá-já	certainly, surely

LESSON 48

READING EXERCISE

လ + ဝန့်/ဝမ့် = လွန့်/လွမ့် = lùn

လ + ဝန်/ဝမ် = လွန်/လွမ် = lún

လ + ဝန်း/ဝမ်း = လွန်း/လွမ်း = lûn

တ + ဝက် = တွက် = twe?

လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့လ ။	last month
များလွန်းတယ် ။	too much
လွမ်းတယ် ။	to miss, to yearn for
ရပ်ကွက် ။	section of a town
အတွက် ။	for
စာရွက် ။	sheet of paper

၁။ လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့လက မိုး အတော်အတန် ရွာပါတယ် ။

၂။ ဒီမြို့မှာ နှင်း များလွန်းပါတယ် ။

၃။ ခင်ဗျား အမေရိကန်က ဆွေမျိုး ကို လွမ်းသလား ။

၄။ ဒီရပ်ကွက်မှာ လူ ဘယ်နှစ် ယောက် ရှိသလဲ ။

၅။ ဧည့်သည် တွေအတွက် ဟင်း ကောင်း ကောင်း ချက်ပါ ။

၆။ စားပွဲ ပေါ်က စာရွက်ကို ယူပြီး စာ ရေးပါ ။

LESSON 48

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. What will be your age on the 1st of March next year?
2. What will be your age on the 15th of May 1964?
3. I will be thirty on the 5th.
4. I will be twenty-five on the 8th of this month.
5. I will be twenty-five years of age on the 31st of May 1965.
6. On what day were you invited?
7. In what year was he born?
8. That means he was born in 1930?
9. That means three years still remain until you become thirty-five years of age?
10. You will help me, won't you?
11. I will try to get it.
12. I will discuss the matter with the company commander.
13. I will discuss the matter with my battalion commander and see whether we can postpone the training.
14. Don't go to the dinner party if you have other important engagements.
15. My neighbor is an officer from the Marines.

LESSON 48

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. bé-θú, nyà-zá-sâ-bwê lou? mà-lòu lê.
2. she?-şi? ye?-nèi há, bé-θù mwêi-nèi lê.
3. shà-yà mwêi-nèi, bé-dò lê.
4. bóu-jî, shà-yà mwêi-nèi pwê góu, lá mé-lòu, θéi-θéi-chá-já pyô θà-lâ.
5. bá-phyi?-lòu, θéi-θéi-chá-já, mà-pyô-náin θêi-θà-lê.
6. à-yêi-cî dè à-sí-à-sín góu, ye?-şwèi bòu, bóu-jî, bé-θú nè táin-bín mà-lê.
7. shà-yà nyà-zá sâ-bwê hmá, bé-θú-déi lê, şî mà-lê.
8. bóu-jî, à-θe? θôun-zé pyèi bòu, bé-hnà hni?, lóu θêi θà-lê.
9. bóu-jî góu, bé-hnà khù-hni? hmá, mwêi θà-lê.
10. shà-yà mwêi-nèi pwê góu, bé ta? kà à-yá-şî tà-chòu, lá mà-lê.

LESSON 49

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khà-yî θwâ bòu, kâun béi-mè, mà-θwâ-náin-bû.
2. nyà-zá-sâ-bwê louʔ phòu, kâun béi-mè, mà-louʔ-náin-bû.
3. lân-şauʔ θwâ bòu, kâun béi-mè, mà-θwâ-náin-bû.
4. pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ bòu, kâun béi-mè, mà-θwâ-náin-bû.

PATTERN II

1. tà nèi lôun, néi-pú pî, à-khân pú-néi lòu bá.
2. dà baʔ lôun, phyâ pî, gâun mû-néi lòu bá.
3. tà là lôun, môu-ywá pî, châun yéi pyèi-néi lòu bá.
4. dà baʔ lôun, môu-ywá pî, myéi sóu-néi lòu bá.

PATTERN III-A

1. lé-cî bòu, néi-yá mà-şî-yín, éin hmá néi-yà-hmá-bê.
2. sá-θín-yú bòu, câun mà-şî-yín, éin hmá néi-yà-hmá-bê.
3. pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ bòu, néi-yá mà-şî-yín, éin hmá néi-yà-hmá-bê.

PATTERN III-B

1. môu mà ywá yín, dí nyà lê, θá-yá-hmá-bê.
2. môu mà òun yín, dí nèi lê, θá-yá-hmá-bê.
3. yá-θí-ù-dù mà pyâun-lê yín, dí nyà lê, θá-yá hmá-bê.

LESSON 49

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Although it's fine to go on a trip, I can't go.
2. Although it's fine to have a dinner party, I can't have it.
3. Although it's fine to go for a walk, I can't go.
4. Although it's fine to go on a picnic, I can't go.

PATTERN II

1. Because it was sunny the whole day and the room was warm.
2. Because I was sick the whole week and my head is dizzy.
3. Because it rained all month and the stream is full of water.
4. Because it rained the whole week and the ground is wet.

PATTERN III-A

1. If there isn't a place to go sightseeing, I'll just have to stay home.
2. If there isn't a school to attend, I'll just have to stay home.
3. If there isn't a place to go for a picnic, I'll just have to stay home.

PATTERN III-B

1. If it doesn't rain, tonight will also be pleasant.
2. If it isn't cloudy, today will also be pleasant.
3. If the weather doesn't change, tonight will also be pleasant.

LESSON 49

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV-A

1. éin hmá, dà ba? lôun néi-yà-dá, pyîn-lá-bí.
2. zà-bwê hmá, tà-ná-yí lôun sá-yêi-yà-dá, pyîn-lá-bí.
3. à-khân dê-hmá, tà-nèi lôun à-lou? lou?-yà-dá, pyîn-lá-bí.

PATTERN IV-B

1. cún-dó dò,êi lá-yóun-mà-kà-bû, phyâ lê lá-bí.
2. cún-dó dò, pú lá-yóun-mà-kà-bû, gâun lê mû-lá-bí.
3. cún-dó dò, p[illegible] lá-yóun-mà-kà-bû, sei? lê nyi?-lá-bí.

PATTERN V

1. ê-dí jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? póu léi-thán-lá-dé.
2. ê-dí jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? póu â-nê-lá-dé.
3. ê-dí jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? póu shôu-lá-dé.
4. ê-dí-jâ-dê-hmá, dí à-pa? póu chân-lá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. cún-dó dò, dà ba? à-twîn hmá, môu-ywá-mé, mà-thín-bû.
2. cún-dó dò, tà là à-twîn hmá, θú lá-mé, mà-thín-bû.
3. cún-dó dò, tà hni? à-twîn hmá, θú le?-tha?-mé, mà-thín-bû.
4. cún-dó dò, dà ba? à-twîn hmá, yá-θí-ù-dù pyâun-lê-mé, mà-thín-bû.

LESSON 49

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV-A

1. I've become bored having to stay home one whole week.
2. I've become bored having to write at the desk for a whole hour.
3. I've become bored having to work in the room for a whole day.

PATTERN IV-B

1. As for me, not only have I become cold, I've also become sick.
2. As for me, not only have I become hot, I've become dizzy also.
3. As for me, not only have I become bored, I've also become depressed.

PATTERN V

1. In the midst of all this, it became more windy this week.
2. In the midst of all this, I became weaker this week.
3. In the midst of all this, it became worse this week.
4. In the midst of all this, it became colder this week.

PATTERN VI

1. As for me, I don't think it will rain within a week.
2. As for me, I don't think he will come within a month.
3. As for me, I don't think he will marry within a year.
4. As for me, I don't think there will be a change in the weather within a week.

LESSON 49

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: dí-nèi θei? θá-yá-dé. pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ bòu kâun-dé.

2. éin-nî-jîn: hou?-té. khín-byà à-cán góu, cún-dó θà-bô-cà-dé.

3. bà-khín: pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ bòu, kâun béi-mè, mà-θwâ-náin-bû.

4. éin-nî-jîn: bá-phyi?-lòu-lê.

5. bà-khín: dà ba? lôun, môu-ywá pî, myéi sóu-néi lòu bá.

6. éin-nî-jîn: pín-lé kân nâ hmá gô.

7. bà-khín: pín-lé kân nâ hmá lê, à-tú-dú bê.

8. éin-nî-jîn: pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ bòu, néi-yá mà-ṣî-yín, éin hmá néi-yà-hmá-bê.

9. bà-khín: éin hmá, dà ba? lôun néi-yà-dá, pyîn-lá-bí.

10. éin-nî-jîn: cún-dó dò, pyîn-lá yóun-mà-kâ-bû. sei?-lê-nyi? lá-bí.

11 bà-khín: ê-dí jâ dê-hmá, dí à-pa?, póu chân-lá-dé. θà-dî-thâ-mî θà-lâ.

12. éin-nî-jîn: hou?-kè. θà-dî-thâ-mî-bá-dé. dá-béi-mè, cún-dó gà, chân-dá góu, gà-yù mà-sai?-phû. ai?-thá góu, mà-cai?-phû.

13. bà-khín: cún-dó gà, chân dá góu, mà-cai?-phû.

LESSON 49

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: It's very pleasant today; it will be fine to go on a picnic.
2. Neighbor: Yes, I like your idea.
3. Ba Khin: Although, it's fine to go on a picnic, I can't go.
4. Neighbor: Why?
5. Ba Khin: Because it rained the whole week and the ground is wet, there isn't any good place to go on a picnic.
6. Neighbor: How about the beach?
7. Ba Khin: It's the same at the beach.
8. Neighbor: If there isn't a place to go on a picnic, I'll just have to stay home.
9. Ba Khin: I've become bored staying at home the whole week.
10. Neighbor: As for me, not only have I become bored, I have also become depressed.
11. Ba Khin: In the midst of all this, it became colder this week. Did you notice it?
12. Neighbor: Yes, I did notice it, but I don't care about the cold. I don't like the heat.
13. Ba Khin: I don't like the cold.

LESSON 49

BASIC DIALOGUE

14.	éin-nî-jîn:	dí-nèi θei? kâun-dé. cún-dó cai?-té.
15.	bà-khîn:	yá-θí-ù-dù mà-pyâun-lê yîn, dí nyâ lê, θá-yá-hmá bê. khîn-byâ bé-lóu thîn θà-lê.
16.	éin-nî-jîn:	cún-dó dò, dà ba? à-twîn hmá, yá-θí-ù-dù pyâun-lê mé, mà-thîn-bû.
17.	bà-khîn:	kâun-dé. dà ba? lau?, néi-pú yîn, myéi chau?-mé. dí-dò-hmâ, pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ-mé.

LESSON 49

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Neighbor: Today is very good; I like it.

15. Ba Khin: If the weather doesn't change, tonight will also be pleasant. What do you think?

16. Neighbor: As for me, I don't think there will be a change in the weather within a week.

17. Ba Khin: Good. If the sun shines for a week, the ground will be dry. Only then will we go on a picnic.

LESSON 49

WORD LIST

aiˀ-té	to feel warm
à-tú-dú-bê	to be the same, just the same
à-twîn	within, during
baˀ, paˀ, à-paˀ	week
béi-mè	although, even though
chân dé	to feel cold
chauˀ-té	to be dry
ê-dí-jâ dê-hmá	in the midst of this
gà-yù-mà-saiˀ-phû	don't care
lôun	whole
myéi	earth, ground
pín-lé-kân-nâ	seabeach
pyâun-lê-dé	to change
pyîn dé	to be bored, to be lazy
pyó-bwê-zâ	picnic
seiˀ-nyiˀ-té	to be depressed, to be dejected
sóu-dé	to be wet
yóun-mà-kà-bû	not only
θà-bô-cà-dé	to like, to approve, to be pleased

LESSON 49

READING EXERCISE

အိတ် = အိပ် =	ei?
စိတ်ကူးတယ်။	to think of
မိတ်ဆွေ။	friend
စရိတ်။	expenses
အိပ်တယ်။	to sleep
အရာရှိများရိပ်သာ။	Officers' Mess
သိပ်။	very

၁။ လာမဲ့စနေနေ့မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်မယ် စိတ်ကူးသလဲ။

၂။ သူ့ကို ခင်ဗျာ့မိတ်ဆွေနဲ့ မိတ်ဆက်ပေးပါ။

၃။ အမေရိကန်ကို သွားဘို့ ခရီးစရိတ် ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။

၄။ ဧည့်သည်တွေ ဒီည ဟော်တယ်မှာ အိပ်မယ်။

၅။ ဒီက အရာရှိများရိပ်သာကို ဘယ်လောက် ဝေးသလဲ။

၆။ သူ သိပ် ခေါင်းမူးလို့ ဆရာဝန်ဆီကို သွားတယ်။

LESSON 49

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Although it's fine to have a birthday party, I can't have it.
2. Although it's fine to have a new car, I can't have it.
3. I couldn't go because it rained the whole day.
4. I couldn't work because I was sick for the whole month and I was weak.
5. If there isn't a hotel to put up in, I'll just have to stay at your home.
6. If it isn't windy, today will also be good to go on a picnic.
7. I've become depressed having to work with him for the whole day.
8. As for me, not only have I become dizzy, I've also become sick.
9. In the midst of all this, he became more depressed this week.
10. As for me, I don't think there will be a change in the schedule within a month.

LESSON 49

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ bòu kâun bêi-mè, bá-phyi?-lòu, bà-khín mà-θwâ náin θà-lê.
2. à-gù, myéi-jî sóu-nêi θà-lâ, chau?-nêi θà-lâ.
3. bá-phyi?-lòu, myéi-jî sóu-nêi θà-lê.
4. môu bé-lau? cá-já ywá θà-lê.
5. pín-lé kân-nâ hmá, pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ bòu, nêi-yá şî θà-lâ.
6. dà-ba? lôun, bà-khín bé-hmá nêi-yà θà-lê. θú pyó-lá θà-lâ.
7. bà-khín éin nî-jî gô, pyîn lá θà-lâ.
8. bé-θú sei?-nyi?-lá θà-lê.
9. ê-dí jâ dê-hmá, dí à-pa?, bà-khín bá θà-dî-thâ mî θà-lê.
10. bà-khín éin-nî-jîn, bá-góu gà-yù mà-sai?-θà-lê. bá-góu mà-cai? θà-lê.
11. bà-khín êi-dá góu cai? θà-lâ.
12. yá-θí-ù-dù pyâun lê yín, dí-nyà θá-yá mà-lâ.
13. bé-θú gà, dà-ba? à-twîn hmá, yá-θí-ù-dù pyâun-lê mé, mà-thín θà-lê.
14. bé-lau? cá-já nêi-pú yín, myêi chau? mà-lê.
15. myêi chau? yín, bà-khín-dòu, bé-góu θwâ mà-lê.

LESSON 50

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khín-byâ-dòu à-you?-kâ-dêi, θei?-hlà-dé. à-thû-θà-phyín, dí à-you?-kâ-dêi θei?-hlà-dé.
2. khín-byâ-dòu à-shau?-à-û-dêi, θei? kâun-dé. à-thû-θà-phyîn, khín-byâ-dòu éin-dêi, θei?-kâun-dé.
3. khín-byâ-dòu θâ-θà-mî-dêi, θei?-tó-dé. à-thû-θà-phyîn, θà-mî-dêi, θei?-tó-dé.
4. khín-byâ-dòu à-wu?-à-sâ-dêi, θei?-hlà-dé. à-thû-θà-phyîn, lóun-jí-dêi, θei?-hlà-dé.

PATTERN II

1. dá à-mêi-rí-kán-pyí hmá lou? tè, mó-tó-kâ-dêi bá.
2. dâ bà-má-pyí hmá lou? tè, mî-yà-thâ-dêi bá.
3. dá à-mêi-rî-kán-pyí hmá ye? tè, le?-káin-bwá-dêi bá.
4. dá bà-má-pyí hmá ye? tè, lóun-jí-dêi bá.

PATTERN III-A

1. ê-dí kei?-mòun-dêi há, thô-ba? à-si? nè lou? tè, kei?-mòun-dêi lâ.
2. ê-dí lóun-jí-dêi há, θôu-mwêi à-si? nè ye? tè, lóun-jí-dêi lâ.
3. ê-dí lóun-jí-dêi há, pôu à-si? nè ye? tè, lóun-jí dêi-lâ.

LESSON 50

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Your pictures are very beautiful, especially these.
2. Your buildings are very good, especially your homes.
3. Your children are very bright, especially your daughters.
4. Your costumes are very pretty, especially your longyis.

PATTERN II

1. These are cars made in America.
2. These are trains made in Burma.
3. These are handkerchiefs woven in America.
4. These are longyis woven in Burma.

PATTERN III-A

1. Are those cakes made with pure butter?
2. Are those longyis woven with pure wool?
3. Are those longyis woven of pure silk?

LESSON 50

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. khín-byà mó-tó-kâ há, à-méi-rî-kán mó-tó-kâ lâ.
2. khín-byà kouʔ-în-jí há, θôu-mwêi în-jí lâ.
3. khín-byà taiʔ-póun-în-jí há, pôu-în-jí lâ.

PATTERN IV-A

1. khín-byà bâun-bí nè cún-dò bâun-bí há, myôu à-tú-dú, zêi à-tú-dú bá-bê.
2. khín-byà wuʔ-sóun nè cún-dò meiʔ-shwêi wuʔ-sóun há, à-ywé à-tú-dú, à-yáun à-tú-dú bá-bê.
3. khín-byà lóun-jí nè khín-byà zà-nî lóun-jí há, à-shín à-tú-dú, à-yáun à-tú-dú bá-bê.

PATTERN IV-B

1. θîn-bô hnà sîn sà-lôun há, à-ywé à-tú-dú bá-bê.
2. yê-bó hnà yauʔ sà-lôun há, à-θeʔ à-tú-dú, à-tân à-tú-dú bá-bê.
3. lóun-jí hnà thé sà-lôun há, à-shín à-tú-dú, à-yáun à-tú-dú bá-bê.

PATTERN V

1. khín-byâ-dòu,tà-yauʔ θà-naʔ nè tà-yauʔ θà-naʔ, mà-hmâ-bû lâ.
2. khín-byâ-dòu,tà-yauʔ pyiʔ-sî nè tà-yauʔ pyiʔ-sî, mà-hmâ-bú lâ.

LESSON 50

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III-B

1. Is your car an American car?
2. Is your coat a woolen coat?
3. Is your jacket a silk jacket?

PATTERN IV-A

1. Your pants and my pants are the same kind and price.
2. Your suit and my friend's suit are the same size and color.
3. Your longyi and your wife's longyi are the same pattern and color.

PATTERN IV-B

1. Both the ships are the same size.
2. Both the soldiers are of the same age and grade.
3. Both the longyis are the same pattern and color.

PATTERN V

1. Don't you mistake one gun for another?
2. Don't you mistake one thing for another?

LESSON 50

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN V

3. khín-byâ-dòu, tà-yauʔ ouʔ-thouʔ nè tà-yauʔ ouʔ-thouʔ, mà-hmâ -bû lâ.
4. khín-byâ-dòu, tà-yauʔ lóun-jí nè tà-yauʔ lóun-jí, mà-hmâ-bû lâ.

PATTERN VI-A

1. à-mêi-rî-kán zà-gâ nè bà-má zà-gâ, bé-lóu châ-nâ θà-lê.
2. à-mêi-rî-kân dà-lèi-thâun-zán nè bà-má dà-lèi-thôun-zán, bé-lóu châ-nâ θà-lê.
3. bà-mà yín-cêi-hmù nè yôu-dà-yâ yín-cêi-hmù, bé-lóu châ-nâ θà-lê.
4. yauʔ-câ pà-shôu nè mêin-mà thà-méin, bé-lóu châ-nâ θà-lê.

PATTERN VI-B

1. dí à-hmyauʔ hnà leʔ kóu, ṣín-cî yín, châ-nâ-dá góu, twèi-bá-lèin-mé.
2. dí lóun-jí hnà thé góu, ṣín-cî yín, châ-nâ-dá góu, twèi-bá-lèin-mé.

LESSON 50

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

3. Don't you mistake one hat for another?
4. Don't you mistake one longyi for another?

PATTERN VI-A

1. How do the American and Burmese languages differ?
2. How do the American and Burmese customs differ?
3. How does Burmese culture differ from Thai culture?
4. How does a man's sarong differ from a woman's sarong?

PATTERN VI-B

1. If you compare these two cannons, you will see the difference.
2. If you compare these two longyis, you will see the difference.

LESSON 50

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: khín-byâ-dòu, bé pwê lân gâ, pyán-lá-jà θà-lê.
2. bà-khín: cún-dó-dòu, à-gù hmà, θwâ-mà-lòu-bá.
3. bóu-jî: khín-byâ-dòu à-wuʔ-à-sâ-déi, θeiʔ-hlà-dé, à-thû-θà-phyîn, lóun-jí-déi θeiʔ-hlà-dé.
4. bà-khín: dá bà-má-pyéi hmá yeʔ tè, lóun-jí-déi bá.
5. bóu-jî: ê-dí lóun-jí-déi há, pôu à-siʔ nè yeʔ tè, lóun-jí-déi lâ.
6. bà-khín: houʔ-pá-dé. dá pôu à-siʔ nè yeʔ tè, lóun-jí-déi bá.
7. bóu-jî: khín-byà lóun-jí nè, khín-byà zà-nî lóun-jí há, à-shín à-tú-dú, à-yáun à-tú-dú bá-bê.
8. bà-khín: houʔ-pá-dé. lóun-jí hnà thé sà-lôun há, à-shín à-tú-dú, à-yáun à-tú-dú bá-bê.
9. bóu-jî: khín-byâ-dòu, tà-yauʔ lóun-jí nè tà-yauʔ lóun-jí, mà-hmâ-bû-lâ.
10. bà-khín: mà-hmâ-bá-bû. yauʔ-câ pà-shôu nè mêin-mà thà-méin, mà-tú-bá-bû.
11. bóu-jî: yauʔ-câ pà-shôu nè mêin-mà thà-méin, bé-lóu châ-nâ θà-lê.
12. bà-khín: şín cî yín, châ-nâ-dá góu, twèi-bá-lèin-mé.

LESSON 50

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Captain: From what (social function) have you returned?
2. Ba Khin: We are just going.
3. Captain: Your costumes are very pretty; especially your longyis (are very pretty).
4. Ba Khin: These are longyis woven in Burma.
5. Captain: Are those longyis woven of pure silk?
6. Ba Khin: Yes, these longyis are woven of pure silk.
7. Captain: Your longyi and your wife's longyi are of the same pattern and color?
8. Ba Khin: Yes, both longyis are of the same pattern and color.
9. Captain: Do you (ever) mistake your longyi for hers (or vice versa)?
10. Ba Khin: We don't. A man's pasoe and a woman's tamein aren't the same.
11. Captain: How does a man's pasoe differ from a woman's tamein?
12. Ba Khin: If you compare them, you will see the difference.

LESSON 50

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bóu-jî: cún-dó, à-hma?-tà-mè cî-mî-lòu-bá. mà-tú-bá-bû. cún-dó gà, nê-nê sa?-sù-dé. sei? mà-ṣî-bá-nè. nau?-tha? mêi byà-zéi θun.

14. bà-khín: kei?-sà-mà-ṣî-bá-bû. mêi-bá.

15. bóu-jî: khín-byà tai?-póun în-jí há, pôu în-jí lâ.

16. bà-khín: cún-dò tai?-póun în-jí gà, chí în-jí bá. cún-dò gâun-bâun, cún-dò zà-nî în-jí nè, cún-dò zà-nî pà-wá gà, pôu déi bá.

LESSON 50

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13.	Captain:	It's because I happened to glance casually. They are not the same. I'm a little inquisitive; don't be offended. May I question you further?
14.	Ba Khin:	It doesn't matter at all. Please do ask.
15.	Captain:	Is your jacket silk?
16.	Ba Khin:	No, my jacket is cotton. My gaungbaung, my wife's jacket, and scarf are silk.

LESSON 50

WORD LIST

à-hmaʔ-tà-mè	casually
à-siʔ	pure, genuine
à-shín	pattern
à-thû-θà-phyîn	especially
à-wuʔ-à-sâ	costume, dress, clothing, wearing apparel
châ-nâ-dá	difference
châ-nâ-dé	to differ
gâun-bâun	headgear (of the Burmese male)
lóun-jí	sarong (worn by both Burmese men and women)
pà-shôu	sarong (worn by Burmese men)
pà-wá	scarf, stole
pôu	silk
pwê, pwê-lân	social function
saʔ-sù-dé	to be inquisitive
ṣín-cî dé	to compare, to put side by side and see
taiʔ-póun-în-jí	jacket (of the Burmese male)
tà-yauʔ nè tà-yauʔ	each other, one another
thà-méin	sarong (worn by Burmese women)
yeʔ-té	to weave
zà-nî	wife

LESSON 50

READING EXERCISE

အိန့် = အိမ့် = èin
အိန် = အိမ် = éin
အိန်း = အိမ်း = êin

အမိန့် ။	order
မိန်းမ ။	woman, wife
တပ်ထိန်း ။	M.P.
လိမ့်မယ် ။	will (future)
အိမ် ။	house
အစိမ်း ။	green

၁။ ခင်များ အမေရိကန်ကို ပြန်ဘို့ အမိန့် ရပြီလား ။
၂။ ဟိုရှေ့ကလာတဲ့ မိန်းမဟာ ဗမာမ လား ။
၃။ မနေ့က တပ်ထိန်း သူ့ကို ရှာပါတယ်။
၄။ မနက်ဖြန် သူ ဆက်ဆက် လာပါလိမ့်မယ်။
၅။ အိမ်ရှေ့က တံခါး ခေါက်သံ ကြားတယ်။ ဘယ်သူလဲ ။
၆။ ဟိုအဆောက်အဦး အစိမ်းက လူပျိုအရာရှိများ ဂေဟာပါ ။

LESSON 50

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Your curries are very tasty, especially beef curry.
2. Your books are very interesting, especially this book.
3. These are scarfs woven in Burma.
4. Are those headgears woven of pure silk?
5. Is your costume a Burmese costume?
6. Your jacket and my jacket are the same size and color.
7. Both the officers are of the same age and rank.
8. How does Burmese culture differ from American culture?
9. If you compare these two customs, you will see the difference.
10. Both the suits are of the same size and price.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. dí θín-gân-zá hmá, bé-θû nè bé-θú, zà-gâ pyô-néi θà-lê.
2. bà-khín-dòu, bé-góu θwâ-jà mà-lòu-lê.
3. bé-θù à-wu?-à-sâ-déi, θei? hlà θà-lê. à-thû θà-phyìn, bá-déi θei? hlà θà-lê.
4. ê-dí lóun-jí-déi góu, bé-hmá ye? θà-lê. bá nè ye? θà-lê.
5. bé-θù lóun-jí nè, bé-θù lóun-jí há, à-shín à-tú-dú, à-yáun à-tú-dû lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

6. bé-θù taiʔ-póun în-jí gà, chí în-jí lê.

7. bà-khín zà-nî pà-wá gà, bá pà-wá lê.

8. yauʔ-câ pà-shôu nè, mêin-mà thà-méin, à-tú-dú bê-lâ.
chê-nâ-θà-lâ.

9. châ-nâ-dá góu, bé-lóu θî náin θà-lê.

10. bà-má yauʔ-câ à-wuʔ-à-sâ-déi gà, bá-déi lê. mêin-mà
à-wuʔ-à-sâ-déi gà gô.

LESSON 51

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khín-byà éin góu yâun-mé, câ-dé. houʔ-θà-lâ.
2. khín-byà lêi-yín-byán góu pyín-mé, câ-dé. houʔ-θà-lâ.
3. khín-byà taʔ pyâun-mé, câ-dé. houʔ-θà-lâ.
4. khín-byâ leʔ-tḥaʔ-mé, câ-dé. houʔ-θà-lâ.
5. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí góu θwâ-mé, câ-dé. houʔ-θà-lâ.

PATTERN II

1. cún-dó éin wé-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.
2. cún-dó khà-yî-θwâ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.
3. cún-dó á-şà góu θwâ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.
4. cún-dó pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ-mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.

PATTERN III

1. Q. khín-byà éin góu, bé-lauʔ nè yâun mà-lê.

A. θôun θâun nè yâun bá-mé.

2. Q. khín-byà mó-tó-kâ góu, bé-lauʔ nè yâun mà-lê.

A. θôun-dáun nè yâun bá-mé.

3. Q. θù seʔ-bêin góu, bé-lauʔ nè wé mà-lê.

A. hnà-shé nè wé bá-mé.

4. Q. θù θîn-bô góu, bé-lauʔ nè hŋâ mà-lê.

A. tà-θâun nè hŋâ bá-mé.

LESSON 51

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. I hear you are selling your house. Is that so?
2. I hear you are repairing your plane. Is that so?
3. I hear your unit is moving. Is that so?
4. I hear you are getting married. Is that so?
5. I hear you are going to Burma. Is that so?

PATTERN II

1. I am thinking of buying a house.
2. I am thinking of taking a trip.
3. I am thinking of going to Asia.
4. I am thinking of going on a picnic.

PATTERN III

1. Q. For how much will you sell your house?
   A. Thirty thousand.
2. Q. For how much will you sell your car?
   A. Three thousand.
3. Q. For how much will you buy his bicycle?
   A. Twenty dollars.
4. Q. For how much will you hire his ship?
   A. Ten thousand.

LESSON 51

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin louʔ tè, hléi bá. cî lê cî-dé, ṣéi lê ṣéi-dé.
2. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin cheʔ tè, hîn bá. hmwêi lê hmwêi-dé, à-yà θá lê ṣî-dé.
3. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin wé dè, pà-shôu bá. hlà lê hlà-dé, zêi lê nê-dé.
4. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin yêi dè, sá bá. tóu lê tóu-dé, hmán lê hmán-dé.

PATTERN V

1. ṣèi gà cî-yà-dá, θeiʔ cî-bóun-yà-dé.
2. bêi gà cî-yà-dá, θeiʔ ṣéi-bóun-yà-dé.
3. à-pyín gà cî-yà-dá, θeiʔ pyó-bóun-yà-dé.
4. à-pyín gà cî-yà-dá, θeiʔ kâun-bóun-yà-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. daʔ-shî thè bî-θâ, lóun-lóun lauʔ-lauʔ mà-ṣî-bû.
2. yân-dàun wé bî-θâ, lóun-lóun lauʔ-lauʔ mà-ṣî-bû.
3. ŋwéi thouʔ pî-θâ, lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ mà-ṣî-bû.
4. ŋwéi sù-bî-θâ, lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ mà-ṣî-bû.

LESSON 51

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. This is the boat I built myself. It's big and long.
2. This is the curry I cooked myself. It tastes and smells good.
3. This is the sarong I bought myself. It's pretty and the price is low.
4. This is the letter I wrote myself. It's short and correct.

PATTERN V

1. It looks very big from the front.
2. It looks very long from the side.
3. He appears very happy from the outside.
4. It looks very good from the outside.

PATTERN VI

1. A sufficient amount of gas hasn't been put in.
2. A sufficient number of bullets haven't been bought.
3. I haven't enough money withdrawn.
4. I haven't enough money saved.

LESSON 51

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: meiʔ-shwéi, khín-byà éin góu yâun-mé,
câ-dé, houʔ-θà-lâ.

2. éin-nî-jîn: houʔ-pá-dé. khín-byâ éin wé-jín lòu lâ.

3. bà-khín: houʔ-té. cún-dó éin wé mé, seiʔ-kû-dé.

4. éin-nî-jîn: dá-phyìn, cún-dò éin góu wé-bá. cún-dò
éin θeiʔ-kâun-dé.

5. bà-khín: khín-byà éin góu, bé-lauʔ nè yâun mà-lê.

6. éin-nî-jîn: θôun-θâun nè yâun-mé.

7. bà-khín: zêi mà-myâ-lûn-bû-lâ.

8. éin-nî-gîn: mà-myâ-bá-bû. dá, cún-dó kóu-dáin shauʔ
tè, éin bá. cé-lê cé-dé, kháin lê kháin-dé.

9. bà-khín: à-pyín gà cî-yà-dá, θeiʔ kâun-bóun-yà-dé.

10. éin-nî-jîn: à-thê hmá lê kâun bá-dé. wín-cî-bá.

11. bà-khín: wín mà cî dò bá-bû. cún-dó, ŋwéi θôun
θâun, mà-taʔ-náin-θêi-bá-bû.

12. éin-nî-jîn: lá-bá. wín-cî-bá. ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi à-câun,
nauʔ-tò shwêi-nwêi dá-pò.

bà-khín hnín éin-ṣín éin dê-θòu wín ywèi cî-jà-θí

13. bà-khín: éin góu dò, θà-bô-cà-dé. dá-béi-mè, ŋwéi
sù bî-θâ, lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ mà-ṣî-bû.

LESSON 51

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. **Ba Khin:** Friend, I hear you are selling your house. Is that so?
2. **Neighbor:** Yes, is it because you want to buy a house?
3. **Ba Khin:** Yes, I am thinking of buying a house.
4. **Neighbor:** Then, buy my house. My house is very good.
5. **Ba Khin:** For how much will you sell your house?
6. **Neighbor:** For thirty thousand.
7. **Ba Khin:** Isn't that too high?
8. **Neighbor:** It isn't. This is the house that I built myself. It's roomy and strong.
9. **Ba Khin:** It looks very good from the outside.
10. **Neighbor:** It's also good inside. Come in and look.
11. **Ba Khin:** I won't go in and look. I can't afford thirty thousand yet.
12. **Neighbor:** Come...come in and look. We will talk about the money later.

Ba Khin and the Owner of the House Go into the House and Look

13. **Ba Khin:** I like the house, but I haven't enough money saved.

LESSON 51

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. θin-nî-jîn: ŋwéi lóu yín, bán hmá chî bòu, sí-zín pêi-bá-mé.

15. bà-khín: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. zêi lê, à-nê-à-cín şò-bá-ôun.

16. θin-nî-jîn: mà-şò byà-zéi-nè. à-gù, cún-dó à-mya? mà-yà-bá-bû. zêi şò yín, cún-dó şôun lèin-mé.

LESSON 51

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. Neighbor: If you need money, I will arrange for you to borrow it at the bank.

15. Ba Khin: Thank you. Also, please reduce the price a little.

16. Neighbor: Please don't ask me to reduce the price. As it is, I don't make a profit. If I reduce the price, I will lose.

LESSON 51

WORD LIST

à-myaʔ	profit
à-nê-à-cîn	a little
bóun-yà-dé	seems to be
cé-dé	to be wide, to be broad
chî-dé, chêi-dé	to borrow
kháin-dé	to be strong, durable
kóu-dáin	personally
lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ	sufficiently, enough
myaʔ-té	to profit
nauʔ	future, later
pî-θâ, bî-θâ	that has been finished
seiʔ-kû-dé	to think of, to intend to
shauʔ-té	to build
şôun-dé	to lose
sù-dé	to save, to collect
taʔ-náin-dé	can afford
ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi	money or financial matter
shwêi-nwêi-dé	to discuss

LESSON 51

READING EXERCISE

အုတ် = အုပ် =	ou?
ထုတ်တယ်။	to withdraw
ဟုတ်တယ်။	Yes. It is so.
စာအုပ်။	book
အလုပ်။	work
တရုပ်။	Chinese

၁။ သူဘဏ်က ငွေတထောင် ထုတ်ပါတယ်။

၂။ သူ ဗမာလူမျိုး ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။

၃။ ဒီစာအုပ်ကို ဟိုစာအုပ်စင် ပေါ်မှာ တင်ထားပါ။

၄။ ခင်ဗျားမိဘ တွေ ဘာ အလုပ်လုပ်ကြသလဲ။

၅။ သူ တနှစ်တိတိ တရုပ်စကား သင်ယူဘူးပါတယ်။

LESSON 51

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. I hear you are taking a trip.
2. I hear you are building a house.
3. I'm thinking of going to the beach.
4. For how much will you sell your boat?
5. For how much will he fix your car?
6. This is the building I built myself; it's beautiful and strong.
7. It looks very roomy from the outside.
8. A sufficient number of workmen hasn't been hired.
9. I haven't enough food cooked.
10. This is the suit I picked myself; it's good and expensive.

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following sentences in Burmese.

1. bà-khín, bé-θú éin yâun-mé, câ θà-lê.
2. bé-θú éin wé-mé, sei?-kû θà-lê.
3. bé-θù éin góu, θóun-θâun nè, yâun mà-lê.
4. ê-dá, bé-θú kóu-dáin, shau? tè éin lê.
5. éin góu, bé-gà cî-yà-dá, θei? kâun-bóun-yà θà-lê.
6. bà-khín, ŋwêi bé-lau?, mà-ta? náin θà-lê.
7. ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi à-câun, bé-dò shwêi-nwêi mà-lê.

LESSON 51

ORAL EXERCISE II

8. bé-θú-déi éin dê-góu wín cì θà-lê.

9. bé-θù hmá, ŋwéi sù bî-θâ, lóun-lóun lau?-lau? mà-ṣì θà-lê.

10. ŋwéi lóu yín, bé-hmá chî bòu, sí-zín pêi mà-lê.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. bá-louʔ-phòu, éin hŋâ θà-lê.

   A. cún-dò meiʔ-shwéi góu, thâ bòu-bá.

2. Q. bá-louʔ-phòu, mó-tó-kâ tâun θà-lê.

   A. cún-dò zà-nî góu, θwâ-khó bòu bá.

3. Q. bá-louʔ-phòu, à-louʔ-θà-mâ ṣá θà-lê.

   A. cún-dò pyiʔ-sî-déi góu, pyâun bòu bá.

4. Q. bá-louʔ-phòu, à-louʔ-θà-mâ hŋâ θà-lê.

   A. cún-dò myéi-gweʔ kóu, wîn-thà-yán ká bòu bá.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ, dí éin góu yâun mà-lòu, shóu.
2. khín-byâ, bà-má-pyí góu θwâ mà-lòu, shóu.
3. khín-byâ, leʔ-thaʔ mà-lòu, shóu.
4. khín-byâ, mwêi-nèi-pwê louʔ mà-lòu, shóu.

PATTERN III

1. pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ hmá gà, mî-bà déi ṣî dè, ywá hmá bá.
2. mó-tó-kâ pyín hmá gà, cún-dò nyí ṣî dè, à-louʔ yóun hmá bá.
3. éin wé hmá gà, tà-châ meiʔ-shwéi-déi ṣî-dè, myòu hmá bá.
4. wîn-thà-yán ká hmá gà, tà-châ éin ṣî dè myéi gweʔ hmá bá.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. Why do you rent a house?

   A. To accommodate my friend.

2. Q. Why do you ask for a car?

   A. To go and bring my wife.

3. Q. Why do you look for a workman?

   A. To move my things.

4. Q. Why do you hire a workman?

   A. To fence in my plot of land.

PATTERN II

1. You said you are going to sell this house?
2. You said you are going to Burma?
3. You said you are going to marry?
4. You said you are going to have a birthday party?

PATTERN III

1. The place I am going on a picnic is at the village where my parents are.
2. The garage where I am going to repair my car is where my younger brother works.
3. The house I am going to buy is in the town where my other friends live.
4. The plot that I am going to fence is located where the other house stands.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. Q. à-khân gà, bé-lauʔ cé θà-lê.

   A. à-lyâ shé-béi, à-nán şiʔ péi, şî-bá-dé.

2. Q. sá-θîn-gân gà, bé-lauʔ cé θà-lê.

   A. à-lyâ péi hnà-shé, à-nán sheʔ-şiʔ péi, şî-bá-dé.

3. Q. thà-mîn-sâ-gân gà, bé-lauʔ cé θà-lê.

   A. à-lyâ sheʔ-ŋâ béi, à-nán sheʔ-hnà péi, şî-bá-dé.

4. Q. myéi-gweʔ kà, bé-lauʔ cé θà-lê.

   A. à-lyâ péi hnà-yá, à-nán péi tà-yá, şî-bá-dé.

PATTERN V-A

1. éin shauʔ phòu, ŋwéi bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê.
2. kà-bwê louʔ phòu, ŋwéi bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê.
3. wîn-thà-yán ká bòu, ŋwéi bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê.

PATTERN V-B

1. Q. daʔ-shí gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, bé-lauʔ phôu kóun mà-lê.

   A. daʔ-shí gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, tà-shé bôu lauʔ kóun mé.

2. Q. sâ-zà-yá gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, bé-lauʔ phôu kóun mà-lê.

   A. sâ-zà-yá gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, ŋâ-zé bôu lauʔ kóun-mé.

3. Q. θiʔ-θâ gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, bé-lauʔ phôu kóun mà-lê.

   A. θiʔ-θâ gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, tà-yá bôu lauʔ kóun-mé.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. Q. How large is the room?

   A. Ten feet in length and eight feet in width.

2. Q. How large is the classroom?

   A. Twenty feet in length and eighteen feet in width.

3. Q. How large is the dining room?

   A. Fifteen feet in length and twelve feet in width.

4. Q. How large is the piece of land?

   A. Two hundred feet in length and one hundred feet in width.

PATTERN V-A

1. How much money will it cost to build the house?
2. How much money will it cost to hold the dance?
3. How much money will it cost to build the fence?

PATTERN V-B

1. Q. Approximately how much will it cost for gas?

   A. About $10.

2. Q. Approximately how much worth of food will be consumed?

   A. About fifty dollars.

3. Q. Approximately how much worth of lumber will be used?

   A. About one hundred dollars worth.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL

PATTERN VI-A

1. ŋwéi bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê, tweʔ mà-cî-bû-lâ.
2. à-yeʔ bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê, tweʔ mà-cî-bû-lâ.
3. yân-dàun bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê, tweʔ mà cî-bû-lâ.

PATTERN VI-B

1. à-sôu-yà góu pêi bòu, ŋwéi góu, mà-tweʔ-náin-bû-lâ.
2. kóun-θé góu pêi bòu, ŋwéi góu, mà-chî-náin-bû-lâ.
3. à-louʔ-θà-mâ góu pêi bòu, ŋwéi góu mà-khàn-hmân-náin-bû-lâ.

LESSON 52

PATTERN DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI-A

1. Didn't you calculate how much money will be spent?
2. Didn't you calculate how much liquor will be consumed?
3. Didn't you calculate how many bullets will be used?

PATTERN VI-B

1. Can't you calculate the amount to be given to the government?
2. Can't you borrow the money to be given to the merchant?
3. Can't you estimate the amount to be given to the workman?

LESSON 52

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khîn: meiʔ-shwéi, bá-louʔ-phòu, à-louʔ-θà-mâ hŋâ θà-lê.
2. éin-nî-jîn: cún-dò myéi-gweʔ kóu, wîn-thà-yán ká bòu bá.
3. bà-khîn: khîn-byâ dî éin góu, yâun-mà-lòu, shóu.
4. éin-nî-jîn: houʔ-pá-dé. dá-béi-mè, wîn-thà-yán ká hmá gà, tà-châ éin şî dè, myéi-gweʔ hmá bá.
5. bà-khîn: houʔ-θà-lâ. myéi-gweʔ kà, bé-lauʔ cé θà-lê.
6. éin-nî-jîn: à-lyâ péi hnà-yá, à-nán péi tà-yá, şî-bá-dé.
7. bà-khîn: myéi-gweʔ kóu, bá nè wîn-thà-yán ká mà-lê.
8. éin-nî-jîn: θiʔ-θâ nè ká-bá-mé.
9. bà-khîn: wîn-thà-yán ká bòu, ŋwéi bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê.
10. éin-nî-jîn: ŋwéi bé-lauʔ kóun-mà-lê, mà-θî-θêi-bá-bû.
11. bà-khîn: ŋwéi bé-lauʔ kóun mà lê, à-cân tweʔ mà-cî-bû-lâ.
12. éin-nî-jîn: θiʔ-θâ bôu dò, tweʔ-cî-bá-dé.

LESSON 52

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Friend, why did you hire the workman?
2. Neighbor: I hired him to fence my plot of land.
3. Ba Khin: You said you are going to sell this house.
4. Neighbor: Yes, but the plot that I'm going to fence is located where the other house stands.
5. Ba Khin: Is that so? How large is the plot?
6. Neighbor: It is two hundred feet long and one hundred feet wide.
7. Ba Khin: With what will you fence the plot of land?
8. Neighbor: With wood.
9. Ba Khin: How much money will it cost to build the fences?
10. Neighbor: I don't know how much it will cost yet.
11. Ba Khin: Didn't you calculate roughly how much it will cost?
12. Neighbor: I have calculated the cost of lumber.

LESSON 52

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. bà-khîn: θiʔ-θâ gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, bé-lauʔ phôu kóun mà-lê.

14. éin-nî-jîn: θiʔ-θâ gà, khàn-hmân-jéi, tà-yá bôu lauʔ kóun- mé.

15. bà-khîn: à-louʔ-θà-mâ góu pêi bòu, ŋwéi góu, mà khàn-hmân náin-bû-lâ.

16. éin-nî-jîn: à-cân, khàn-hmân náin-bá-dé.

17. bà-khîn: wîn-thà-yán ká pî-dò, chán dê-hmá, bá saiʔ mà-lê.

18. éin-nî-jîn: pân-bín nè θiʔ-θî bín-déi, saiʔ-pá-mé. cún-dò mêin-mà gà, θiʔ-pín saiʔ, wá-θà-ná-pá-dé.

LESSON 52

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Ba Khin: Approximately how much will the lumber cost?

14. Neighbor: About one hundred dollars worth.

15. Ba Khin: Can't you estimate the amount to be paid to the workman?

16. Neighbor: I can, roughly.

17. Ba Khin: After building the fence, what will you grow in the yard?

18. Neighbor: I'll grow flowers and fruit trees; my wife is interested in gardening.

LESSON 52

WORD LIST

à-cân	rough, roughly
bá-louʔ-phòu	for what, why
chán	yard, enclosure, compound
à-lyâ	length
à-nán	breadth, width
ká-dé	to fence, to cover on the side
khàn-hmân dé	to estimate, to approximate
khàn-hmân-jéi	approximate, estimate
kóun-dé	to be spent, expended
myéi-gweʔ	a plot of land
pân	flower
péi	foot (measure)
shóu	say; but you said--; I had the impression.
θiʔ-θâ	lumber, wood
wîn-thà-yán	fence
wîn-thà-yán-ká-dé	to build a fence, to fence in

LESSON 52

READING EXERCISE

ဿုန့် = ဿုမ့် = ဿုံ့ = ծun

ဿုန် = ဿုမ် = ဿုံ = óun

ဿုန်း = ဿုမ်း = ဿုံး = θun

ပေါင်မုန့်။	bread
ရန်ကုန်။	Rangoon
ကုန်သည်။	merchant
အစုံ။	complete, all
ဘယ်တုံးက။	when (past)
အသုံးချတယ်။	to make use of

၁။ သူ့ဘို့ ပေါင်မုန့် မီးကင်နဲ့ ထောပတ် ပေးပါ။

၂။ ခင်ဗျား ရန်ကုန်မြို့ကို ဘယ်တော့ သွားမလဲ။

၃။ ဗမာကုန်သည် ငါး ယောက် ဒီမြို့ကို လာကြည့်တယ်။

၄။ စားပွဲပေါ်မှာ စားစရာ အစုံရှိတယ်။ ယူစားပါ။

၅။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်တုံးက စစ်တပ်ထဲကို ဝင်သလဲ။

၆။ သူတို့ကို စကားပြန် ဘာသာပြန် စတဲ့အလုပ်တွေမှာ အသုံးချမယ်။

LESSON 52

ORAL EXERCISE I

Translate the following sentences into Burmese.

1. Why (for what) do you go to Rangoon?
2. You said you are going to postpone the picnic.
3. The man that I'm going to meet is at the office where my friend works.
4. How large is the airfield?
5. The airfield is three miles in length and one and a half miles in width.
6. How much money will it cost to have a birthday party?
7. Approximately how much worth of stamps will be used?
8. Approximately five dollars worth of gasoline will be used.
9. Don't you calculate how much engine oil will be used.
10. Can't you estimate the amount to be given to the mechanic?

ORAL EXERCISE II

Answer the following questions in Burmese.

1. bé-θú à-louʔ θà-mâ hŋâ θà-lê. bá-louʔ-phòu lê.
2. wîn-thà yán ká hmá gà bé-hmá lê.
3. à-lyâ péi hmà-shé, à-nán péi tà-yá sî-dá bé-θû myêi-gweʔ lê.
4. wîn-thà-yán ká bòu ŋwêi bé-lauʔ kóun mà-lê θî-bí lâ.
5. pân-bîn-dêi bé-dò saiʔ-mà-lê.

ORAL EXERCISE II

6. bé-θú, θiʔ-pîn saiʔ, wá-θà-ná-pá θà-lê.
7. éin-nî-jîn kóu-dáin, wîn-thà yán ká mà-lâ. bé-θú ká mà-lê.
8. bá-louʔ-phòu, θiʔ-θâ tà-yá bôu lauʔ, kóun mà-lê.
9. à-louʔ θà-mâ góu, pêi bòu ŋwéi góu, bé-lóu khàn-hmân náin θà-lê.
10. θiʔ-θâ nè bá góu wîn-thà-yán ká mà-lê.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 41-52)

A

à-cân	အကြမ်း ။	rough, roughly
à-cwêi	အကြွေး ။	credit, debt
à-hma?-tà-mè	အမှတ်တမဲ့ ။	casually
ai?-té	အိုက်တယ် ။	to feel warm
à-khà	အခ ။	fare, wage
à-khe?-à-khê	အခက်အခဲ ။	difficulty
à-lóu-ṣî-dé	အလိုရှိတယ် ။	to have need of
à-lyâ	အလျား ။	length
à-mê	အမဲ ။	black
à-mya?	အမြတ် ။	profit
à-myôu-myôu	အမျိုးမျိုး ။	all kinds, different kinds, variety
à-nán	အနံ ။	breadth, width
à-ne?	အနက် ။	black
à-nê-à-cîn	အနည်းအကျဉ်း ။	a little
à-ní	အနီ ။	red
à-nî-à-nâ	အနီးအနား ။	near, vicinity
à-pa?	အပါတ် ။	week
à-pau?	အပေါက် ။	hole
à-phôu	အဘိုး ။	price, cost
à-póu	အပို ။	extra, spare
à-pyín	အပြင် ။	besides
à-sei?	အစိတ် ။	twenty-five

à-shîn	အဆင် ။	pattern
à-siʔ	အစစ် ။	pure, genuine
à-sí-à-sín	အစီအစဉ် ။	arrangement, plan
à-thouʔ	အထုတ် ။	package
à-thû-θà-phyîn	အထူးသဖြင့် ။	especially
à-tú-dú-bê	အတူတူဘဲ ။	to be the same, just the same
à-wá	အဝါ ။	yellow
à-twîn	အတွင်း ။	within, during
à-wuʔ-à-sâ	အဝတ်အစား ။	costume, dress, wearing apparel,clothing
à-yaʔ	အရပ် ။	height
à-yêi-cî-dé	အရေးကြီးတယ် ။	to be important
à-yín-lóu-dé	အလျင်လိုတယ် ။	to be in a hurry
à-θán-hlwîn-yóun	အသံလွှင့်ရုံ ။	broadcasting station
à-θâ-yáun	အသားရောင် ။	complexion

B

baʔ	ပါတ် ။	week
bá-louʔ-phôu	ဘာလုပ်ဘို့ ။	for what, why
bá-θá	ဘာသာ ။	religion
bèi-mè	ပေမဲ့ ။	although, even though
bêin, bî	ဘီး ။	wheel
bé-lauʔ-phôu	ဘယ်လောက်ဘိုး ။	how much worth

bé-lóu	ဘယ်လို ။	what kind
bóun-yà-dé	ပုံရတယ် ။	seems to be
bus-kâ	ဘတ်(စ)ကား ။	bus

C

cà-dé	ကျတယ် ။	to cost
ca?-té	ကျပ်တယ် ။	to be tight
câun-pei?-ye?	ကျောင်းပိတ်ရက် ။	school holiday
cé-dé	ကျယ်တယ် ။	to be wide, to be broad
chân	ခြံ ။	yard, enclosure, compound
châ-nâ-dá	ခြားနားတာ ။	difference
châ-nâ-dé	ခြားနားတယ် ။	to differ
chân-dé	ချမ်းတယ် ။	to feel cold
cháun-dé	ချောင်တယ် ။	to be loose
chau?-té	ခြောက်တယ် ။	to be dry
chéin-dé	ချိန်တယ် ။	to weigh
chî-dé, chêi-dé	ချေးတယ် ။	to borrow
cî-yéi-ta?	ကြည်းရေတယ် ။	marine
cóu-dé	ကြိုတယ် ။	to welcome, to meet (someone coming)

D

dá-bá-bê	ဒါပါ ဘဲ ။	That will be all.
dà-bè, dà-byì	တပည့် ။	pupil, student, apprentice, disciple
dá-bê-lâ	ဒါဘဲလား ။	Will that be all?
dá-deʔ	ဒါထက် ။	by the way
dà-gé	တကယ် ။	really
dà-lèi-thôun-zán	ဓလေ့ထုံးစံ ။	customs
daʔ-shí	ဓါတ်ဆီ ။	gasoline
daʔ-shí-záin	ဓါတ်ဆီဆိုင် ။	gasoline station
deʔ	ထက် ။	than (comparative)
dí-dò	ဒီ တော့ ။	then, so
dí-dò-hmà	ဒီ တော့မှ ။	only then
dò (cún-dó pyán-dò-mé)	တော့ ။	about to (I am about to return.)
dò (cún-dó khó-dò θú mà-lá-bû)	တော့ ။	when (When I called him, he didn't come.)
douʔ-khà-mà-şá bá-nè	ဒုက္ခမရှာပါ နဲ့ ။	don't bother

E

ê-dí jâ-dê-hmá	အဲဒီကြားထဲ မှာ ။	in the midst of this
éin-nî-jîn	အိမ်နီးချင်း ။	neighbor
éin-nî-nâ-jîn	အိမ်နီးနားချင်း ။	neighbor

G

--gà	--ခ ။	fare, wage
gâun-bâun	ခေါင်းပေါင်း ။	headgear (of the Burmese male)
gà-yù-mà-sai?-phû	ဂရုမစိုက်ဘူး ။	(I) don't care.

H

hma?-póun-tîn-dé	မှတ်ပုံတင်တယ် ။	to register
hma?-póun-tîn-sá	မှတ်ပုံတင်စာ ။	registered letter
hnîn	နှင့် ။	already, in advance
hnôun	နှုန်း ။	rate
hó-té	ဟော်တယ် ။	hotel
hŋâ-dé	ငှားတယ် ။	to hire, to rent

K

ká	ကာ ။	to fence, to cover
kà-rî-yá	ကရိယာ ။	tool, instrument
ka?-té	ကပ်တယ် ။	to affix, to stick to
khà	ခ ။	fare, wage
kháin-dé	ခိုင်တယ် ။	to be strong, durable
khàn-hmân-dé	ခန့်မှန်းတယ် ။	to estimate, to approximate
khàn-hmân-jéi	ခန့်မှန်းခြေ ။	approximate, estimate

khà-yî-wêi-dé	ခရီးဝေးတယ်။	It's a long journey. It's a long trip.
keiʔ-sà	ကိစ္စ ။	business
kóu-dáin	ကိုယ်တိုင်။	personally
kôu-gwé-dé	ကိုးကွယ်တယ်။	to profess, to worship
kóun-dé	ကုန်တယ်။	to be spent, expended
kóun-zóun-záin	ကုန်စုံဆိုင်။	general store
L		
lá-cóu-dé	လာကြိုတယ်။	to come and meet
laiʔ-té	လိုက်တယ်။	to match, to suit
lé-cî-dé	လည်ကြည့်တယ်။	to go sightseeing
léi-jâun	လေကြောင်း ။	air route
léi-yín-byán-gà	လေယာဉ်ပျံခ ။	plane fare
léi-yín-byán-gwîn	လေယာဉ်ပျံကွင်း။	airfield
léi-yín-sá	လေယာဉ်စာ ။	airmail letter
leʔ-ŋîn	လက်ငင်း ။	cash
--lóu	- -လို ။	--fashion, --manner, like
lóu-dé	လိုတယ်။	to be required, needed, remained
lôun	လုံး ။	whole
lóun-jí	လုံချည်။	sarong (worn by both Burmese men and women)

lóun-lau?-té	လုံလောက်တယ်။	to be enough, to be sufficient
lóun-lóun-lau?-lau?	လုံလုံလောက်လောက်။	sufficiently, enough
lu?-la?-yêi	လွတ်လပ်ရေး ။	independence

M

mó-tó-kâ à-lou?-yóun	မော်တော်ကားအလုပ်ရုံ။	auto workshop, garage
mwêi-dé	မွေးတယ်။	to bear, to give birth
mwêi-nèi	မွေးနေ့။	birthday
mwêi-nèi-pwê	မွေးနေ့ပွဲ။	birthday party
mya?-té	မြတ်တယ်။	to profit
myéi	မြေ။	earth, ground
myéi-gwe?	မြေကွက်။	a plot of land
myéi-mye?-nà-byín	မြေမျက်နှာပြင်။	physical feature, terrain
mye?-nà-θou?-pà-wá	မျက်နှာသုတ်ပုဝါ ။	towel
myîn-dé	မြင့်တယ်။	to be high, to be tall
myôu	မျိုး ။	types, kind

N

náin-áun	နိုင် အောင် ။	to be able to, in order to be able to
náin-ŋán	နိုင်ငံ ။	country
náin-ŋán-jâ	နိုင်ငံခြား ။	foreign, abroad
nauˀ	နောက် ။	future, later
nauˀ-tà-khá	နောက်တ ခါ ။	next time, another time
nè	နဲ့ ။	by, with
nyà-zá-sâ-bwê	ည စာ စားပွဲ ။	dinner party

O

ôun	ဦး ။	more, again

P

pà-shôu	ပုဆိုး ။	sarong (worn by the Burmese male)
pà-thà-wí-wín	ပထ ဝီ ဝ င် ။	geography
pauˀ-té	ပေါက်တယ် ။	to be punctured, to explode
pà-wá	ပုဝါ ။	scarf, stole
pân	ပ န်း ။	flower
péi	ပေ ။	foot (measure)
péin-dé	ပိ န်တယ် ။	to be slim, to be thin

phá-dé	ဖါ တယ် ။	to patch
pheiʔ-sá	ဖိတ်စာ ။	written invitation
phyiʔ-phyiʔ--phyiʔ-phyiʔ	ဖြစ်ဖြစ် - -ဖြစ်ဖြစ်	either--or
phyôun-dé	ဖြုန်းတယ် ။	to waste
phyouʔ-té	ဖြုတ်တယ် ။	to take off, to remove
pín-bân-dé	ပင်ပန်းတယ် ။	to be tiresome
pín-lé-kân-nâ	ပင်လယ်ကမ်းနား ။	sea beach
pî-θâ	ပြီးသား ။	that has been finished
pò	ပေါ့ ။	interjection, emphasis (In some cases it changes a statement into a question.)
pôu	ပိုး ။	silk
pòu-dé	ပို့တယ် ။	to send
pù-dé	ပုတယ် ။	to be short (height)
pwê, pwê-lân	ပွဲလမ်း ။	social function
pyâun-lê-dé	ပြောင်းလဲတယ် ။	to change
pyeʔ-té	ပျက်တယ် ။	to be out of order, to break down
pyî-dé, pyèi-dé	ပြည့်တယ် ။	to be complete, to be full

pyîn-dê	ပြင်းတယ်။	to be bored, to be lazy
pyi?-sî	ပစ္စည်း ။	things
pyó-bwê-zâ	ပျော်ပွဲစား ။	picnic

S

sá-dai?-bôun	စာတိုက်ပုံး ။	mail box
sá-dai?-sâ-yêi	စာတိုက်စာရေး ။	postal clerk
sá-pòu-gâ	စာပို့ခ ။	postage
sa?-sù-dê	စပ်စုတယ် ။	to be inquisitive
sá-thè-dê	စာထည့်တယ် ။	to mail the letter
se?	စက် ။	engine, machine
sei?-kû-dê	စိတ်ကူးတယ် ။	to think of, to intend to
se?-hnôu-dê	စက်နှိုးတယ် ။	to start the engine
sei?-nyi?-tê	စိတ်ညစ်တယ် ။	to be depressed, to be dejected
sei?-win-zâ-dê	စိတ်ဝင်စားတယ် ။	to be interested
se?-nôu-dê	စက်နိုးတယ် ။	the engine starts
se?-shâ-yá	စက်ဆရာ ။	mechanic
se?-shí	စက်ဆီ ။	engine oil
shau?-tê	ဆောက်တယ် ။	to build
shóu	ဆို ။	say; but you said--; I had the impression
shôun-phya?-tê	ဆုံးဖြတ်တယ် ။	to decide

shóu-yín	ဆိုရင်။	if (he, I or you say)
shwê-dé	ဆွဲတယ်။	to pull, to tow
sîn-zâ-dé	စဉ်းစားတယ်။	to think about, to wonder
siʔ-pwê	စစ်ပွဲ။	war, battle
sóu-dé	စိုတယ်။	to be wet
shwêi-nwêi-dé	ဆွေးနွေးတယ်။	to discuss
sóun-zân-dé	စုံစမ်းတယ်။	to inquire
sù-dé	စုတယ်။	to save, to collect
şéi-dé	ရှည်တယ်။	to be long
şî-mà-şî	ရှိမရှိ။	whether there is or there isn't
şín-cî-dé	ယှဉ်ကြည့်တယ်။	to compare, to put side by side and see
şò-dé	လျှော့တယ်။	to reduce
şôun-dé	ရှုံးတယ်။	to lose

T

taiʔ-póun în-jí	တိုက်ပုံအင်္ကျီ။	jacket (worn by the Burmese male)
táin-bín-dé	တိုင်ပင်တယ်။	to discuss, to consult
taiʔ-té	တိုက်တယ်။	to collide, to hit

ta?-náin-dè	တတ်နိုင်တယ်။	can afford
tán-dè	တန်တယ်။	to be worth, to be of value, to fit
tà-nèi-lòun	တနေ့လုံး။	the whole day
tà-yau? nè tà-yau?	တယောက်နှင့်တယောက်။	each other, one another
tè-dè	တည်းတယ်။	to put up, to lodge
thà-méin	ထမိန်။	sarong (worn by the Burmese female)
the?	ထက်။	than (comparative)
tín-dè	တင်တယ်။	to place something on something else
tí-néi-yá	တည်နေရာ။	location, position
tó-dè, tán-dè	တော်တယ်။	to be suitable, to fit, proper
tóu-dè	တိုတယ်။	to be short

W

wà-dè	ဝတယ်။	to be plump, to be fat
wín-thà-yán	ဝင်းထရံ။	fence
wín-thà-yán ká-dè	ဝင်းထရံကာတယ်။	to build a fence, to fence in
wu?-sóun	ဝတ်စုံ။	suit

Y

yá-zà-wín	ရာဇဝင် ။	history
yá-θí-ù-dù	ရာသီဥတု ။	weather, climate
yéi-jâun	ရေကြောင်း ။	water route
ye?-şwèi-dé	ရက်ရွှေ့တယ် ။	to postpone
ye?-té	ရက်တယ် ။	to weave
yín-cêi-hmù	ယဉ်ကျေးမှု ။	culture, civilization
yóun-mà-kà-bû	ရုံမကဘူး ။	not only
yôu-yôu	ရိုးရိုး ။	ordinary, regular

Z

zà-nî	ဇနီး ။	wife
zêi	ဈေး ။	price, market
zêi-hmán	ဈေးမှန် ။	regular price
zí	စီ ။	each

ŋ

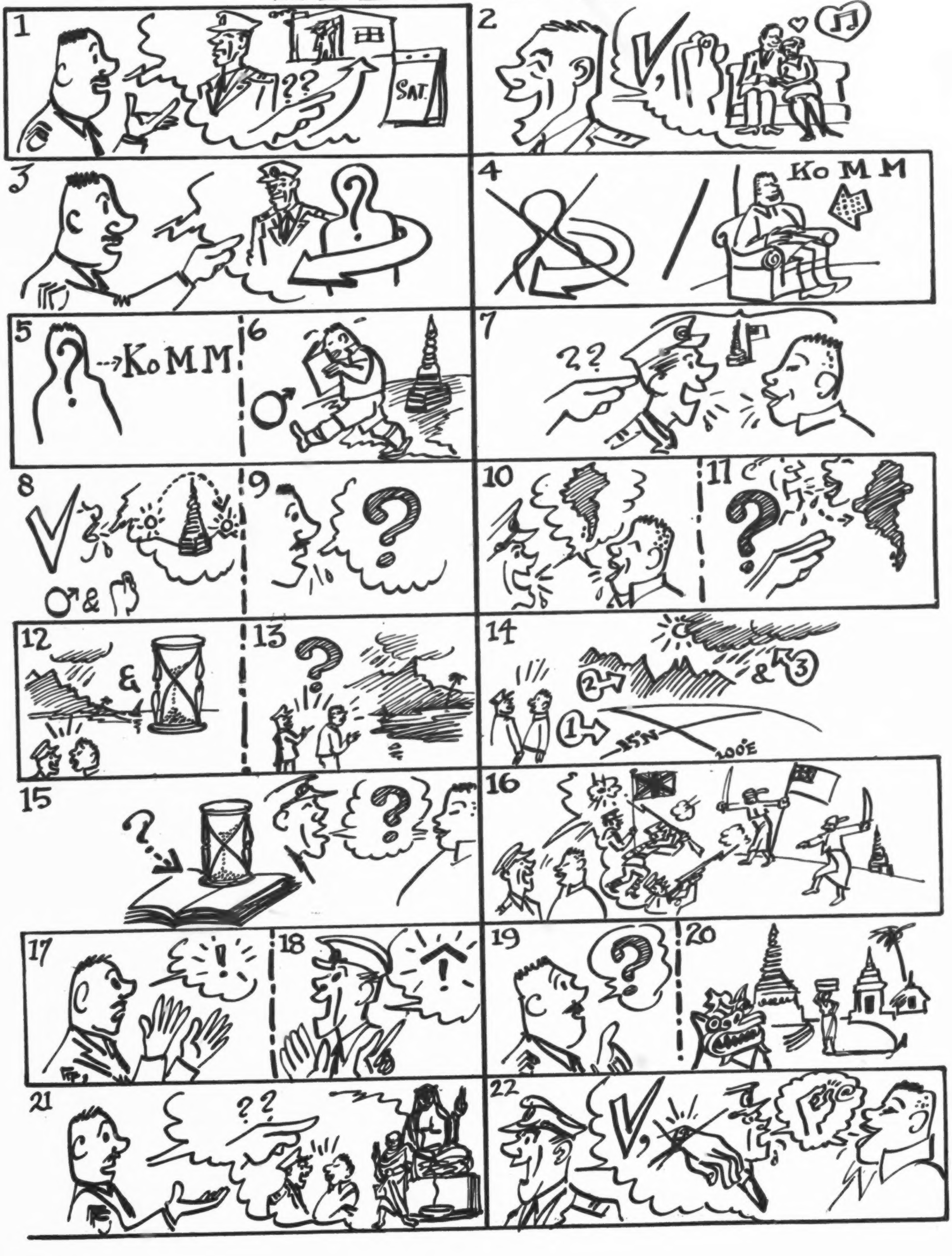
ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi	ငွေရေးကြေးရေး ။	money or financial matter

θ

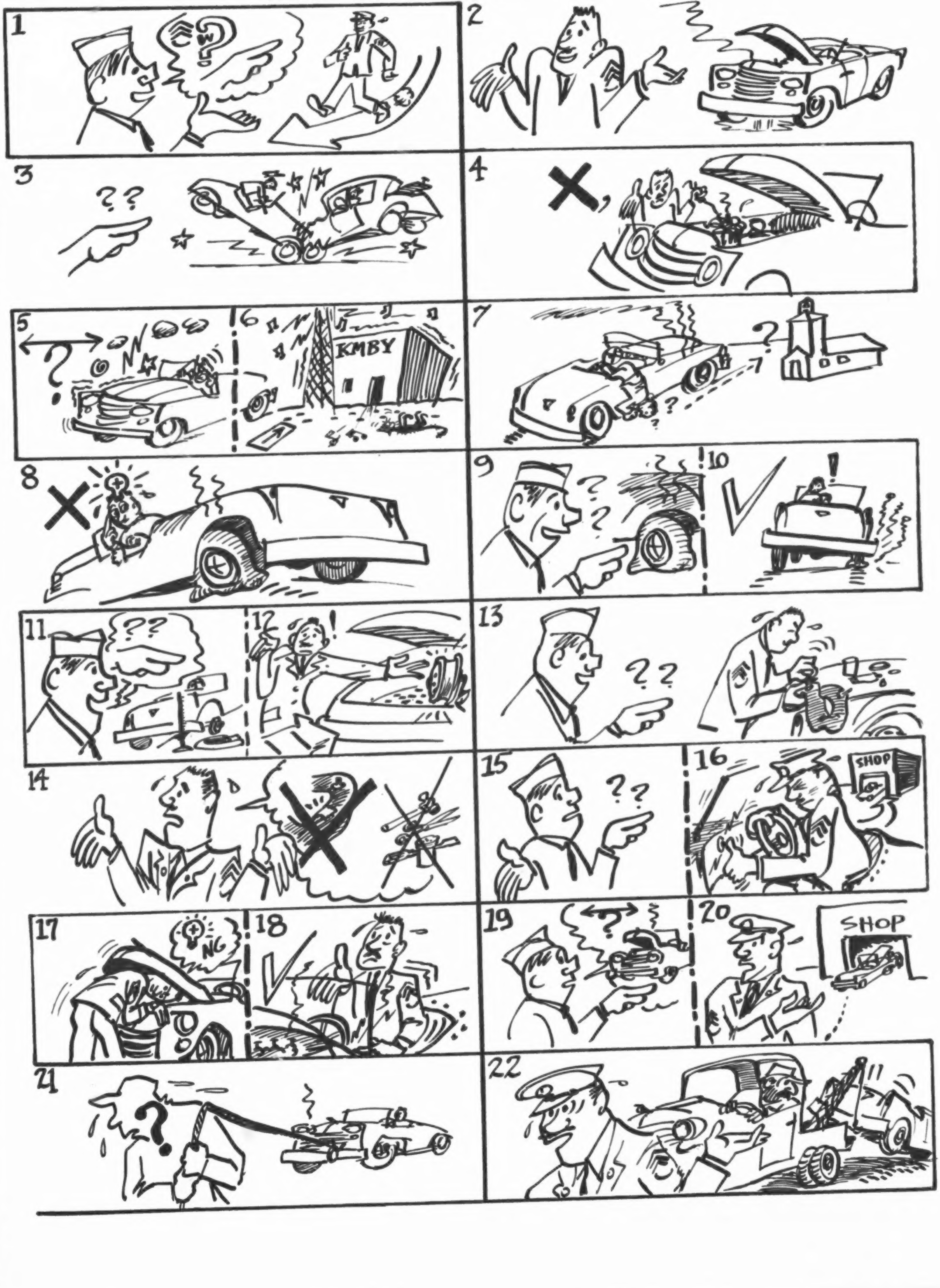
θà-bô-cà-dé	သဘောကျတယ် ။	to like, to approve
θà-bu?-tán	သွားပွတ်တံ ။	tooth brush
θà-ŋé-jîn	သူငယ်ချင်း ။	friend, companion of childhood

θéi-já-dé	သေ ချာတယ် ။	to be certain, to be sure
θéi-θéi-chá-já	သေ သေ ချာ ချာ ။	certainly, surely
θî-khán-bá	သီးခံပါ ။	be patient, pardon me
θiʔ-θâ	သစ်သား ။	lumber, wood
θôu-mwêi	သိုး မွေး ။	wool
θwâ-daiʔ-shêi	သွားတိုက် ဆေး ။	tooth-paste

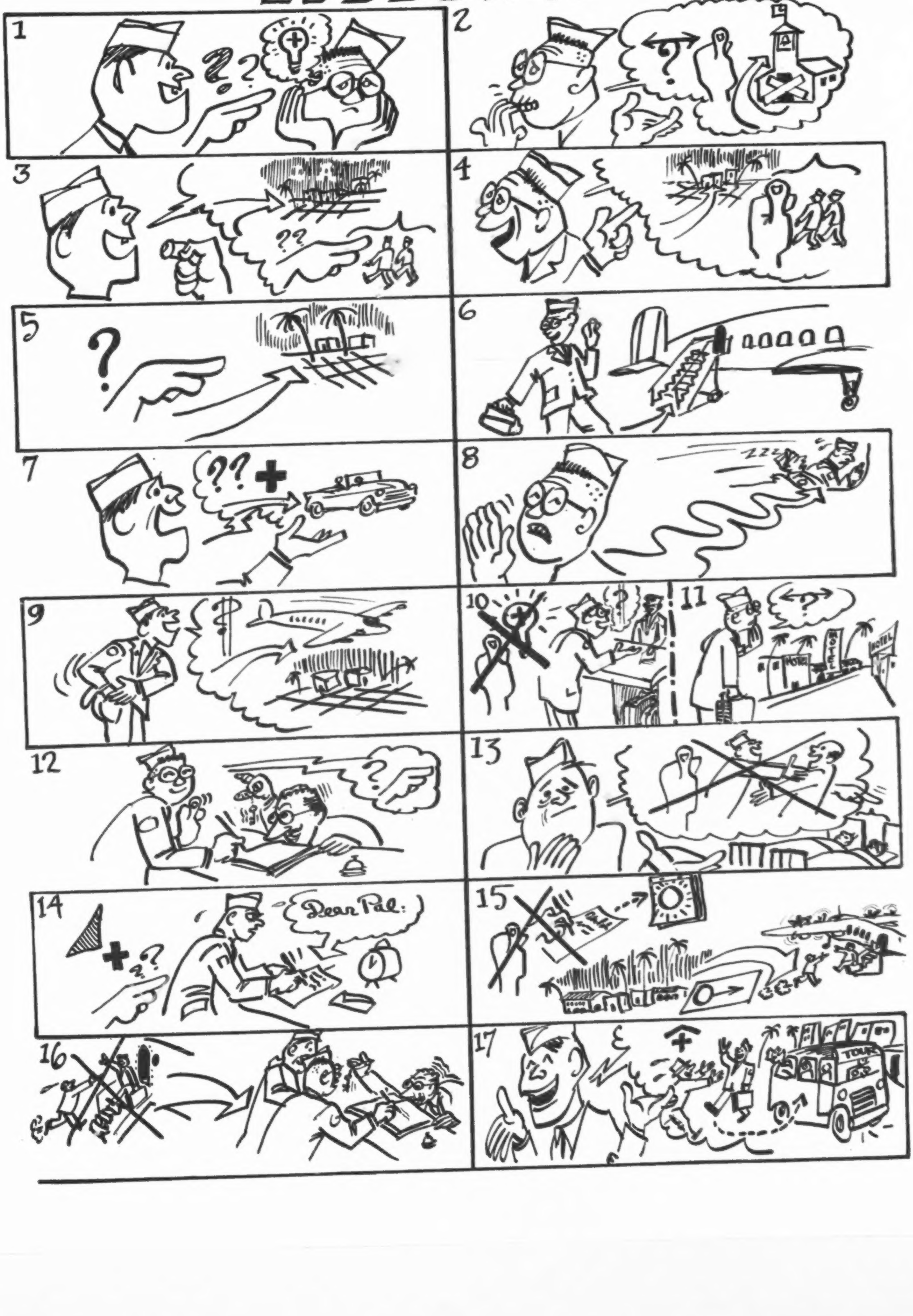
LESSON 41


1
??
SAT.
2
3
4
KoMM
5
KoMM
6
7
??
8
♂ &
9
10
11
12
&
13
14
1
2
&
3
35°N
100°E
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
??
22

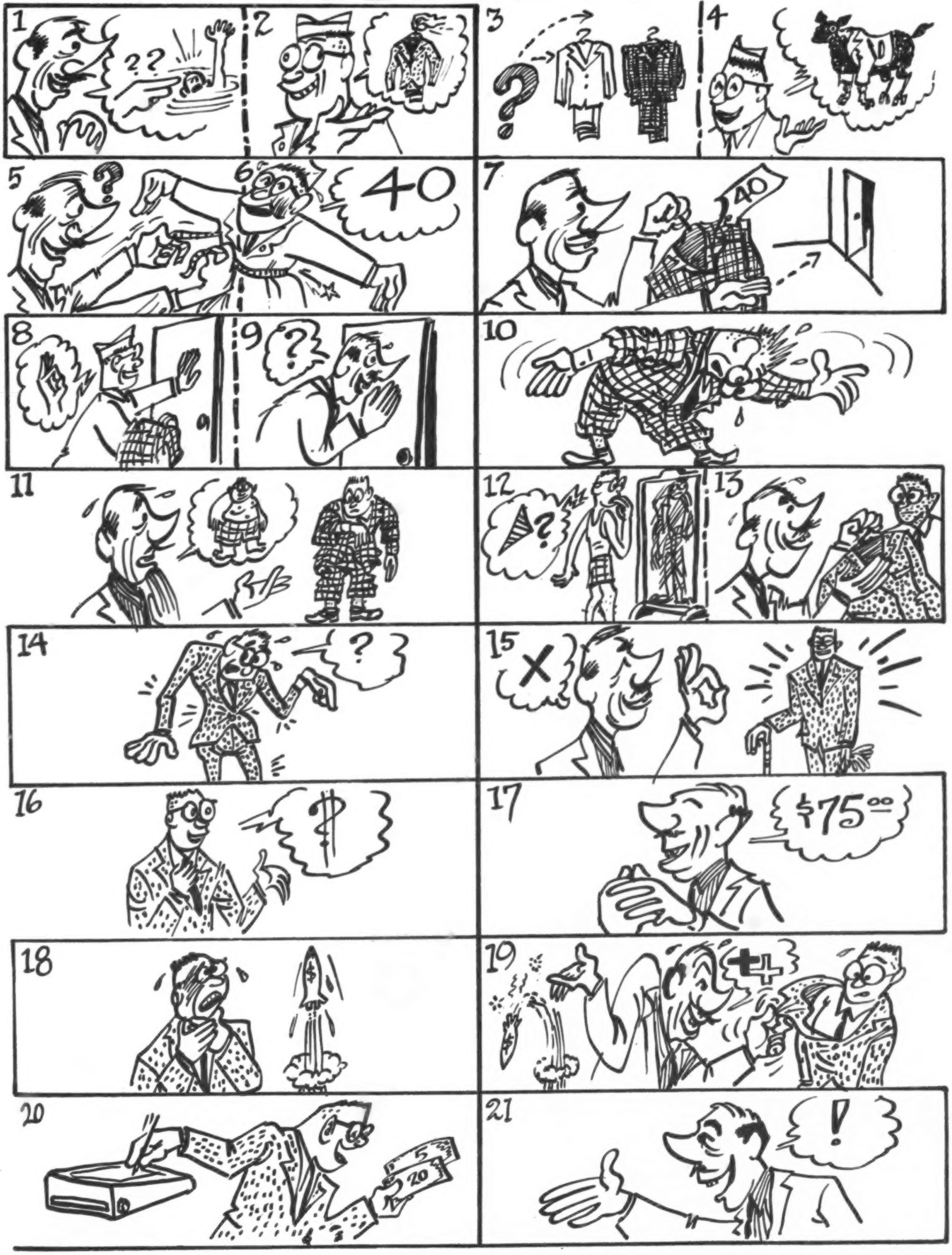
LESSON 42


1
2
3
4
5
6
KMBY
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
SHOP
17
NG
18
19
20
SHOP
21
22

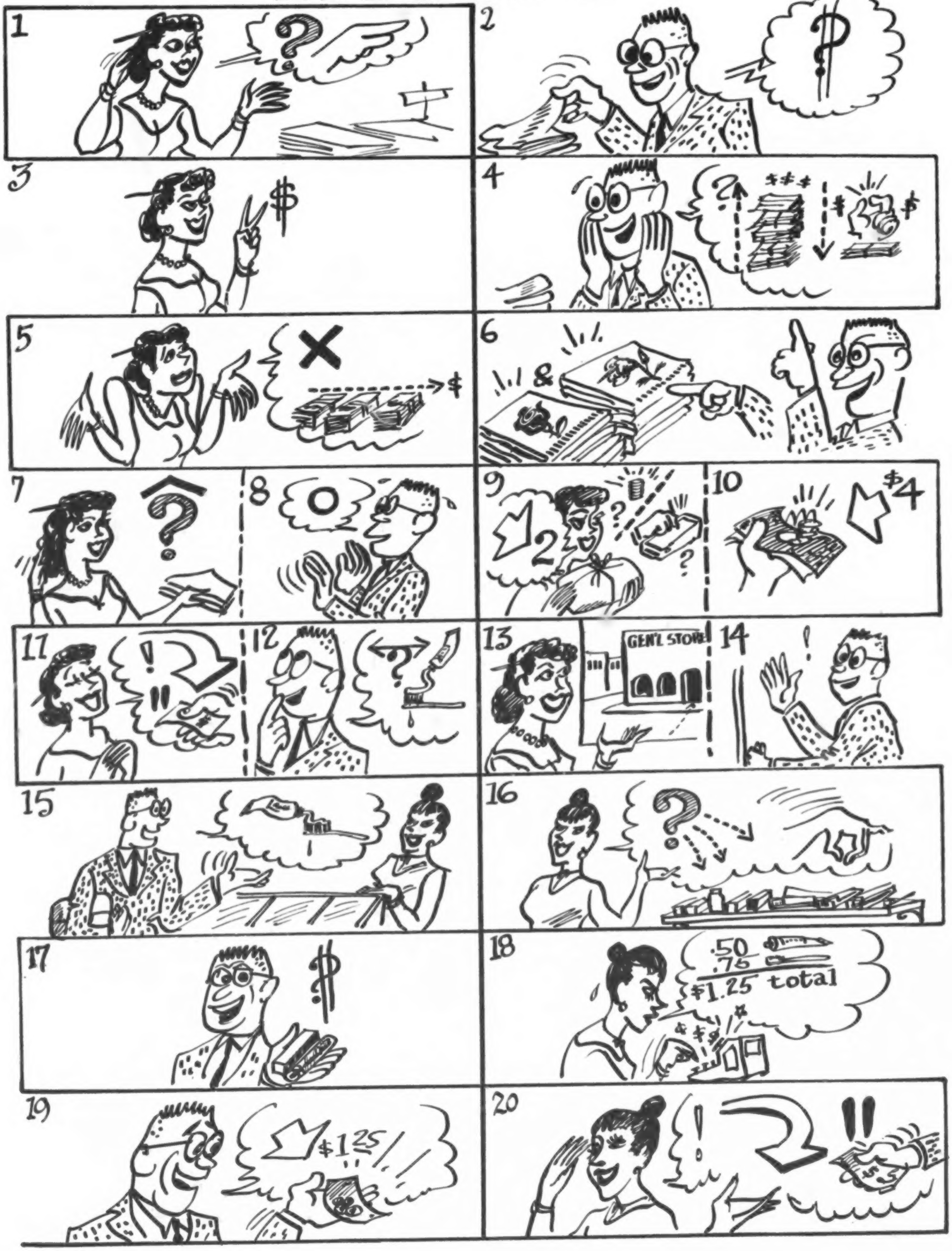
LESSON 43


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
HOTEL
MOTEL
HOTEL
12
13
14
Dear Pal:
15
16
17
TOURS

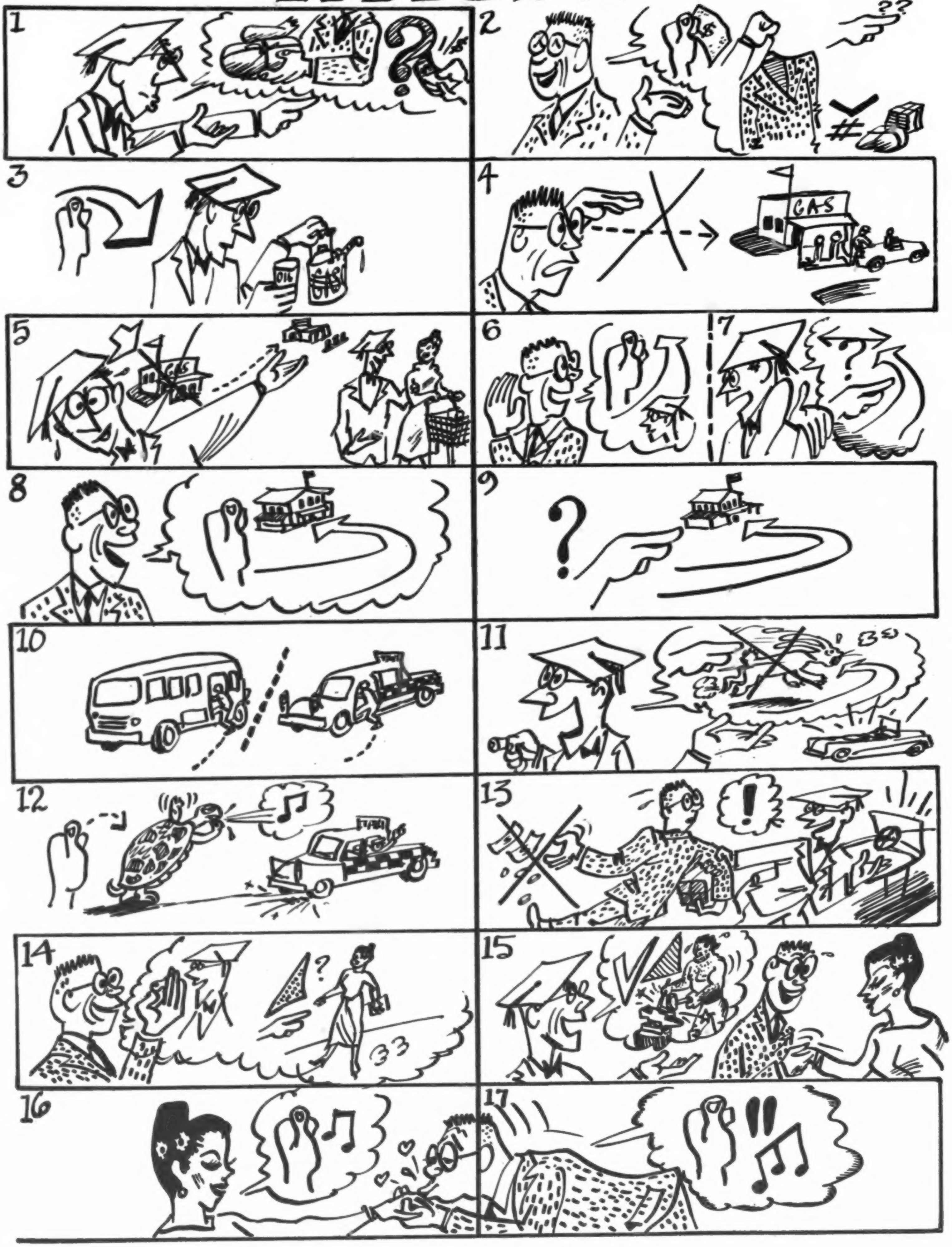
LESSON 44


1
??
2
3
?
4
5
?
6
40
7
40
8
9
?
10
11
12
?
13
14
?
15
X
16
$
17
$75.00
18
$
19
+
20
5
20
21
!

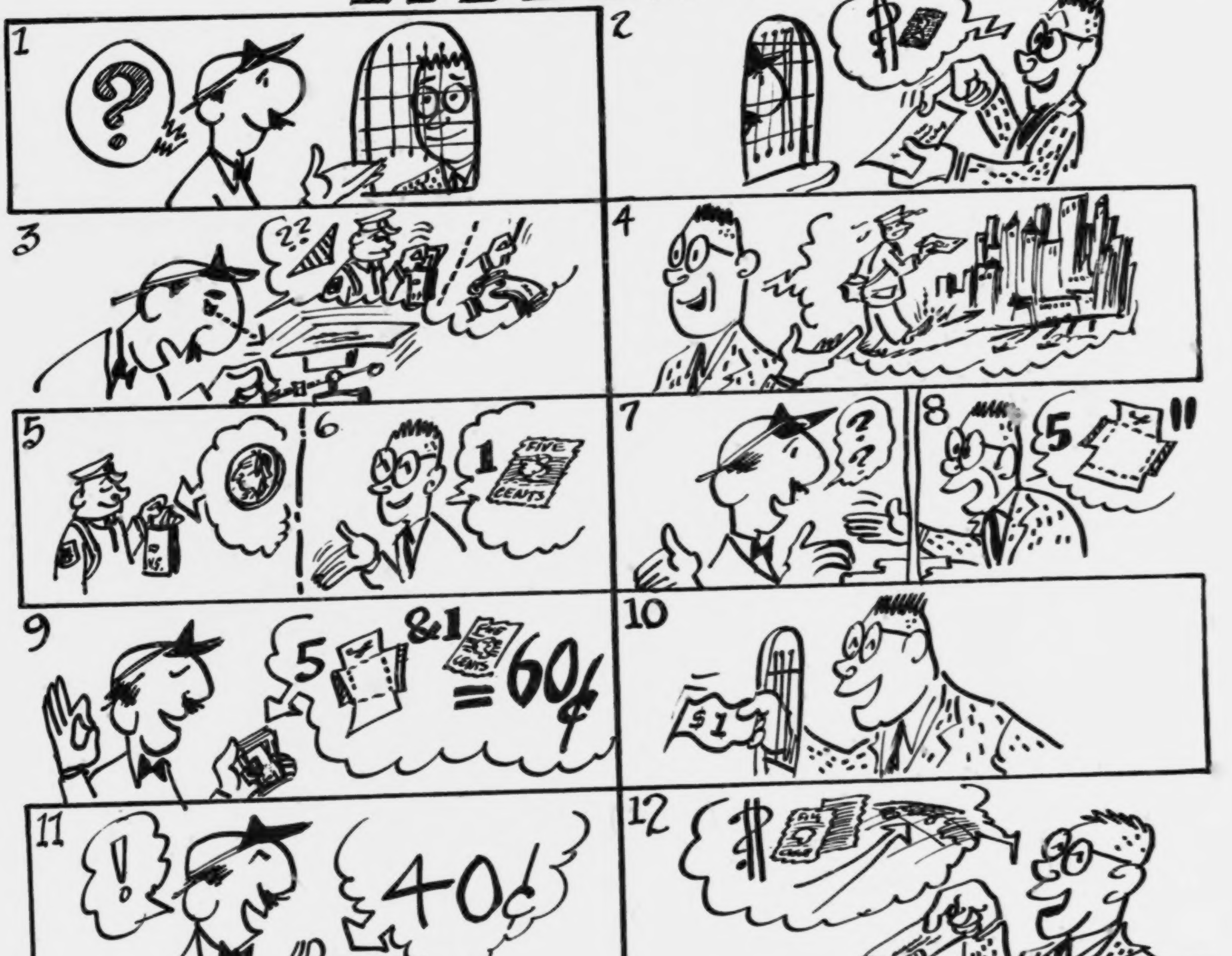
LESSON 45


1
2
3
4
5
6
&
7
8
9
2
10
$4
11
12
13
GEN'L STORE
14
15
16
17
18
.50
.75
$1.25 total
19
$1 25
20

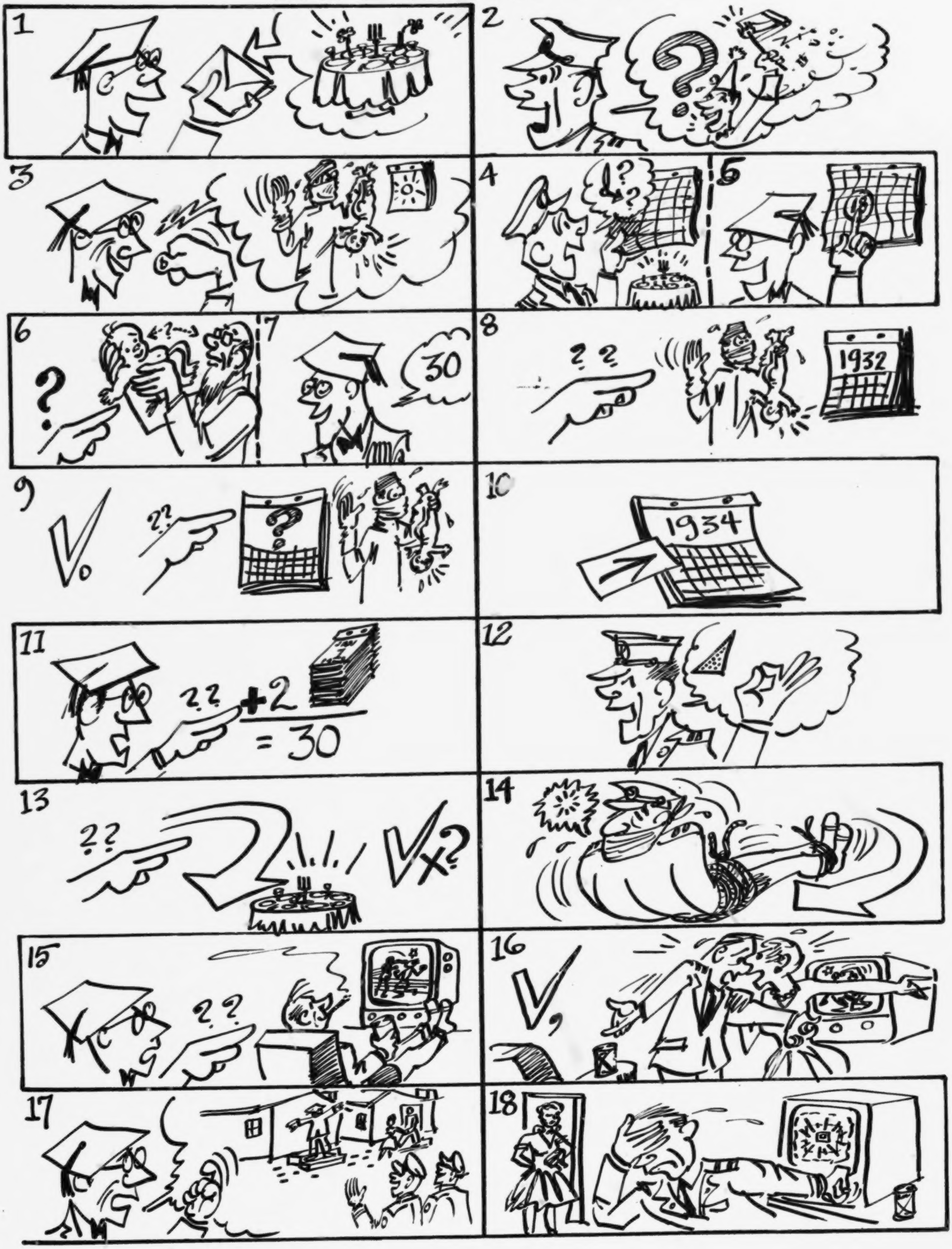
LESSON 46


1
?
2
??
$
#
3
OIL
GAS
4
GAS
5
GAS
6
7
?
8
9
?
10
11
12
13
!
14
?
33
15
16
17
!!

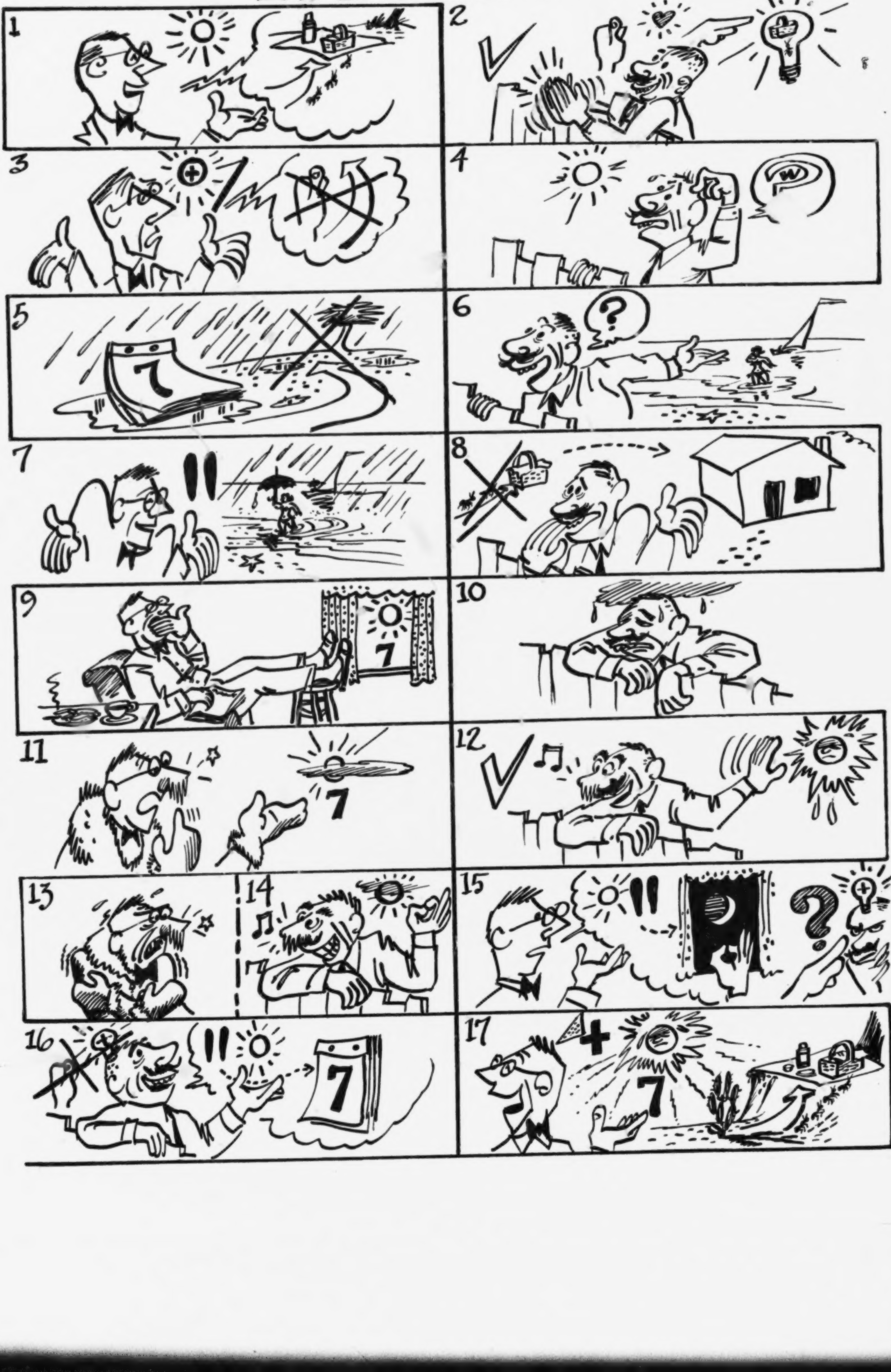
LESSON 47


1
?
2
$
3
??
4
5
U.S.
6
1
FIVE CENTS
7
?
?
8
5
"
9
5
&1
FIVE CENTS
= 60¢
10
$1
11
!
40¢
12
$
13
?
W
¢ $ $ $
14
15
? ?
? ?
16
?
17
AIR MAIL
25¢
11¢
?
18
!

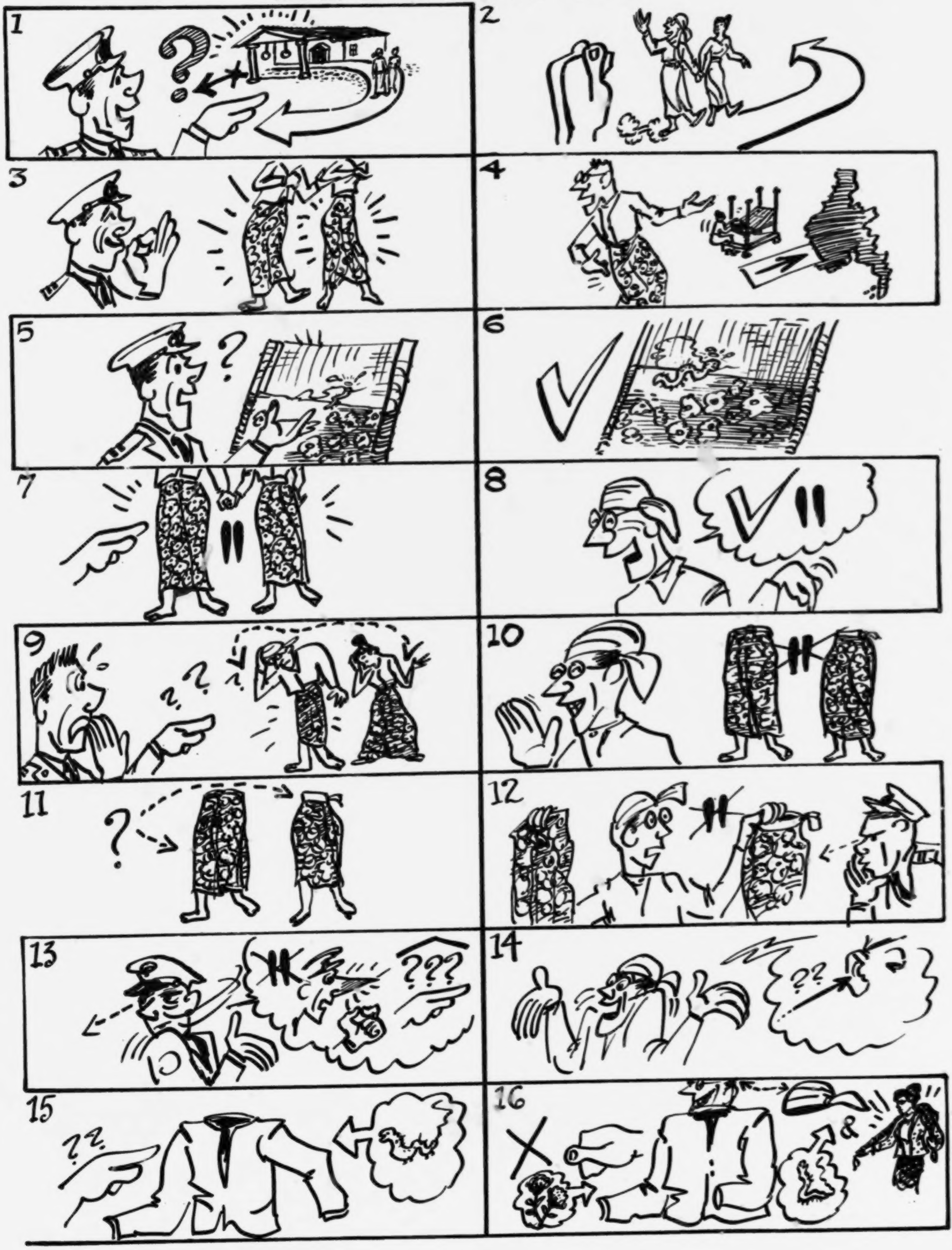
LESSON 48


1
2
?
3
4
?
5
6
?
7
30
8
??
1932
9
V
??
?
10
1934
11
??
+2
= 30
12
13
??
V x?
14
15
??
16
V,
17
18

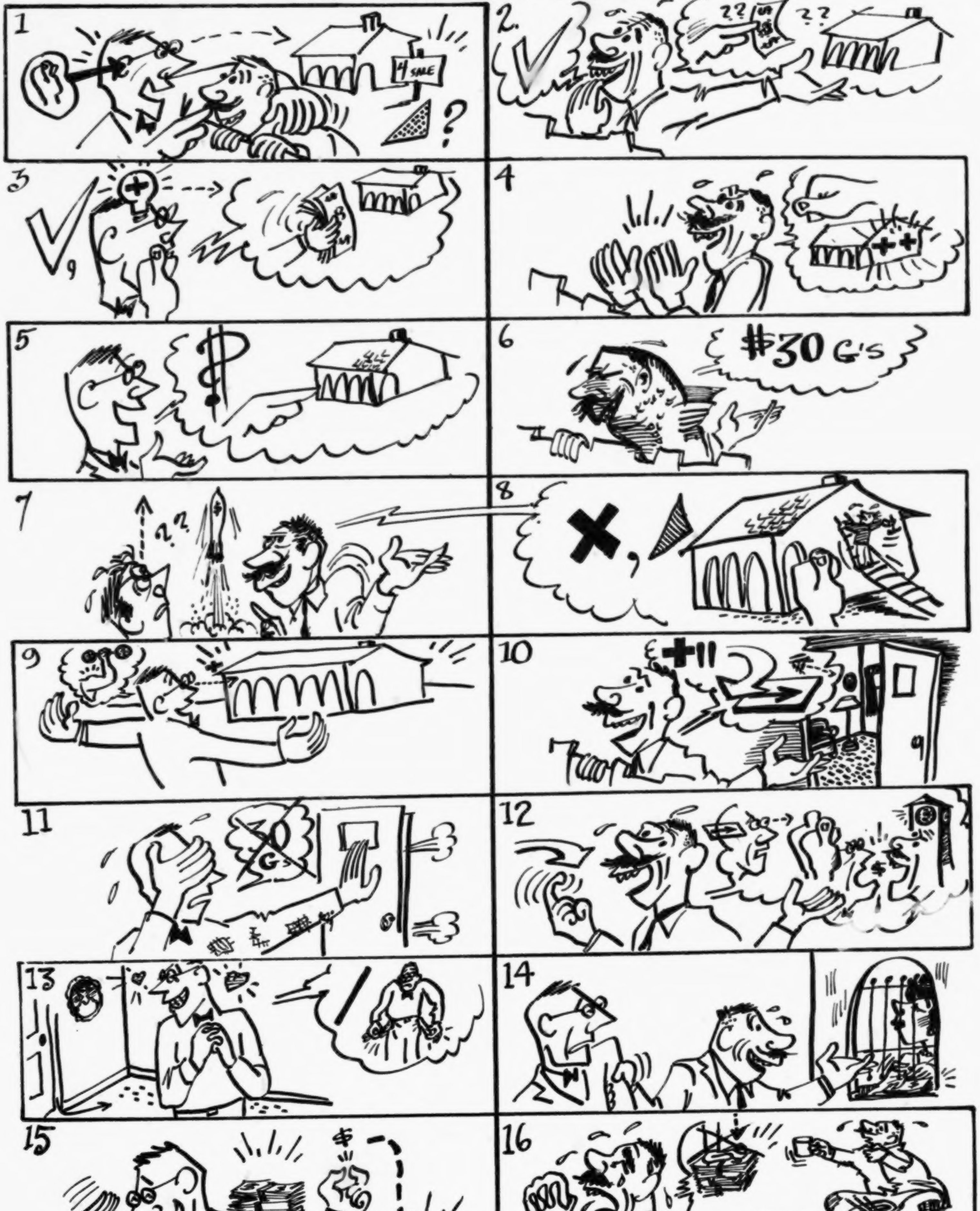
LESSON 49


1
2
3
4
W
?
5
7
6
?
7
!!
8
9
7
10
11
7
12
13
14
15
!!
?
16
!!
7
17
+
7

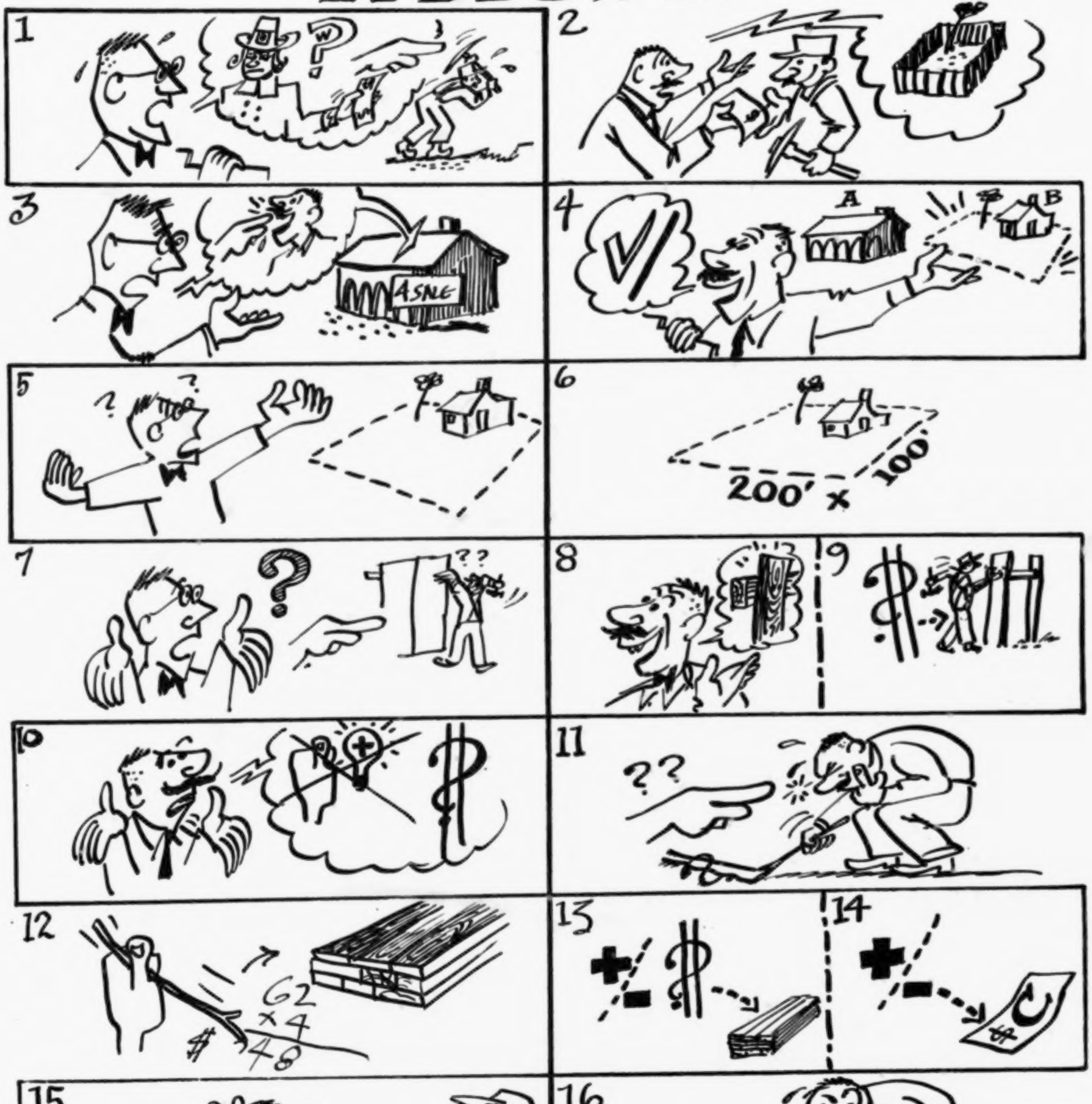
LESSON 50


1
?
2
3
4
5
?
6
7
8
9
??
10
11
?
12
13
???
14
??
15
??
16
X
&

LESSON 51


1
4 SALE
?
2
??
??
3
4
5
6
$30 G's
7
??
8
9
10
11
G's
12
13
14
15
16

LESSON 52


1
W
2
3
4SNE
4
A
B
5
6
200' × 100
7
8
9
10
11
12
62
×4
$ 248
13
14
15
16
17
18

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

BURMESE

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME V
LESSONS 53-64

ED023096

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

AL 001 558

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

BURMESE

Basic Course

Volume V

Lessons 53 - 64

March 1964

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CONTENTS

Page

LESSON 53 488

LESSON 54 512

LESSON 55 536

LESSON 56 561

LESSON 57 587

LESSON 58 612

LESSON 59 635

LESSON 60 657

LESSON 61 682

LESSON 62 706

LESSON 63 735

LESSON 64 758

WORD LIST 779

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၃)။ LESSON 53

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ တံတားကို ဖျက်တယ်။ (လို့)
တံတားကို ဖျက်လို့
ခင်မွှာကို စစ်သားတွေ လိုက်တယ်။
တံတားကို ဖျက်လို့ ခင်မွှာကို စစ်သားတွေ လိုက်တယ်။
တံတားကို ဖျက်လို့ ခင်မွှာကို စစ်သားတွေ လိုက်တယ်။
မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

၂။ လမ်းကို ပိတ်လို့ ခင်မွှာကို ဂဲ့သား လိုက်တယ်။ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

၃။ မီးနီကို ဖြတ်လို့ ခင်မွှာကို မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ လိုက်တယ်။
မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

၄။ စကားပြော များလို့ ခင်မွှာကို ဆရာ ပြင်တယ်။ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

၅။ အလုပ် ကောင်းကောင်း လုပ်လို့ ခင်မွှာကို ဗိုလ်ကြီး သဘောကျတယ်။
မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ ခင်မှား အရက်မူးနေတယ်။ (လို့)
ခင်မှား အရက်မူးနေတယ် လို့
သူ ထင်တယ်။
ခင်မှား အရက်မူးနေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်တယ်။
ဘာဖြစ်လို့
ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခင်မှား အရက်မူးနေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်သလဲ။

၂။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခင်မှား မှားနေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်သလဲ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၃)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၃။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သူ အားနေတယ် လို့ ခင်ဗျား ထင်သလဲ။

၄။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သဘော ပျက်နေတယ် လို့ ခင်ဗျား ထင်သလဲ။

၅။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သူ တော်တယ် လို့ ခင်ဗျား ထင်သလဲ။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ ဒီစာကြောင်းမှာ
မှားနေတာ တွေ့သလား ။
ဒီစာကြောင်းမှာ မှားနေတာ တွေ့သလား ။

၂။ ဒီလက်နှိပ်စက်မှာ ပျက်နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။

၃။ ဒီဘီးမှာ ပေါက်နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။

၄။ ဟိုရပ်ကွက်မှာ ပြောင်းလဲနေတာ တွေ့သလား ။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ အမှားကို တွေ့တယ်။ (တော့)
အမှားကို တွေ့တော့
ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ။
အမှားကို တွေ့တော့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ။

၂။ အဖြေကို သိတော့ ကျောင်းသား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ။

၃။ အမှန်ကို သိတော့ ခင်ဗျား ဘာလုပ်သလဲ။

၄။ အပျက်ကို တွေ့တော့ စက်ဆရာ ဘာလုပ်သလဲ။

၅။ ရန်သူကို တွေ့တော့ စစ်သားတွေ ဘာလုပ်ကြသလဲ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၃)။ LESSON 53

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ ကျွန်တော် တွေ့တဲ့အချိန်မှာ
ခင်များ ဘာကို ရှာနေသလဲ။
ကျွန်တော် တွေ့တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်များ ဘာကို ရှာနေသလဲ။

၂။ ကျွန်တော် ခေါ်တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်များ ဘယ်သူ့ကို စကားပြော နေသလဲ။

၃။ ကျွန်တော် ရှာတဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်များ ဘယ်ကို သွားနေသလဲ။

၄။ ရထား လိုက်တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်များ ဘယ်ကို သွားနေသလဲ။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ မိုင်နှစ်ဆယ် အကွာမှာ
ရန်ကုန်မြို့နဲ့ မိုင်နှစ်ဆယ် အကွာမှာ
ရန်ကုန်မြို့နဲ့ မိုင်နှစ်ဆယ်အကွာမှာ ရပ်ပါတယ်။
သူ့ကျွန်တော့်ကို ရန်ကုန်မြို့နဲ့ မိုင်နှစ်ဆယ် အကွာမှာ ချပါတယ်။

၂။ သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဌာနချုပ်နဲ့ ပေတရာ အကွာမှာ တွေ့ပါတယ်။

၃။ သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို အချက်ပြမီးနဲ့ မိုင်ဝက် အကွာမှာ စောင့်ပါတယ်။

၄။ ကျွန်တော် အမြောက်ကို တောင်ကုန်းနဲ့ ပေနှစ်ရာ အကွာမှာ ထားပါတယ်။

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. dà-dâ góu phye?-té. (lòu)

   dà-dâ góu phye? lòu

   khín-byà góu si?-θâ-déi lai?-té.

   dà-dâ góu phye? lòu, khín-byà góu, si?-θâ-déi lai?-té.

   dà-dâ góu phye? lòu, khín-byà góu, si?-θâ-déi lai?-té, mà-hou?-phû-lâ.

2. lân-góu pei? lòu, khín-byà góu, yê-θâ lai?-té, mà-hou?-phû-lâ.

3. mî-ní góu phya? lòu, khín-byà góu mó-tó-yín-yê lai?-té, mà-hou?-phû-lâ.

4. zà-gâ-byô hmâ lòu, khín-byà góu, shà-yá pyín-dé, mà-hou?-phû-lâ.

5. à-lou? kâun-gâun lou? lòu, khín-byà góu, bóu-jî θà-bô-cà-dé, mà-hou?-phû-lâ.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ à-ye?-mû-néi-dé. (lòu)

   khín-byâ à-ye?-mû-néi-dé lòu

   θú-thín-dé.

   khín-byâ à-ye?-mû-néi-dé lòu θú thín-dé.

   bá-phyi?-lòu.

   bá-phyi?-lòu, khín-byâ à-ye?-mû-néi-dé lòu θú thín θà-lê.

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN II

2. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, khín-byâ phyâ-néi-dé lòu, θú thín θà-lê.

3. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, θú â-néi-dé lòu, khín-byâ thín θà-lê.

4. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, θîn-bô pyeʔ-néi-dé lòu, khín-byâ thín θà-lê.

5. bá-phyiʔ-lòu, θú tó-dé, lòu, khín-byâ thín θà-lê.

PATTERN III

1. dí sá-jâun hmá

   hmâ-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ.

   dí sá-jâun hmá hmâ-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ.

2. dí leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ-hmá, pyeʔ-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ.

3. dí bêin hmá, pauʔ-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ.

4. hóu yaʔ-kweʔ hmá, pyâun-lê-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ.

PATTERN IV

1. à-hmâ góu twèi-dé. (dò)

   à-hmâ góu twèi dò

   khín-byâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

   à-hmâ góu twèi dò, khín-byâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

2. à-phyéi góu θî dò, câun-θâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

3. à-hmán góu θî dò, khín-byâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

4. à-pyeʔ kóu twèi dò, seʔ-shà-yá bá louʔ θà-lê.

5. yán-θú góu twèi dò, siʔ-θâ-déi bá louʔ cà-θà-lê

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

1. cún-dó twèi dè à-chéin hmá

   khín-byâ bá-góu ṣá-néi θà-lê.

   cún-dó twèi dè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bá-góu ṣá-néi θà-lê.

2. cún-dó khó dè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bé-θù góu zà-gâ pyô-néi θà-lê.

3. cún-dó ṣá dè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bé-góu θwâ-néi θà-lê.

4. yê-θâ laiʔ tè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bé-góu θwâ-néi θà-lê.

PATTERN VI

1. máin hnà-shé à-kwá hmá

   yán-góun myòu nè, máin hnà-shé à-kwá hmá

   yán-góun myòu nè, máin hnà shé à-kwá hmá, yaʔ-pá-dé.

   θú cún-dò góu, yán-góun myòu nè, máin hnà-shé à-kwá hmá yaʔ-pá-dé.

2. θú cún-dò góu, thá-nà-jouʔ nè, péi tà-yá à-kwá hmá, twèi bá-dé.

3. θú cún-dò góu, à-cheʔ-pyà-mî nè, máin-weʔ à-kwá hmá, sàun bá-dé.

4. cún-dó à-hmyauʔ kóu, táun-kôun nè, péi hnà-yá à-kwá hmá, thâ bá-dé.

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. You destroyed the bridge (because)
   because you destroyed the bridge
   The soldiers chased you.
   The soldiers chased you because you destroyed the bridge.
   The soldiers chased you because you destroyed the bridge.
   Isn't it so?
2. The policeman chased you because you blocked the road.
   Isn't it so?
3. The motor vehicle police chased you because you passed the red light. Isn't it so?
4. The teacher corrected you because you made a mistake in speaking. Isn't it so?
5. The captain is pleased with you because you work well.
   Isn't it so?

PATTERN II

1. You were drunk (that)
   that you were drunk
   He thought.
   He thought (that) you were drunk.
   Why?
   Why did he think (that) you were drunk?

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN II

2. Why did he think you were sick?
3. Why did you think he was free? (had nothing to do)
4. Why did you think the ship was out of order?
5. Why do you think he is bright?

PATTERN III

1. In this line

   Did you find any mistakes?

   Did you find any mistakes in this line?
2. Did you find any defect in this typewriter?
3. Did you find any puncture in the tire?
4. Did you find any change in that section of the town?

PATTERN IV

1. You found the mistake (when)

   When you found the mistake

   What did you do?

   What did you do when you found the mistake?
2. What did the student do when he knew the answer?
3. What did you do when you found out the truth?
4. What did the mechanic do when he found the damage?
5. What did the soldiers do when they found the enemy?

LESSON 53

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. At the time I met (you)

   What were you looking for?

   What were you looking for at the time I met you?

2. Who were you talking to at the time I called?

3. Where had you gone at the time I was looking for you?

4. Where were you going at the time the policeman chased you?

PATTERN VI

1. At a distance of twenty miles

   At a distance of twenty miles from Rangoon

   Stopped at a distance of twenty miles from Rangoon

   He stopped me at a distance of twenty miles from Rangoon.

2. He met me at a distance of one hundred feet from the headquarters.

3. He waited for me at a distance of half a mile from the stop light.

4. I placed the cannon at a distance of two hundred feet from the hill.

သင်းခန်းစာ (၅၃)။ LESSON 53

အခြေခံစကား ပြော။

၁။ စနိုး ။ စမစ်၊ မနေ့က ခင်ဗျာ့ကို မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ
ဖမ်းသလား ။

၂။ စမစ်။ ကျွန်တော့်ကို မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ မဖမ်းပါဘူး ။

၃။ စနိုး ။ မီးနီကို ဖြတ်လို့ ခင်ဗျာ့ကို မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ လိုက်တယ်။
မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

၄။ စမစ်။ ကျွန်တော် မီးနီကို မဖြတ်ပါဘူး။ မီးစိမ်း ပေါ်မှ
ကျွန်တော် လမ်းဆုံကို ဖြတ်ပါတယ်။

၅။ စနိုး ။ ဒါဖြင့် ဘာဖြစ်လို့ သူ ခင်ဗျာ့ကို လိုက်သလဲ။

၆။ စမစ်။ ကျွန်တော် အရက်မူးနေတယ်၊ ထင်လို့ လိုက်ပါတယ်။

၇။ စနိုး ။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ခင်ဗျား အရက်မူးနေတယ် လို့ သူ ထင်သလဲ။

၈။ စမစ်။ ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားကို လမ်း ဖြောင့်ဖြောင့် မ
မောင်းလို့ပါ ။

၉။ စနိုး။ ခင်ဗျား မော်တော်ကားကို ဘာဖြစ်လို့ လမ်း ဖြောင့်
ဖြောင့် မမောင်းသလဲ။ မော်တော်ကားမှာ ချွတ်ယွင်း
နေတာ တွေ့သလား ။

၁၀။ စမစ်။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ဘယ်ဘက် ရှေ့ဘီးမှာ လေ မရှိပါဘူး ။

၁၁။ စနိုး ။ အကြောင်းမှန်ကို သိတော့ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ ဘာပြော
သလဲ။

၁၂။ စမစ်။ သတိနဲ့ မောင်းဖို့ သတိ ပေးပါတယ်။

၁၃။ စနိုး ။ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ လိုက်တဲ့အချိန်မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ကို
သွားနေသလဲ။

၁၄။ စမစ်။ ကြေးနန်းရုံးကို သွားနေပါတယ်။

သင်းခန်းစာ (၅၃)။ LESSON 53

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁၅။ စနိုး။ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ့က ခင်ဗျားကို ဘယ်က မြင်သလဲ။

၁၆။ စမစ်။ သူ အချက်ပြမီး ရှိတဲ့ လမ်းဆုံက စောင့်ကြည့်နေပါတယ်။
အဲဒီက ကျွန်တော့်ကို မြင်ပါတယ်။

၁၇။ စနိုး။ မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ့ ခင်ဗျားကို ဘယ်မှာ ရှိသလဲ။

၁၈။ စမစ်။ အချက်ပြမီးနဲ့ မိုင်ဝက် အကွာမှာ ရှိပါတယ်။

LESSON 53

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. Snow: Smith, mà-nèi-gà, khín-byà góu, mó-tó-yín-yê phân θà-lâ.

2. Smith: cún-dò góu, mó-tó-yín-yê mà-phân-bá-bû.

3. Snow: mî-ní góu phyaʔ lòu, khín-byà góu, mó-tó-yín-yê laiʔ té, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.

4. Smith: cún-dó mî-ní góu, mà-phyaʔ-pá-bû. mî-zêin pó hmà, cún-dó lân-zóun góu, phyaʔ-pá-dé.

5. Snow: dá-phyìn, bá-phyiʔ-lòu, θú khín-byà góu, laiʔ θà-lê.

6. Smith: cún-dó, à-yeʔ-mû-néi dé thín lòu, laiʔ-pá-dé.

7. Snow: bá-phyiʔ-lòu, khín-byâ à-yeʔ-mû-néi-dé lòu, θú thín θà-lê.

8. Smith: cún-dó, mó-tó-kâ góu, lân phyàun-byàun, mà-mâun-lòu-bá.

9. Snow: khín-byâ, mó-tó-kâ góu, bá-phyiʔ-lòu, lân phyàun-byàun mà mâun θà-lê. mó-tó-kâ hmá, chuʔ-ywîn-néi-dá, twèi θà-lâ.

10. Smith: houʔ-kè. bé-beʔ şèi bêin hmá, léi mà-şî-bá-bû.

11. Snow: à-câun hmán góu θî dò, mó-tó-yín-yê bá pyô θà-lê.

12. Smith: θà-dî nè mâun bòu, θà-dî-pêi-bá-dé.

LESSON 53

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. Snow: mó-tó-yín-yê laiʔ tè à-chéin hmá, khín-byâ bé-góu θwâ-néi θá-lê.

14. Smith: cêi-nân yôun góu, θwâ-néi-bá-dé.

15. Snow: mó-tó-yín-yê gà, khín-byà góu, bé-gà myín θà-lê.

16. Smith: θú, à-cheʔ-pyà-mî şî dè lân-zóun gà, sàun-cî-néi-bá-dé. ê-dí gà, cún-dò góu, myín-bá-dé.

17. Snow: mó-tó-yín-yê, khín-byà góu, bé-hmá hmí θà-lê.

18. Smith: à-cheʔ-pyà-mî nè, máin weʔ à-kwá hmá, hmí-bá-dé.

LESSON 53

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Snow: Smith, did the motor vehicle policeman arrest you yesterday?

2. Smith: The motor vehicle policeman didn't arrest me.

3. Snow: The motor vehicle policeman chased you because you ran the red light. Isn't it so?

4. Smith: I didn't run the red light. I crossed the intersection only when the green light appeared.

5. Snow: Then why did he chase you?

6. Smith: He chased me because he thought I was drunk.

7. Snow: Why did he think you were drunk?

8. Smith: Because I wasn't driving straight.

9. Snow: Why didn't you drive straight? Anything wrong in the car?

10. Smith: Yes. There wasn't any air in the left front tire.

11. Snow: What did the motor vehicle policeman say when he found out the truth?

12. Smith: He warned me to drive carefully.

LESSON 53

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. **Snow:** At the time the motor vehicle police chased you, where were you going?

14. **Smith:** I was going to the telegraph office.

15. **Snow:** From where did the motor vehcile policeman see you?

16. **Smith:** He was watching from the junction where the traffice lights were. He saw me from there.

17. **Snow:** Where did the motor vehicle policeman catch up with you?

18. **Smith:** He caught up with me at a distance of half a mile from the stop light.

LESSON 53

WORD LIST

à-câun hmán	အကြောင်းမှန်။	true reason, truth
à-kwá	အကွာ။	distance
à-yeʔ-mû-dé	အရက်မူးတယ်။	to be drunk
cêi-nân	ကြေးနန်း။	telegram
cêi-nân-yôun	ကြေးနန်းရုံး။	telegraph office
chuʔ-ywîn-dé	ချွတ်ယွင်းတယ်။	to be defective, faulty
hmí-dé	မှီတယ်။	to catch up
lân-zóun	လမ်းဆုံ။	intersection
mî-ní	မီးနီ။	red light
mî-zêin	မီးစိမ်း။	green light
mó-tó-yín	မော်တော်ယာဉ်။	motor vehicle
mó-tó-yín-yê	မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ။	motor vehicle police or policeman
phân-dé	ဖမ်းတယ်။	to arrest, to catch
phyaʔ-té	ဖြတ်တယ်။	to cross, to cut
phyàun-byàun	ဖြောင့်ဖြောင့်။	straight
pó-dé	ပေါ်တယ်။	to appear
sàun-cî-dé	စောင့်ကြည့်တယ်။	to wait and watch
θà-dî	သတိ။	attention, caution, consciousness
θà-dî-pêi dé	သတိပေးတယ်။	to caution, to warn, to remind

LESSON 53

READING EXERCISE

ဆိုင့်။	ǎin
ဆိုင်။	áin
ဆိုင်း ။	âin
အလုပ်အကိုင်။	work, occupation
နိုင်တယ်။	can, may
ထိုင်တယ်။	to sit down
ခိုင်းတယ်။	to ask someone to do something
တိုင်း ။	every
မိုင်။	mile

၁။ ခင်ဗျားတို့ အရပ်ကလူတွေ ဘာအလုပ်အကိုင် လုပ်ကြသလဲ။

၂။ ခင်ဗျာ့ မွေးနေ့ပွဲကို လာနိုင်အောင် ကြိုးစားပါမယ်။

၃။ ကြမ်းပြင်ပေါ်မှာ မထိုင်ပါနဲ့။ ကုလားထိုင် ပေါ်မှာ ထိုင်ပါ။

၄။ သူ့ကို ပြတင်းပေါက် နှစ်ပေါက် ဖွင့်ခိုင်းပါ ။

၅။ ခင်ဗျား နေ့တိုင်း ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ အလုပ်လုပ်သလဲ။

၆။ ဒီကျောင်းက ခင်ဗျာ့အိမ်ကို ဘယ်နှစ်မိုင် ဝေးသလဲ။

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

mî-ní góu phyaʔ lòu, θù góu mó-tó-yín-yê phân-dé, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.

zà-gâ-byô hmâ lòu, θù góu shà-yá yaʔ-té, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.

Exercise 1. Orally combine the two sentences given in each set into one sensible sentence with (lòu). e.g.

sá-lôun-bâun hmâ-dé. θù góu shà-yá pyín-dé.

sá-lôun-bâun hmâ lòu θù góu shà-yá pyín-dé.

1. à-θî$^{\text{mî}}$ dé	θù góu shà-yá-wûn shêi-pêi-dé.
2. nauʔ-cà-dé	θù góu taʔ-caʔ-cî θà-dî pêi-dé.
3. à-yeʔ-mû-dé	θù góu yê-θâ phân-dé.
4. lân-zóun góu peiʔ-té	θù góu mó-tó-yín-yê phân-dé.
5. lân góu phyeʔ-té	θù góu siʔ-θâ-déi laiʔ-té.

Exercise 2. Express in Burmese.

1. The teacher called you because you were late. Isn't it so?
2. The doctor gave you a shot because you had a fever. Isn't it so?
3. The M.P. chased you because you passed the red light. Isn't it so?
4. The teacher is pleased with you because you speak Burmese well. Isn't it so?
5. The policeman warned you because you blocked the road. Isn't it so?

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

bá-phyiˀ-lòu θú kîn-sàun-néi-dé lòu khín-byâ thín θà-lê.

bá-phyiˀ-lòu θú şî-dé lòu khín-byâ thín-θà-lê.

bá-phyiˀ-lòu θú θà-dî-pêi-mé lòu khín-byâ thín θà-lê.

Exercise 1. Orally combine the two sentences given in each set into one sensible sentence with (lòu= that).

e.g. khín-byâ pyîn-néi-dé. cún-dó thín-dé.

khín-byâ pyîn-néi-dé lòu cún-dó thín-dé.

1. khín-byâ â-louˀ myâ-néi-dé. cún-dó thín-dé.
2. khín-byâ sóun-zân-néi-dé. cún-dó câ-dé.
3. θú seiˀ-shôu-néi-dé. cún-dó thín-dé.
4. θú yâ-mé. cún-dó thín-dé.
5. khín-byâ â-êi-mî-dé. θú pyô-dé.

Exercise 2. Express in Burmese.

1. Why did he think the automobile was out of order?
2. Why did he think I had a fever?
3. Why did he say I was wrong?
4. Why does he think I am rich?
5. Why do you think I will return?

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

dí θà-naʔ hmá pyeʔ-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ.

dí lân-zóun hmá pyâun-lê-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. dí__________hmá hmâ-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ. (word)
2. dí__________hmá pyâun-lê-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ. (battalion)
3. dí__________hmá chuʔ-ywîn-néi-dá twèi θà-lâ. (cannon)
4. dí__________hmá pyeʔ-néi-dá myín θà-lâ. (compass)
5. dí__________hmá pauʔ-néi-dá myín θà-lâ. (sarong)

Exercise 2. By using Exercise 1 do two things:

a. Read the question aloud and give an affirmative answer.

b. Read the question aloud and give a negative answer.

PATTERN IV

à-sí-à-sín góu θì dò lé-θà-mâ bá louʔ θà-lê.

pín-lé góu yauʔ tò yéi-taʔ-θâ-déi bá louʔ cà θà-lê.

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.
(Say each question and answer aloud.)

1. à-pau? kóu twêi dò cún-dó phá-bá-dé.
2. à-pye? kóu twêi dò se?-shâ-yá pyín-bá-dé.
3. à-hmâ góu θî dò cún-dó pyín-bá-dé.
4. yán-θú góu myín dò si?-θâ-déi lai?-cà-bá-dé.
5. yê-thá-ná góu yau? tò cún-dó à-kú-à-nyí tâun-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express in Burmese.

1. What did the colonel say when he found out the truth?
2. What did the teacher do when hegot the correct answer?
3. What did the motor vehicle police do when he caught up with you?
4. What did you do when the red light appeared?
5. What did you do when you came to the beach?

PATTERN V

ta?-thêin lai? tè à-chéin hmá khín-byâ bé-góu θwâ néi θà-lê.

cún-dó twèi dè à-chéin hmá khín-byâ bá-góu cî-néi θà-lê.

cún-dó yau? tè à-chéin hmá khín-byâ bé-θù góu hnou?-she?-néi θà-lê.

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. (Say each question and answer aloud.)

1. khín-byâ ṣá dè à-chéin hmá cún-dó yôun góu θwâ-néi-bá-dé.
2. shà-yá khó dè à-chéin hmá cún-dó léi-yín-byán góu cî-néi bá-dé.
3. bóu-hmû mêi dè à-chéin hmá θú cún-dò góu zà-gâ-pyô néi-bá-dé.
4. bóu-jî taʔ-siʔ tè à-chéin hmá θú myòu góu θwâ-néi-bá-dé.
5. khín-byâ myín dè à-chéin hmá cún-dó mó-tó-kâ góu shêi-néi-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. cún-dó________dè à-chéin hmá θú bá louʔ-néi θà-lê. (inquire)
2. cún-dó________tè à-chéin hmá θú bé-góu θwâ-néi θà-lê. (invite)
3. yê-θâ________dè à-chéin hmá θú bá-góu yú-néi θà-lê. (arrest)
5. shà-yá-wún________dè à-chéin hmá khín-byâ bá-góu cî-néi θà-lê. (examine)

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

pín-lé nè máin lêi-zé à-kwá hmá néi-bá-dé.

θú cún-dò góu ywá nè tà-máin à-kwá hmá hmí-bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Read each of the following questions aloud, and give complete answers in Burmese by using the distances given in parenthesis.

1. khín-byâ mî-yà-thâ-yóun nè bé-lauʔ à-kwá hmá néi θà-lê. (tà-máin)
2. khín-byâ bán-daiʔ nè bé-lauʔ à-kwá hmá kîn-sàun θà-lê. (shé-béi)
3. taʔ-thêin khín-byà góu lân-zóun nè bé-lauʔ à-kwá hmá hmí θà-lê. (máin-weʔ)
4. yê-θâ khín-byà góu à-cheʔ-pyà-mî nè bé-lauʔ à-kwá hmá phân θà-lê. (péi tà-yá)
5. θú éin góu lân nè bé-lauʔ à-kwá hmá shauʔ θà-lê. (khún-nà-shè-ŋâ béi)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. He lives at a distance of two miles from the airfield.
2. I placed the machine gun at a distance of twenty-five feet from the bridge.

LESSON 53

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

3. He caught up with me at a distance of five miles from the port.
4. They built the church at a distance of two hundred feet from the road.
5. I stopped the car at a distance of twenty feet from the intersection.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၄)။ LESSON 54

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ အရောင် သိပ်လှတယ်။
မော်တော်ကား အရောင် သိပ်လှတယ်။
ခင်ဗျာ့ အနားက မော်တော်ကား
ခင်ဗျာ့ အနားက မော်တော်ကား အရောင် သိပ်လှတယ်။
၂။ ခင်ဗျာ့ ဘေးက မိန်းခလေး အသံ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။
၃။ ခင်ဗျာ့ နောက်က ရဲဘော် အရပ် သိပ်မြင့်တယ်။
၄။ ခင်ဗျာ့ ရှေ့က လူငယ် ဗလ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ သူ အလုပ်လုပ် သလား ။
သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အလုပ်လုပ်သလား ။
သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ အလုပ်လုပ်သလား ။
၂။ သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ တာဝန်ကျသလား ။
၃။ သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ ပျော်ပွဲစား သွားသလား ။
၄။ သူ ခင်ဗျားနဲ့ အတူတူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလား ။
၅။ ခင်ဗျား ဗိုလ်ကြီးနဲ့ အတူတူ ခရီးသွားသလား ။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ ကျွန်တော် စာမကျက် နိုင်ပါဘူး ။
ကျွန်တော် မှန်မှန် စာမကျက် နိုင်ပါဘူး ။
ကျွန်တော် ညတိုင်း မှန်မှန် စာ မကျက်နိုင်ပါဘူး ။
သူတို့လို။
သူတို့လို ညတိုင်း မှန်မှန် စာ မကျက်နိုင်ပါဘူး ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၄)။ LESSON 54

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၂။ သူတို့လို နေ့တိုင်း မှန်မှန် အလုပ် မလုပ်နိုင်ပါဘူး ။

၃။ သူတို့လို လတိုင်း မှန်မှန် စာ မရေးနိုင်ပါဘူး ။

၄။ သူတို့လို နှစ်တိုင်း မှန်မှန် ခရီး မသွားနိုင်ပါဘူး ။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ သူအလုပ် ကောင်းကောင်းလုပ်တယ်။ (ဘို့)
သူအလုပ် ကောင်းကောင်းလုပ်ဘို့။
ခင်ဗျား အားပေးသလား ။
သူ အလုပ် ကောင်းကောင်း လုပ်ဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အားပေးသလား ။

၂။ သူ ငွေ များများ ရဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အားပေးသလား ။

၃။ သူ ဗမာစကား များများ ပြောဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အားပေးသလား ။

၄။ သူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း မှန်မှန် လုပ်ဘို့ ခင်ဗျား အားပေးသလား ။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ (သူ) မော်တော်ကား မောင်းတတ်တယ်။
မော်တော်ကား နည်းမှန်မှန် မောင်းတတ်တယ်။ (အောင်)
မော်တော်ကား နည်းမှန်မှန် မောင်းတတ်အောင်။
ဘယ်သူ သင်ပေးသလဲ။
မော်တော်ကား နည်းမှန်မှန် မောင်းတတ်အောင် ဘယ်သူ
သင်ပေးသလဲ။

၂။ စာ နည်းမှန်မှန် ရေးတတ်အောင် ဘယ်သူ သင်ပေးသလဲ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၄)။ LESSON 54

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၃။ အမြောက် နည်းမှန်မှန် ပြင်တယ်အောင် ဘယ်သူ သင်ပေးသလဲ ။

၄။ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း နည်းမှန်မှန် လုပ်တတ်အောင် ဘယ်သူ သင်ပေးသလဲ ။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ အခ ပေးရသလား ။
အလုပ်သမား အတွက်။
အလုပ်သမား အတွက် အခ ပေးရသလား ။

၂။ မော်တော်ကား အတွက် ငှားခ ပေးရသလား ။

၃။ ဆရာနဲ့ ကျောင်း အတွက် လခ ပေးရသလား ။

၄။ အခန်းနဲ့ အစာ အတွက် ငွေ ပေးရသလား ။

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. å-yáun θei? hlå-dé.

   mó-tó-kâ å-yáun θei? hlå-dé.

   khín-byå å-nâ gå mó-tó-kâ

   khín-byå å-nâ gå mó-tó-kâ, å-yáun θei? hlå-dé.

2. khín-byå bêi gå mêin-khå-lêi, å-θán θei? kâun-dé.

3. khín-byâ nau?-kå yê-bó, å-ya? θei? myîn-dé.

4. khín-byå şèi gå lú-ŋé, bå-lå θei? kâun-dé.

PATTERN II

1. θú å-lou? lou? θå-lâ.

   θú khín-byâ nè, å-lou? lou? θå-lâ.

   θú khín-byâ nè å-tú-dú, å-lou? lou? θå-lâ.

2. θú khín-byâ nè å-tú-dú, tá-wún cå-θå-lâ.

3. θú khín-byâ nè å-tú-dú, pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ θå-lâ.

4. θú khín-byâ nè å-tú-dú, lèi-cín-gân lou? θå-lâ.

5. khín-byâ bóu-jî nè å-tú-dú, khå-yî θwâ θå-lâ.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó sá-må-ce?-náin bá-bû.

   cún-dó hmán-hmán sá-må-ce?-náin bá-bû.

   cún-dó, nyå-dâin hmán-hmán, sá-må-ce?-náin bá-bû.

   θú-dòu lóu

   θú-dòu lóu, nyå-dâin hmán-hmán, sá-må-ce?-náin bá-bû.

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

2. θú-dòu lóu, nèi-dâin hmán-hmán, à-louʔ-mà-louʔ-náin bá-bû.

3. θú-dòu lóu, là-dâin hmán-hmán, sá-mà-yêi-náin bá-bû.

4. θú-dòu lóu, hniʔ-tâin hmán-hmán, khà-yî mà-θwâ-náin bá-bû.

PATTERN IV

1. θú à-louʔ kâun-gâun louʔ-té. (phòu)

(θú) à-louʔ kâun-gâun louʔ phòu

khín-byâ â-pêi θà-lâ.

θú à-louʔ kâun-gâun louʔ phòu, khín-byâ â-pêi θà-lâ.

2. θú ŋwêi myâ-myâ sù bòu, khín-byâ â-pêi θà-lâ.

3. θú bà-má zà-gâ myâ-myâ pyô bòu, khín-byâ â-pêi θà-lâ.

4. θú lèi-cín-gân hmán-hmán louʔ-phòu,khín-byâ â-pêi θà-lâ.

PATTERN V

1. (θú) mó-tó-kâ mâun daʔ-tê.

mó-tó-kâ nî hmán hmán mâun daʔ-tê.(áun)

mó-tó-kâ nî hmán hmán mâun daʔ áun.

bé-θú θín pêi θà-lê.

mó-tó-kâ nî hmán-hmán mâun daʔ áun, bé-θú θín-pêi θà-lê.

2. sá nî hmán-hmán yêi daʔ áun,bé-θú θín-pêi θà-lê.

3. à-hmyauʔ nî-hmán-hmán pyín daʔ áun, bé θú θín-pêi θà-lê.

4. lèi-cín-gân nî hmán-hmán louʔ taʔ áun, bé-θú θín-pêi θà-lê.

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

1. à-khà pêi yà θà-lâ.

   à-lou?-θà-mâ à-twe?

   à-lou?-θà-mâ à-twe?, à-khà pêi yà θà-lâ.

2. mó-tó-kâ à-twe?, hŋâ-gà pêi-yà θà-lâ.

3. shà-yá nè câun à-twe?, là-gà pêi-yà θà-lâ.

4. à-khân nè à-sá à-twe?, ŋwéi pêi yà θà-lâ.

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. The color is very pretty.

   The color of the car is very pretty.

   The car near you

   The color of the car near you is very pretty.

2. The voice of the girl beside you is very beautiful.
3. The soldier behind you is very tall.
4. The young man in front of you is very well built.

PATTERN II

1. Does he work?

   Does he work with you?

   Does he work (together) with you?

2. Was he on duty (together) with you?
3. Did he go on a picnic (together) with you?
4. Does he exercise (together) with you?
5. Did you go on a trip (together) with the captain?

PATTERN III

1. I can't study.

   I can't study regularly.

   I can't study regularly every night.

   Like them

   I can't study regularly every night like them.

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

2. I can't work regularly every day like them.
3. I can't write regularly every month like them.
4. I can't take trips regularly every year like them.

PATTERN IV

1. He works well.

   (Him) to work well

   Do you encourage him?

   Do you encourage him to work well?
2. Do you encourage him to save a lot of money?
3. Do you encourage him to speak Burmese a lot?
4. Do you encourage him to do his exercise regularly?

PATTERN V

1. He knows how to drive a car.

   He knows how to drive a car in the correct method. (to)

   In order that he knows how to drive a car in the correct method

   Who taught him?

   Who taught him to know how to drive a car in the correct method? (Who taught him the correct method of driving a car?)
2. Who taught him the correct method of writing?
3. Who taught him the correct method of repairing a cannon?
4. Who taught him the correct method of exercising?

LESSON 54

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

1. Must one pay wages?

   For the workman

   Must one pay wages for the workman?

2. Must one pay rent for the car?
3. Must one pay a fee for the teacher and the school?
4. Must one pay money for the room and the food?

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၄)။ LESSON 54

အခြေခံစကား ပြော။

၁။ ဘခင်။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး၊ ခင်မှူး ရှေ့က လူငယ် ဗလ သိပ် ကောင်းတယ်။ ဘယ်သူလဲ။

၂။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ သူ ကျွန်တော့် သားပါ ။

၃။ ဘခင်။ သူ သိပ် သန်ပုံ ပေါ်တယ်။ သူ ကျန်းမာရေး လိုက်စား သလား ။

၄။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ သူ ကျန်းမာရေး လိုက်စားပါတယ်။

၅။ ဘခင်။ သူ့ ကြွက်သားတွေ သိပ် ကြီးတယ်။ သူ ဘာလုပ်သလဲ။

၆။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ သူ ကိုယ်လက် ကြံ့ခိုင်ရေး လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်ပါတယ်။

၇။ ဘခင်။ သူ ခင်မှူးနဲ့ အတူတူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလား ။

၈။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ သူ့ သူငယ်ချင်းတွေနဲ့ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်ပါတယ်။

၉။ ဘခင်။ ခင်မှူး ဝါသနာ မပါဘူးလား ။

၁၀။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ကျွန်တော် ဝါသနာပါ ပါတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ သူတို့ လို နေ့တိုင်း မှန်မှန် မလုပ်နိုင်ပါဘူး ။

၁၁။ ဘခင်။ သူ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း မှန်မှန် လုပ်ဘို့ ခင်မှူး အား ပေးသလား ။

၁၂။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကျွန်တော် အားပေးပါတယ်။

၁၃။ ဘခင်။ သူ ဘယ်မှာ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလဲ။ ခင်မှူး အိမ်မှာလား ။

၁၄။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ သူတို့ ကျောင်းက အားကစားရုံမှာပါ ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၄) ။ LESSON 54

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

၁၅။ ဘခင်။ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း နည်းမှန်မှန် လုပ်တတ်အောင် ဘယ်သူ သင်ပေးသလဲ ။

၁၆။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ သူတို့မှာ နည်းပြဆရာ ရှိပါတယ်။

၁၇။ ဘခင်။ နည်းပြဆရာနဲ့ အားကစားရုံ အတွက် လခ ပေးရသလား ။

၁၈။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ မပေးရပါဘူး။ အခမဲ့ပါ ။

LESSON 54

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: ta?-ca?-cî, khín-byà şèi gà lú-ŋé, bà-là θei? kâun-dé. bé-θú lê.

2. ta?-ca?-cî: θú cún-dò θâ bá.

3. bà-khín: θú θei? θán bóun-pó-dé. θú cân-má-yêi lai?-sâ θà-lâ.

4. ta?-ca?-cî: hou?-pá-dé. θú cân-má-yêi lai?-sâ bá-dé.

5. bà-khín: θù cwe?-θâ-déi θei? cî-dé. θú bá lou? θà-lê.

6. ta?-ca?-cî: θú, kóu-le? càn-kháin-yêi lèi-cîn-gân, lou?-pá-dé.

7. bà-khín: θú, khín-byâ nè à-tú-dú, lèi-cîn-gân lou? θà-lâ.

8. ta?-ca?-cî: mà-hou?-pá-bû. θù θà-ŋé-jîn-déi nè, lèi-cîn-gân lou? pá-dé.

9. bà-khín: khín-byâ wá-θà-ná mà-pá-bû lâ.

10. ta?-ca?-cî: cún-dó wá-θà-ná pá-bá-dé. dá-béi-mè, θú dòu lóu, hmán-hmán mà-lou? náin bá-bû.

11. bà-khín: θú lèi-cîn-gân hmán-hmán lou? phòu, khín-byâ â-pêi θà-lâ.

12. ta?-ca?-cî: hou?-kè. cún-dó â-pêi bá-dé.

13. bá-khín: θú bé-hmá lèi-cîn-gân lou? θà-lê. khín-byà éin hmá lâ.

LESSON 54

BASIC DIALOGUE

14. taʔ-caʔ-cî: màhouʔ-pá-bû. θú-dòu câun gà, â-gà-zâ-yóun hmá bá.

15. bà-khín: lêi-cìn-gân nî hmán-hmán louʔ taʔ áun, bé-θú θín pêi θà-lê.

16. taʔ-caʔ-cî: θú dòu hmá, nî-byà-shà-yá ṣî-bá-dé.

17. bà-khín: nî-byà-shà-yá nè â-gà-zâ-yóun à-tweʔ, là-gà pêi-yà θà-lâ.

18. taʔ-caʔ-cî: mà-pêi-yà-bá-bû. à-khà-mè-bá.

LESSON 54

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Sergeant, the young man in front of you is very well built? Who is he?

2. Sergeant: He is my son.

3. Ba Khin: He seems to be very strong. Does he indulge in physical fitness?

4. Sergeant: Yes, he does.

5. Ba Khin: His muscles are very big. What does he do?

6. Sergeant: He performs physical exercises.

7. Ba Khin: Does he exercise together with you?

8. Sergeant: No, he does his exercises with his friends.

9. Ba Khin: Aren't you interested?

10. Sergeant: I am, but I can't do it regularly every day like them.

11. Ba Khin: Do you encourage him to exercise regularly?

12. Sergeant: Yes, I do.

13. Ba Khin: Where does he exercise? At your house?

LESSON 54

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

14. **Sergeant:** No. At their school gymnasium.

15. **Ba Khin:** Who teaches them the correct method of exercising?

16. **Sergeant:** They have an instructor.

17. **Ba Khin:** Do they have to pay for the instructor and use of the gymnasium?

18. **Sergeant:** No, it's free.

LESSON 54

WORD LIST

â -gà-zâ-yôun	အားကစားရုံ ။	gymnasium
à-khà-mè	အခမဲ့ ။	free of charge, gratis
â-pêi-dè	အားပေးတယ် ။	to encourage
à-tú-dú	အတူတူ ။	together
bà-là	ဗလ ။	strength, physique
bóun-pó-dè	ပုံပေါ်တယ် ။	seems to be, appears to be
cân-má-yêi	ကျန်းမာရေး ။	health, physical fitness
cweʔ-θâ	ကြွက်သား ။	muscle
càn-kháin-yêi	ကြံ့ခိုင်ရေး ။	fitness, stability
hmán-hmán	မှန်မှန် ။	correctly, regularly
kóu-leʔ	ကိုယ်လက် ။	body
laiʔ-sâ-dè	လိုက်စားတယ် ။	to pursue, to indulge
lèi-cîn-gân	လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။	exercise, practice
lóu	လို ။	in like manner
lú-ŋé	လူငယ် ။	young man
nî	နည်း ။	method, way
nî-byà shà-yá	နည်းပြဆရာ ။	instructor
pyiʔ-té	ပစ်တယ် ။	to shoot, to fire, to throw
θán-dè	သန်တယ် ။	to be strong

LESSON 54

READING EXERCISE

အိုက်။	ai?
အိုက်တယ်။	to feel warm
စိုက်တယ်။	to grow
စာတိုက်။	post office
လိုက်ပို့တယ်။	to take a person to a place
တိုက်တယ်။	to collide

၁။ ခင်ဗျား အိုက်ရင် ပင်လယ်ကို ရေကူး သွားကြမယ်။

၂။ ခင်ဗျားတို့ အရပ်မှာ ဘာ အသီးအနှံ တွေ စိုက်သလဲ။

၃။ စာတိုက်က တံဆိပ် ခေါင်း ငါးလုံး ဝယ်ခဲ့ပါ။

၄။ ခင်ဗျား လေဆိပ်ကို သွားချင်ရင် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ လိုက်ပို့မယ်။

၅။ မော်တော်ကားနှစ်စင်း တိုက်တာကို ခင်ဗျား မြင်သလား ။

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

khín-byâ â-nâ gâ pâ-shôu, â-yáun θeiʔ hlâ-dé.

khín-byâ şèi gâ hîn, â-nân θeiʔ hmwêi-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. khín-byâ şêi gâ thâ-méin, ________θeiʔ hlâ-dé. (pattern)
2. khín-byâ bêi gâ wuʔ-sóun, ________θeiʔ kâun-dé. (quality)
3. khín-byâ nauʔ kâ myeʔ-nâ-θouʔ pâ-wá, ________θeiʔ şéi-dé. (length)
4. cûn-dô â-nâ gâ kâ-rî-yá, ________θeiʔ myâ-dé. (price)
5. cûn-dô leʔ thê-gâ θiʔ-θî, ________θeiʔ şî-dé. (taste)

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. The muscles of the sailor beside you are very big.
2. The method of the instructor near him is very good.
3. The quality of the sarong behind him is very good.
4. The taste of the soup in front of me is very sweet.
5. The odor of the soap near you is very sweet.

PATTERN II

θú khín-byâ nê â-tú-dú kîn-sâun θâ-lâ.

θú taʔ-θâ-θiʔ nê â-tú-dú sá-ceʔ θâ-lâ.

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. houʔ-kè. θú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú nyà-zá sâ bá-dé.
2. houʔ-kè. θú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú ŋwéi chî bá-dé.
3. θú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú mà-néi-bá-bû.
4. θú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú mà-tê-bá-bû.
5. θú cún-dó nè à-tú-dú lân-mà-ṣauʔ pá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Did he return (together) with you?
2. Did the sergeant practice speaking Burmese with you?
3. Did you inspect the troops with him?
4. He shopped with me.
5. He didn't swim with me.

PATTERN III

θú-dòu lóu mà-neʔ tâin hmán-hmán lân mà-ṣauʔ-náin bá-bû.

θú-dòu lóu ná-yí dâin hmán-hmán shêi mà-θauʔ-náin bá-bû.

Exercise 1. (a) Say each question aloud and give the affirmative answer aloud.

(b) Say each question aloud and give the negative answer aloud.

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Example: (a) θú-dòu lóu nyà-dâin hmán-hmán sá-phaʔ-náin θà-lâ. houʔ-kè. θú-dòu lóu nyà-dâin hmán-hmán sá-phaʔ-náin-bá-dé.

Example: (b) θú-dòu lóu nyà-dâin hmán-hmán sá-phaʔ-náin θà-lâ. θú-dòu lóu nyà-dâin hmán-hmán sá-mà-phaʔ-náin bá-bû.

1. θú-dòu lóu nèi-dâin hmán-hmán yéi-kû náin θà-lâ.
2. cún-dó-dòu lóu à-paʔ-tâin hmán-hmán youʔ-ṣín cî-náin θà-lâ.
3. shà-yá-dòu lóu là-dâin hmán-hmán pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ-náin θà-lâ.
4. θú-dòu lóu hniʔ-tâin hmán-hmán mó-tó-kâ à-θiʔ wé-náin θà-lâ.
5. θú-dòu lóu nyà-néi-dâin hmán-hmán càn-kháin yêi lèi-cîn gân louʔ náin θà-lâ.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. I can't dance regularly every night like them.
2. I can't exercise regularly every evening like them.
3. I can't rest regularly every hour like them.
4. I can wash the car regularly every week like them.
5. Can you take trips regularly every year like them?

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

θû sá hmán-hmán ce? phòu, khín-byâ â-pêi θâ-lâ.

θû éin kâun-gâun wé bòu, khín-byâ â-pêi θâ-lâ.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. hou?-kè. θû ŋwéi hmán-hmán sù bòu, cûn-dó â-pêi bá-dé.
2. hou?-kè. θû lèi-cín-gân hmán-hmán lou? phòu, cûn-dó â-pêi-bá-dé.
3. hou?-kè. θû bà-má-zà-gâ-byô hmán-hmán lèi-cín bóu, cûn-dó â-pêi bá-dé.
4. θû pyi?-sî myâ-myâ wé bòu, cûn-dó â-mà-pêi bá-bû.
5. θû mó-tó-kâ myán-myán mâun bòu, cûn-dó â-mà-pêi bá-bû.

Exercise 2. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (bòu or phòu = to); use which ever is appropriate. Example:

θû ŋwéi lóun-lóun lau?-lau? sù-dé. cûn-dó â-pêi-dé.

θû ŋwéi lóun-lóun lau?-lau? sù bòu, cûn-dó â-pêi-dé.

1. θû à-lou? hmán-hmán lá-dé. cûn-dó â-pêi-dé.
2. θû zà-gâ cé-jé pyô-dé. cûn-dó â-pêi-dé.
3. θû à-kû-à-nyí myâ-myâ tâun-dé. cûn-dó â-pêi-dé.
4. θû ŋwéi myâ-myâ θôun-dé. cûn-dó â-mà-pêi bá-bû.
5. θû lèi-cín-gân cá-já lou?-té. cûn-dó â-mà-pêi bá-bû.

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

yéi nî hmán-hmán, kû-daʔ áun, bé-θú θín-pêi θà-lê.

éin nî hmán-hmán, shauʔ taʔ áun, bé-θú θín-pêi θà-lê.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud. Example:

zà-gâ nî hmán-hmán pyô daʔ áun shà-yá θín-pêi bá-dé.

zà-gâ nî hmán-hmán pyô daʔ áun bé-θú θîn-pêi θà-lê.

1. sá nî hmán-hmán phaʔ taʔ áun shà-yá-mà θín-pêi-bá-dé.
2. mó-tó-kâ, nî hmán-hmán pyín daʔ áun, seʔ-shà-yá, θín-pêi-bá-dé.
3. lêi-cîn-gân nî hmán-hmán louʔ taʔ áun nî-byà shà-yá θín-pêi-bá-dé.
4. myéi bóun nî hmán-hmán cî daʔ áun dû-bóu θín-pêi bá-dé.
5. siʔ-bà-yín nî hmán-hmán gà-zâ daʔ áun û-lêi θín-pêi bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (áun=to, in order to). Example:

θú shêi nî hmán-hmán thôu daʔ té. shà-yá-wún θín pêi-dé.

θú shêi nî hmán-hmán thôu daʔ áun shà-yá-wún θín pêi-dé.

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2.

1. θú, câ nî hmán-hmán gà-zâ daʔ-té. à-phêi θín-pêi-dé.
2. θú,dà-dâ nî hmán-hmán shauʔ taʔ-té. leʔ-θà-mâ θín-pêi-dé.
3. θú,daʔ-seʔ nî hmán-hmán pyín daʔ-té. éin-nî-jîn θín-pêi-dé.
4. θú,nî hmán-hmán bá-θá-pyán daʔ-té. shà-yá θín-pêi dé.
5. θú,nî hmán-hmán sân-θaʔ taʔ té. shà-yá-wún θín-pêi-dé.

PATTERN VI

leʔ-θà-mâ à-tweʔ, à-khà pêi-yà θà-lâ.

à-khân nè sà-yêi à-tweʔ, là-gà pêi-yà θà-lâ.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. houʔ-kè. seʔ-shà-yá à-tweʔ, à-khà pêi yà-bá-dé.
2. houʔ-kè. mó-tó-kâ-yóun à-tweʔ,hŋâ-gà pêi yà-bá-dé.
3. houʔ-kè. yôun nè sà-yêi-mà à-tweʔ,là-gà pêi yà bá-dé.
4. éin à-tweʔ,hŋâ -gà mà-pêi-yà bá-bû.
5. mó-tó-kâ nè daʔ-shí à-tweʔ, ŋwéi mà-pêi yà bá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Do you have to pay rent for the boat?
2. Do you have to pay wages for the workman?

LESSON 54

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2.

3. I don't have to pay fees for the course (training).

4. I have to pay money for the cart and the interpreter.

5. I don't have to pay salary for the teacher and the clerk.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၅)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ မေး ။ သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ရှာတယ်။ (ဘာ ကြောင့်)
ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ရှာသလဲ။
ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ရှာ နေသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ ခင်ဗျား ငွေ မ ပေးဘူး ။ (လို့)
ခင်ဗျား ငွေ မ ပေးလို့ (တဲ့)။
ခင်ဗျား ငွေ မ ပေးလို့တဲ့။
၂။ မေး ။ ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ခေါ် နေသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ ခင်ဗျား အလည် မလာလို့တဲ့။
၃။ မေး ။ ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို မြှော် နေသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ ခင်ဗျား အလုပ် မပြီးလို့တဲ့။
၄။ မေး ။ ဘာ ကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို စောင့် နေသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်ကျ လို့တဲ့။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ နိုင်တယ်။ (တဲ့ နေ့)
ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့
လာ ကူညီပါ။
ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့ လာ ကူညီပါ ။ (မှ)။
ခင်ဗျား ကူညီ နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့ မှ လာ ကူညီပါ။
၂။ ခင်ဗျား လုပ် နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့ မှ လာ လုပ်ပါ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၅)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၃။ ခင်ဗျား ဆောက် နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့ မှ လာ ဆောက်ပါ ။
၄။ ခင်ဗျား စုံစမ်း နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့ မှ လာ စုံစမ်းပါ ။
၅။ ခင်ဗျား သတင်းပို့ နိုင်တဲ့အချိန် မှ လာပို့ပါ ။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ကူညီမယ်။ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။ (မှာ)
ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ကူညီမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
ခင်ဗျား ငွေ ပေးတယ်။ (နောက်တခါ)
ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ငွေ ပေးတယ်။ (ရင်)
ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ငွေ ပေးရင်
ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ငွေ ပေးရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ကူညီမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
၂။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ အချိန်ဖြုန်းရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ငှားမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
၃။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ဂတိဖျက်ရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ယုံမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။
၄။ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ မပေးရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ တောင်းမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၅)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ ခင်မျှား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ်။
မနက်ဖြန် ခင်မျှား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ်။ (လို့)
မနက်ဖြန် ခင်မျှား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ်လို ၊
ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို စာရေးလိုက်မယ်။
မနက်ဖြန် ခင်မျှား ဆက်ဆက် ရောက်လိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို စာရေးလိုက်မယ်။

၂။ သဘက်ခါ ဗိုလ်ကြီး ဆက်ဆက် စစ်ဆေး လိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် တပ်ကြပ်ကြီးကို အကြောင်းကြားလိုက်မယ်။

၃။ စနေနေ့ ခင်မျှား ဆက်ဆက် လာလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူကို ပြောလိုက်မယ်။

၄။ တနင်္လာ နေ့ ခင်မျှား ဆက်ဆက် ငွေ ပေးလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ပြောလိုက်မယ်။

၅။ နေ့လယ် သူတို့ ဆက်ဆက် လခ ရလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူတို့ကို အကြောင်းကြား လိုက်မယ်။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ မေး ။ ဝယ်ပြီးပြီ။
ဖတ်ပြီးပြီ။
ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီးပြီ။
ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီးပြီလား ။

ခင်မျှား တွေ့တဲ့ စာအုပ်တွေ
ခင်မျှား မနေ့က တွေ့တဲ့ စာအုပ်တွေ
ခင်မျှား မနေ့က တွေ့တဲ့ စာအုပ်တွေကို ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီးပြီလား။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၅)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ ဖြေ။ တချို့တဝက်
တချို့တဝက် ဝယ်ပြီး ဖတ်ပြီးပါပြီ။

၂။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား မနေ့က ဝယ်တဲ့ အစာကို ချက်ပြီး စားပြီးပြီလား ။
ဖြေ။ တချို့တဝက် ချက်ပြီး စားပြီးပါပြီ။

၃။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား အင်္ဂါနေ့က လာတဲ့ အရာရှိတွေကို တွေ့ပြီး စကားပြောပြီး ပြီလား ။
ဖြေ။ တချို့တဝက် တွေ့ပြီး ပြောပြီးပါပြီ။

၄။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား စနေ နေ့က ရိုက်တဲ့ ဓါတ်ပုံတွေကို ဆေးပြီး ကူးပြီးပြီလား ။
ဖြေ။ တချို့တဝက် ဆေးပြီး ကူးပြီးပါပြီ။

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. θú cún-dò góu ṣá-dé. (bá-jàun)

bá-jàun θú cún-dò góu ṣá θà-lê.

bá-jàun θú cún-dò góu ṣá-néi θà-lê.

A. khín-byâ ŋwéi mà pêi bû. (lòu)

khín-byâ ŋwéi mà-pêi lòu (dè).

khín-byâ ŋwéi mà-pêi lòu dè.

2. Q. bá-jàun θú cún-dò góu khó-néi θà-lê.

A. khín-byâ à-lé mà lá lòu dè.

3. Q. bá-jàun θú cún-dò góu hmyó-néi θà-lê.

A. khín-byâ à-louʔ mà pî lòu dè.

4. Q. bá-jàun θú cún-dò góu sàun-néi θà-lê.

A. khín-byâ nauʔ-cà lòu dè.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ kú-nyí náin-dé. (dè-nèi)

khín-byâ kú-nyí náin dè nèi

lá kú-nyí bá

khín-byâ kú-nyí náin dè nèi, lá kú-nyí bá. (hmà)

khín-byâ kú-nyí náin dè nèi hmà, lá kú-nyí bá.

2. khín-byâ louʔ náin dè nèi hmà, lá louʔ pá.

3. khín-byâ shauʔ náin dè nèi hmà, lá shauʔ pá.

4. khín-byâ sóun-zân náin dè nèi hmà, lá sóun-zân-bá.

5. khín-byâ θà-dîn pòu náin dè à-chéin hmà, lá pòu bá.

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. khín-byà góu θú kú-nyí-mé. mà-houʔ-phû. (hmá)

   khín-byà góu θú kú-nyí hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

   khín-byâ ŋwéi pêi dé. (nauʔ-tà-khá)

   khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá ŋwéi pêi-dé. (yín)

   khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá ŋwéi-pêi yín khín-byà góu θú kú-nyí hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

2. khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá à-chéin phyôun yín, khín-byà góu, θú hŋâ hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

3. khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá gà-dî phyeʔ yín, khín-byà góu, θú yóun hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

4. khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá mà-pêi yín, khín-byà góu, θú tâun hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

PATTERN IV

1. khín-byâ sheʔ-sheʔ yauʔ-lèin-mé.

   mà-neʔ-phyán, khín-byâ sheʔ-sheʔ yauʔ-lèin-mé. (lòu)

   mà-neʔ-phyán khín-byâ sheʔ-sheʔ yauʔ-lèin-mé lòu cún-dó θù góu sá-yêi-laiʔ-mé.

   mà-neʔ-phyán, khín-byâ sheʔ-sheʔ yauʔ-lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó θù góu sá-yêi-laiʔ-mé.

2. θà-beʔ-khá, bóu-jî sheʔ-sheʔ siʔ-shêi lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó taʔ-caʔ-cî góu à-câun-câ laiʔ-mé.

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN IV

3. sà-néi-nèi, khín-byâ sheʔ-sheʔ lá lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó θù góu, pyô-laiʔ-mé.

4. tà-nîn-lá-nèi, khín-byâ sheʔ-sheʔ-ŋwêi pêi lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó θù-góu, pyô-laiʔ-mé.

5. nèi-lé, θú-dòu sheʔ-sheʔ là-gà yà lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó θú-dòu góu à-câun-câ laiʔ-mé.

PATTERN V

1. Q. wé-pî-bí.

phaʔ-pî-bí.

wé pî phaʔ-pî-bí.

wé pî phaʔ-pî-bí lâ.

khín-byâ twèi dè sá ouʔ-téi

khín-byâ mà-nèi-gà twèi dè sá-ouʔ-téi

khín-byâ mà-nèi-gà twèi dè sá-ouʔ-téi góu wé-pî-phaʔ-pî-bí lâ.

A. tà-chòu-tà-weʔ

tà-chòu-tà-weʔ wé-pî-phaʔ-pî-bá-bí.

2. Q. khín-byâ mà-nèi gà wé dè à-sá góu cheʔ pî sâ pî-bí-lâ.

A. tà-chòu-tà-weʔ cheʔ pî sâ pî-bá-bí.

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

3. Q. khín-byâ ín-gá-nèi gà ṣá dè à-yá-sî-déi góu twèi pî
zà-gâ pyô pî-bí-lâ.

A. tà-chòu-tà-weʔ, twèi pî pyô pî-bá-bí.

4. Q. khín-byâ sà-néi-nèi gà yaiʔ-tè, daʔ-póun-déi góu shêi
pî kû pî-bí-lâ.

A. tà-chòu-tà-weʔ, shêi-pî kû-pî-bá-bí.

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. He looked for me. (Why?)

Why did he look for me?

Why was he looking for me?

A. You didn't give (him) money. (because)

Because you didn't give (him) money, (he said)

He said, "because you didn't give (him) money."

2. Q. Why was he calling me?

A. He said, "because you didn't come to visit."

3. Q. Why was he expecting me?

A. He said, "because you didn't finish the work."

4. Q. Why was he waiting for me.

A. He said, "because you were late."

PATTERN II

1. You can help (the day that)

On the day that you can help

Come and help.

Come and help on the day that you can. (only)

Come and help only on the day that you can.

2. Come and work only on the day you are able to.

3. Come and build it only on the day that you can.

4. Come and inquire about it only on the day that you can.

5. Come and report only at the time that you can.

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. He will help you. No. (will)

   He will not help you.

   You give money. (again)

   You give money again. (if)

   If you give money again

   If you give money again, he won't help you.

2. If you waste time again, he won't hire you.
3. If you break a promise again, he won't trust you.
4. If you don't give again, he won't ask you.

PATTERN IV

1. You will certainly arrive.

   You will certainly arrive tomorrow. (that)

   That you will certainly arrive tomorrow

   I will write him.

   I will write him that you will certainly arrive tomorrow.

2. I will inform the sergeant that the captain will certainly hold an inspection the day after tomorrow.
3. I will tell him that you will come on Saturday without fail.
4. I will tell him that you will give him money on Monday without fail.
5. I will inform them that they will certainly get their pay at noon.

LESSON 55

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. Q. I have bought them.

I have read them.

I have bought and read them.

Have you bought and read them.

The books that you found

The books you found yesterday

Have you bought and read the books you found yesterday.

A. Some of them

I have bought and read some of them.

2. Q. Have you cooked and eaten the food you bought yesterday.

A. I have cooked and eaten some of them.

3. Q. Have you met and spoken with the officers you were looking for on Tuesday?

A. I have met and spoken with some of them.

4. Q. Have you developed and printed the photographs you took on Saturday?

A. I have developed and printed some of them.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၅)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

၁။ ဘခင်။ စမစ်၊ ခင်ဗျားကို ကျွန်တော့် သားက စိတ်ဆိုးနေတယ်။

၂။ စမစ်။ ဘာကြောင့် သူ ကျွန်တော့်ကို စိတ်ဆိုးနေသလဲ။

၃။ ဘခင်။ ခင်ဗျား ကတိမတည် လို့တဲ့။

၄။ စမစ်။ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ဘာ ကတိ ပေးသလဲ။

၅။ ဘခင်။ ခင်ဗျား သူ့ကို ဓါတ်ပုံရိုက်ပေးမယ် လို့ ကတိပေး ထားတယ်။ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား ။

၆။ စမစ်။ ဟုတ်ပါကယ်။ ကျွန်တော် အဲဒါကို လုံးလုံး မေ့နေပါတယ်။ ကျွန်တော် လာမဲ့ စနေနေ့မှာ သူ့ကို ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ပေးပါမယ်။

၇။ ဘခင်။ ခင်ဗျား ရိုက်နိုင်တဲ့ နေ့မှ လာ ရိုက်ပေးပါ။ ခင်ဗျား ကြိုတင် ကတိမပေးပါနဲ့။

၈။ စမစ်။ ဘာကြောင့်လဲ။ ခင်ဗျား ကျွန်တော့်ကို မယုံဘူးလား ။

၉။ ဘခင်။ ကျွန်တော် ခင်ဗျားကို ယုံပါတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ခင်ဗျား နောက်တခါ ကတိဖျက် ရင် ခင်ဗျားကို သူ ယုံမှာ မဟုတ်ဘူး ။

၁၀။ စမစ်။ ကျွန်တော် လာမဲ့ စနေနေ့မှာ ဆက်ဆက် လာပါမယ်။

၁၁။ ဘခင်။ စနေနေ့မှာ ခင်ဗျား ဆက်ဆက် လာလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် သူ့ကို ပြောလိုက်မယ် ။

၁၂။ စမစ်။ ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကျေးဇူးပြုပြီး ဆက်ဆက် ပြောလိုက်ပါ ။

၁၃။ ဘခင်။ ဒါထက် လွန်ခဲ့တဲ့ စနေနေ့က ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ကို သွားသလဲ ။

၁၄။ စမစ်။ ကျွန်တော် တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံနဲ့ ပြတိုက်ကို သွားပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၅)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁၅။ ဘခင်။ ခင်များ တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံကို ပျော်ပွဲစား သွားသလား ။

၁၆။ စမစ်။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။ ဓါတ်ပုံရိုက်ဘို့ သွားပါတယ်။

၁၇။ ဘခင်။ ခင်များ စနေနေ့က ရိုက်တဲ့ ဓါတ်ပုံတွေကို ဆေးပြီး ကူးပြီး ပြီလား ။

၁၈။ စမစ်။ တချို့တဝက် ဆေးပြီး ကူးပြီးပါပြီ။ ကြည့်ချင်ရင် ဟို လွယ်အိတ် ထဲမှာပါ ။

LESSON 55

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: Smith, khín-byà góu, cún-dò θâ gà, sei?-shôu néi-dé.

2. Smith: bá-jàun, θú cún-dò góu, sei?-shôu néi θà-lê.

3. bà-khín: khín-byâ gà-dî mà tî lòu dè.

4. Smith: cún-dó, θù góu, bá gà-dî-pêi θà-lê.

5. bà-khín: khín-byâ, θù góu, da?-póun-yai? pêi-mé lòu, gà-dî-pêi thâ-dé. mà-hou?-phû-lâ.

6. Smith: hou?-pá-dé. cún-dó ê-dá góu, lôun-lôun mèi-néi bá-dé. cún-dó lá-mè sà-néi-nèi hmá, θù góu, da?-póun-yai? pêi-bá-mé.

7. bà-khín: khín-byâ yai? náin dè nèi hmà, lá yai?-pêi-bá. khín-byâ cóu-tín gà-dî mà-pêi-bá-nè.

8. Smith: bá-jàun-lê. khín-byâ cún-dò góu, mà-yóun-bû lâ.

9. bà-khín: cún-dó khín-byà góu yóun-bá-dé. dá-bêi-mè, khín-byâ nau?-tà-khá gà-dî-phye? yín, khín-byà góu, θú yóun hmá mà-hou?-phû.

10. Smith: cún-dó lá-mè sà-néi-nèi hmá, she?-she? lá-bá-mé.

11. bà-khín: sà-néi-nèi hmá, khín-byâ she?-she? lá lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó θù góu, pyô-lai?-mé.

LESSON 55

BASIC DIALOGUE

12. Smith: houʔ-kè. cêi-zû-pyù-pî, sheʔ-sheʔ pyô laiʔ pá.

13. bà-khín: dá-deʔ lún-gè-dè sà-néi-nèi gà, khín-byâ bé-góu θwâ θà-lê.

14. Smith: cún-dó, tà-reiʔ-shán-yóun nè pyà-daiʔ kóu, θwâ-bá-dé.

15. bà-khín: khín-byâ, tà-reiʔ-shán yóun góu, pyó-bwê-zâ θwâ θà-lâ.

16. Smith: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. daʔ-póun-yaiʔ phòu, θwâ-bá-dé.

17. bà-khín: khín-byâ sà-néi-rèi gà, yaiʔ tè daʔ-póun-déi góu, shêi pî kû pî-bí-lâ.

18. Smith: tà-chòu-tâ-weʔ, shêi pî kû pî-bá-bí. cî-jín-yín, hóu lwé-eiʔ thê-hmá bá.

LESSON 55

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin: Smith, my son is angry with you.
2. Smith: Why is he angry with me?
3. Ba Khin: Because you didn't keep a promise (he said).
4. Smith: What did I promise him?
5. Ba Khin: You promised you would take photographs of him. Isn't that so?
6. Smith: Yes, I completely forgot about that. I'll take photographs of him next Saturday.
7. Ba Khin: Come and take the pictures only on the day that you are able to. Don't promise ahead of time.
8. Smith: Why? Don't you trust me?
9. Ba Khin: I trust you. However, if you break a promise again, he won't trust you.
10. Smith: I'll come next Saturday without fail.
11. Ba Khin: I'll tell him you will certainly come on Saturday.

LESSON 55

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. Smith: Yes, please tell him without fail.

13. Ba Khin: By the way, where did you go last Saturday?

14. Smith: I went to the zoo and the museum.

15. Ba Khin: Did you go to the zoo on a picnic?

16. Smith: No, I went to take pictures.

17. Ba Khin: Have you developed and printed the photographs you took on Saturday?

18. Smith: I have developed and printed some of them. If you want to have a look, they are in that bag.

LESSON 55

WORD LIST

bá-jåun-lê	ဘာကြောင့်လဲ ။	why
da?-póun-kû-dé	ဓါတ်ပုံကူးတယ် ။	to print pictures
da?-póun-shêi-dé	ဓါတ်ပုံ ဆေးတယ် ။	to develop pictures
da?-póun-yai?-té	ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်တယ် ။	to take photograph
dè	တဲ့ ။	he said--; it is said--(quotation)
gå-dî	ဂတိ ။	promise
gå-dî-pêi-dé	ဂတိ ပေးတယ် ။	to promise
gå-dî-tí-dé	ဂတိတည်တယ် ။	to keep a promise
lôun-lôun	လုံးလုံး ။	completely, entirely
lwé-ei?	လွယ်အိတ် ။	a bag with a shoulder strap
mèi-dé	မေ့တယ် ။	to forget
pyå-dai?	ပြတိုက် ။	museum
sei?-shôu-dé	စိတ်ဆိုးတယ် ။	to be angry
tå-chòu-tå-we?	တချို့တဝက် ။	partly, some
tå-rei?-shán-yóun	တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံ ။	zoo
yóun-dé	ယုံတယ် ။	to trust, to believe

LESSON 55

READING EXERCISE

အဉ့် ။	în
အဉ် ။	in
အဉ်း ။	în
အည့် ။	î
အည် ။	i
အည်း ။	î
အစဉ် ။	always
စီစဉ်တယ် ။	to arrange
မည် ။	verb affix (literary style); same as (မယ်) colloquial style
သည် ။	verb affix (literary style); same as (တယ်) colloquial style
နည်း ။	method

၁။ သူ ဒီမြို့မှာ အစဉ် မနေပါဘူး ။

၂။ သူတို့ ပျော်ပွဲစားသွားဘို့ စီစဉ် နေကြတယ်။

၃။ မနက်ဖြန် မနက် စောစော မီးရထားရုံကို သွားမည်။

၄။ ဗမာကုန်သည် နှစ်ယောက် အလည် လာသည်။

၅။ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း နည်းမှန်မှန် လုပ်တတ်အောင် သူ သင်ပေးသည်။

LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Q. bá-jàun θú khín-byà góu phân θà-lê.

A. cún-dó mî-ní góu phyaʔ lòu dè.

Q. bá-jàun θú khín-byà góu θà-bò-cà-néi θà-lê.

A. cún-dó à-yeʔ mà-θauʔ taʔ lòu dè.

Exercise 1. Say each question aloud, and give the answer by filling the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided. Example:

Q. bá-jàun θú khín-byà góu mêi-néi θà-lê.

A. θú____________lòu dè. (do not know)

θú___mà θî___lòu dè.

1. Q. bá-jàun θú khín-byà góu ṣîn-pyà-néi θà-lê.

A. cún-dó____lòu dè. (do not understand)

2. Q. bá-jàun shâ-yá-wún θú góu sân-θaʔ-néi θà-lê.

A. θú________lòu dè. (has a fever)

3. Q. bá-jàun bóu-jî θú góu ywêi θà-lê.

A. θú________lòu dè. (bright)

4. Q. bá-jàun θú zêi-θé góu khó-néi θà-lê.

A. θú________lòu dé. (hungry)

5. Q. bá-jàun θú dà-gâ góu peiʔ-néi θà-lê.

A. θú________lòu dè. (cold)

LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 2. Form questions by using the phrase provided to get the following answers. Example:

Q. θú aiʔ lòu dè. (Open the window.)

A. bá-jàun θú byà-dín-bauʔ kóu phwín θà-lê.

1. khín-byâ shín-yê lòu-dè. (Give me clothings.)
2. khín-byâ chân-θá lòu-dè. (Ask for money.)
3. khín-byâ à-louʔ kâun-gâun louʔ lòu dè. (Hire me.)
4. khín-byâ mà-kú-nyí lòu dè. (Angry with me)
5. θú zà-gâ-byô hmâ lòu dè. (Corrected him)

PATTERN II

khín-byâ à-câun-câ náin dè nèi hmà lá à-câun-câ bá.

khín-byâ lèi-cín náin dè à-chéin hmà lá lèi-cín bá.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blanks with the meaning of the English word given so that the sentence makes good sense.

Example:

khín-byâ______náin dè nèi hmà______pá. (Go)

khín-byâ θwâ náin dè nèi hmà θwâ bá.

1. khín-byâ______náin dè nèi hmà______bá. (Hire)
2. khín-byâ______náin dè nèi hmà______pá. (Decide)
3. khín-byâ______náin dè nèi hmà______bá. (Move)
4. khín-byâ______náin dè nèi hmà lá______bá. (Examine)
5. khín-byâ ŋwèi______náin dè nèi hmà θwâ______pá.(Withdraw)

LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 2. Combine the two sentences given in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (dè nèi hmâ = only on the day) first and (dè â-chéin hmâ = only at the time) next. Example:

khín-byâ pêi náin-dé. lá pêi bá.
khín-byâ pêi náin dè nèi hmâ lá pêi bá.
khín-byâ pêi náin dè â-chéin-hmâ lá pêi-bá.

1. khín-byâ θín-pêi náin dé. lá θín pêi bá.
2. khín-byâ sîn-pyâ náin dé. lá ʂîn-pyâ bá.
3. khín-byâ ŋwéi chêi náin dé. lá chêi bá.
4. khín-byâ hmaʔ póun-tín náin-dé. θwâ tín bá.
5. khín-byâ thâ-mîn cwêi náin-dé. khó cwêi bá.

PATTERN III

khín-byâ nauʔ-tâ-khá nauʔ-câ-yín, khín-byâ góu θú sâun hmá mâ-houʔ-phû.

khín-byâ nauʔ-tâ-khá mâ-côu-zâ yín, khín-byâ góu θú kú-nyí hmá mâ-houʔ-phû.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (yín = if).

1. khín-byâ nauʔ-tâ-khá yeʔ-ʂwêi dé. khín-byâ góu θú θî-khân hmá mâ-houʔ-phû.

LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1.

2. khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá mèi-dé. khín-byà góu θú khwín-hluʔ hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
3. khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá seiʔ-shôu-dé. khín-byà góu θú zà-gâ-pyô hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
4. khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá mà-lá-bû. khín-byà góu θú pheiʔ hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
5. khín-byâ nauʔ-tà-khá mà-phyéi-bû. khín-byà góu θú mêi hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. If you break a promise again, he won't forgive you.
2. If you are late again, he won't excuse you.
3. If you correct him again, he won't make mistakes.
4. If you don't consult him again, he won't like it.
5. If you don't take it again, he won't give it to you.

PATTERN IV

dí-nyà khín-byâ sheʔ-sheʔ şín-pyà lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó θù góu pyô-laiʔ-mé.

dí-nèi θú-dòu sheʔ-sheʔ à-kú-à-nyí yà lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó θú-dòu góu à-câun câ laiʔ-mé.

LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences given in each set into one meaningful sentence by using (lòu = that).

1. dí-nyà-néi shâ-yá-wún sheʔ-sheʔ sân-θaʔ lèin-mé. cún-dó θù góu à-câun-câ laiʔ-mé.
2. mà-neʔ-phyán shâ-yá sheʔ-sheʔ thâ-mîn cwêi lèin-mé. cún-dó câun-θâ-déi góu pyô laiʔ-mé.
3. lá-mè -lâ yê-bó-déi sheʔ-sheʔ khwîn yà-lèin-mé. cún-dó sà-yêi góu à-câun câ laiʔ-mé.
4. lá-mè-à-paʔ à-louʔ θà-mâ-déi sheʔ-sheʔ â lèin mé. cún-dó θú-dòu góu sheʔ-sheʔ pyô laiʔ-mé.
5. mà-neʔ-phyán câun sheʔ-sheʔ peiʔ lèin-mé. cún-dó shâ-yá-déi góu à-câun-câ laiʔ-mé.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. I'll tell him that you will practice tomorrow without fail.
2. I'll inform the captain that you will certainly call him tonight.
3. I'll write to him that you will send the money next month without fail.
4. I'll inform the clerk that you will certainly give the monthly due next week.
5. I'll tell them that the stores will certainly close on Sunday.

LESSON 55

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

khín-byâ lún-gè-dè à-paʔ kà wé-dè mó-tó-kâ-déi góu pyín-pî yâun pî-bí lâ.

tà-chòu-tà-weʔ pyín-pî yâun pî-bá-bí.

khín-byâ mà-nèi-gà yà dè θín-gân-zá góu phaʔ-pî ceʔ pî-bí-lâ.

tà-chòu-tà-weʔ phaʔ-pî ceʔ pî-bá-bí.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. khín-byâ mà-neʔ-kà yêi dè sá góu dà-zeiʔ-gâun kaʔ pî__________ pî-bí-lâ. (mail)
2. khín-byâ mà-nèi-gà hŋâ dè sá-ouʔ-téi góu phaʔ-pî__________ pî-bí-lâ. (return)
3. khín-byâ nèi-lé-gà twèi dè yê-bó-déi góu__________pî shêi-thôu pî-bí-lâ. (examine)
4. khín-byâ mà-neʔ-kà khó dè à-louʔ-θà-mâ-déi góu__________pî à-louʔ pêi pî-bí-lâ. (hire)
5. khín-byâ lún-gè-dè là-gà wé dè chán góu__________pî θeiʔ-pín saiʔ pî-bí-lâ. (fence)

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. I have repaired and used part of it.
2. I have copied and studied part of it.
3. I have seen and examined part of it.
4. I have invited and met some of them.
5. I have called and warned some of them.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၆)။ LESSON 56

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ မေး။ သူ ဒီ ဝတ်ရုံကို ဝယ်တယ်။ (တာ)
သူ ဒီ ဝတ်ရုံကို ဝယ်တာ၊
ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။
သူ ဒီ ဝတ်ရုံကို ဝယ်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။
ဖြေ။ လခ ရ ကတည်းကဘဲ။

၂။ မေး။ သူ ဒီ အိမ်ကို ဆောက်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။
ဖြေ။ ဗမာပြည်က ပြန်လာ ကတည်းကဘဲ။

၃။ မေး။ သူ စစ်တပ် ထဲကို ဝင်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။
ဖြေ။ အသက် ဆဲ့ရှစ်နှစ် ပြည့် ကတည်းကဘဲ။

၄။ မေး။ သူ ဗမာပြည်ကို ရောက်တာ ဘယ် လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။
ဖြေ။ ဒီ ကျောင်းက ထွက် ကတည်းကဘဲ။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ ရေးမထားဘူးလား။
သူ့အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ရေးမထားဘူးလား။
စာ ထဲမှာ သူ့ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ရေးမထားဘူးလား။
စာ ထဲမှာ သူ့အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထားဘူးလား။

၂။ စာထဲမှာ သူ့ တိုင်းပြည် အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထားဘူးလား။

၃။ ကြေးနန်း ထဲမှာ သူ့ ငွေရေးကြေးရေး အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ထည့်မထားဘူးလား။

၄။ ကြေးနန်း ထဲမှာ သူ့ ကျန်းမာရေး အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ထည့် မထားဘူးလား။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၆)။ LESSON 56

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ ဖြစ်ကောင်းဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ်။

၂။ သောက်ကောင်း သောက်လိမ့်မယ်။

၃။ ရှိကောင်းရှိလိမ့်မယ်။

၄။ တွေ့ကောင်း တွေ့လိမ့်မယ်။

၅။ ကြားကောင်းကြားလိမ့်မယ်။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ အများကြီးဘဲ။
ရေးထားတဲ့ အကြောင်းတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ။
သူ့ စာ ထဲမှာ ရေးထားတဲ့ အကြောင်းတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ။

၂။ သူ့အိတ် ထဲမှာ ထည့်ထားတဲ့ ငွေတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ။

၃။ သူ့အိမ် ထဲမှာ ဝယ်ထားတဲ့ ပစ္စည်းတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ။

၄။ ဗမာပြည် ထဲမှာ ပို့ထားတဲ့ စစ်သားတွေက အများကြီးဘဲ။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ ပြောပြစမ်းပါ ။
တခုနှစ်ခု ပြောပြစမ်းပါ ။
အဲဒီ အထဲက တခုနှစ်ခု ပြောပြစမ်းပါ ။

၂။ အဲဒီ အထဲက တပိုဒ်နှစ်ပိုဒ် ဖတ်ပြစမ်းပါ ။

၃။ ဒီ အထဲက လေးလက်ငါးလက် ထုတ်ပြစမ်းပါ။

၄။ သူတို့ အထဲက ရဲဘော် နှစ်ယောက်သုံးယောက် ခေါ်ပေးစမ်းပါ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၆)။ LESSON 56

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၆) (က)။

၁။ သူ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ တွေကို သွားရတယ်။ (တဲ့)။

သူ မကြာခဏ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ တွေကို သွားရတယ်တဲ့ ၊

တရက သူ မကြာခဏ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ တွေကို သွားရတယ်တဲ့။

၂။ တရက သူ မကြာခဏ အသံလွှင့်ရုံကို သွားရတယ်တဲ့။

၃။ တရက သူ မကြာခဏ ခရီးသွားရတယ်တဲ့။

ပုံစံ (၆) (ခ)။

၁။ သူ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ တွေကို သွားရတယ်။ (တာ)။

သူ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ တွေကို သွားရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့။

သူ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ တွေကို သွားရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့လား ။

၂။ သူ ဗမာ အစာ တွေကို စားရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့လား ။

၃။ သူ ရန်ကုန်မှာ နေရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့လား ။

ပုံစံ (၆) (ဂ)။

၁။ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေနဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ်။

အရာရှိများရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေနဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ်။ (တဲ့)

အရာရှိများရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေနဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ်တဲ့။

သူ့စာ အတိုင်းတော့ အရာရှိများရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေနဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ်တဲ့။

၂။ သူ့စာ အတိုင်းတော့ အရာရှိများရိပ်သာမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေနဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ် ၊ မိတ်ဆွေသစ် တွေ ဖွဲ့နိုင်တယ်တဲ့။

၃။ သူ့စာ အတိုင်းတော့ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ တွေမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်း တွေနဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ် ၊ မိတ်ဆွေသစ် တွေ ဖွဲ့နိုင်တယ်တဲ့။

၄။ သူ့ကြေးနန်း အတိုင်းတော့ ရန်ကုန်မှာ ပူတယ်တဲ့။

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. θû dí wuʔ-sóun góu wé-dé. (dá)

θû dí wuʔ-sóun góu wé-dá

bé-lauʔ cá-bí lê.

θû dí wuʔ-sóun góu wé-dá, bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.

A. lâ-gâ yâ gâ-dê-gâ bê.

2. Q. θû dí éin góu shauʔ-thá, bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.

A. bâ-má-pyí gâ, pyán-lá gâ-dê-gâ bê.

3. Q. θû siʔ-taʔ thê-góu wín-dá, bé-lauʔ cá bí lê.

A. â-θeʔ, sheʔ-şiʔ hniʔ, pyí gâ-dê-gâ-bê.

4. Q. θû bâ-má-pyí góu yauʔ-thá, bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.

A. dí câun gâ, thweʔ gâ-dê-gâ bê.

PATTERN II

1. yêi-mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

θù â-louʔ wuʔ-tâ-yâ â-câun, yêi-mâ-thâ bû lâ.

sá dê-hmá θù â-louʔ-wuʔ-tâ-yâ â-câun, yêi mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

sá dê-hmá θù â-louʔ-wuʔ-tâ-yâ â-câun, bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

2. sá dê-hmá θù tâin-pyí â-câun, bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

3. cêi-nân dê-hmá θù ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi â-câun bá-hmâ thè mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

4. cêi-nân dê-hmá θù cân-má-yêi â-câun bá-hmâ thè mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. phyiʔ-kâun-phyiʔ-lèin-mé.
2. θauʔ-kâun-θauʔ-lèin-mé.
3. şî-gâun-şî lèin-mé.
4. twèi-gâun-twèi-lèin-mé.
5. câ-gâun-câ-lèin-mé.

PATTERN IV

1. à-myâ-jî-bê.

   yêi-thâ dè à-câun-déi gà à-myâ-jî-bê.

   θù sá dê-hmá, yêi-thâ dè à-câun-déi gà, à-myâ-jî-bê.
2. θù eiʔ thê-hmá, thè-thâ-dè ŋwéi-déi gà, à-myâ-jî-bê.
3. θù éin dê-hmá, wé-thâ dè pyiʔ-sî-déi gà, à-myâ-jî-bê.
4. bà-má-pyí dê-hmá, pòu-thâ dè siʔ-θâ-déi gà, à-myâ-jî-bê.

PATTERN V

1. pyô-pyà-zân-bá.

   tà-khù hnà-khù pyô-pyà zân-bá.

   ê-dí à-thê-gà tà-khù hnà-khù pyô-pyà-zân-bá.
2. ê-dí à-thê-gà dà-baiʔ hnà-paiʔ phaʔ-pyà zân-bá.
3. dí à-thê-gà lêi-leʔ ŋâ-leʔ thouʔ-pyà zân-bá.
4. θú-dòu à-thê-gà yê-bó hnà-yauʔ θôun-yauʔ khó-pêi-zân-bá.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI-A

1. θú, è -khán bwê-déi góu, θwâ yà-dé. (dè)

   θú mà-cá-khà-nà, è-khán-bwê-déi góu, θwâ yà-dé-dè.

   tà-khù-gà, θú mà-cá-khà-nà, è-khán-bwê-déi góu, θwâ yà-dé-dè.

2. tà-khù-gà, θú mà-cá-khà-nà, à-θán-hlwîn-yóun góu, θwâ-yà-dé-dè.

3. tà-khù-gà, θú mà-cá-khà-nà, khà-yî θwâ yà-dé-dè.

PATTERN VI-B

1. θú è-khán-bwê-déi góu, θwâ-yà-dé. (dá)

   θú è-khán-bwê-déi góu, θwâ-yà-dá, cai? θà-dè.

   θú è-khán-bwê-déi góu, θwâ-yà-dá, cai? θà-dè lâ.

2. θú bà-má à-sá-déi góu, sâ-yà-dá, cai? θà-dè lâ.

3. θú yán-góun hmá, néi-yà-dá, cai? θà-dè lâ.

PATTERN VI-C

1. mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nè, twèi-náin-dé.

   à-yá-şî-myâ yei?-θá hmá, mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nè, twèi-náin-dé. (dè)

   à-yá-şî-myâ yei?-θá hmá, mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nè, twèi-náin-dé-dè.

   θù sá à-tâin-dò, à-yá-şî-myâ yei?-θá hmá, mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nè, twèi náin-dé-dè.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI-C

2. θù sá à-tâin-dò, à-yá-ṣî-myâ yei?-θá hmá, mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nè twèi náin-dé, mei?-shwéi θi?-téi phwè náin dé-dè.

3. θù sá à-tâin-dò, è-khán-bwê-déi hmá, mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nè twèi-náin-dé, mei?-shwéi θi?-téi phwè náin-dé-dè.

4. θù cêi-nân à-tâin-dò yán-góun hmá pú-dé-dè.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. He bought this suit. (-ing)
   (His) buying of this suit
   How long has it been?
   (His) buying of this suit, how long has it been?
   (How long has it been since he bought this suit?)
   A. Since he got his pay.
2. Q. How long has it been since he built the house?
   A. Since he came back from Burma.
3. Q. How long has he been in the army?
   A. Ever since he was eighteen.
4. Q. How long has he been in Burma?
   A. Ever since he left this school.

PATTERN II

1. Hasn't it been written?
   Hasn't it been written about his duties?
   Hasn't it been written about his duties in the letter?
   Hasn't anything been written about his duties in the letter?
2. Hasn't anything been written about his country in the letter?
3. Hasn't anything been mentioned about his financial matters in the telegram?
4. Hasn't anything been mentioned about his health in the telegram?

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. May be (or) perhaps.
2. Perhaps he may drink.
3. Perhaps he has (or) there may be.
4. Perhaps it may be found (or) may be he will meet him.
5. Perhaps he may hear it.

PATTERN IV

1. There are many
   The subjects mentioned are many.
   The subjects mentioned in his letter are many.
2. The money kept in his bag is of a large amount.
3. The amount of things he bought (and stored) in the house is large.
4. The number of soldiers (sent and) stationed in Burma is large.

PATTERN V

1. Please tell me.
   Please tell me one or two.
   Out of those, please tell me one or two.
2. Out of those paragraphs, please read me one or two.
3. From among these guns, please take out and show me four or five.
4. From among those soldiers, please call two or three for me.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI-A

1. He has to go to receptions. (He said.)
   He said, "he has to go to receptions quite often."
   One thing he said was that he has to go to receptions quite often.
2. One thing he said was that he has to go to the broadcasting station quite often.
3. One thing he said was that he has to go on trips quite often.

PATTERN VI-B

1. He has to go to receptions. (-ing)
   He said, "he likes having to go to receptions."
   (He said, "he likes going to receptions.")
   Did he say that he likes going to receptions?
2. Did he say that he likes eating Burmese food?
3. Did he say that he likes staying in Rangoon?

PATTERN VI-C

1. One can meet old friends.
   One can meet old friends at the Officers' Mess.(He said.)
   He said that one can meet old friends at the Officers' Mess.
   According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends at the Officers' Mess.

LESSON 56

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI-C

2. According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends and make new friends at the Officers' Mess.
3. According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends and make new friends at the receptions.
4. According to his telegram, he said that it is hot in Rangoon.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၆)။ LESSON 56

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁။ ဘခင်။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး၊ ကျွန်တော် ဖှော ဆီက စာရတယ်။

၂။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဖှော ဆိုတာ ဘယ်သူလဲ။

၃။ ဘခင်။ ဖှော ဆိုတာ ကျောင်းသား ဟောင်း တယောက်ပါ။

၄။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူ ဘယ်က စာရေးသလဲ။

၅။ ဘခင်။ သူ ဗမာပြည်က စာရေးပါတယ်။

၆။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူ ဗမာပြည်ကို ရောက်တာ ဘယ်လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။

၇။ ဘခင်။ ဒီ ကျောင်းက ထွက် ကတည်းက ဘဲ။

၈။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူ အမေရိကန် သံရုံးမှာ လား။ ဘာ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား နဲ့လဲ။

၉။ ဘခင်။ သူ အမေရိကန် သံရုံးမှာပါ။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ဘာ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား နဲ့လဲ မသိပါဘူး။

၁၀။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ စာထဲမှာ သူ့ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထားဘူးလား။

၁၁။ ဘခင်။ သူ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း ဘာမှ ရေးမထားပါဘူး။

၁၂။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဒါဖြင့် လျှို့ဝှက်တဲ့ ကိစ္စ ဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ်။

၁၃။ ဘခင်။ ဖြစ်ကောင်းဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ်။

၁၄။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား အကြောင်း မရေးရင် သူ့စာ ထဲမှာ ဘာတွေ ရေးထားသလဲ။

၁၅။ ဘခင်။ သူ့ စာ ထဲမှာ ရေးထားတဲ့ အကြောင်းတွေက အများကြီး ဘဲ။

၁၆။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ အဲဒီအထဲက တခု နှစ်ခု ပြောပြစမ်းပါ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၆)။ LESSON 56

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁၇။ ဘခင်။ တခါက သူ မကြာခဏ ဧည့်ခံပွဲတွေကို သွားရတယ် တဲ့။

၁၈။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူ ဧည့်ခံပွဲတွေကို သွားရတာ ကြိုက်သတဲ့ လား။

၁၉။ ဘခင်။ သူ ကြိုက်ပုံ ပေါ်တယ်။ သူ့စာ အတိုင်းတော့ ဧည့်ခံပွဲ
တွေမှာ မိတ်ဆွေ ဟောင်းတွေနဲ့ တွေ့နိုင်တယ်၊
မိတ်ဆွေ သစ်တွေ ဖွဲ့နိုင်တယ်တဲ့။

LESSON 56

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: bóu-jî, cún-dó ṣô shí-gà sá yà-dé.
2. bóu-jî: ṣô shóu-dá bé-θú lê.
3. bà-khín: ṣô shóu-dá, câun-θâ hâun tà-yau? pá.
4. bóu-jî: θú bé-gà sá-yêi θà-lê.
5. bà-khín: θú bà-má-pyí gà sá-yêi bá-dé.
6. bóu-jî: θú bà-má pyí góu yau?-thá bé-lau? cá bí-lê.
7. bà-khín: dí câun gà thwe? gà-dê-gà bê.
8. bóu-jî: θú à-méi-rì-kán θán-yôun hmá lâ. bá à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ nè lê.
9. bà-khín: θú à-méi-rì-kán θán-yôun hmá bá. dá-béi-mè, bá à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ nè lê, mà-θì-bá-bû.
10. bóu-jî: sá dê-hmá, θù à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ à-câun bá-hmà yêi-mà-thâ-bû lâ.
11. bà-khín: θù à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ à-câun bá-hmà yêi-mà-thâ-bá-bû.
12. bóu-jî: dá-phyìn, ṣòu-hwe? tè kei?-sà, phyi?-lèin-mé.
13. bà-khín: phyi?-kâun-phyi?-lèin-mé.
14. bóu-jî: à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ à-câun mà yêi yín, θù sá dê-hmá, bá-déi yêi-thâ θà-lê.
15. bà-khín: θù sá dê-hmá, yêi-thâ dè à-câun-déi gà, à-myâ-jî-bê.

LESSON 56

BASIC DIALOGUE

16. bóu-jî: ê-dí à-thê gà, tà-khù hnà-khù, pyô-pyà-zân-bá.

17. bà-khín: tà-khù-gà, θú mà-cá-khà-nà, è-khán-bwê-déi góu, θwâ-yà-dé-dè.

18. bóu-jî: θú, è-khán-bwê-déi góu θwâ-yà-dá, cai? θà-dè-lâ.

19. bà-khín: θú, cai? póun-pó-dé. θù sá à-tâin dò, è-khán-bwê-déi hmá, mei?-shwéi hâun-déi nè, twèi-náin-dé, mei?-shwéi θi?-téi, phwè-náin-dé-dè.

LESSON 56

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. **Ba Khin:** Captain, I received a letter from Shaw.

2. **Capt:** Who is Shaw?

3. **Ba Khin:** Shaw is a former student.

4. **Capt:** From where did he write.

5. **Ba Khin:** He wrote from Burma.

6. **Capt:** How long has he been in Burma?

7. **Ba Khin:** Ever since he left this school.

8. **Capt:** Is he at the American Embassy? On what assignment?

9. **Ba Khin:** He is at the American Embassy, but I don't know what his duties are.

10. **Capt:** Isn't anything mentioned in the letter about his duties?

11. **Ba Khin:** Nothing is mentioned.

12. **Capt:** Then perhaps it is a secret matter.

13. **Ba Khin:** Perhaps it is.

14. **Capt:** If his duties weren't mentioned in the letter, what was mentioned?

15. **Ba Khin:** The subjects mentioned in his letter were many.

LESSON 56

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Capt: Of those subjects, please tell me about one or two.

17. Ba Khin: One thing he said was that he has to go to receptions quite often.

18. Capt: Did he say that he likes going to receptions?

19. Ba Khin: He seems to. According to his letter, he said that one can meet old friends and make new friends at the receptions.

LESSON 56

WORD LIST

à-louʔ-wuʔ-tà-yâ	အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား။	duty, assignment
à-tâin, dè à-tâin dò	အတိုင်း တော့။	according to
à-thê-gà	အထဲက။	out of
è-khán-bwê	ဧည့်ခံပွဲ။	reception
è-khán-dé	ဧည့်ခံတယ်။	to entertain guests
gà-dê-gà	ကတည်းက။	ever since
mà-cá-khà-nà	မကြာခဏ။	often
meiʔ-phwè dé	မိတ်ဖွဲ့တယ်။	to make friends
phyiʔ-kâun-phyiʔ-lèin-mé	ဖြစ်ကောင်းဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ်။	May be. It may probably be so. Perhaps.
ṣòu-hweʔ-tè	လျှို့ဝှက်တဲ့။	secret, (a)
tà-khù hnà-khù	တခုနှစ်ခု။	one or two
--θà-dè-lâ	သတဲ့လား။	did he say that--
θán-yôun	သံရုံး။	embassy

LESSON 56

READING EXERCISE

သည်။ = θí (nominative affix)

ပြည်။ = pyí (country)

ကြည်း ။ = cî (land)

မှ = က = from

ထံမှ = ဆီက = from

တွင် = မှာ = at

ယခု = အခု = now

ယနေ့ = ဒီနေ့ = today

ဖြစ်သည် = is (state of being)

ရှိသည် = is (existence)

၁။ ဂျောသည် အမေရိကန်လူမျိုး ဖြစ်သည်။

၂။ သူသည် ကြည်းတပ်ဘာသာစကားသင်ကျောင်းမှ ကျောင်းသား
ဟောင်းတယောက် ဖြစ်သည်။

၃။ သူသည် ယခု ဗမာပြည်တွင် ရှိသည်။

၄။ ဗမာပြည်မှာရှိတဲ့ အမေရိကန် သံရုံးတွင် အလုပ်လုပ်နေသည်။

၅။ ယနေ့ ဂျောထံမှ စာတစောင်ရသည်။

၆။ သူ့စာထဲတွင် ဗမာပြည်အကြောင်း အတော်များများ ရေးထား
သည်။

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Q. θú dí câun góu yauʔ-thá, bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.

A. câun phwîn gâ-dê-gâ bê.

Q. θú â-méi-rî-kán-pyí góu θwâ-dá, bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.

A. méi-lâ gâ-dê-gâ bê.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into one meaningful sentence.

1. θú dí mó-tó-kâ góu wé-dé. bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.
2. θú è-khân-bwê góu θwâ-dé. bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.
3. θú θán-yôun hmá â-louʔ-louʔ-té. bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.
4. θú leʔ-thaʔ-té. bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.
5. θú góu taʔ-thêin phân-dé. bé-lauʔ cá-bí-lê.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Since March.
2. Since May 1960.
3. Since he got his money.
4. Since he joined the army.
5. Since he arrived Burma.
6. We lived here since we bought this house.
7. He arrived here since he was eleven.
8. He bought this car since 1961.
9. He lived in this country since 1885.
10. I was in America since March 1956.

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

sá dê-hmá θù mwêi-nêi-pwê â-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

cêi-nân dê-hmá θù kei?-sâ â-câun bá-hmâ thê mâ-thâ-bû-lâ.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

1. sá dê-hmá θù mî-bâ-dêi â-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû.
2. sá dê-hmá θù dán-yá â-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû.
3. sá dê-hmá θù éin-dáun â-câun bá-hmâ thê-mâ-thâ-bû.
4. cêi-nân dê-hmá θù khâ-yî â-câun bá-hmâ thê mâ-thâ-bû.
5. θâ-dîn-zá dê-hmá â-sôu-yâ â-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. sá dê-hmá θù________a-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû. (plan)
2. sá-dê-hmá________â-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû. (weather)
3. cêi-nân dê-hmá________â-câun bá-hmâ thê mâ-thâ-bû-lâ. (communication)
4. yá-zâ-wîn dê-hmá________â-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû-lâ. (culture)
5. θâ-dîn-zá dê-hmá________â-câun bá-hmâ yêi mâ-thâ-bû-lâ. (battle)

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

yà-gâun-yà lèin-mé.

pei?-kâun-pei? lèin-mé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blanks with the meaning of the English word provided. Example:

________gâun________lèin-mé. (see)

myín gâun myín lèin-mé.

1. ________gâun________lèin-mé. (speak)
2. ________gâun________lèin-mé. (bright)
3. ________kâun________lèin-mé. (stop)
4. ________kâun________lèin-mé. (invite)
5. ________gâun________lèin-mé. (inquire)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Perhaps he may try.
2. Perhaps he may be happy.
3. Perhaps he may lose.
4. Perhaps he may like it.
5. Perhaps he may understand it.

PATTERN IV

bán dê-hmá sù-thâ dè ŋwéi-déi gà à-myâ-jî-bê.

θù zà-bwê bó-hmá tín-thâ dè sâ-zà-yá-déi gà à-myâ-jî-bê.

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. θù chán dê-hmá________dè pân-bín-déi gà â-myâ-jî-bê. (planted)
2. θù kâ dê-hmá________de daʔ-shí-déi gà â-myâ-jî-bê. (put in)
3. θù mî-bóu-gân dê-hmá________dè hîn-déi gà â-myâ-jî-bê. (cooked)
4. náin-ŋán-jâ hmá________dè â-méi-rî-kán-déi gà â-myâ-jî-bê. (sent)
5. chán dê-hmá________dè â-shauʔ-â-û-déi gà â-myâ jî-bê. (built)

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions in Burmese by using the phrase (â-myâ-jî-bê).

1. â-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pòu-thâ-dè câun-θâ déi-gà bé-lauʔ myâ θà-lê.
2. chán dê-hmá saiʔ-thâ dè â-θîn-â-hnán-déi gà bé-lauʔ myâ θà-lê.
3. bán hmá sù-thâ dè ŋwéi-déi gà bé-lauʔ myâ-θà-lê.
4. lân bó-hmá yaʔ-thâ dè mó-tó-kâ-déi gà bé-lauʔ myâ θà-lê.
5. yê-thá-ná dê -hmá phân-thâ dè yán-θú-déi gà bé-lauʔ myâ θà-lê.

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

ê-dí à-thê-gà tà-khù hniʔ-khù phaʔ-pyà zân-bá.

ê-dí à-thê gà sá-ouʔ hnà-ouʔ θôun-ouʔ ywêi-pêi zân-bá.

Exercise 1. Change the following sentences into imperative sentences using (zân-bá). Example:

ê-dí à-thê-gà θà-naʔ tà-leʔ hnà-leʔ pyín-pêi-dé.

ê-dí à-thê-gà θà-naʔ tà-leʔ hnà-leʔ pyín-pêi-zân-bá.

1. ê-dí à-thê-gà sá-jâun dà-jâun hnà-câun kû-yêi pyà-dé.
2. ê-dí à-thê-gà mó-tó-kâ lêi-zîn ŋâ-zîn shwê-pêi-dé.
3. θú-dôu à-thê-gà câun-θâ tà-yauʔ hnà-yauʔ sân-θaʔ-pyà-dé.
4. θú-dôu à-thê-gà à-louʔ θà-mâ kôu-yauʔ shé-yauʔ hŋâ-pêi-dé.
5. dí à-thê-gà ŋwéi θôun-yá lêi-yá chêi-pêi-dé.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. ê-dí à-thê-gà daʔ-póun dà-bóun hnà-póun________pêi-zân-bá. (copy)
2. ê-dí à-thê-gà yân-dàun dà-dàun hnà tàun________zân-bá. (bring)
3. ê-dí à-thê-gà wuʔ-sóun dà-zóun hnà-sóun________pêi-zân-bá. (order)

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2.

4. dí à-thè-gà myéi-bóun θòun-bóun lèi-bóun________pyà-zân-bá. (take out)

5. θú-dòu à-thè-gà yè-bó shé-yauʔ sheʔ-ŋâ yauʔ________pyà-zân-bá. (call)

PATTERN VI

tà-khù-gà, θú mà-cá-khâ-nà, yán-góun góu θwâ yà-dé-dè.

θú dí-hmá, à-louʔ-louʔ-yà-dá, caiʔ-θà-dè-lâ.

θù sá à-tâin-dò bà-má-pyí hmá à-méi-rî-kán pyiʔ-sî-déi yà-náin dé-dè.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word or phrase provided so that the sentence makes good sense.

1. tà-khù-gà, θú________kîn-sàun yà-dé-dè. (often)
2. θú, ________hmá, tá-wún-cà-dá, caiʔ θà-dè-lâ. (embassy)
3. θù sá________yán-góun hmá pyà-daiʔ ṣî-dé dè.(according to)
4. ________, θú mà-cá-khâ-nà pín-lé góu θwâ yà-dé-dè. (one thing)
5. θú bà-má-pyí góu, ________yà-dá,caiʔ-θà-dè-lâ.(move)
6. θù sá à-tâin-dò, taʔ-caʔ-cî-myâ yeiʔ-θá hmá meiʔ-shwéi hâun-déi nè twèi náin-dé, meiʔ-shwéi θiʔ-téi________ náin-dé-dè. (make)

LESSON 56

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions in Burmese. Give the answers in the affirmative and then in the negative.

1. θú mà-cá-khà-nà thá-nà-jouʔ kóu θwâ yà θà-dè-lâ.
2. θú tà-reiʔ-shán-yóun góu θwâ-yà-dá, caiʔ θà-dè lâ.
3. θù sá à-tâin-dò, ê-dí-câun hmá zà-gâ hnà -shè kôu myôu θín θà-dè-lâ.
4. θù sá à-tâin-dò, è-khán-bwê-déi hmá meiʔ-shwéi à-θiʔ-téi phwè náin θà-dè-lâ.
5. θú mà-cá-khà-nà bà-má à-sá sâ-yà θà-dè-lâ.
6. θú pyà-daiʔ hmá à-louʔ-louʔ yà-dá θà-bô-cà θà-dè-lâ.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၇) ။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၁) ။

၁။ မေး ။ ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။
တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။
ဗမာပြည်မှာ တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။
ဖြေ ။ ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။
တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။

၂။ မေး ။ ရွာမှာ တကယ် ပျင်းစရာ ကောင်းသလား ။
ဖြေ ။ တကယ် ပျင်းစရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။

၃။ မေး ။ အဲဒီ အချိန်မှာ တကယ် စိတ်ညစ်စရာ ကောင်းသလား ။
ဖြေ ။ တကယ် စိတ်ညစ်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။

၄။ မေး ။ အဲဒီ ပြတိုက်မှာ တကယ် စိတ်ဝင်စားစရာ ကောင်းသလား ။
ဖြေ ။ တကယ် စိတ်ဝင်စားစရာ ကောင်းပါတယ် ။

ပုံစံ (၂) ။

၁။ ခင်ဗျား အပေါ်မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။
ဒါက ခင်ဗျား အပေါ်မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။

၂။ ကျွန်တော့် ပညာရေးက ဆရာ့ အပေါ်မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။

၃။ ငွေ ရဘို့က သူ့ အပေါ်မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။

၄။ ခွင့် ရဘို့က တပ်ခွဲမှူး အပေါ်မှာ တည်ပါတယ် ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၇)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ ခင်များ ပျော်မယ်။
ခင်များ ကြိုက်ရင် (ခင်များ) ပျော်မယ်။
ရှိတာကို (ခင်များ) ကြိုက်ရင် ခင်များ ပျော်မယ်။
ဗမာပြည်မှာ ရှိတာကို ကြိုက်ရင် ခင်များ ပျော်မယ်။
ဗမာပြည်မှာ ရှိတာကို ကြိုက်ရင် ခင်များ ပျော်မယ်။ ဒါမှမဟုတ်ရင် ခင်များ ပျင်းမယ်။

၂။ သင်ခန်းစာမှာ ရှိတာကို ကျက်ရင် ခင်များ တတ်မယ်။ ဒါမှမဟုတ်ရင် ခင်များ မတတ်ဘူး ။

၃။ ကျွန်တော် ပြောတာကို နားထောင်ရင် ခင်များ နားလည်မယ်။ ဒါမှမဟုတ်ရင် ခင်များ နားမလည်ဘူး။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ များတယ်။
အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေ များတယ်။
အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေများတယ်။
အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေ များတယ်
ဆိုတာ
မကြားဘူး ဘူးလား ။
အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ မော်တော်ကားတွေ လေယာဉ်ပျံတွေ များတယ်
ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူး ဘူးလား ။

၂။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ မြစ်တွေ ချောင်းတွေ များတယ် ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူးဘူးလား။

၃။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောတွေ တောင်တွေ ထူတယ် ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူးဘူးလား။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၇)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ အမြောက် တွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ်။
အမြောက် အထိ တွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ်။
မြောက်လုံးပြူး တွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ်။
မြောက်လုံးပြူး ကစပြီး တွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ်။
မြောက်လုံးပြူး ကစပြီး အမြောက် အထိ တွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ်။

၂။ တပ်သား ကစပြီး ဗိုလ်မှူးကြီး အထိ တွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ်။

၃။ သွားတိုက်ဆေးနဲ့ သွားပွတ်တံ ကစပြီး စားပွဲနဲ့ ကုလားထိုင် အထိ ရနိုင်ပါတယ်။

၄။ ယုန်နဲ့ သမင် ကစပြီး ကျားနဲ့ဆင် အထိ တွေ့နိုင်ပါတယ်။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ ဆိုင် ဘယ်လောက် ကြီးသလဲ။
ဆိုင် ဘယ်လောက် ကြီးသလဲ ဆိုတာ
ပေါ်မှာတည်ပါတယ်။
ဆိုင် ဘယ်လောက် ကြီးသလဲ ဆိုတာ ပေါ်မှာတည်ပါတယ်။
ဘာ ပစ္စည်း ရမလဲ။
ဘာ ပစ္စည်း ရမလဲ ဆိုတာ
ဘာ ပစ္စည်း ရမလဲ ဆိုတာ ဆိုင် ဘယ်လောက် ကြီးသလဲ ဆိုတာ
ပေါ်မှာတည်ပါတယ်။

၂။ ဘာ တိရစ္ဆာန် တွေ့မလဲ ဆိုတာ တော ဘယ်လောက် နက်သလဲ ဆိုတာ ပေါ်မှာတည် ပါတယ်။

၃။ ဘယ်တော့ ရောက်မလဲ ဆိုတာ မော်တော်ကား ဘယ်လောက် မြန်သလဲ ဆိုတာ ပေါ်မှာတည်ပါတယ်။

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. pyó-zà-yá kâun-θà-lâ.

dà-gê pyó-zà-yá kâun-θà-lâ.

bà-má-pyí hmá, dà-gé pyó-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ.

A. pyó-zà-yá kâun bá-dé.

dà-gê pyó-zà-yá kâun-bá-dé.

2. Q. ywá hmá dà-gé pyîn-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ.

A. dà-gê pyîn-zà-yá kâun-bá-dé.

3. Q. ê-dí à-chéin hmá, dà-gé, seiʔ-nyiʔ-sà-yá kâun θà-lâ.

A. dà-gé, seiʔ-nyiʔ-sà-yá kâun-bá-dé.

4. Q. ê-dí, pyà-daiʔ hmá, dà-gé, seiʔ-wín-zâ-zà-yá kâun-θà-lâ.

A. dà-gé, seiʔ-wín-zâ-zà-yá kâun-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. khín-byà à-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

dá gà, khín-byà à-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

2. cún-dò pyín-nyá-yêi gà, shà-yà à-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

3. ŋwêi yà bòu gà, θù à-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

4. khwîn yà bòu gà, taʔ-khwê-hmû à-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

PATTERN III

1. khín-byâ pyó-mé.

khín-byâ caiʔ-yín, khín-byâ pyó-mé.

şî-dá góu(khín-byâ)caiʔ-yín, (khín-byâ) pyó-mé.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. bà-má-pyí hmá şî-dá góu caiʔ yín, khín-byâ pyó-mé.

   bà-má pyí hmá şî-dá góu caiʔ yín, khín-byâ pyó-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ yín khín-byâ pyîn-mé.

2. θín-gân-zá hmá şî-dá góu ceʔ-yín, khín-byâ taʔ-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín, khín-byâ mà-taʔ-phû.

3. cún-dó pyô-dá góu nâ-tháun yín, khín-byâ nâ-lé-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín, khín-byâ nâ-mà-lé-bû.

PATTERN IV

1. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá mó-tó-kâ-déi myâ-dé.

   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá léi-yín-byán-déi myâ-dé.

   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, mó-tó-kâ-déi, léi-yín-byán-déi myâ-dé.

   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, mó-tó-kâ-déi, léi-yín-byán-déi myâ-dé shóu-dá,

   mà-câ-bû-bû-lâ.

   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí-hmá, mó-tó-kâ-déi, léi-yín-byán-déi, myâ-dé shóu-dá, mà-câ bû-bû lâ.

2. bà-má-pyí hmá, myiʔ-téi, châun-déi, myâ-dé shóu-dá, mà-câ bû-bû-lâ.

3. bà-má-pyí hmá,tô-déi, táun-déi, thú-dé shóu-dá, mà-câ bû-bû-lâ.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

1. â-hmyau? twêi-náin bá-dé.

   â-hmyau? â-thî, twêi-náin bá-dé.

   chau?-lôun-byû twêi náin bá-dé.

   chau?-lôun-byû gâ sâ-pî, twêi náin bá-dé.

   chau?-lôun-byû gâ sâ-pî, â-hmyau? â-thî twêi náin bá-dé.

2. ta?-θâ gâ sâ-pî, bóu-hmû-jî â-thî, twêi náin-bá-dé.

3. θwâ-dai?-shêi nê, θâ-bu?-tán gâ sâ-pî, zâ-bwê nê kâ-lâ-thâin â-thî, yâ-náin bá-dé.

4. yóun nê θâ-mín gâ sâ-pî, câ nê shín â-thî twêi náin-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. sháin bé-lau? cî θâ-lê.

   sháin bé-lau? cî θâ-lê shóu-dá

   bó-hmá tí bá-dé

   sháin bé-lau? cî-θâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-bá-dé

   bá pyi?-sî yâ mâ-lê

   bá pyi?-sî yâ mâ-lê shóu-dá

   bá-pyi?-sî yâ mâ-lê shóu-dá, sháin bé-lau? cî θâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá, tí-bá-dé.

2. bá tâ-rei?-shán twêi mâ-lê shóu-dá, tê bé-lau? ne? θâ-lê shóu-dá, bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

3. bé-dò yau? mâ-lê shóu-dá, mó-to-kâ bé-lau? myán θâ-lê shóu-dá, bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. Is it enjoyable?
   Is it really enjoyable?
   Is it really enjoyable in Burma?
   A. Yes, it is enjoyable.
   Yes, it is really enjoyable.
2. Q. Is it really boring in the village?
   A. Yes, it is really boring.
3. Q. Was it really depressing at that time?
   A. Yes, it was really depressing.
4. Q. Was it really interesting at that museum?
   A. Yes, it was really interesting.

PATTERN II

1. (It) depends on you.
   This depends on you.
2. My education depends on the teacher.
3. Getting the money depends on him.
4. Getting leave depends on the company commander.

PATTERN III

1. You will be happy.
   If you like it, you will be happy.
   If you like what is there, you will be happy.
   If you like what is in Burma, you will be happy.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. If you like what is in Burma, you will be happy. If not, you will be bored.
2. If you study what is in the lesson, you will know it. If not, you won't.
3. If you listen to what I say, you will understand. If not, you won't.

PATTERN IV

1. There are many cars in America.
   There are many planes in America.
   There are many cars and planes in America.
   (The fact) that there are many cars and planes in America
   Haven't you heard?
   Haven't you heard that there are many cars and planes in America?
2. Haven't you heard that ther are many rivers and streams in Burma?
3. Haven't you heard that there are many forests and mountains in Burma?

PATTERN V

1. One can find a cannon.
   One can find (upto) a cannon.
   One can find a six-shooter.

LESSON 57

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. One can find (beginning from) a six-shooter.

   One can find anything from a six-shooter to a cannon.

2. One can find anyone from a private to a colonel.

3. One can obtain anything from tooth-paste and tooth-brushes to tables and chairs.

4. One can see any type of animals from rabbits and deer to tigers and elephants.

PATTERN VI

1. How big is the store?

   How big the store is

   Depends on

   It depends on how big the store is

   What merchandise will you get?

   What merchandise you will get

   What merchandise you will get depends on how big the store is.

2. What animals you will find depends on how dense the forest is. (density of the forest)

3. When you will arrive depends on how fast the car is. (the speed of the car)

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၇)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

၁။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး ။ သူ့စာ အတိုင်းတော့ ဈောဟာ ဗမာပြည်မှာ သိပ် ပျော်နေပြီ။

၂။ ဘခင်။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်လည်း ဒီလိုဘဲ သဘောရတယ်။

၃။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဆရာ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းသလား။

၄။ ဘခင်။ တကယ် ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

၅။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး ။ ကျွန်တော် ဗမာပြည်ကို ရောက် ရင်ကော ပျော်မယ်၊ ထင်သလား ။

၆။ ဘခင်။ ဒါက ခင်ဗျား အပေါ်မှာ တည်ပါတယ်။

၇။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ကျွန်တော့် အပေါ် မှာ တည်သလဲ။

၈။ ဘခင်။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ရှိတာကို ကြိုက်ရင် ခင်ဗျား ပျော်မယ်။ ဒါမှ မဟုတ်ရင် ခင်ဗျား ပျင်းမယ်။

၉။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ကျွန်တော် အမဲလိုက်တာ ကိုတော့ ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ အမဲလိုက်ဘို့ သစ်တောတွေ တော်တော် များများ ရှိသလား ။

၁၀။ ဘခင်။ ရှိပါတယ်။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောတွေ တောင်တွေ ထူတယ် ဆိုတာ မကြားဘူးဘူးလား ။

၁၁။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ကြားဘူးပါတယ်။ ဗမာပြည်က သစ်တောတွေ ထဲမှာ ဘာ တိရစ္ဆာန်တွေ တွေ့နိုင်သလဲ။

၁၂။ ဘခင်။ ယုန်နဲ့သမင် ကစပြီး ကျားနဲ့ဆင် အထိ တွေ့နိုင်တယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၇)။

အခြေခံ စကားပြော ။

၁၃။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ တော တိုင်းမှာ ဒီ တိရစ္ဆာန် တွေကို တွေ့ နိုင်သလား ။

၁၄။ ဘခင်။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး ။ ဘာ တိရစ္ဆာန် တွေ့ မလဲ ဆိုတာ တော ဘယ် လောက် နက်သလဲ ဆိုတာ ပေါ်မှာ တည်ပါတယ်။

LESSON 57

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: θù sá à-tâin dò, ṣô há, bà-má-pyí hmá, θei? pyó-néi-bí.

2. bà-khín: hou?-pá-dé. cún-dó lê, dí-lóu-bê θà-bô-yà-dé.

3. bóu-jî: shâ-yá, bà-má-pyí hmá, dà-gé pyó-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ.

4. bà-khín: dà-gé pyó-zà-yá kâun bá-dé.

5. bóu-jî: cún-dó bà-má-pyí góu yau? yín gô, pyó-mé, thín θà-lâ.

6. bà-khín: dá gà, khín-byâ à-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

7. bóu-jî: bà-phyi?-lòu, cún-dò à-pó-hmá tí θà-lê.

8. bà-khín: bà-má-pyí hmá ṣî-dá góu cai? yín, khín-byâ pyó-mé. dá-hmâ-mà-hou?-yín, khín-byâ pyîn-mé.

9. bóu-jî: cún-dó à-mê-lai?-thá góu dò, cai?-pá-dé. bà-má-pyí hmá, à-mê-lai? phòu, θi?-tô-déi, tó-dó myâ-myâ ṣî θà-lâ.

10. bà-khín: ṣî-bá-dé. bà-má-pyí hmá, tô-déi, táun-déi thú-dé shóu-dá, mà-câ-bû-bû lâ.

11. bóu-jî: câ-bû-bá-dé. bà-má-pyí gà θi? tô-déi dê-hmá, bá tà-rei?-shán-déi, twèi-náin θà-lê.

12. bóu-jî: yóun nê θà-mín gà-sà-pî, câ nê shín à-thî, twèi-náin-dé.

BASIC DIALOGUE

13. **bóu-jî:** tô-dâin hmá, dí tâ-reiʔ-shán-déi góu, twèi-náin θà-lâ.

14. **bà-khín:** mâ-houʔ-pá-bû. bá tâ-reiʔ-shán twèi mà-lê shóu-dá, tô bé-lauʔ neʔ θà-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

LESSON 57

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. **Captain:** According to his letter, Shaw is very happy in Burma.
2. **Ba Khin:** Yes, I also get this impression.
3. **Captain:** Teacher, is it really enjoyable in Burma?
4. **Ba Khin:** It's really enjoyable.
5. **Captain:** Do you think I will be happy when I get to Burma?
6. **Ba Khin:** This depends on you.
7. **Captain:** Why does it depend on me?
8. **Ba Khin:** If you like what is in Burma, you will be happy. If not, you will be bored.
9. **Captain:** I like hunting. Are there quite a number of forests in Burma for hunting?
10. **Ba Khin:** Yes, there are. Haven't you heard that Burma is densely forested and mountainous.
11. **Captain:** I have. What animals can you find in the forests of Burma.
12. **Ba Khin:** One can find any kind of animal from rabbits and deer to tigers and elephants.

LESSON 57

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

13. Captain: Can these animals be found in every forest?

14. Ba Khin: No. What animal you will find depends on the density of the forest.

LESSON 57

WORD LIST

à-mê-laiʔ-tê	အမဲလိုက်တယ်။	to hunt
à-pó or bó-hmá-tí-dé	အပေါ်မှာတည်တယ်။	depends on
à-thî	အထိ။	upto, until
áun-myín-dé	အောင်မြင်တယ်။	to succeed
câ	ကျား ။	tiger
dà-gé	တကယ်။	really
dá-hmà-mà-houʔ-yín	ဒါမှ မဟုတ် ရင်။	if not
gà-sà-pî	ကစပြီး ။	starting/beginning from
myâ-myâ	များများ ။	a great deal, many,much
neʔ-tê	နက်တယ်။	to be dense,to be deep
pyó-zà-yá-kâun-dê	ပျော်စရာ ကောင်းတယ်။	to be enjoyable, to be pleasant
shín	ဆင်။	elephant
tà-reiʔ-shán	တိရစ္ဆာန်။	animal
tó-dó	တော်တော်။	rather, quite, a lot
thú-dé	ထူတယ်။	to be thick
yóun	ယုန်။	rabbit, hare
ŋaʔ-té	ငတ်တယ်။	to be starved
θà-bô-yà-dé	သဘောရတယ်။	to have the opinion, to get an impression
θà-mín	သမင်။	deer
θiʔ-tô	သစ်တော။	forest

LESSON 57

READING EXERCISE

ကျ + ဝန် = ကျွန် = cún

ကြ + ိုက် = ကြိုက် = cai?

တိုးတယ်။ = to increase

သတိရတယ်။ = to remember

တော်အုံးပြီ = တော်ဦးပြီ = That will be all.

လေးစားစွာဖြင့်။ = with respect

……

ရန်ကုန်မြို့။

၁၉၆၃ ခုနှစ် မေလ ၂၀ ရက်နေ့။

ဆရာအခင်။

ကျွန်တော် မေလ တရက်နေ့က ရန်ကုန်မြို့ကို ရောက်တယ်။ ရန်ကုန်ကို ရောက်ရောက်ချင်း ခင်ဗျား မိတ်ဆွေကို သွားတွေ့တယ်။ နောက်တနေ့ သူနဲ့ ရန်ကုန်ကို လည်ကြည့်တယ်။ ရန်ကုန်ကို ကျွန်တော် ကြိုက်တယ်။ အခု ရန်ကုန်မှာ နေရတာ ပျော်တယ်။ အလုပ်တော့ တော်တော်များတယ်။ အထူးသဖြင့် ညဘက်မှာ ဧည့်ခံပွဲတွေကို မကြာခဏ သွားရတယ်။ ဧည့်ခံပွဲကို သွားတိုင်း ဗမာမိတ်ဆွေသစ်တွေ တိုးတိုးလာတယ်။ မိတ်ဆွေသစ် တိုးတိုင်း ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ပိုသတိရတယ်။ တခြား မိတ်ဆွေတွေကိုလည်း ကျွန်တော်က သတိရကြောင်း ပြောလိုက်ပါ။ တော်အုံးပြီ။

လေးစားစွာဖြင့်။

မိတ်ဆွေဂျော

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

dí myòu hmá dà-gé pyó-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ.

dí keiˀ-sà hmá dà-gé sîn-zâ zà-yá kâun θà-lâ.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. dí__________há dà-gé wîn-θá-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ. (news)
2. dí__________hmá dà-gé pyó-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ. (beach)
3. dí__________hmá dà-gé cî-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ. (museum)
4. è-dí__________hmá dà-gé pyîn-zà-yá kâun θà-lâ. (journey)
5. è-dí__________há dà-gé seiˀ-wîn-zâ zà-yá kâun θà-lâ. (custom)

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Is it really interesting at that library?
2. Is it really enjoyable at that birthday party?
3. Is that news really interesting?
4. Yes, that news is really interesting.
5. Is it really boring at that dinner party?

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

θín pî bɔ̀u gâ, le?-θâ-mâ â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

dí kei?-sâ gâ â-sôu-yâ â-pó-hmá tí bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud. Example:

A. cún-dó nêi-kâun bɔ̀u gâ shâ-yá-wún â-pó-hmá tí bá-dé.

Q. khín-byâ nêi-kâun bɔ̀u gâ bé-θû â-pó-hmá tí θâ-lê.

1. â-lou? pî bɔ̀u gâ â-lou? θâ-mâ â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó bâ-má zâ-gâ ta? phɔ̀u gâ cún-dɔ̀ â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
3. cún-dɔ̀ cân-má-yêi gâ cún-dɔ̀ â-pó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
4. cún-dɔ̀ ŋwêi-yêi cêi-yêi gâ cún-dɔ̀ â-θî-â-hnân bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
5. cún-dɔ̀ wín-ŋwêi gâ cún-dɔ̀ â-lou?-â-káin bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. Finishing the work depends on me.
2. Getting the pay depends on the clerk.
3. Taking a trip depends on my leave.
4. This matter depends on the farmers.
5. My pay depends on my work.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

cûn-dó pêi-dá góu khín-byâ yû yín,khín-byâ yà-mé.

dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín, khín-byâ mà-yà-bû.

sháin hmá şî-dá góu khín-byâ wé-yín, khín-byâ yà-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín khín-byâ mà-yà-bû.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word provided to get a good sentence.

1. cûn-dó_________dá góu khín-byâ sâ yín khín-byâ wà-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín, khín-byâ ŋaʔ-mé. (feed)
2. cûn-dó_________dá góu khín-byâ cî yín, khín-byâ myín-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín, khín-byâ mà-myín-bû. (show)
3. cûn-dó_________dá góu khín-byâ louʔ-yín, khín-byâ áun-myín-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín,khín-byâ mà-áun-myín-bû. (ask,order)
4. câun hmá şî-dá góu khín-byâ_________yín, khín-byâ myaʔ-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín, khín-byâ şôun-mé. (use)
5. cûn-dó hmá şî-dá góu khín-byâ_________yín, cûn-dó pêi-mé. dá-hmà mà-houʔ-yín cûn-dó mà-pêi bû. (like)

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions by using the word given after each question. Example:

Q. bé-hmá şî-dá góu cûn-dó ceʔ-yín, cûn-dó taʔ-mà-lê. (θín-gân-zá)

A. θín-gân-zá hmá şî-dá góu khín-byâ ceʔ-yín, khín-byâ taʔ-mé.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 2.

1. bé-hmá ṣî-dà góu cûn-dó caiʔ-yín, cûn-dó pyó mà-lê.
   (yán-góun)
2. bé-hmá ṣî-dá góu cûn-dó θôun-yín, cûn-dó myaʔ mà-lê.
   (thá-nâ)
3. bé-θù hmá ṣî-dá góu cûn-dó tâun-yín, cûn-dó yà mà-lê.
   (éin-nî-jîn)
4. bé-θú pyô-dá góu cûn-dó nâ-tháun-yín, cûn-dó áun-myín mà-lê. (nî-byà-shà-yá)
5. bé-θú khâin-dá góu cûn-dó louʔ yín, cûn-dó à-louʔ pî mà-lê. (tá-wûn-gán à-yá-ṣî)

PATTERN IV

bà-má-pyí hmá lû-myôu-déi, zà-gâ-déi, myâ-dé shóu-dá, mà-câ-bû-bû-lâ.

bà-má-pyí hmá, lé-θà-mâ-déi, à-louʔ θà-mâ-déi, myâ-dé shóu-dá, mà-câ-bû-bû-lâ.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers by using mà...bû-bû-lâ. Example:

A. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, câun-déi, bî-dà-gaʔ-taiʔ-téi myâ-dé shóu-dá câ bû-bá-dé.

Q. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, câun-déi, bî-dà-gaʔ-taiʔ-téi myâ-dé shóu-dá mà-câ-bû-bû-lâ.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1.

1. bà-má-pyí hmá, tô-déi myâ-dé shóu-dá, câ-bû-bá-dé.
2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, seʔ-téi myâ-dé shóu-dá, câ-bû-bá-dé.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá, tô-déi, táun-déi, thú-dé shóu-dá mà-câ-bû-bá-bû.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá, tà-youʔ-téi, kà-lâ-déi, myâ-dé shóu-dá, mà-câ-bû-bá-bû.
5. yán-góun hmá, yê-θâ-déi, siʔ-θâ-déi, myâ-dé shóu-dá, câ-bû-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Haven't you heard that there are many universities in America?
2. Haven't you heard that there are many cars and planes in America?
3. Haven't you heard that California is thickly forested and mountainous?
4. I have heard that there are many buses in Rangoon.
5. I have heard that Burma is thickly forested and mountainous.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

chí-eiʔ kà sà-pî, wuʔ-sóun à-thî wé-náin-bá-dé.

dâ nè hlán gà sà-pî seʔ-θà-naʔ nè à-hmyauʔ à-thî θôun náin-bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by using the meaning of the English phrase provided.

1. tà-nîn-lá-nèi gà sà-pî sà-néi-nèi à-thî_________(can work).
2. à-θeʔ ŋâ-hniʔ kà-sà-pî sheʔ-ŋâ hniʔ à-thî_____________(can enter free).
3. phà-naʔ kà-sà-pî gâun-bâun à-thî__________(can find).
4. hléi nè hlê gà-sà-pî θîn-bô nè mî-yà-thâ à-thî___________ (can use).
5. siʔ-kà-leʔ nè mî-jiʔ kà-sà-pî à-sá nè à-wuʔ-à-sâ à-thî __________(can be given).

Exercise 2. Express the following sentences in Burmese.

1. You can work from Monday to Friday.
2. Children from five years of age to fifteen can enter free.
3. One can obtain anything from pencils and papers to blackboards and cabinets.
4. One can use anything from bayonet and knife to rifle and grenade.
5. Soldiers are given anything from cigarettes and matches to food and clothing.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

bá â-louʔ yâ mâ-lê shóu-dá pyín-nyá bé-lauʔ taʔ θâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.

ŋwêi bé-lauʔ yâ-mâ-lê shóu-dá bé-hnâ ná-yí â-louʔ-louʔ θâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.

Exercise 1. Supply questions to get the following answers. Repeat each question and answer aloud. Example:

A. bé-â-chéin yauʔ mâ-lê shóu-dá, bé-â-chéin thweʔ mâ-lê, shóu-dá bó-hmá, tí-bá-dé.

Q. bé-â-chéin yauʔ mâ-lê shóu-dá bá bó-hmá tí θâ-lê.

1. êin bé-dò pî mâ-lê shóu-dá leʔ-θâ-mâ bé-lauʔ myán θâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.
2. mó-tó-kâ bé-dò pyín mâ-lê shóu-dá seʔ-shâ-yá bé-dò â mâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.
3. ŋwêi bé-â-chéin thouʔ mâ-lê shóu-dá bân-daiʔ bé-â-chéin phwîn mâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
4. khwîn bé-dò yâ mâ-lê shóu-dá taʔ-khwê-hmû bé-dò khwîn pêi mâ-lê shóu-dó bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.
5. cûn-dó bé-nèi â-mâ-lê shóu-dá yôun bé-nèi peiʔ mâ-lê shóu-dá bó-hmá tí-dé.

LESSON 57

PATTERN PRACTICE

Exercise 2. Combine the two short sentences given in each group into one large sentence by using shóu-dá and ending the sentence by bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

Example:

a. (θú) bé-hmá tê mà-lê.

b. (θú) à-khân bé-hmá yà-mà-lê.

bé-hmá tê mà-lê shóu-dá à-khân bé-hmá yà-mà-lê shóu-dó bó-hmá tí-bá-dé.

1. a. θú bé-hmá tá-wún-cà mà-lê.
   b. θú bá zà-gâ taʔ θà-lê.

2. a. cún-dó-dòu bé-góu pyó bwê-zâ θwâ mà-lê.
   b. bé-hmá θá-yá θà-lê.

3. a. cún-dó-dòu bé-nèi myòu góu θwâ mà-lê.
   b. bé-nèi nêi-θá mà-lê.

4. a. cún-dó ŋwêi bé-lauʔ yà mà-lê.
   b. cún-dó bé-hnà ná-yí à-louʔ-louʔ θà-lê.

5. a. è-θé góu bá cwêi mà-lê.
   b. è-θé bá caiʔ θà-lê.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၈)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ (တုံးက)
ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက
ခင်ဗျား အမဲလိုက်ဘူးသလား ။
ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက အမဲလိုက်ဘူးသလား ။
၂။ ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက အင်္ဂလိပ် စကား သင်ယူဘူးသလား ။
၃။ ခင်ဗျား ရန်ကုန်မှာ တုံးက အိမ် ငှါးဘူးသလား ။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ ခင်ဗျား ဈေးဝယ် သွားတယ်။ (တုံးက)
ခင်ဗျား ဈေးဝယ် သွား တုံးက
ခင်ဗျား ဈေးဝယ် သွား တုံးက ဘာအသား ရသလဲ။
၂။ ခင်ဗျား အမဲလိုက် သွား တုံးက ဘာအမဲ ရသလဲ။
၃။ ခင်ဗျား မြို့ကို သွား တုံးက ဘယ်သူ့ကို တွေ့သလဲ။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ မီးရထားဂို နားက ဟော်တယ် (မှာဘဲ)
မီးရထားဂို နားက ဟော်တယ်မှာဘဲ
ကျွန်တော် တည်းဘူးပါတယ်။
မီးရထားဂို နားက ဟော်တယ်မှာဘဲ (ကျွန်တော်) တည်းဘူးပါတယ်။
၂။ ပင်လယ်ကမ်း နားက အိမ်မှာဘဲ နေဘူးပါတယ်။
၃။ ကျောင်း နားက ထမင်းဆိုင်မှာဘဲ စားဘူးပါတယ်။
၄။ ပြည် နားက တောမှာဘဲ အမဲလိုက်ဘူးပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၈)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ မိုင် နှစ်ရာ ဝေးပါတယ်။ (နီးပါး)
မိုင် နှစ်ရာ နီးပါး ဝေးပါတယ်။

၂။ ပေ နှစ်ဆယ် နီးပါး ရှည်ပါတယ်။

၃။ ခြောက် ပေ နီးပါး မြင့်ပါတယ်။

၄။ ဆယ် ပေ နီးပါး ကျယ်ပါတယ်။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ ဆေးရုံက မြို့ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတယ်။ (တဲ့အတွက်)
ဆေးရုံက မြို့ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက်
ကျွန်တော် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ သွားပါတယ်။
ဆေးရုံက မြို့ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက် မော်တော်ကား နဲ့ သွား ပါတယ်။

၂။ နယူးယောက်က အမေရိကန်ပြည်ရဲ့ တခြား ဘက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက်
လေယာဉ်ပျံနဲ့ သွားပါတယ်။

၃။ တောက မြစ်ရဲ့ တခြားဘက် ကမ်းမှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက် လှေနဲ့ သွားပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၈)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ မြို့ထဲမှာ မော်တော်ကား ရှိတယ်။
မြို့ထဲမှာ မော်တော်ကားဘဲ ရှိတယ်။
ဒါကြောင့် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ သွားတယ်။
မြို့ထဲမှာ မော်တော်ကားဘဲ ရှိတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ သွားတယ်။

၂။ တောထဲမှာ ခြေလမ်းဘဲ ရှိတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် ခြေလျှင် သွားတယ်။

၃။ အိတ်ထဲမှာ ငွေတဆယ်ဘဲ ပါတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် ဘဏ်တိုက်က ထုတ်ရတယ်။

၄။ ကားထဲမှာ ဓါတ်ဆီ နည်းနည်းဘဲ ရှိတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် ဓါတ်ဆီဆိုင်ကို သွားရတယ်။

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá (dôun-gà)

   khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá dôun-gà

   khín-byâ à-mê-lai? phû θà-lâ

   khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá dôun-gà, à-mê-lai? phû θà-lâ.

2. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá dôun-gà, în-gà-lei? zà-gâ θín-yú bû θà-lâ.

3. khín-byâ yán-góun hmá dôun-gà, éin hŋâ bû θà-lâ

PATTERN II

1. khín-byâ zêi-wé θwâ-dé (dôun-gà)

   khín-byâ zêi-wé θwâ dôun-gà

   khín-byâ zêi-wé θwâ dôun-gà, bá à-θâ yà θà-lê.

2. khín-byâ à-mê-lai? θwâ dôun-gà, bá à-mê yà θà-lê.

3. khín-byâ myòu góu θwâ dôun-gà, bé-θù góu twèi θà-lê.

PATTERN III

1. mî-yà-thâ-yóun nâ-gà hó-té (hmá-bê)

   mî-yà-thâ-yóun nâ-gà hó-té hmá bê

   cún-dó tê-bû-bá-dé.

   mî-yà-thâ yóun nâ-gà hó-té hmá bê, (cún-dó) tê-bû-bá-dé.

2. pín-lé-kân nâ-gà éin hmá bê, néi-bû-bá-dé.

3. câun nâ-gà thà-mîn-záin hmá bê, sâ-bû-bá-dé.

4. Pyí nâ-gà tô hmá bê, à-mê-lai? phû-bá-dé.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN IV

1. máin hnà-yá wêi-bá-dé. (nî-bâ)

   máin hnà-yá mî-bâ wêi-bá-dé.

2. péi hnà-shé nî-bâ şéi-bá-dé.

3. chauʔ péi nî-bâ myîn bá-dé.

4. shé béi nî-bâ cé bá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. shêi-yóun gà, myòu yè tà-châ beʔ hmá şî-dé. (dè-à-tweʔ)

   shêi-yóun gà, myòu yè tà-châ beʔ hmá şî dè-à-tweʔ

   cún-dó mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ-bá-dé.

   shêi-yóun gà, myòu yè tà-châ beʔ hmá şî dè-à-tweʔ, mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ-bá-dé.

2. New York kà, à-méi-rî-kán-pyí yè, tà-châ beʔ hmá şî dè-à-tweʔ, lêi-yín-byán nè θwâ bá-dé.

3. tô gà, myiʔ yè tà-châ beʔ kân hmá şî dè à-tweʔ, hléi nè θwâ-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. myòu dê-hmá mó-tó-kâ şî-dé.

   myòu dê-hmá mó-tó-kâ bê şî-dé.

   dá-jàun mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ-dé.

   myòu dê-hmá mó-tó-kâ bê şî-dé. dá-jàun mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ-dé.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

2. tô dê-hmá chí-lân bê şî-dé. dá-jâun chí-jín θwâ-dé.

3. eiʔ thê-hmá ŋwéi tâ-shé bê pá-dé. dá-jâun bán-daiʔ kâ thouʔ-yâ-dé.

4. kâ dê-hmá daʔ-shí nê-nê bê şî-dé. dá-jâun daʔ-shí-záin góu θwâ-yâ-dé.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. You were in Burma (when)

   When you were in Burma

   Did you ever hunt?

   Did you ever hunt when you were in Burma?

2. Did you ever study English when you were in Burma?
3. Did you ever rent a house when you were in Rangoon?

PATTERN II

1. You went shopping. (when)

   When you went shopping

   What meat did you get when you went shopping?

2. What did you bag when you went hunting?
3. Who did you meet when you went to town?

PATTERN III

1. The hotel near the railroad station (only at)

   Only at the hotel near the railroad station

   I have lodged.

   I have lodged only at the hotel near the railroad station.

2. I have lived only in the house near the beach.
3. I have eaten only at the restaurant near the school.
4. I have hunted only in the forest near Prome.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. It is two hundred miles away. (nearly)

   It is nearly two hundred miles away.

2. It is nearly twenty feet long.
3. He/It is nearly six feet tall/high.
4. It is nearly ten feet wide.

PATTERN V

1. The hospital is on the other side of the town. (As, since)

   As the hospital is on the other side of the town

   I went by car.

   As the hospital is on the other side of the town, I went by car.

2. As New York is on the other side of America, I went by plane.
3. Since the forest is on the other bank of the river, I went by boat.

PATTERN VI

1. There are cars in town.

   There are only cars in town.

   Therefore, I went by car.

   There are only cars in town; therefore, I went by car.

2. There are only footpaths in the forest; therefore, I walked.

LESSON 58

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

3. There were only ten dollars in my pocket; therefore, I had to withdraw money from the bank.
4. There was very little gas in the car; therefore, I had to go to the gas station.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၈)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဆရာ၊ ခင်ဗျား ဗမာပြည်မှာ တုံးက အမဲလိုက် ဘူးသလား။

၂။ ဘခင်။ လိုက်ဘူးပါတယ်။

၃။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဘယ် တောတွေမှာ လိုက်ဘူးသလဲ။

၄။ ဘခင်။ ပြည် နားက တောမှာဘဲ လိုက်ဘူးပါတယ်။

၅။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ပြည် ဆိုတာ ဘယ်မှာလဲ။

၆။ ဘခင်။ ရန်ကုန်ရဲ့ မြောက်ဘက်မှာပါ။ မိုင်နှစ်ရာ နီးပါး ဝေးပါတယ်။

၇။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဟုတ်သလား။ ပြည်ရဲ့ ဘယ်ဘက်မှာ တောရှိသလဲ။

၈။ ဘခင်။ အနောက်ဘက် တောင်ဘက်နဲ့ အရှေ့ဘက်မှာ ရှိတယ်။

၉။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်ဘက်က တောကို သွားသလဲ။

၁၀။ ဘခင်။ အနောက်ဘက်က တောကို သွားပါတယ်။ အဲဒီ တောက အနီးဆုံး အမဲလိုက်ဘို့အကောင်းဆုံးဘဲ။

၁၁။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ အဲဒီ တောကို ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်လို သွားသလဲ။

၁၂။ ဘခင်။ တောက မြစ်ရဲ့ တခြားဘက် ကမ်းမှာ ရှိတဲ့အတွက် လှေနဲ့သွားတယ်။

၁၃။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ မြစ်ကို ဖြတ်ပြီးတော့ တောထဲကို ဘာနဲ့သွားသလဲ။

၁၄။ ဘခင်။ တောထဲမှာ ခြေလမ်းဘဲ ရှိတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် ခြေလျင်သွားတယ်။

၁၅။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ခင်ဗျား အမဲလိုက် သွားတုံးက ဘာ အမဲ ရသလဲ။

၁၆။ ဘခင်။ တောဝက်တကောင် ရတယ်။

၁၇။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ အဲဒီ တောဝက်ကို မြစ်ကမ်း ရောက်အောင် ဘယ်လို သယ်သလဲ။

၁၈။ ဘခင်။ လူတွေ ပခုံးပေါ်မှာ ထမ်းရတယ်။

LESSON 58

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: shà-yá. khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá dôun-gà, à-mê-laiʔ-phû θà-lâ.
2. bà-khín: laiʔ-phû-bá-dé.
3. bóu-jî: bé tô-déi hmá laiʔ-phû θà-lê.
4. bà-khín: pyí nâ-gà tô hmá bê, laiʔ phû-bá-dé.
5. bóu-jî: pyí shóu-dá bé-hmá lê.
6. bà-khín: yán-góun yè myauʔ-pheʔ hmá bá. máin-hnà-yá nî-bâ, wêi-bá-dé.
7. bóu-jî: houʔ θà-lâ. pyí yè bé-beʔ hmá, tô şî θà-lê.
8. bà-khín: à-nauʔ-pheʔ, táun-beʔ nè, à-şèi -beʔ hmá şî-dé.
9. bóu-jî: khín-byâ, bé-beʔ kà tô góu, θwâ θà-lê.
10. bà-khín: à-nauʔ-pheʔ kà tô góu, θwâ bá-dé. ê-dí tô gà à-nî-zôun, à-mê-laiʔ phòu à-kâun-zôun bê.
11. bóu-jî: ê-dí tô góu, khín-byâ bé-lóu θwâ θà-lê.
12. bà-khín: tô gà, myiʔ yè, tà-châ beʔ kân hmá, şî dè-à-tweʔ, hléi nè θwâ-dé.
13. bóu-jî: myiʔ kóu phyaʔ pî-dò, tô dê-góu, bá nè θwâ θà-lê.
14. bà-khín: tô dê-hmá, chí-lân bê şî-dé. dá-jàun, chí-jín θwâ-dé.
15. bóu-jî: khín-byâ à-mê-laiʔ θwâ dôun-gà bá à-mê yà θà-lê.

LESSON 58

BASIC DIALOGUE

16. bà-khín: tô-weʔ dà-gáun yà-dé.

17. bóu-jî: ê-dí tô-weʔ kóu, myiʔ-kân yauʔ áun, bé-lóu
θé θà-lê.

18. bà-khín: lú-dêi, pà-khôun bó-hmá, thân-yà-dé.

LESSON 58

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Captain. Teacher, have you ever hunted when you were in Burma?
2. Ba Khin. I have.
3. Captain. In which forests have you hunted?
4. Ba Khin. I have hunted only in the forest near Prome.
5. Captain. Where is Prome?
6. Ba Khin. It's north of Rangoon--nearly two hundred miles away.
7. Captain. Is that so? On which side of Prome are the forests?
8. Ba Khin. On the west, south, and east side.
9. Captain. Which forests (the forests on which side) did you go to?
10. Ba Khin. I went to the forest on the west side. That forest is the closest and the best for hunting.
11. Captain. How did you go to that forest?
12. Ba Khin. Since that forest is on the other side of the river, I went by boat.
13. Captain. After crossing the river, how did you go into the forest?
14. Ba Khin. There are only footpaths in the forest. Therefore, I walked.
15. Captain. What did you bag when you went hunting?

LESSON 58

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Ba Khin. I got a wild boar.

17. Captain. How did you get the wild boar to the river bank.

18. Ba Khin. Men had to carry it on their shoulders.

LESSON 58

WORD LIST

à-mê	အမဲ ။	game, flesh of beast, meat
à-nauʔ-pheʔ	အနောက်ဘက် ။	west side
à-şèi-beʔ	အရှေ့ဘက် ။	east side
chí-jín	ခြေလျင် ။	on foot
chí-lân	ခြေလမ်း ။	footpath
dè-à-tweʔ	တဲ့အတွက် ။	because, for, since, as
myauʔ-pheʔ	မြောက်ဘက် ။	north side
myiʔ-kân	မြစ်ကမ်း ။	river bank
nî-bâ	နီးပါး ။	nearly, almost
pà-khôun	ပခုံး ။	shoulder
táun-beʔ	တောင်ဘက် ။	south side
thà-mîn-záin	ထမင်းဆိုင် ။	restaurant
thân dé	ထမ်းတယ် ။	to carry on the shoulder
tô-weʔ	တောဝက် ။	wild boar
θé-dé	သယ်တယ် ။	to carry, to transport

LESSON 58

READING EXERCISE

မှ + ြ + မြှ = hmyâ
မြှ + ေ-ာ် + မြှော် = hmyô
ဦး = ôun or û
မြှော်လင့်တယ် ။ = to hope, to expect
မန္တလေး ။ = Mandalay (city, cen. Burma, on the Irrawaddy river)
ပင် = ဘဲ ။ = just, only
သို့ = ကို ။ = to
သော = တဲ့ ။ = that, which, etc.

……

ရန်ကုန်မြို့ ။
၁၉၆၃ ခုနှစ်ဇွန်လ ၁၁ ရက်နေ့

ဆရာဦးဘခင်ခင်ဗျား ။

ကျွန်တော် မေလ နှစ်ဆယ်ရက်နေ့က ရေးလိုက်သော စာကို ရမည် မြှော်လင့်ပါသည်။ ကျွန်တော် အဲဒီစာကို ရေးပြီး နောက်တနေ့ ပင် မန္တလေးမြို့ သို့ သွားပါသည်။ မနေ့ကပင် ပြန်ရောက်ပါသည်။ မန္တလေးက အပြန် ပြည်မြို့ကို ဝင်ပါသည်။ ပြည်မြို့နားက တောမှာ တနေ့ အမဲလိုက်ပါသည်။ တောဝက်တကောင် ရပါသည်။ အမဲလိုက်ရတာ အတော် ပျော်စရာကောင်းပါသည်။ နောက်မကြာခင် သွားပါဦးမည်။ အဲဒီကပြန်မှ စာရေးပါဦးမည်။

လေးစားစွာ မြင့် ။

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

khín-byâ bà-má-pyí hmá dòun-gà, siʔ-taʔ thê góu wín-bû-θà-lâ.

khín-byâ léi-daʔ hmá dòun-gà, léi-yín-byán mâun-bû-θà-lâ.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. cún-dó siʔ-taʔ hmá dòun-gà, thauʔ-hlân-yêi tá-wún-yú-bû-dé.
2. cún-dó bà-má-pyí hmá dòun-gà, zà-gà-byán louʔ-phû-dé.
3. cún-dó câun hmá dòun-gà, ìn-gà-leiʔ zà-gâ mà-θín-bû-bá-bû.
4. cún-dó yêi-daʔ hmá dòun-gà, sheʔ-θwé-yêi tá-wún mà-yú-bû-bá-bû.
5. cún-dó á-şà hmá dòun-gà, bà-má-pyí góu mà-yauʔ-phû bá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Did you ever visit Prome when you were in Burma?
2. Did you ever eat at a restaurant when you were in Rangoon?
3. I have been to Burma when I was in Asia.
4. I wasn't (haven't been) in the army when I was in Burma.
5. I haven't worked as an interpreter when I was in the navy.

PATTERN II

khín-byâ ywá góu θwâ dòun-gà, bá θà-dîn yà-θà-lê.

khín-byâ lân-şauʔ θwâ dòun-gà, bé-θù góu twêi θà-lê.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each question and answer aloud.

1. cún-dó zêi-wé θwâ dôun-gà, wuʔ-sóun dà-zóun yà-bá-dé.
2. cún-dó à-mê-laiʔ θwâ dôun-gà, câ dà-gáun yà-bá-dé.
3. cún-dó myòu góu θwâ dôun-gà, bá θà-dîn hmà mà-yà-bá-bû.
4. cún-dó thá-nà-jouʔ kóu θwâ dôun-gà, bé-θù góu hmà mà-twèi-bá-bû.
5. cún-dó θù eiʔ kóu (thê-hmá) ṣá dôun-gà, bá hmà mà-twèi-bá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What information did you get when you went to the airport?
2. Who did you meet when you went to the office?
3. What did you buy when you went shopping?
4. I didn't receive anything when I went to the bank.
5. I didn't meet anyone when I went to the company.

PATTERN III

táun-kôun nâ-gà tô hmá bê, yóun laiʔ phû-bá-dé.

hó-té nâ-gà daʔ-shí-záin hmá bê daʔ-shí thè bû-bá-dé.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by filling the blank with the meaning of the English word or phrase provided.

1. bâ-má-pyí nâ-gâ tâin-pyí hmá bê__________bû-bá-dé. (assign)
2. thá-nâ-jouʔ nâ-gâ siʔ-tân-yâ hmá bê___________bû-bá-dé. (inspect)
3. pyâ-daiʔ nâ-gâ bán-daiʔ hmá bê ŋwéi___________bû-bá-dé. (save)
4. câun bêi-gâ bî-dâ-gaʔ-taiʔ hmá bê sá-ouʔ__________bû-bá-dé. (borrow)
5. éin şêi gâ chán hmá bê pân___________phû-bá-dé. (grow)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. I have borrowed money only at the bank near the movie theatre.
2. I have studied only at the school near the church.
3. I have picniced only at the beach near the wharf.
4. I have taken pictures only at the museum near the zoo.
5. I have crossed the river only at the place near the bridge.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

dó-lá tâ-yá nî-bâ kóun bá-dé.

péi â-sei? nî-bâ şéi-bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to make a meaningful sentence.

1. dó-lá tâ-tháun nî-bâ__________. (gain)
2. hnâ-shê-ŋâ ja? nî-bâ__________. (lose)
3. péi θóun-yá nî-bâ__________. (wide)
4. máin léi-yá nî-bâ__________. (far)
5. péi tâ-θâun nî-bâ__________. (high)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Prome is nearly two hundred miles away.
2. The hill is nearly one thousand five hundred feet high.
3. The river is nearly a mile wide.
4. The bridge is nearly three hundred feet long.
5. He is nearly six feet tall.

PATTERN V

câun gâ, táun-kóun yê, tâ-châ be? hmá şî dê-â-twe?, mó-tó-kâ nê θwâ-dé.

sá-ou? sháin gâ, câun yê, tâ-châ be? hmá şî dê-â-twe?, lân-şau? θwâ dé.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (dè-â-tweʔ = because).

1. a. myòu gâ, myiʔ yè tâ-châ beʔ kân hmá ṣî-dé.
   b. cûn-dó θîn-bô nè θwâ bá-dé.

2. a. ywâ gâ, tô yè tâ-châ beʔ hmá ṣî-dé.
   b. cûn-dó hlê nè θwâ bá-dé.

3. a. yán-góun gâ, á-ṣî-taiʔ yè, tâ-châ beʔ hmá ṣî-dé.
   b. cûn-dó léi-yín-byán nè θwâ-dé.

4. a. sháin gâ, lân yè, tâ-châ beʔ hmá ṣî-dé.
   b. cûn-dó lân ṣauʔ θwâ dé.

5. a. hó-té gâ, léi-yín-byán-gwîn yè, tâ-châ beʔ hmá ṣî-dé.
   b. cûn-dó mó-tó-kâ nè θwâ bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. As the store is on the other side of the village, I walked to it.
2. As Rangoon is on the other side of Burma, I went by train.
3. As the house is on the other bank of the stream, I swam to it.
4. As the beach is on the other side of the town, I went by car.
5. As the church is on the other bank of the river, I went by boat.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

ywá hmá hlê bê şî-dé. dá-jâun hlê nè θwâ-dé. shâin hmá thà-mîn nè hîn bê şî-dé. dá-jâun thà-mθein nè hîn bê wé-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. dí à-yaʔ hmá chí-lân bê şî-dé. dá-jâun __________ θwâ-dé. (on foot)
2. dí à-yaʔ hmá myiʔ nè châun bê şî-dé. dá-jâun __________ nè θwâ-dé. (boat)
3. cún-dò hmá ŋwêi tà-yá bê şî-dé. dá-jâun bán-daiʔ kâ __________. (borrow)
4. cún-dò hmá seʔ-bêin bê şî-dé. dá-jâun mó-tó-kâ __________. (rent)
5. dí-hmá à-louʔ-θà-mâ lêi-yauʔ pê şî-dé. dá-jâun à-louʔ-θà-mâ tà-yauʔ thaʔ __________. (hire)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. There are only buses in town; therefore, I went by bus.
2. There was only coffee and bread at that shop; therefore, I ate bread.
3. There was only ten kyat in my pocket; therefore, I borrowed five kyat from my elder brother.

LESSON 58

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2.

4. There was very little rice at home; therefore, I bought some rice at the restaurant.
5. There were only two clerks in the department; therefore, I hired one more.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၉)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ ရင်းနှီးတယ်။
ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတယ်။ (တဲ့)
ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့
မိတ်ဆွေတယောက်ရဲ့ ကိစ္စပါ။
ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ မိတ်ဆွေတယောက်ရဲ့ ကိစ္စပါ။
၂။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ အရာရှိတယောက်ရဲ့ တာဝန်ပါ။
၃။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ ဆရာဝန်တယောက်ရဲ့ ဆွေမျိုးပါ။
၄။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ ကုန်သည်တယောက်ရဲ့ ဇနီးပါ။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ သူ အကူအညီ လိုချင် သတဲ့။
သူ အကူအညီ လိုချင် သတဲ့လား။
သူ အလုပ်သမား အကူအညီ လိုချင် သတဲ့လား။
သူ ခင်ဗျား ဆီက အလုပ်သမား အကူအညီ လိုချင် သတဲ့လား။
၂။ သူ ခင်ဗျား ဆီက ရဲသား အကူအညီ လိုချင် သတဲ့လား။
၃။ သူ ခင်ဗျား ဆီက ငွေကြေး အထောက်အပံ့ လိုချင် သတဲ့လား။
၄။ သူ ခင်ဗျား ဆီက အစားအစာ အထောက်အပံ့ လိုချင် သတဲ့လား။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ သူ စနေနေ့ လာပါမယ်။
ဆွေးနွေးဘို့ သူ စနေနေ့ လာပါမယ်။
ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ ဆွေးနွေးဘို့ သူ စနေနေ့ လာပါမယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၉)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၂။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ လေ့ကျင့်ဘို့ သူ တနင်္လာနေ့ လာပါမယ်။
၃။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ စီစဉ်ဘို့ သူ သဘက်ခါ လာပါမယ်။
၄။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အလုပ်လုပ်ဘို့ သူ မေလ လာပါမယ်။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ ခင်ဗျား မပြောဘူးဘူး။
ခင်ဗျား တခါမှ မပြောဘူးဘူး။
သူ့အကြောင်း ခင်ဗျား တခါမှ မပြောဘူးဘူး။
၂။ ဒီအကြောင်း ခင်ဗျား တခါမှ မဆွေးနွေးဘူးဘူး။
၃။ သူ့အကြောင်း ကျွန်တော် တခါမှ မစုံစမ်းဘူးဘူး။
၄။ ဒီအကြောင်း ကျွန်တော် တခါမှ မကြားဘူးဘူး။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ။ (ဆိုပါတော့)
တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့။
ကျောင်းသားတရ ရောက်တာ တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့။
သူနဲ့ ကျောင်းသားတရ ရောက်တာ တပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့။
၂။ သူနဲ့ ရဲဘော်တရ ရောက်တာ တလလောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့။
၃။ သူနဲ့ အစိုးရ အရာရှိတရ ရောက်တာ ခြောက်လလောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါတော့။
၄။ သူနဲ့ သတင်းထောက်တရ ရောက်တာ ကြာပြီ ဆိုပါတော့။

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó nè yîn-hnî-dé.

   cún-dó nè ín-mà-tán yîn-hnî-dé. (dè)

   cún-dó nè ín mà-tán yîn-hnî-dè

   meiʔ-shwéi tà-yauʔ yè keiʔ-sà bá.

   cún-dó nè, ín-mà-tán yîn-hnî dè, meiʔ-shwéi tà-yauʔ yè keiʔ-sà-bá.

2. cún-dó nè, ín-mà-tán yîn-hnî dè, à-yá-ṣî tà-yauʔ yè tá-wún-bá.

3. cún-dó nè, ín-mà-tán yîn-hnî dè, shà-yá-wún tà-yauʔ yè shwéi-myôu-bá.

4. cún-dó nè, ín-mà-tán yîn-hnî dè, kóun-θé tà-yauʔ yè zà-nî-bá.

PATTERN II

1. θú à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín θà-dè.

   θú à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

   θú à-louʔ-θà-mâ à-kú-à-nyí, lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

   θú khín-byà shí-gà,à-louʔ θà-mâ à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

2. θú khín-byà shí-gà, yê-θâ à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

3. θú khín-byà shí-gà, ŋwéi-cèi à-thauʔ-à-pàn lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

4. θú khín-byà shí-gà, à-sâ-à-sá à-thauʔ-à-pàn lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. θú sà-néi-nèi lá-bá-mé.

   shwêi-nwêi bòu, θú sà-néi-nèi lá-bá-mé.

   cún-dó nè shwêi-nwêi bòu, θú sà-néi-nèi lá-bá-mé.

2. cún-dó nè lèi-cín bòu, θú tà-nín-lá-nèi lá-bá-mé.

3. cún-dó nè sí-zín bòu, θú θà-beʔ-khá lá-bá-mé.

4. cún-dó nè à-louʔ-louʔ phòu, θú méi-là lá bá-mé.

PATTERN IV

1. khín-byâ mà-pyô bû-bû.

   khín-byâ tà-khá-hmà mà-pyô bû-bû.

   θù à-câun, khín-byâ tà-khá-hmà mà-pyô bû-bû.

2. dí à-câun, khín-byâ tà-khá-hmà mà-shwêi-nwêi bû-bû.

3. θù à-câun, cún-dó tà-khá-hmà mà-sóun-zân bû-bû.

4. dí à-câun, cún-dó tà-khá-hmà mà-câ-bû-bû.

PATTERN V

1. dà-baʔ lauʔ şî-bí. (shóu-bá-dò)

   dà-baʔ lauʔ şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

   câun-θâ dà-zù yauʔ-thá. dà-baʔ lauʔ şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

   θú nè câun-θâ dà-zù yauʔ-thá, dà-baʔ lauʔ şî-bí shóu bá-dò.

2. θú-nè yê-bó dà-zù yauʔ-thá, tà-là-lauʔ şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

3. θú-nè à-sôu-yà à-yá-ṣí dà-zù yauʔ-thá, chauʔ là lauʔ
   ṣî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

4. θú nè θà-dîn-dauʔ dà-zù yauʔ-thá, cá-bí shóu-bá-dò.

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. (He) is close to me.

   (He) is very close to me. (who)

   (He) who is very close to me

   Business of a friend (a friend's business)

   It is the business of a friend who is very close to me.

   (It is a very close friend's business.)

2. It is a very close officer friend's duty.
3. He is the relative of a doctor who is a very close friend of mine.
4. She is the wife of a merchant who is a very intimate friend of mine.

PATTERN II

1. He said, "he wants help."

   Did he say he wants help?

   Did he say he wants help with workmen?

   Did he say he wants help with workmen from you?

   (Did he say he wants you to help him with workmen?)

2. Did he say he wants police help from you?
3. Did he say he wants financial support from you?
4. Did he say he wants food supplies from you?

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. He will come on Saturday.

   He will come to discuss it on Saturday.

   He will come to discuss it with me on Saturday.

2. He will come to practice with me on Monday.
3. He will come to make plans with me the day after tomorrow.
4. He will come to work with me in May.

PATTERN IV

1. You haven't told me.

   You have never told me.

   You have never told me about him.

2. You have never talked about this.
3. I have never inquired about him.
4. I have never heard about this.

PATTERN V

1. It has been about a week. (Let's say so.)

   Let's say that it has been about a week.

   Let's say that it has been about a week since a group of students arrived.

   Let's say that it has been about a week since he and a group of students arrived.

LESSON 59

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

2. Let's say that it has been about a month since he and a group of soldiers arrived.
3. Let's say that it has been about six months since he and a group of government officials arrived.
4. Let's say that it has been a long time since he and a group of reporters arrived.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၉)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁။ ဘခင်။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး၊ မောင်မောင် စနေနေ့ ရောက်လိမ့်မယ်။

၂။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဟုတ်သလား။ သူ့ဆီက စာရသလား။

၃။ ဘခင်။ စာမရဘူး။ သူ ညက စကားပြောကြေးနန်းနဲ့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။

၄။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဘာကိစ္စ ခေါ်သလဲ။ အရေးကြီးသလား။

၅။ ဘခင်။ အရေးကြီးတယ်၊ ဆိုပါတော့။

၆။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူ့ကိုယ်ရေးကိုယ်တာ ကိစ္စလား။

၇။ ဘခင်။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ အင်မတန် ရင်းနှီးတဲ့ မိတ်ဆွေတယောက်ရဲ့ ကိစ္စပါ။

၈။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဘယ်လိုကိစ္စလဲ။

၉။ ဘခင်။ ငွေရေးကြေးရေး ကိစ္စပါ။

၁၀။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူ ခင်ဗျားဆီက ငွေကြေး အထောက်အပံ့ လိုချင်သတဲ့လား။

၁၁။ ဘခင်။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် ကျွန်တော်နဲ့ ဆွေးနွေးဖို့ သူ စနေနေ့ လာပါမယ်။

၁၂။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူ အခု ဘာကလေ မှာလား။ သူ့အကြောင်း ခင်ဗျား တခါမှ မပြောဘူးဘူး။

၁၃။ ဘခင်။ သူ ဘာကလေကို ရောက်တာ မကြာသေးဘူး။ တခြားပြည်နယ် တခုကလာတယ်။

၁၄။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဟုတ်သလား။ ဒါဖြင့် သူ အမေရိကန်ပြည်ကို ရောက်တာ ကြာပြီပေါ့။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၅၉) ။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

၁၅။ ဘခင်။ သူနဲ့ အစိုးရ အမှုထမ်းတရ ရောက်တာ ခြောက်လ
လောက် ရှိပြီ ဆိုပါ တော့။

၁၆။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူတို့ ဘာ ကိစ္စ လာကြသလဲ။

၁၇။ ဘခင်။ သူတို့ လေ့လာသူ တွေ အဖြစ်နဲ့ လာကြပါတယ်။

၁၈။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သူတို့ ဘာ တွေ လေ့လာကြသလဲ။

၁၉။ ဘခင်။ ပညာရေး စိုက်ပျိုးရေး စီးပွားရေး အုပ်ချုပ်ရေး
စတဲ့ စနစ်တွေကို လေ့လာကြပါတယ်။

၂၀။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဟုတ်သလား ။

LESSON 59

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: bóu-jî, máun-máun sà-néi-nèi yauʔ lèin-mé.
2. bóu-jî: houʔ-θà-lâ. θù shí-gà sá yà-θà-lâ.
3. bà-khín: sá-mà-yà-bá-bû. θú nyà-gà, zà-gâ-byô-cêi-nân nè khó-bá-dé.
4. bóu-jî: bá-keiʔ-sà khó θà-lê. à-yêi-cî θà-lâ.
5. bà-khín: à-yêi-cî-dé shóu-bá-dò.
6. bóu-jî: θù kóu-yêi-kóu-dá keiʔ-sà lâ.
7. bà-khín: mà-houʔ-pá-bû. cún-dó nè ín-mà-tán yîn-hnî dè, meiʔ-shwéi tà-yauʔ yè keiʔ-sà bá.
8. bóu-jî: bé-lóu keiʔ-sà lê.
9. bà-khín: ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi keiʔ-sà bá.
10. bóu-jî: θú khín-byà shí-gà ŋwéi-cêi à-thauʔ-à-pân lóu-jín θà-dè lâ.
11. bà-khín: houʔ-pá-dé. dá-jàun, cún-dó nè shwêi-nwêi bòu, θú sà-néi-nèi lá-bá-mé.
12. bóu-jî: θú à-gù Berkeley hmá lâ. θù à-câun, khín-byâ tà-khá-hmà mà-pyô-bû-bû.
13. bà-khín: θú Berkeley góu yauʔ-thá, mà-cá-θêi-bû. tà-châ pyí-né tà-khù gà lá-dé.
14. bóu-jî: houʔ-θà-lâ. dá-phyîn, θú à-méi-rî-kán-pyí góu yauʔ-thá cá bí-pò.
15. bà-khín: θú nè à-sôu-yà à-hmù-dân dà-zù yauʔ-thá, chauʔ là lauʔ ṣî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

LESSON 59

BASIC DIALOGUE

16. bóu-jî: θú-dòu bá keiʔ-sà lá jà θà-lê.

17. bà-khín: θú-dòu lèi-lá-θú-déi à-phyiʔ nè lá jà bá-dé.

18. bóu-jî: θú-dòu bá-déi lèi-lá jà θà-lê.

19. bà-khín: pyín-nyá-yêi, saiʔ-pyôu-yêi, sî-bwâ-yêi, ouʔ-chouʔ-yêi sà-dè sà-niʔ-téi góu lèi lá jà bá-dé.

20. bóu-jî: houʔ-θà-lâ.

LESSON 59

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin. Captain, Maung Maung is arriving on Saturday.
2. Captain. Is that so? Did you get a letter from him?
3. Ba Khin. No. Last night he phoned.
4. Captain. What was the purpose? Was it important?
5. Ba Khin. Let's say so.
6. Captain. Was it his personal business?
7. Ba Khin. No, it was a very close friend's business.
8. Captain. What business?
9. Ba Khin. A financial matter.
10. Captain. Did he say that he wants financial support from you?
11. Ba Khin. Yes. That's why he will come to discuss it with me on Saturday.
12. Captain. Is he in Berkeley now? You have never spoken about him.
13. Ba Khin. It hasn't been very long since he arrived in Berkeley. He came from another state.
14. Captain. Is that so? Then, it's been a long time since he arrived in America.
15. Ba Khin. Let's say that it has been about six months since he and a group of government employees arrived.

LESSON 59

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

16. Captain. On what business did they come?

17. Ba Khin. They came as observers.

18. Captain. What did they observe?

19. Ba Khin. They observed systems such as education, agriculture, economics, and administrative.

20. Captain. Is that so?

LESSON 59

WORD LIST

à-hmù-dân	အမှုထမ်း ၊	employee
à-thau?-à-pàn	အထောက်အပံ့ ။	support
ín-mà-tán	အင်မတန် ။	very
kóu-yêi-kóu-dá)	ကိုယ်ရေးကိုယ်တာ	personal business
)		
kei?-sá)	ကိစ္စ ။	
lèi-lá dé	လေ့လာတယ် ။	to observe, to study
lèi-lá-θú	လေ့လာသူ ။	observer
ou?-chou?-yêi	အုပ်ချုပ်ရေး ။	administration
pyí-né	ပြည်နယ် ။	state
pyín-nyá-yêi	ပညာရေး ။	education
sà-ni?	စနစ် ။	system
sai?-pyôu-yêi	စိုက်ပျိုးရေး ။	agriculture
sî-bwâ-yêi	စီးပွါးရေး ။	economy
yîn-hnî-dé	ရင်းနှီးတယ် ။	to be close, to be intimate
zà-gâ-byô-cêi-nân	စကားပြောကြေးနန်း ။	telephone
zù or sù	စု ။	group
ŋwéi-cêi	ငွေကြေး ။	money

LESSON 59

READING EXERCISE

မှ + ု = မှု = hmû

ပညာ = pyín-nyá

၏ (ရဲ့) = of (possessive)

နှစ်စဉ် = နှစ်တိုင်း = every year

များ = တွေ = noun affix (plural)

နှင့် = နဲ့ = and = with

ထို = အဲဒီ = that

စသည့် = စတဲ့ = such as

……

နှစ်စဉ် ဗမာပြည်မှ အမေရိကန်ပြည်သို့ လေ့လာသူများ လာကြသည်။ လေ့လာသူများထဲတွင် ကုန်သည်များနှင့် အစိုးရအမှုထမ်းများပါသည်။ လေ့လာသူများသည် အမေရိကန်ပြည်၏ ပညာရေး စိုက်ပျိုးရေး စီးပွားရေး အုပ်ချုပ်ရေး စသည့် စနစ်များကို လေ့လာကြသည်။

မေလဆယ်ရက်နေ့က ဗမာ လေ့လာသူတစု အမေရိကန်ပြည်သို့ ရောက်လာသည်။ ထို လေ့လာသူတစုသည် ကယ်လီဖိုးနီးယား ပြည်နယ်သို့ ရောက်လာသည်။ လေ့လာသူများထဲတွင် ဆရာဘခင်၏ မိတ်ဆွေ တယောက်ပါသည်။ ထိုမိတ်ဆွေသည် ဆရာဘခင်နှင့် အတော်ရင်းနှီးသည်။

ထိုမိတ်ဆွေသည် အောက်တိုဘာလ ၁ ရက်နေ့တွင် ဆရာဘခင်၏ အိမ်သို့ လာမည်။ သူနှင့် တခြား လေ့လာသူများလည်း ပါမည်။ သူတို့ ဆရာဘခင်၏ အိမ်တွင် တပတ် လောက် နေကြမည်။

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

cún-dó nê, în-mâ-tán yîn-hnî dê, si?-bóu tâ-yau? yê kei?-sâ-bá.

θú nê în-mâ-tán yîn-hnî dê, lé-θâ-mâ tâ-yau? yê éin bá.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by filling in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided.

1. cún-dó nê, în-mâ-tán yîn-hnî dê zâ-gâ-byân tâ-yau? yê _______. (responsibility)
2. cún-dó nê în-mâ-tán yîn-hnî dê nî-byâ-shâ-yá tâ-yau? yê ________. (birthday party)
3. cún-dó nê în-mâ-tán yîn-hnî dê â-sóu-yâ â-yá-ṣî tâ-yau? yê _______. (reception)
4. cún-dó nê în-mâ-tán khîn dê mei?-shwéi tâ-yau? yê_______. (financial matter)
5. cún-dó nê în-mâ-tán khîn dê yê-â-yá-ṣî tâ-yau? yê________. (invitation)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. It is the car of a reporter who is a very close friend of mine.
2. It is the duty of an N.C.O. who is a very close friend of mine.
3. It is a very close friend's method.

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 2.

4. It is a very close merchant friend's ship.
5. They are the parents of a lieutenant who is a very close friend of mine.

PATTERN II

θú, khín-byà shí-gà, siʔ-θâ à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

θú, khín-byà shí-gà, à-wuʔ-à-sâ à-thauʔ à-pàn lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

Exercise 1. Change the following simple statements into

a. quotation statements by using dè.

b. questions by using dè-lâ.

Example: θú, khín-byà shí-gà, leʔ-θà-mâ à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín-dé.

a. θú, khín-byà shí-gà, leʔ-θà-mâ à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín θà-dè.

b. θú, khín-byà shí-gà, leʔ-θà-mâ à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín θà-dè-lâ.

1. θú, cún-dò shí-gà, lú à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín-dé.
2. θú, bóu-hmû shí-gà, mó-tó-yín à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín-dé.
3. θú, tá-wún-gán à-yá-ṣì shí-gà, taʔ-θâ à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín-dé.
4. θú, à-mêi-rì-kán à-sôu-yà shí-gà, ŋwêi-yêi-cêi-yêi à-thauʔ-à-pàn lóu-jín-dé.

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1.

5. θú-dòu, lêi-daʔ kà, lêi-yín-byán à-kú-à-nyí lóu-jín-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. He said he wants financial support from the government.
2. Did he say he wants food supplies from America?
3. Did he say he wants the merchants to help him with clothing?
4. Did he say he wants the Navy to help him with ships?
5. Did he say he wants me to help him with MPs.

PATTERN III

cún-dó nè twèi bòu, θú sà-néi-nèi lá-bá-mé.

cún-dó nè táin-bín bòu, θú mà-neʔ-phyán lá-bá-mé.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into one meaningful sentence by using (bòu).

1. a. θú cún-dó nè néi mé.
   b. θú maʔ-là lá bá-mé.
2. a. θú cún-dó nè à-mê-laiʔ-mé.
   b. θú tà-yeʔ-nèi lá-bá-mé.
3. a. θú cún-dó nè khà-yî θwâ-mé.
   b. θú ín-gá-nèi yauʔ-pá-mé.

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1.

4. a. θú cûn-dó nè nyà-zá sâ-mé.

   b. θú nyà ṣiʔ ná-yí yauʔ-pá-mé.

5. a. θú cûn-dó nè taʔ-siʔ pá-mé.

   b. θú mà-neʔ-phyán nyà-néi yauʔ pá-mé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. He will arrive Monday to go on a picnic with me.
2. He will arrive in May to study Burmese with me.
3. He will come tonight to stand guard with me.
4. He will come tomorrow to discuss the matter with me.
5. He will arrive on March 1st to work with me.

PATTERN IV

θù à-câun, khín-byâ tà-khá hmà,m à-mêi-bû-bû.

dí à-câun, cûn-dó tà-khá hmà, mà-sín-zâ-bû-bû.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentence by filling in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided.

1. θù à-câun, khín-byâ tà-khá hmà__________mà-pêi-bû-bû. (warn)
2. dí à-câun, cûn-dó tà-khá hmà mà__________bû-bû.(observe)
3. dí à-câun, cûn-dó tà-khá hmà mà__________bû-bû. (consult)
4. dí à-câun, cûn-dó tà-khá hmà mà_________bû-bû. (forget)
5. dí à-câun, khín-byâ tà-khá hmà________mà-pyà bû-bû.(explain)

LESON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. I have never promised you about your leave.
2. I have never asked you about this matter.
3. You have never explained to me about this lesson.
4. You have never written about him.
5. You have never informed me about him.

PATTERN V

cún-dó nè à-lou? θà-mâ dà-zù lá-dá ŋà-ye? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

θú nè lèi-lá-θú dà-zù yau?-thá tà-hni? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into one meaningful sentence.

1. a. cún-dó nè yê-θâ dà-zù wín-lá-dé.

   b. hnà ná-yí lau?-şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

2. a. θú nè ta?-thêin dà-zù yau? lá-dé.

   b. shé mî-ni? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

3. a. θú nè è-θé dà-zù yau?-lá-dé.

   b. θôun-ye? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

4. a. cún-dó nè zà-gà-byán dà-zù yau?-lá-dé.

   b. ná-yí we? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

5. a. cún-dó nè θín-bô-θâ dà-zù yau?-lá-dé.

   b. dà-ba? lau? şî-bí shóu-bá-dò.

LESSON 59

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Let's say that it has been about one hour since he and a group of farmers arrived.
2. Let's say that it has been a long time since he and a group of military attaches left.
3. Let's say that it has been a month and two days since he and a group of Air Force officers arrived.
4. Let's say that it has been a year and two months since he and a group of observers arrived.
5. Let's say that it has been two weeks since he and a group of Marines arrived.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၀) ။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၁) ။

၁။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ လည်း ရောက်ချင်တယ် ။ (နဲ့)
ကျွန်တော်တို့ လည်း ရောက်ချင်တာ နဲ့
ကျွန်တော်တို့ ကြိုးစားလာခဲ့တယ် ။
ကျွန်တော်တို့ လည်း ရောက်ချင်တာ နဲ့ ကြိုးစားလာခဲ့တယ် ။

၂။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ လည်း လိုချင်တာ နဲ့ ကြိုးစားဝယ်ခဲ့တယ် ။

၃။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း တတ်ချင်တာ နဲ့ ကြိုးစားသင်ခဲ့တယ် ။

၄။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း သန်ချင်တာ နဲ့ ကြိုးစားလေ့ကျင့်ခဲ့တယ် ။

ပုံစံ (၂) ။

၁။ က။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ လာမလို့ဘဲ ။
ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ လာမလို့ဘဲ ။
ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မလာဘူးလို့ဘဲ ။

ခ။ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတယ် ။ (တုံး)
အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး (သွားမယ်)
အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ။ (ဆိုပြီး)
လာခဲ့ဟယ် ။
အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ် ။
နောက် တော့ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ် ။

က + ခ ။ ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မလာဘူးလို့ဘဲ ။ နောက် တော့ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ် ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၀)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၂။ ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မသင်ဘူးလို့ဘဲ။ နောက်တော့ အခွင့်အခါ ကြုံတုံး သင်မယ် ဆိုပြီး သင်ခဲ့တယ်။

၃။ ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့မ လေ့ကျင့်ဘူးလို့ဘဲ။ နောက်တော့ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး လေ့ကျင့်မယ် ဆိုပြီး လေ့ကျင့်ခဲ့တယ်။

၄။ ပဌမ တော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မဝယ်ဘူးလို့ဘဲ ။ နောက်တော့ ငွေ ရှိတုံး ဝယ်မယ်ဆိုပြီး ဝယ်ခဲ့တယ်။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ လူတွေ ကို သိပ် တွေ့ချင်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်တို့ ကိုယ့် အရပ်က လူတွေကို သိပ် တွေ့ချင်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့် အရပ်က လူတွေကို သိပ် တွေ့ချင်တယ်။
၂။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့်တိုင်းပြည်က လူတွေကို သိပ် တွေ့ချင်တယ်။
၃။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့် ပြည်နယ်က လူတွေကို သိပ်ကူညီချင်တယ်။
၄။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့် မြို့က မိတ်ဆွေ တွေကို သိပ်ဧည် ခံချင်တယ်။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ ကျွန်တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ပစ်မိမယ်။ (မှာ)
ကျွန်တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ပစ်မိမှာ
ကျွန်တော်တို့ စိုးရိမ်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို ပစ်မိမှာ စိုးရိမ်တယ်။
၂။ ကျွန်တော်တို့က မီးနီကို ဖြတ်မိမှာ စိုးရိမ်တယ်။
၃။ ကျွန်တော်တို့က ခင်ဗျားတို့ကို အနှောက်အယှက် ဖြစ်မှာ သိပ်စိုးရိမ်တယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၀)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ မိတ်ဆက်ကြပါ။

အချင်းချင်း မိတ်ဆက်ကြပါ။

၂။ အချင်းချင်း ကူညီကြပါ။

၃။ အချင်းချင်း မေးကြပါ။

၄။ အချင်းချင်း ဧည့်ခံကြပါ။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ သင်္ဘောတွေကို ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ။

အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သင်္ဘောတွေကို ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ။

ကျွန်တော် လာ လေ့လာပါတယ်။

အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သင်္ဘောတွေကို ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ လာ လေ့လာပါတယ်။

၂။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ပြည်နယ်တွေကို ဘယ်လို အုပ်ချုပ်သလဲ လာ လေ့လာပါတယ်။

၃။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ အင်္ဂလိပ်ဘာသာကို ဘယ်လို သင်ပေးသလဲ လာ လေ့လာပါတယ်။

၄။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သိပ္ပံဘာသာတွေကို ဘယ်လို သင်ပေးသလဲ လာ လေ့လာပါတယ်။

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cún-dó-dòu lê yauʔ-chín-dé (nè)

cún-dó-dòu lê yauʔ-chín-dá nè

cún-dó-dòu côu-zâ lá-gè-dé.

cún-dó-dòu lê, yauʔ-chín-dá nè, côu-zâ lá-gè-dé.

2. cún-dó-dòu lê, lóu-jín-dá nè, côu-zâ wé-gè-dé.

3. cún-dó-dòu lê, taʔ-chín-dá nè, côu-zâ θín-gè-dé.

4. cún-dó-dòu lê, θán-jín-dá nè, côu-zâ lèi-cìn-gè-dé.

PATTERN II

1. a. cún-dó-dòu lá mà-lòu-bê.

pà-thà-mà-dò cún-dó-dòu lá mà-lòu-bê.

pà-thà-mà-dò cún-dó-dòu mà-lá-bû lòu bê.

b. à-khwìn-à-khá cóun-dé. (dôun)

à-khwìn-à-khá cóun-dôun (θwâ-mé)

à-khwìn-à-khá cóun dôun θwâ mé. (shóu-pî)

lá-gè-dé

à-khwìn-à-khá cóun-dôun θwâ-mé shóu-pî lá-gè-dé.

nauʔ-tò, à-khwìn-à-khá cóun dôun, θwâ-mé shóu-pî,
lá-gè-dé.

a&b pà-thà-mà-dò, cún-dó-dòu mà-lá-bû, lòu-bê. nauʔ-tò,
à-khwìn-à-khá cóun dôun, θwâ-mé shóu-pî, lá gè-dé.

2. pà-thà-mà-dò, cún-dó-dòu mà-θín-bû lòu-bê. nauʔ-tò, à-khwìn-à-khá cóun dôun, θín-mé shóu-pî, θín-gè-dé.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN II

3. pà-thà-mà-dò, cún-dó-dòu mà-lêi-cîn bû lòu-bê. nauʔ-tò, à-khwîn-à-khá cóun dôun, lêi-cîn-mé shóu-pî, lêi-cîn-gê-dé.

4. pà-thà-mà-dò, cún-dó-dòu mà-wé-bû lòu-bê. nauʔ-tò, ŋwêi ṣî-dôun, wé-mê shóu-pî, wé gê-dé.

PATTERN III

1. cún-dó-dòu, lú-dêi góu, θeiʔ twèi-jín-dé.

   cún-dó-dòu, kòu à-yaʔ kà lú-dêi góu, θeiʔ twèi-jín-dé.

   cún-dó-dòu lê, kòu à-yaʔ kà lú-dêi góu, θeiʔ twèi-jín-dé.

2. cún-dó-dòu lê, kòu tâin-pyí gà lú-dêi góu, θeiʔ twèi-jín-dé.

3. cún-dó-dòu lê, kòu pyí-né gà lú-dêi góu, θeiʔ kú-nyí-jín-dé.

4. cún-dó-dòu lê, kòu myòu gà meiʔ-shwéi-dêi góu, θeiʔ ê-khán-jín-dé.

PATTERN IV

1. cún-dó-dòu gà, khín-byâ-dóu góu pyiʔ-mî-mê. (hmá)

   cún-dó-dòu gà, khín-byâ-dòu góu pyiʔ-mî-hmá

   cún-dó-dòu sôu-yéin-dé.

   cún-dó-dòu gà, khín-byâ-dòu góu pyiʔ-mî hmá, sôu-yéin-dé.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN IV

2. cún-dó-dòu gà, mî-ní góu phyaʔ-mî hmá, sôu-yéin-dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu gà, khîn-byâ-dòu góu, à-hnauʔ-à-şeʔ phyiʔ hmá,
   θeiʔ sôu-yéin-dé.

PATTERN V

1. meiʔ-sheʔ-cà-bá.
   à-chîn-jîn meiʔ-sheʔ-cà bá
2. à-chîn-jîn kú-nyí-jà bá.
3. à-chîn-jîn mêi-jà bá.
4. à-chîn-jîn è-khán-jà bá.

PATTERN VI

1. θîn-bô-déi góu bé-lóu shauʔ θà-lê.
   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá θîn-bô-déi góu
   bé-lóu shauʔ θà-lê.
   cún-dó lá lèi-lá bá-dé.
   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, θîn-bô-déi góu
   bé-lóu shauʔ θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.
2. bà-má-pyí hmá, pyí-né-déi góu bé-lóu ouʔ-chouʔ θà-lê,
   lá lèi-lá bá-dé.
3. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, în-gà-leiʔ bá-θá góu bé-lóu θín-pêi
   θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.
4. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, θeiʔ-pán bá-θá-déi góu bé-lóu θín-pêi θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. We also wanted to come (because)
   Because we also wanted to come
   We made an effort and came.
   We also made an effort and came because we wanted to.
2. We also made an effort and bought it because we wanted it.
3. We also made an effort and studied because we wanted to know.
4. We also made an effort and exercised because we wanted to be strong.

PATTERN II

1. a. We were going to come.
   At first we were going to come.
   At first we were not going to come.

   b. We had the chance. (while)
   While we had the chance (would go)
   We would go while we had the chance (saying)
   We came.
   Saying that we would go while we had the chance, we came.
   Later, saying that we would go while we had the chance, we came.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN II

1. a&b At first we were not going to come. Later, saying that we would go while we had the chance, we came. (At first we thought we would not come. Later, we came while we had the chance.)
2. At first we thought we would not study. Later, we studied while we had the opportunity.
3. At first we thought we would not exercise. Later, we exercised while we had the opportunity.
4. At first we thought we would not buy it. Later, we bought it while we still had the money.

PATTERN III

1. We would very much like to meet people.
   We would very much like to meet people from our section of the country (or town).
   We also would very much like to meet people from our section of the country.
2. We also would very much like to meet people from our country.
3. We also would very much like to help people from our state.
4. We also would very much like to entertain friends from our town.

LESSON 60

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN IV

1. We might hit (shoot) you. (that will)

   That we might hit you

   We were afraid (worried).

   We were afraid that we might hit you.
2. We were afraid that we might pass the red light.
3. We were afraid that we might be a nusiance to you.

PATTERN V

1. Please introduce

   Please introduce yourselves.
2. Please help each other.
3. Please ask each other.
4. Please entertain one another.

PATTERN VI

1. How are ships built?

   How are ships built in America?

   I've come to study.

   I've come to study how ships are built in America.

   (I've come to study ship building in America.)
2. I've come to study regional administration in Burma.
3. I've come to study how English is taught in America.
4. I've come to study how science is taught in America.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၀)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁။ ဘခင်။ မိတ်ဆွေတို့၊ ထိုင်ကြပါ။ ခင်များတို့ ရောက်လာတာ သိပ်ဝမ်းသာတာဘဲ။

၂။ ဘဝင်း။ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ရောက်ချင်တာနဲ့ ကြိုးစားလာခဲ့တယ်။

၃။ ဘခင်။ ခင်များတို့ အားလုံး လာလိမ့်မယ် လို့ ကျွန်တော် မမျှော်လင့်ဘူး။

၄။ ဘဝင်း။ ပဌမတော့ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မလာဘူးလို့ဘဲ။ နောက်တော့ အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမယ် ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့တယ်။

၅။ ဘခင်။ လာခဲ့တာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ ကျွန်တော်တို့လည်း ကိုယ့်အရပ်က လူတွေကို သိပ်တွေ့ချင်တယ်။

၆။ ဘဝင်း။ ကျွန်တော်တို့က ခင်များတို့ကို အနှောက်အယှက် ဖြစ်မှာ သိပ်စိုးရိမ်တယ်။

၇။ ဘခင်။ ကိစ္စမရှိပါဘူး။ ဒီအတွက် မစိုးရိမ်ပါနဲ့။

၈။ ဘဝင်း။ ဒီလို ကြားရတာ သိပ်အားရှိတာဘဲ။

၉။ ဘခင်။ သူတို့က ခင်များတို့ကို တွေ့ချင်တဲ့ မိတ်ဆွေတွေ။ ကဲ။ အချင်းချင်း မိတ်ဆက်ကြပါ။

၁၀။ ဘဝင်း။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ မိတ်ဆက်ပြီး စကားပြောနေမယ်။ ခင်များ လုပ်စရာရှိတာ လုပ်နေပါ။

အချင်းချင်း မိတ်ဆက်ကြသည်။

၁၁။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဦးဘဝင်း။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်ကို ဘာကိစ္စ လာသလဲ။

၁၂။ ဘဝင်း။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ သိပ္ပံဘာသာတွေကို ဘယ်လို သင်ပေးသလဲ လာ လေ့လာပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၀)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁၃။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဟုတ်သလား။ သင်ပုံသင်နည်း ခြားနားတာ တွေ့သလား။

၁၄။ ဘဝင်း။ စာတွေ့ သင်ပေးတာမှာ သိပ်မခြားနားဘူး ဆိုပါတော့။ လက်တွေ့မှာ အတော် ခြားနားတယ်။

၁၅။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဘာကြောင့် လက်တွေ့မှာ ခြားနားသလဲ။

၁၆။ ဘဝင်း။ လက်တွေ့လုပ်ငန်း အတွက် အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ ခေတ်မှီ ကရိယာတွေ လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရှိတယ်။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ လုံလုံလောက်လောက် မရှိဘူး။

LESSON 60

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bà-khín: meiʔ-shwéi-dòu. tháin-jâ bá. khín-byâ-dòu yauʔ-lá-dá θéi wîn-θá-dá-bê.

2. bà-wîn: cêi-zû-tín-bá-dé. cún-dó-dòu lê, yauʔ-chín-dá nè côu-zâ lá-gè-dé.

3. bà-khín: khín-byâ-dòu â-lôun, lá lèin-mé lòu, cún-dó mà hmyó-lîn-bû.

4. bà-wîn: pà-thà-mà dò, cún-dò-dòu mà-lá-bû lòu-bê. nauʔ-tò, à-khwîn-à-khá cóun dôun, θwâ-mé shóu-pî lá-gè-dé.

5. bà-khín: lá-gè-dá wîn-θá bá-dé. cún-dó-dòu lê, kòu à-yaʔ kâ lú-déi góu, θeiʔ twêi-jín-dé.

6. bà-wîn: cún-dó-dòu gà, khín-byâ-dòu góu, à-hnauʔ-à-şeʔ phyiʔ hmá, θeiʔ sôu-yéin-dé.

7. bà-khín: keiʔ-sà-mà-şî-bá-bû. dí à-tweʔ mà sôu-yéin bá-nè.

8. bà-wîn: dí-lóu câ-yà-dá θeiʔ â-şî-dá-bê.

9. bà-khín: θú-dòu gà, khín-byâ-dòu góu, twêi-jín-dè meiʔ-shwéi-déi. kê. à-chîn-jîn meiʔ-sheʔ cà bá.

10. bà-wîn: kâun-bá-bí. cún-dó-dòu meiʔ-sheʔ pî, zà-gâ-pyô-néi mé. khín-byâ louʔ sà-yá şî-dá louʔ-néi-bá.

à-chîn-jîn meiʔ-sheʔ-cà-θí

11. bóu-jî: û-bà-wîn. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí góu, bá keiʔ-sà lá θà-lê.

LESSON 60

BASIC DIALOGUE

12. bà-wîn: à-meiʔ-rî-kán-pyí hmá, θeiʔ-pán bá-θá-déi góu, bé-lóu θín-pêi θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.

13. bóu-jî: houʔ-θà-lâ. θín-bóun-θín-nî, châ-nâ-dá twèi θà-lâ.

14. bà-wîn: sá-dwèi θín-pêi-dá hmá, θeiʔ mà châ-nâ-bû shóu-bá-dò. leʔ-twèi hmá à-tó châ-nâ dé.

15. bóu-jî: bá-jàun leʔ-twèi hmá châ-nâ θà-lê.

16. bà-wîn: leʔ-twèi louʔ-ŋân à-tweʔ, à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, khiʔ-hmí kà-rî-yá-déi, lóun-lóun lauʔ-lauʔ şî-dé. bà-má pyí-hmá, lóun-lóun lauʔ-lauʔ mà-şî-bû.

LESSON 60

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. **Ba Khin:** Friends, sit down. I'm very pleased that you have arrived.

2. **Ba Win:** Thank you. We also made an effort to come because we wanted to.

3. **Ba Khin:** I didn't expect all of you to come.

4. **Ba Win:** At first we thought we would not come. Later we came while we had the chance.

5. **Ba Khin:** We're glad you came. We, too, like very much to meet people from our part of the country.

6. **Ba Win:** We were afraid we might be a nuisance to you.

7. **Ba Khin:** It doesn't matter; don't worry.

8. **Ba Khin:** It's very heartening to hear you say this.

9. **Ba Khin:** These are the friends who wanted to meet you. Please introduce yourselves.

10. **Ba Win:** All right. We will introduce ourselves and talk. Do whatever you have to do.

They Introduce Themselves

11. **Capt:** U Ba Win, on what business did you come to America?

LESSON 60

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. Ba Win: I've come to observe how science is taught in America.

13. Capt: Is that so? Do you find any difference in the teaching methods?

14. Ba Win: Let's say that there isn't much difference in teaching theory. There is quite a difference on the practical side.

15. Capt: Why is there a difference on the practical side?

16. Ba Win: In America, there is enough modern equipment for practical work. In Burma there isn't.

LESSON 60

WORD LIST

â-chîn-jîn	အချင်း ချင်း ။	one another, each other, among themselves
â-hnauʔ-â-şeʔ	အ နှောက်အယှက် ။	disturbance, interference, nuisance
â-khwîn-â-khá	အ ခွင့် အ ခါ ။	chance, opportunity
â-khwîn-â-khá cóun dé	အ ခွင့် အ ခါ ကြုံ တယ် ။	to get a chance
â-şî-dé	အား ရှိ တယ် ။	to be heartened
bá-θá	ဘာသာ ။	subject
dá-nè (lá-jîn)	တါ နဲ့ (လာ ချင်) ။	because (want to come)
dôun	တုံး ။	while
hmyó-lîn-dé	မျှော်လ င့်တယ် ။	to expect
khiʔ-hmí	ခေတ် မှီ ။	modern
kòu	ကိုယ့် ။	of one's self
leʔ-twèi	လက် တွေ့ ။	practical work
louʔ-ŋân	လုပ်င န်း ။	work, activity, business
nauʔ-tò	နောက် တော့ ။	later
pyiʔ-té	ပ စ်တယ် ။	to shoot, fire, throw
phyiʔ-té	ဖြ စ်ဟယ် ။	happen, to be
sá-dwèi	စာ တွေ့ ။	theoretical.

LESSON 60

WORD LIST

shóu-pî	ဆိုပြီး ။	saying thus
sôu-yéin-dé	စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။	to be worried, to be afraid of
θeiˀ-pán	သိပ္ပံ ။	science
θín-dé	သင်တယ် ။	to teach
θín-bóun-θín-nî	သင်ပုံသင်နည်း ။	method of teaching

LESSON 60

READING EXERCISE

ဌ ။ = thâ

နှ + ေ-ာက် = နှောက်။ = hnau?

ယှ + -က် = ယှက်။ = ʂe?

ကိုယ်။ = kǒu

သောကြောင့်။ = (လို့) = because

ဟု = လို့။ = that

သို့ရာတွင်။ = ဒါပေမဲ့။ = but

ထို ကြောင့်။ = အဲဒါ ကြောင့်။ = therefore

သောအခါ။ = တဲ့အခါ။ = when

လေ့လာသူတရ ဆရာဘခင်၏အိမ်သို့ ရောက်လာကြပြီ။ ထိုလူရတွင် ဆရာဘခင်၏မိတ်ဆွေ ဦးဘဝင်းလည်း ပါသည်။ ဦးဘဝင်းတို့ ဆရာဘခင်၏အိမ်သို့ ရောက်ချင်သောကြောင့် ကြိုးစားလာခဲ့ကြသည်။

ဦးဘဝင်းတို့ လာလိမ့်မည်ဟု ဆရာဘခင် မမျှော်လင့်ပါ။ ဦးဘဝင်းတို့ကလည်း ပဌမ တော့ မလာဘူးဟု စိတ်ကူးသည်။ ဆရာဘခင်တို့ကို အနှောက်အယှက်ဖြစ်မှာ စိုးရိမ်သည်။ သို့ရာတွင် အခွင့်အခါကြုံတုံး သွားမည်ဆိုပြီး လာခဲ့ကြသည်။

ဆရာဘခင်သည် ကိုယ့်အရပ်က လူများကို သိပ်တွေ့ချင်သည်။ ထို ကြောင့် ဧည့်သည်များ ရောက်လာသောအခါ ဝမ်းသာသည်။ ဝမ်းသာတဲ့အကြောင်း ဧည့်သည်တွေကို ပြောသည်။

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

cún-dó-dòu lê cî-jín-dá nè côu-zâ lá-gè-dé.

cún-dó-dòu lê pî-jín-dá nè côu-zâ louˀ-khè-dé.

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using nè.

1. cún-dó-dòu lê θî-jín-dé.
   cún-dó-dòu côu-zâ sóun-zân-gè-dé.
2. cún-dó-dòu lê câ jín-dé.
   cún-dó-dòu côu-zâ nâ-tháun-gè-dé.
3. cún-dó-dòu lê myaˀ-chín-dé.
   cún-dó-dòu côu-zâ yâun-gè-dé.
4. cún-dó-dòu lê lèi-lá-jín-dé.
   cún-dó-dòu côu-zâ lá-gè-dé.
5. cún-dó-dòu lê wé-jín-dé.
   cún-dó-dòu côu-zâ ŋwêi sû-gè-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. We also made an effort and came because we wanted to hunt.
2. We also made an effort and saved because we wanted to buy.
3. We also made an effort and worked because we wanted to finish it.
4. We also made an effort and searched because we wanted to find it.
5. We also made an effort and asked because we wanted to know.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

pà-thà-mà-dò, cún-dó-dòu mà-cî-bû lòu bê.

nau?-tò, à-khwîn à-khá cóun dôun, cî-mé shóu pî, cî-gè-dé.

pà-thà-mà-dò, cún-dó-dòu mà-pyín-bû, lòu-bê nau?-tò, kà-rî-yá-déi şî dôun, pyín-mé shóu-pî, pyín gè-dé.

Exercise 1. Construct a pair of sentences in the given pattern by using the given pair of words. Example:

Given pair of words: mêi; shà-yá

Sentence: pà-thà-mà-dò cún-dó-dòu mà-mêi-bû . lòu-bê. nau?-tò, shà-yá şî-dôun mêi-mé shóu-pî, mêi-gè-dé.

1. sân-θa?; shà-yá-wún
2. è-khán; mei?-shwéi
3. lé-cî; mó-tó-kâ
4. θà-dîn-pòu; à-chéin
5. à-mê-lai?; θà-na?

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. At first I thought I wouldn't explain. Later, I explained while I had the chance.
2. At first we thought we wouldn't change. Later, we changed while we had the chance.
3. At first we thought we wouldn't communicate. Later, we communicated while we had the chance.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 2.

4. At first we thought we wouldn't study. Later, we studied while we had the teacher.
5. At first we thought we wouldn't entertain guests. Later, we entertained while we had enough money.

PATTERN III

cûn-dó-dòu lê, kòu ta?-khwê gà lú-déi góu, θei? â-pêi-jín-dé.

cûn-dó-dòu lê, kòu ywá gà lú-déi góu, θei? thau?-pân jín dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a good sentence.

1. cûn-dó dòu lê, kòu thá-nà gà lú-déi góu, θei?__________ jín-dé. (explain)
2. cûn-dó-dòu lê, kòu à-tân gà lú-déi góu, θei?__________ chín-dé. (invite)
3. cûn-dó-dòu lê, kòu ya?-kwe? kà lú-déi góu, θei?__________ jín-dé. (meet)
4. cûn-dó-dòu lê, kòu éin-dáun gà lú-déi góu, θei?__________ jín-dé. (support)
5. cûn-dó-dòu lê, kòu yòun gà lú-déi góu, θei?__________ jín-dé. (entertain)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. We also would very much like to communicate with people from our country.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 2.

2. We also would very much like to consult with people from our state.
3. We also would very much like to hire people from our village.
4. We also would very much like to play with children from our town.
5. We also would very much like to support people from our section of the town.

PATTERN IV

cún-dó-dòu gà, khín-byâ-dòu góu phân-mî hmá, sôu-yêin-dé.

cún-dó-dòu gà,meiʔ-shwéi-déi góu à-hnauʔ-à-ṣeʔ phyiʔ hmá, sôu-yéin-dé.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. cún-dó-dòu gà__________góu phân-mî hmá sôu-yéin-dé. (good people)
2. cún-dó-dòu gà gà__________góu à-hnauʔ-à-ṣeʔ phyiʔ hmá sôu-yéin-dé. (neighbors)
3. cún-dó-dòu gà__________góu thauʔ-pàn mî hmá sôu-yéin-dé. (enemy)
4. cún-dó-dòu gà__________góu pyiʔ-mî hmá sôu-yéin-dé. (observers)

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1.

5. cûn-dó-dòu gâ__________góu â-hnauʔ-â-ṣeʔ phyiʔ-hmá sòu-yéin-dé. (government employee)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. We were afraid we might be a nuisance to the farmers.
2. We were afraid we might be a nuisance to the officers.
3. We were afraid we might destroy the bridge.
4. We were afraid we might wake them up.
5. We were afraid we might hit the children.

PATTERN V

â-chîn-jîn sheʔ-θwé-jâ-bá.

â-chîn-jîn yóun-jâ-bá.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the English word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. â-chîn-jîn__________câ-bá. (greet)
2. â-chîn-jîn__________jâ-bá. (understand)
3. â-chîn-jîn__________jâ-bá. (encourage)
4. â-chîn-jîn__________jâ-bá. (warn)
5. â-chîn-jîn__________câ-bá. (pardon)

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Please consult each other.
2. Please support each other.
3. Please examine each other.
4. Please correct one another.
5. Please serve each other.

PATTERN VI

à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, pyí-né-déi góu, bé-lóu ou?-chou? θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.

khín-byâ-dòu à-ya? hmá à-θî-à-hmán-déi góu bé-lóu sai? θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers.

1. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, si?-θâ-déi góu, bé-lóu θín-dân pêi θà-lê, lá lèi-lá-bá-dé.
2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, câun-déi góu, bé-lóu ou?-chou? θà-lê, lá lèi-lá-bá-dé.
3. dí myòu hmá, sháin-déi góu, bé-lóu pyín-shín θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.
4. dí ta? hmá,si?-θâ-déi góu, bé-lóu thâ θà-lê, lá lèi-lá bá-dé.
5. dí à-ya? hmá, myêi-déi góu, bé-lóu à-θôun chà-θà-lê, lá lèi-lá-bá-dé.

LESSON 60

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. I've come to study how soldiers are trained in America.
2. I've come to study how houses are built in America.
3. I've come to study how officers are trained at this school.
4. I've come to study how crops are grown in central Burma.
5. I've come to study how airfields are administered in America.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၁)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ မေး။ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ်လောက် ရှိသလဲ။
အခန်းရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ်လောက် ရှိသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ စတုရန်းပေ နှစ်ရာ ရှိပါတယ်။
စတုရန်းပေ နှစ်ရာ ကျော် ရှိပါတယ်။

၂။ မေး။ ခြံ ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ်လောက် ရှိသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ စတုရန်းပေ ငါး ထောင်ကျော် ရှိပါတယ်။

၃။ မေး။ ဗမာပြည်ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ်လောက် ရှိသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ စတုရန်းမိုင် နှစ်သိန်း ခြောက်သောင်း ကျော် ရှိပါတယ်။

၄။ မေး။ မြို့ ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ်လောက် ရှိသလဲ။
ဖြေ။ စတုရန်းမိုင် ဆယ်မိုင် ကျော် ရှိပါတယ်။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ ဗမာပြည်ကို ဝိုင်းထားတယ်။
ဗမာပြည်ကို တောင်ကြီးတွေနဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ်။
ဗမာပြည်ကို အရှေ့ဘက် အနောက်ဘက်နဲ့ မြောက်ဘက်က တောင်ကြီးတွေနဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ်။

၂။ အိမ်ကို တောင်ဘက် မြောက်ဘက်နဲ့ အနောက်ဘက်က သစ်ပင်ကြီးတွေနဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ်။

၃။ မြို့ကို တောင်ဘက် မြောက်ဘက်နဲ့ အရှေ့ဘက်က စစ်သားတွေနဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ်။

၄။ ကျွန်တော့်ကို ဘယ်ဘက် ညာဘက်နဲ့ နောက်ဘက်က ရဲသားသုံး ယောက်နဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၁)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ လယ်သမားတွေ ဈေးဝယ် လာကြသလား ။
တောကို ဖြတ်တယ်။ (ပြီး) ။ တောကိုဖြတ်ပြီး
တောကို ဖြတ်ပြီး လယ်သမားတွေ ဈေးဝယ် လာကြသလား ။
၂။ မြစ်ကို ဖြတ်ပြီး လူတွေ အမဲလိုက် လာကြသလား ။
၃။ ပင်လယ်ကို ဖြတ်ပြီး ကုန်သည်တွေ ကုန်ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ် လာကြသလား။
၄။ တောင်ကြား လမ်းတွေကို ဖြတ်ပြီး ကုန်သည်တွေ ကုန်ရောင်း ကုန်ဝယ် လာကြသလား ။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ လာတယ်။ (သလောက်)
မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ လာသလောက်
မများပါဘူး ။
မော်တော်ကားနဲ့ လာသလောက် မများပါဘူး ။
၂။ လှည်းနဲ့ လာသလောက် မများပါဘူး ။
၃။ မီးရထားနဲ့ လာသလောက် မများပါဘူး ။
၄။ သူ ပြောသလောက် မများပါဘူး ။
၅။ သူ ကြားသလောက် မကောင်းပါဘူး ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၁) ။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။

ပုံစံ (၅) ။

၁။ မေး ။ သုံးဘက်က ဝိုင်းထားတဲ့ တောင်တွေအပြင် တခြား ရှိသေးသလား ။

ဗမာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်က ဝိုင်းထားတဲ့ တောင်တွေ အပြင် တခြား ရှိသေးသလား ။

ဘယ် နေရာတွေမှာ ရှိသေးသလဲ ။

ဗမာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်က ဝိုင်းထားတဲ့ တောင်တွေ အပြင် တခြား ဘယ် နေရာတွေမှာ ရှိသေးသလဲ ။

ဖြေ ။ ဗမာပြည် အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း တောင်တွေ ရှိပါတယ် ။

၂။ မေး ။ အိမ်ကို လေးဘက်က ဝိုင်းထားတဲ့ ရံသားတွေ အပြင် တခြား ဘယ် နေရာတွေမှာ ရှိသေးသလဲ ။

ဖြေ ။ အိမ် အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း ရံသားတွေ ရှိပါတယ် ။

၃။ မေး ။ မြို့ကို လေးဘက်က ဝိုင်းထားတဲ့ စစ်သားတွေ အပြင် တခြား ဘယ် နေရာတွေမှာ ရှိသေးသလဲ ။

ဖြေ ။ မြို့ အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း စစ်သားတွေ ရှိပါတယ် ။

ပုံစံ (၆) ။

၁။ မြေပြန့်တဲ့ နေရာ ရှိသေးသလား ။

ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ ရိုက်ဘို့ မြေပြန့်တဲ့ နေရာ ရှိသေးသလား ။

ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောင်တွေ ပေါတယ် ။ (တော့)

ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောင်တွေ ပေါတော့ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ ရိုက်ဘို့ မြေပြန့်တဲ့ နေရာ ရှိသေးသလား ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၁)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၂။ ကယ်လီဖိုးနီးယားမှာ တောင်တွေ ပေါတော့ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ စိုက်ဘို့ မြေပြန့်တဲ့နေရာ ရှိသေးသလား ။

၃။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ မြစ်တွေ ချောင်းတွေ ပေါတော့ မော်တော်ကား သွားဘို့ ကောင်းတဲ့လမ်းတွေ ရှိသေးသလား ။

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. Q. à-cé-à-wûn há bé-lauʔ ṣî θà-lê.

   à-khân yè à-cé-à-wûn há bé-lauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. sà-tû-yân péi, hnà yá ṣî bá-dé.

   sà-tû-yân péi, hnà yá jó ṣî-bá-dé.

2. Q. chân yè à-cé-à-wûn há bé-lauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. sà-tû-yân péi, ŋâ-dáun jó ṣî-bá-dé.

3. Q. bà-má-pyí yè à-cé-à-wûn há bé-lauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. sà-tû-yân máin, hnà-θêin chauʔ-θâun jó ṣî-bá-dé.

4. Q. myòu yè à-cé-à-wûn há bé-lauʔ ṣî-θà-lê.

   A. sà-tû-yân máin, shé-máin jó ṣî-bá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. bà-má-pyí góu wâin thâ-dé.

   bà-má-pyí góu, táun-jî-déi nè wâin thâ-dé.

   bà-má-pyí góu, à-ṣèi-beʔ, à-nauʔ-pheʔ nè, myauʔ-pheʔ kà, táun-jî-déi nè wâin-thâ-dé.

2. éin góu, táun-beʔ, myauʔ-pheʔ nè, à-nauʔ-pheʔ kà, θiʔ-pín-jî-déi nè wâin thâ-dé.

3. myòu góu, táun-beʔ, myauʔ-pheʔ nè, à-ṣèi beʔ kà, siʔ-θâ-déi nè wâin thâ-dé.

4. cûn-dò-góu, bé-beʔ, nyá-beʔ nè, nauʔ-pheʔ kà, yê-θâ θôun-yauʔ nè wâin thâ-dé.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

1. lé-θà-mâ-déi zêi-wé lá-jà-θà-lâ.

    tê góu phyaʔ té. (pî)

    tê góu phyaʔ pî

    tê góu phyaʔ pî, lé θà-mâ-déi, zêi-wé lá-jà-θà-lâ.

2. myiʔ kóu phyaʔ pî, lû-déi, à-mê-laiʔ lá-jà-θà-lâ.

3. pín-lé góu phyaʔ pî, kóun-θé-déi, kóun-yâun kóun-wé lá-jà θà-lâ.

4. táun-jâ-lân-déi góu phyaʔ pî, kóun-θé-déi, kóun-yâun kóun-wé lá-jà-θà-lâ.

PATTERN IV

1. mó-tó-kâ nè lá dé. (θà-lauʔ)

    mó-tó-kâ nè lá θà-lauʔ

    mà-myâ-bá-bû

    mó-tó-kâ nè lá θà-lauʔ mà-myâ bá-bû.

2. hlê nè lá θà-lauʔ mà-myâ-bá-bû.

3. mî-yà-thâ nè lá θà-lauʔ mà-myâ-bá-bû.

4. θû pyô θà-lauʔ mà-myâ-bá-bû.

5. θû câ θà-lauʔ mà-kâun-bá-bû.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

1. Q. θôun beʔ kà, wâin-thâ dè táun-déi à-pyín, tà-châ şî-θêi θà-lâ.

   bà-má-pyí góu, θôun beʔ kà wâin-thâ dè táun-déi à-pyín, tà-châ şî-θêi θà-lâ.

   bé néi-yá-déi hmá şî-θêi θà-lê.

   bà-má-pyí góu, θôun beʔ kà wâin-thâ dè táun-déi à-pyín, tà-châ bé néi-yá-déi hmá şî θêi θà-lê.

   A. bà-má-pyí à-twîn beʔ hmá lê, táun-déi şî-bá-dé.

2. Q. éin góu, lêi beʔ kà wâin-thâ dè yê-θâ-déi à-pyín, tà-châ bé néi-yá-déi hmá şî-θêi θà-lê.

   A. éin à-twîn beʔ hmá lê, yê-θâ-déi şî-bá-dé.

3. Q. myòu góu, lêi beʔ kà wâin-thâ dè siʔ-θâ-déi à-pyín, tà-châ bé néi-yá-déi hmá şî-θêi-θà-lê.

   A. myòu à-twîn beʔ hmá lê, şiʔ-θâ-déi şî-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. myéi-pyàn dè néi-yá şî-θêi θà-lâ.

   kauʔ-pê θî-hnán saiʔ-phòu, myéi-pyàn dè néi-yá şî-θêi θà-lâ.

   bà-má-pyí hmá táun-déi pô-dé. (dò)

   bà-má-pyí hmá táun-déi pô dò, kauʔ-pê θî-hnán saiʔ phòu, myéi pyàn dè néi-yá şî-θêi θà-lâ.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

2. ké-lí-phôu-nî-yâ hmá táun-déi pô dò, kauʔ-pê θî-hnán saiʔ-phòu, myêi-pyàn dè néi-yá şî-θêi θà-lâ.

3. bà-má-pyí hmá myiʔ-téi châun-déi pô dò mó-tó-kâ θwâ bòu kâun dè lân-déi şî-θêi-θà-lâ.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Q. What is the area?

   What is the area of the room?

   A. Two hundred square feet.

   Over two hundred square feet.

2. Q. What is the area of the yard?

   A. Over five thousand square feet.

3. Q. What is the area of Burma?

   A. Over two hundred and sixty thousand square miles.

4. Q. What is the area of the town?

   A. Over ten square miles.

PATTERN II

1. Burma is surrounded

   Burma is surrounded by high mountains.

   Burma is surrounded on the east, west, and north by high mountains.

2. The house is surrounded on the south, north, and west by big trees.

3. The town is surrounded on the south, north, and east by soldiers.

4. I was surrounded on the left, right, and rear by three policemen.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

1. Do farmers come to shop?

   Come through (cross) the forest. (and)

   Come through the forest and

   Do farmers come through the forest (and) to shop?

2. Do people come across the river to hunt?
3. Do merchants come across the sea to trade?
4. Do merchants come through the mountain passes to trade?

PATTERN IV

1. Come by car. (as many as)

   (There are) as many as (those who) come by car.

   (There are) not many.

   There are not as many as those who come by car.

2. There are not as many as those who come by cart.
3. There are not as many as those who come by train.
4. There weren't as many as he had said.
5. They weren't as good as he had heard.

LESSON 61

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

1. Q. In addition to the mountains that surround the three
   sides, are there any other mountains?
   In addition to the mountains that surround Burma on
   three sides, are there any other mountains?
   In what areas (places) are they?
   In addition to the mountains that surround Burma on
   three sides, in what other areas are the mountains?
   A. There are also mountains in the interior of Burma.
2. Q. Besides the policemen who are surrounding the house
   on four sides, where else are the policemen?
   A. There are also policemen inside the house.
3. Q. Besides the soldiers who are surrounding the town
   on four sides, where else are there soldiers?
   A. There are also soldiers in the town.

PATTERN VI

1. Are there still plains?
   Are there still plains to grow crops?
   There are many mountains in Burma. (as)
   As there are many mountains in Burma, are there still
   plains to grow crops?
2. As there are many mountains in California, are there
   still plains to grow crops.?
3. As there are many rivers and streams in Burma, are there
   still good roads for cars.?

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၁)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဦးထင်။ ဗမာပြည်ရဲ့ အကျယ်အဝန်းဟာ ဘယ်လောက်ရှိသလဲ။

၂။ ဦးထင်။ စတုရန်းမိုင် နှစ်သိန်း ခြောက်သောင်းကျော် ရှိပါတယ်။

၃။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ မြေမျက်နှာပြင် ကကော။

၄။ ဦးထင်။ တောင်ထူပါတယ်။ ဗမာပြည်ကို အရှေ့ဘက် အနောက်ဘက်နဲ့ မြောက်ဘက်က တောင်ကြီးတွေနဲ့ ဝိုင်းထားပါတယ်။

၅။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဒါဖြင့် အဲဒီဘက်က တိုင်းပြည်တွေကို ကုန်းကြောင်းခရီးနဲ့ မသွားနိုင်ဘူးလား။

၆။ ဦးထင်။ သွားနိုင်ပါတယ်။ တောင်ကြားလမ်းတွေ ရှိတယ်။

၇။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ တောင်ကြားလမ်းတွေကို ဖြတ်ပြီး ကုန်သည်တွေ ကုန်ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ် လာကြသလား။

၈။ ဦးထင်။ လာပါတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ ရေကြောင်းခရီးနဲ့ လာသလောက် မများပါဘူး။

၉။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဦးထင်။ ဗမာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်က ဝိုင်းထားတဲ့ တောင်တွေ အပြင် တခြား ဘယ်နေရာတွေမှာ ရှိသေးသလဲ။

၁၀။ ဦးထင်။ ဗမာပြည် အတွင်းဘက်မှာလည်း တောင်တွေ ရှိပါတယ်။

၁၁။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တောင်တွေပေါတော့ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ စိုက်ဖို့ မြေပြန့်တဲ့နေရာ ရှိသေးသလား။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၁)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော ။

၁၂။ ဦးထင်။ ရှိပါ သေးတယ်။

၁၃။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဘယ် နေရာတွေမှာ ရှိသလဲ။

၁၄။ ဦးထင်။ မြစ်ဝှမ်းတွေနဲ့ ပင်လယ်ကမ်းရိုးတန်း တလျှောက်မှာ ရှိပါတယ်။

LESSON 61

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. taʔ-caʔ-cî: û-thín, bà-má-pyí yè à-cé-à-wûn há bé-lauʔ
şî θà-lê.

2. û-thín: sà-tû-yân máin, hnà-θêin chauʔ-θâun jó şî-bá-dé.

3. taʔ-caʔ-cî: myéi-myeʔ-nà-byîn gà gô.

4. û-thín: táun thû bá-dé. bà-má-pyí góu, à-şèi-beʔ, à-nauʔ-pheʔ nè, myauʔ-pheʔ kà, táun-jî-déi nè wâin-thâ-bá-dé.

5. taʔ-caʔ-cî: dá-phyîn, ê-dí beʔ kà tâin-pyí-déi góu, kôun-jâun khà-yî nè, mà θwâ náin bû-lâ.

6. û-thín: θwâ náin bá-dé. táun-jâ-lân-déi şî-dé.

7. taʔ-caʔ-cî: táun-jâ-lân-déi góu phyaʔ pî, kóun-θé-déi kóun-yâun-kóun-wé lá jà θà-lâ.

8. û-thín: lá-bá-dé. dá-béi-mè, yéi-jâun-khà-yî nè lá θà-lauʔ, mà-myâ-bá-bû.

9. taʔ-caʔ-cî: û-thín, bà-má-pyí góu, θôun beʔ kà wâin-thâ dè táun-déi à-pyîn, tà-châ bé néi-yá-déi hmá şî θêi θà-lê.

10. û-thín: bà-má-pyí à-twîn beʔ hmá lê, táun-déi şî-bá-dé.

11. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bà-má-pyí hmá, táun-déi pô dò, kauʔ-pê-θî-hnán saiʔ phòu, myéi-pyân dè néi-yá şî θêi θà-lâ.

12. û-thín: şî-bá-θêi-dé.

13. taʔ-caʔ-cî: bé néi-yá déi-hmá şî θà-lê.

14. û-thín: myiʔ-hwân-déi nè, pín-lé kân-yôu-dân tà-şauʔ hmá şî-bá-dé.

LESSON 61

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant. U Htin, what is the area of Burma?
2. U Htin. Over two hundred and sixty thousand square miles.
3. Sergeant. What about the physical features?
4. U Htin. It is mountainous. Burma is hemmed in on the east, west, and north by high mountains.
5. Sergeant. Then can't people travel by land to the countries on those sides?
6. U Htin. They can. There are mountain passes.
7. Sergeant. Do the merchants travel through the mountain passes to trade?
8. U Htin. They do, but there are not as many as those who come by sea.
9. Sergeant. U Htin, in addition to the mountains that surround Burma on three sides, what other areas are mountainous?
10. U Htin. There are also mountains in the interior.
11. Sergeant. As Burma has so many mountains, does she still have plains where crops can be grown?
12. U Htin. Yes, she still has.
13. Sergeant. Where are they?
14. U Htin. They are in the river valleys and along the coast.

LESSON 61

WORD LIST

à-cé-à-wûn	အကျယ်အဝန်း ။	area (size)
à-twîn-beʔ	အတွင်းဘက် ။	inside, interior, within
dò	တော့ ။	since
jó, có-jó	ကျော် ကျော် ။	over, more than
kauʔ-pê-θî-hnán	ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ ။	crops (of grain or fruit)
kóun-yâun-kóun-wé	ကုန်ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ် ။	trade
myéi-pyàn dè-néi-yá	မြေပြန့်တဲ့နေရာ ။	plain
myiʔ-hwân	မြစ်ဝှမ်း ။	river valley
pín-lé-kân-yôu-dán	ပင်လယ်ကမ်းရိုးတန်း ။	coast
pô dé, myâ dé	ပေါတယ် ။ များတယ် ။	many, to be plentiful
sà-tù-yân	စတုရန်း ။	square
tà-ṣauʔ	တလျှောက် ။	along
táun-jâ-lân	တောင်ကြားလမ်း ။	mountain pass
wâin-dé	ဝိုင်းတယ် ။	to surround, to hem in
yéi-jâun-khà-yî	ရေကြောင်းခရီး ။	journey by sea (water route)

LESSON 61

READING EXERCISE

လျှောက် = şau? = walk

၎င်း = lâ-gâun = above mentioned

၍ = ywèi = ပြီး = and

မှာ = က ။ က တော့ ။ = as for or nominative affix

မြန်မာပြည် = ဗမာပြည် ။ = Burma

မြန်မာပြည်သည် အာရှတိုက်၏ အရှေ့တောင်ပိုင်းတွင် ရှိသည်။ မြန်မာပြည်၏အကျယ်အဝန်းမှာ စတုရန်းမိုင် နှစ်သိန်း ခြောက် သောင်း ကျော် ရှိသည်။ မြေမျက်နှာပြင်မှာ တောင်ထူသည်။

မြန်မာပြည်ကို အရှေ့ဘက် အနောက်ဘက်နှင့် မြောက်ဘက်မှ တောင်ကြီးများနှင့် ဝိုင်းထားသည်။ ၎င်း တောင်ကြီးများတွင် ဖြတ်သွားနိုင်သော တောင်ကြားလမ်းများ ရှိသည်။ ၎င်း တောင်ကြားလမ်း များကိုဖြတ်၍ ကုန်သည်များ ကုန် ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ်လာကြသည်။

မြန်မာပြည်ကို သုံးဘက်မှဝိုင်းထားသော တောင်များအပြင် မြန်မာပြည်အတွင်းဘက်တွင် တောင်များစွာရှိ သေးသည်။ ၎င်း တောင်များ၏ ကြားတွင် မြေပြန့်သော နေရာများရှိသည်။ မြေပြန့်သော နေရာများတွင် ကောက်ပဲ သီးနှံများ စိုက်သည်။ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံများကို အထူးသဖြင့် မြေပြန့်သော မြစ်ဝှမ်းများနှင့် ပင်လယ်ကမ်းရိုးတန်း တလျှောက်တွင် စိုက်သည် ။

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers, and then say the question and answer aloud. Example:

A. léi-yín-byán-gwîn yè â-cé-â-wûn há sâ-tù-yân máin lêi máin jó şî-bá-dé.

Q. léi-yín-byán-gwîn yè â-cé-â-wûn há bé-lauʔ şî θâ-lê.

1. tô yè â-cé â-wûn há sâ-tù-yân máin tâ-yá jó şî bá-dé.
2. ê-gân yè â-cé-â-wûn há sâ-tù-yân péi hnâ-yâ ŋâ-zé jó şî-bá-dé.
3. yán-góun myòu yè â-cé-â-wûn há sâ-tù-yân máin khûn-nâ-shé jó şî-bá-dé.
4. myéi gweʔ yè â-cé-â-wûn há sâ-tù-yân péi hnâ θâun jó şî-bá-dé.
5. yôun yè â-cé-â-wûn há sâ-tù-yân péi ŋâ-dáun jó şî-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What is the area of the classroom?
2. What is the area of Prome?
3. The area of the dinning room is six hundred square feet.
4. The area of my yard is over six thousand square feet.
5. The area of the airfield is over fifteen square miles.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Form two sets of questions to get each of the following answers, and then say each set of question and answer aloud. Example:

A. bà-má-pyí góu à-ṣèi beʔ, à-nauʔ-pheʔ nè, myauʔ-pheʔ kà táun-jî-déi nè wâin-thâ-dé.

Q. (1) bà-má-pyí góu bá-déi nè wâin-thâ-θà-lè.

(2) bà-má-pyí góu bé beʔ téi gà táun-jî-déi nè wâin thâ θà-lè.

1. éin góu ṣèi, nauʔ nè bêi beʔ kà yê-θâ-déi nè wâin thâ-dé.
2. pyí-myòu góu à-nauʔ-pheʔ, à-ṣèi-beʔ nè, táun-beʔ kà tô-jî-déi nè wâin thâ-dé.
3. θù góu bé-beʔ, nyá-beʔ nè, nauʔ-pheʔ kà taʔ-thêin θóun yauʔ-nè wâin thâ-dé.
4. ywá-góu táun-beʔ, myauʔ-pheʔ nè, à-ṣèi-beʔ kà siʔ-θâ-déi nè wâin-thâ-dê.
5. chán góu à-ṣèi-beʔ, à-nauʔ-pheʔ nè, myauʔ pheʔ kà θiʔ-pín-déi nè wâin thâ-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. The town is surrounded on the east, west, and north by enemy soldiers.
2. Burma is surrounded on the east, west, and north by mountains.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 2.

3. He was surrounded on the left, right, and in the rear by three soldiers.
4. The police station is surrounded on the front, in the rear, and on the sides by policemen.
5. The school is surrounded on the south, west, and north by houses.

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Form three sets of questions to get each of the following answers. Say each set of question and answer aloud. Example:

A. myi? kóu phya? pî â-yá-ṣî-déi â-mê-lai? lá-jâ-dé.

Q. (1) myi?-kóu phya? pî â-yá-ṣî-déi â-mê-lai? lá-jâ-θâ-lâ.

(2) myi?-kóu phya? pî bé-θú-déi â-mê-lai? lá-jâ θâ-lê.

(3) myi?-kóu phya? pî â-yá-ṣî-déi bá-lou? phôu lá jâ θâ-lê.

1. pín-lé góu phya? pî kâ-lâ-déi kóun-yâun kóun-wé lá-jâ-dé.
2. tâun-jâ lân-déi góu phya? pî tâ-you?-téi kóun-yâun kóun-wé lá-jâ-dé.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1.

3. tô góu phyaʔ-pî lé-θà-mâ-déi zêi-wé lá-jà-dé.

4. dà-dâ góu phyaʔ pî siʔ-θâ-déi youʔ-şín-cî lá-jà-dé.

5. châun góu phyaʔ pî leʔ-θà-má-déi à-louʔ-louʔ lá-jà-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Do the Chinese come across the sea to trade?

2. Do the farmers come across the stream to shop?

3. Do the Indians come through the mountain passes to trade?

4. The soldier came across the river to hunt.

5. The traders come across the forest to trade.

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. léi-yín-byán nè θwâ θà-lauʔ mà________bá-bû. (fast)

2. chí-jín lá θà-lauʔ mà________bá-bû. (slow)

3. θîn-bô nè lá θà-lauʔ mà________bá-bû. (many)

4. hlê nè lá θà-lauʔ mà________bá-bû. (long)

5. θú pyô θà-lauʔ ________bá-bû. (expensive)

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. There are not as many as those who came by train.
2. There are not as many as those who came by land route.
3. It's not as good as he had said.
4. It's not as fast as coming by bus.
5. It doesn't take as long as coming by boat.

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers, and then say each question and answer aloud.

Example:

A. bà-má-pyí góu θòun-be? kà wâin-thâ dè tâun-déi à-pyín, bà-má-pyí à-twîn be? hmá lê tâun-déi ṣî-bá-dé.

Q. bà-má-pyí góu θòun-be? kà wâin-thâ dè tâun-déi à-pyín, tà-châ bé néi-yá-déi hmá ṣî-θêi θà-lê.

1. myòu góu lêi be? kà wâin-thâ dè yán-θú si?-θâ-déi à-pyín, myòu à-twîn be? hmá lê yán-θú si?-θâ-déi ṣî-bá-dé.
2. ywá góu lêi be? kà wâin-thâ dè yê-θâ-déi à-pyín, ywá yè à-twîn be? hmá lê yê-θâ-déi ṣî-bá-dé.
3. thá-nà-jou? kóu θòun be? kà wâin-thâ dè yê-bó-déi à-pyín, thá-nà-jou? yè à-twîn be? hmá lê yê-bó-déi ṣî-bá-dé.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1.

4. tô góu lêi beʔ-kà wâin-thâ dè siʔ-taʔ-têi à-pyín tô yè à-twîn beʔ hmá lê siʔ-taʔ-têi şî-bá-dé.
5. chán góu θôun beʔ kà wâin-thâ dè θiʔ-pín-jî déi à-pyín, chán yè à-twîn beʔ hmá lê θiʔ-pín-jî-déi şî-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. In addition to forests that surround Prome on three sides, where else are forests?
2. Besides the policemen who are surrounding the building on four sides, where else are the policemen?
3. Besides the soldiers who are surrounding the airfield on four sides, there are also soldiers in the airfield.
4. In addition to the workmen who are surrounding the office building on four sides, there are also workmen in the office building.
5. Besides the enemy soldiers who are surrounding the village on four sides, there are also enemy soldiers in the village.

LESSON 61

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Express the following in Burmese.

1. As Burma has so many rivers, does she still have plains where crops can be grown?
2. As America has so many cars and planes does she still have trains?
3. As the Shan States has so many hills, does it still have plains where crops can be grown?
4. As Rangoon has so many cars and buses, does it still have carts?
5. As Burma has so many forests, does she still have land to grow crops?

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၂)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။ က။

၁။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် အစာစား သလဲ။
ခင်ဗျား တနေ့ ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် အစာစား သလဲ။
ဖြေ။ သုံးကြိမ် စားပါတယ်။
တနေ့ သုံးကြိမ် စားပါတယ်။
၂။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား တပါတ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်သလဲ။
ဖြေ။ တပါတ် လေးကြိမ် လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း လုပ်ပါတယ်။
၃။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား တနှစ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် ခရီးသွား သလဲ။
ဖြေ။ တနှစ် တကြိမ်ဘဲ သွားပါတယ်။

ပုံစံ (၁)။ ခ။

၁။ မေး ။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တနှစ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် စပါး ရိုက်သလဲ။
ဖြေ ။ တကြိမ်ဘဲ ရိုက်ပါတယ်။
၂။ မေး ။ စစ်တန်းလျားမှာ တနေ့ ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် အစာ ကျွေး သလဲ။
ဖြေ။ သုံးကြိမ်ဘဲ ကျွေး ပါတယ်။
၃။ မေး ။ တပ်ခွဲ (၁) မှာ တပါတ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် တပ်စစ် သလဲ။
ဖြေ။ တကြိမ်ဘဲ စစ်ပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၂)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ မေး ။ ကျောင်း ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ တက်သလဲ။ (ပြီး)
ကျောင်း ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ဆင်းသလဲ။
ကျောင်း ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ တက်ပြီး ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ
ဆင်း သလဲ။

ဖြေ။ ကျောင်း မနက် ရှစ်နာရီမှာ တက်တယ်။ (ပြီး)
ကျောင်း ညနေ လေးနာရီမှာ ဆင်း တယ်။
ကျောင်း မနက် ရှစ်နာရီမှာ တက်ပြီး ညနေ
လေးနာရီမှာ ဆင်းပါတယ်။

၂။ မေး ။ ခင်ဗျား ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ သွားပြီး ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ
ပြန်လာသလဲ။

ဖြေ။ မွန်းတည့် ဆဲ့နှစ်နာရီမှာ သွားပြီး သန်းခေါင် ဆဲ့
နှစ်နာရီမှာ ပြန်လာပါတယ်။

၃။ မေး ။ ဆိုင် ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ဖွင့်ပြီး ဘယ်အချိန်မှာ ပိတ်သလဲ။

ဖြေ ။ မနက် ဆယ်နာရီမှာ ဖွင့်ပြီး ည ကိုးနာရီမှာ ပိတ်
ပါတယ်။

၄။ မေး ။ စပါး ဘယ်ရာသီမှာ စိုက်ပြီး ဘယ်ရာသီမှာ သိမ်းသလဲ။

ဖြေ။ မိုး ရာသီမှာ စိုက်ပြီး ဆောင်းရာသီမှာ သိမ်းပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၂)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၃)။ က။

၁။ မောင်ဘဟာ ကျောင်းသားပါ။
မောင်ဘဟာ သိပ်တော်တဲ့ ကျောင်းသားပါ။
မောင်ဘဟာ သိပ်တော်တဲ့ ကျောင်းသား မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။
၂။ ဦးဝင်းဟာ သိပ်ချမ်းသာတဲ့လူ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။
၃။ မောင်စင်ဟာ သိပ်အလုပ်များတဲ့ စာရေး မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

ပုံစံ (၃)။ ခ။

၁။ စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်ပါ။ (မျိုး)
စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်မျိုးပါ။
စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်မျိုး မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။
၂။ ဒီတိရစ္ဆာန်ဟာ အသားစားတဲ့ တိရစ္ဆာန်မျိုး မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။
၃။ ဒီ မော်တော်ကားဟာ ဈေးကြီးတဲ့ မော်တော်ကားမျိုး မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ စပါးကို ဘယ်လို စိုက်သလဲ။
မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ
စပါးကို မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို စိုက်သလဲ။
၂။ အိမ်တွေကို ရေများတဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို ဆောက်သလဲ။
၃။ စစ်သားတွေကို အေးတဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို ထားသလဲ။
၄။ သင်္ဘောတွေကို လေထန်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို ဆိုက်သလဲ။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၂)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ မြေ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

ငွေရအောင် မြေ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

အိမ်ဝယ်ဖို့ ငွေရအောင် မြေ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

၂။ သစ်ပင်စိုက်ဖို့ ရေရအောင် ချောင်းကို သွားပါတယ်။

၃။ စပါးစိုက်ဖို့ ရေရအောင် ဆည်တွေ ဆောက်ပါတယ်။

တူးမြောင်းတွေ ဖေါက်ပါတယ်။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ်။

အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ်။

အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ်။ ဥပမာ၊
ရှမ်းပြည်နယ်မှာ လဘက် စိုက်ပါတယ်။

၂။ ရာသီဥတုကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ်။ ဥပမာ၊ ပူတဲ့
အရပ်မှာ ငရုပ်ကောင်း စိုက်ပါတယ်။

၃။ လူမျိုးကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး ဝတ်ပါတယ်။ ဥပမာ၊ ဗမာတွေ
လုံချည်ကို ဝတ်ပါတယ်။

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I-A

1. Q. khîn-byâ bé-hnå céin å-sá sâ θå-lê.
khîn-byâ tå-nêi bé-hnå céin å-sá sâ θå-lê.
A. θôun jéin sâ bá-dé.
tå-nêi θôun jéin sâ bá-dé.
2. Q. khîn-byâ då-ba? bé-hnå céin lêi-cîn-gân lou? θå-lê.
A. då-ba? lêi-jéin lêi-cîn-gân lou?-pá-dé.
3. Q. khîn-byâ tå-hni? bé-hnå céin khå-yî θwâ θa-lê.
A. tå-hni? då-jéin bê θwâ bá-dé.

PATTERN I-B

1. Q. bå-má-pyí hmá tå-hni? bé-hnå céin zå-bâ sai? θå-lê.
A. då-jéin bê sai? pá-dé.
2. Q. si?-tân-yâ hmá tå-nêi bé-hnå céin å-sá cwêi θå-lê.
A. θôun-jéin bê cwêi bá-dé.
3. Q. ta?-khwê (ti?) hmá då-ba? bé-hnå céin ta?-si? θå-lê.
A. då-jéin bê si?-pá-dé.

PATTERN II

1. Q. câun bé-å-chéin hmá te? θå-lê. (pî)
câun bé-å-chéin hmá shîn θå-lê.
câun bé-å-chéin hmá te? pî bé-å-chéin hmá shîn θå-lê.
A. câun må-ne? şi? ná-yí hmá te?-té. (pî)
câun nyå-néi lêi-ná-yí hmá shîn-dé.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN II

1. A. câun mâ-neʔ ṣî ná yí hmá teʔ pî nyâ-néi lêi ná-yí hmá shîn bá-dé.

2. Q. khín-byâ bé-â-chéin hmá θwâ pî bé-â-chéin hmá pyán-lá θâ-lê.

   A. mûn-dê sheʔ hnâ ná-yí hmá θwâ pî θâ-gáun sheʔ hnâ ná-yí hmá pyán-lá bá-dé.

3. Q. sháin bé-â-chéin hmá phwîn pî bé-â-chéin hmá peiʔ θâ-lê.

   A. mâ-neʔ shé ná-yí hmá phwîn pî nyâ kôu ná-yí hmá peiʔ-pá-dé.

4. Q. zâ-bâ bé yá-θí hmá saiʔ pî bé yá-θí hmá θêin θâ-lê.

   A. môu yá-θí hmá saiʔ pî shâun yá-θí hmá θêin bá-dé.

PATTERN III-A

1. máun-bâ há câun-θâ bá.

   máun-bâ há θeiʔ tó dê câun-θâ bá.

   máun-bâ há θeiʔ tó dê câun-θâ mâ-houʔ-phû-lâ.

2. û-wîn há θeiʔ chân-θá dê lú mâ-houʔ-phû-lâ.

3. máun-khín há θeiʔ â-louʔ myâ dê sâ-yêi mâ-houʔ-phû-lâ.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III-B

1. zà-bâ-bín há yéi caiʔ tè à-pín bá. (myôu)
   zà-bâ-bín há yéi caiʔ tè à-pín myôu bá.
   zà-bâ-bín há yéi caiʔ tè à-pín myôu mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
2. dí tà-reiʔ-shán há à-θâ sâ dè tà-reiʔ-shán myôu mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.
3. dí mó-tó-kâ há zêi-cî dè mó-tó-kâ myôu mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.

PATTERN IV

1. zà-bâ góu bé-lóu saiʔ-θà-lê.
   môu-kháun dè à-yaʔ-téi hmá
   zà-bâ góu môu-kháun dè à-yaʔ-téi hmá bé-lóu saiʔ-θà-lê.
2. éin-déi góu yéi myâ dè à-yaʔ-téi hmá bé-lóu shauʔ θà-lê.
3. siʔ-θâ-déi góu êi dè à-yaʔ-téi hmá bé-lóu thâ θà-lê.
4. θîn-bô-déi góu léi-thán dè à-yaʔ-téi hmá bé-lóu shaiʔ-θà-lê.

PATTERN V

1. myéi yâun-bá-dé.
   ŋwéi yà áun myéi yâun bá-dé.
   éin wé bòu ŋwéi yà áun myéi yâun bá-dé.
2. θiʔ-pín saiʔ phòu yéi yà áun châun góu θwâ bá-dé.
3. zà-bâ saiʔ-phòu yéi yà áun shé -déi shauʔ pá-dé, tû-myâun-déi phauʔ pá-dé.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN VI

1. â-myôu-myôu saiʔ pá-dé

   â-yaʔ-dêi-θâ góu laiʔ pî, â-myôu-myôu saiʔ-pá-dé.

   â-yaʔ-dêi-θâ góu laiʔ-pî, â-myôu-myôu saiʔ-pá-dé. û-pâ-má, şân-pyí-né hmá lâ-pheʔ saiʔ-pá-dé.

2. yá-θí-û-dû góu laiʔ-pî, â-myôu-myôu saiʔ-pá-dé. û-pâ-má, pú dê â-yaʔ hmá ŋâ-youʔ-kâun saiʔ-pá-dé.

3. lú-myôu góu laiʔ-pî, â-myôu-myôu wuʔ-pá-dé. û-pâ-má bâ-má-dêi lóun-jí góu wuʔ-pá-dé.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I-A

1. Q. How many times do you eat?

How many times a day do you eat?

A. I eat three times.

I eat three times a day.

2. Q. How many times a week do you exercise?

A. I exercise four times a week.

3. Q. How many times a year do you take a trip?

A. Only once a year.

PATTERN I-B

1. Q. How many times a year is rice planted in Burma?

A. Just once.

2. Q. How many times a day is food served at the barracks?

A. Only three times.

3. Q. How many times a week are the troops inspected at Company "A"?

A. Just once.

PATTERN II

1. Q. At what time does school begin? (and)

At what time does school end?

At what time does school begin and end?

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN II

1. A. School begins at eight in the morning. (and)
School ends at four in the afternoon.
School begins at eight in the morning and ends at four in the afternoon.

2. Q. At what time do you go and at what time do you return?
A. I go at twelve noon and come back at twelve midnight.

3. Q. At what time does the store open and close?
A. It opens at ten in the morning and closes at nine in the evening.

4. Q. In what season is rice sown and when is it harvested?
A. It is sown in the rainy season and harvested in the cold season.

PATTERN III-A

1. Maung Ba is a student.
Maung Ba is a very bright student.
Isn't Maung Ba a very bright student?
2. Isn't U Win a very rich person?
3. Isn't Maung Khin a very busy clerk?

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III-B

1. Rice is the plant that likes water. (type)

   Rice is a type of plant that likes water.

   Isn't rice a type of plant that likes water?
2. Isn't this a kind of animal that eats flesh?
3. Isn't this a kind of car that is very expensive?

PATTERN IV

1. How is rice grown?

   in places where rain is scarce

   How is rice grown in places where rain is scarce?
2. How are houses built in places where there is plenty of water?
3. How are soldiers quartered in cold areas?
4. How do ships dock in places where the wind is strong?

PATTERN V

1. I sold land.

   In order to get money, I sold land.

   In order to get money to buy a house, I sold land.
2. In order to get water to grow plants, I went to the stream.
3. In order to get water to grow rice, dams are built and canals are constructed.

LESSON 62

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

1. Various kinds (of plants) are grown.
   Depending on the area (part of the country), various kinds are grown.
   Depending on the area (part of the country), various kinds are grown. For example, in the Shan States, tea is grown.
2. Depending on the climate, various kinds are grown. For example, in warm places, pepper is grown.
3. Depending on the nationality, a variety of costumes is worn. For example, the Burmese wear sarongs.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၂)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဦးထင်၊ ဗမာပြည်မှာ တနှစ် ဘယ်နှစ်ကြိမ် စပါး စိုက်သလဲ။

၂။ ဦးထင်။ တကြိမ်ဘဲ စိုက်ပါတယ်။

၃။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဘယ် ရာသီမှာ စိုက်ပြီး ဘယ် ရာသီမှာ သိမ်းသလဲ။

၄။ ဦးထင်။ မိုးရာသီမှာ စိုက်ပြီး ဆောင်းရာသီမှာ သိမ်းပါတယ်။

၅။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ စပါးကို မိုးများများရွာတဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာဘဲ စိုက်သလား။

၆။ ဦးထင်။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာလည်း စိုက်ပါတယ်။

၇။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ စပါးပင်ဟာ ရေကြိုက်တဲ့ အပင်မျိုး မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

၈။ ဦးထင်။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ ရေရှိမှ အသီး ကောင်းကောင်း သီးပါတယ်။

၉။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဒါဖြင့် စပါးကို မိုးခေါင်တဲ့ အရပ်တွေမှာ ဘယ်လို စိုက်သလဲ။

၁၀။ ဦးထင်။ စပါးစိုက်ဘို့ ရေရအောင် ဆည်တွေ ဆောက်ပါတယ်။ တူးမြောင်းတွေ ဖေါက်ပါသည်။

၁၁။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါး အပြင် တခြား ဘာတွေ စိုက်သေးသလဲ။

၁၂။ ဦးထင်။ အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်ပြီး အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ်။ ဥပမာ၊ ရှမ်းပြည်နယ်မှာ လဘက် ဂျုံ နဲ့ အာလူး စိုက်ပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၂)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁၃။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး ။ ဗမာပြည် အလယ်ပိုင်း မှာ ကော

၁၄။ ဦးထင်။ မြေပဲ ဝါဂွမ်းနဲ့ ပဲ အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်ပါတယ်။ ပြီး တော့ .....

၁၅။ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး။ ဆက်ပြောပါ ။

၁၆။ ဦးထင်။ .....မြစ် တလျှောက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ ကျွန်းနဲ့ သောင်တွေ ပေါ်မှာ ဆေးစိုက်ပါတယ်။

LESSON 62

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. ta?-ca?-cî: û-thín, bà-má-pyí hmá, tà-hni? bé-hnà céin, zà-bâ sai? θà-lê.

2. û-thín: dà-jéin bê sai? pá-dé.

3. ta?-ca?-cî: bé yá-θí hmá sai? pî, bé yá-θî hmá θêin θà-lê.

4. û-thín: môu-yá-θí hmá sai? pî, shâun-yá-θí hmá θêin bá-dé.

5. ta?-ca?-cî: zà-bâ góu, môu myâ-myâ ywá dè à-ya?-téi hmá bê, sai? θà-lâ.

6. û-thín: mà-hou?-pá-bû. môu-kháun dè à-ya?-téi hmá lê, sai?-pá-dé.

7. ta?-ca?-cî: zà-bâ-bín há, yéi cai? tè à-pín myôu, mà-hou?-phû-lâ.

8. û-thín: hou?-pá-dé. yéi ṣî hmà, à-θî kâun-gâun θî bá-dé.

9. ta?-ca?-cî: dá-phyîn, zà-bâ góu, môu-kháun dè à-ya?-téi hmá, bé-lóu sai? θà-lê.

10. û-thín: zà-bâ sai? phôu, yéi yà áun, shé-déi shau? pá-dé. tû-myâun-déi phau? pá-dé.

11. ta?-ca?-cî: bà-má-pyí hmá zà-bâ à-pyín, tà-châ bá-déi sai? θêi θà-lê.

LESSON 62

BASIC DIALOGUE

12. û-thín: à-ya?-déi-θà góu lai?-pî, à-myôu-myôu sai? pá-dé. ù-pà-má şân-pyí-né hmá là-phe?, jóun nê, á-lû sai? pá-dé.

13. ta?-ca?-cî: bà-má-pyí à-lé bâin hmá gô.

14. û-thín: myéi-bê, wá -gûn nê, pê à-myôu-myôu sai? pá-dé. pî-dò.....

15. ta?-ca?-cî: she?-pyô bá.

16. û-thín: .....myi? tà-şau? hmá, şî dè cûn nè θáun-déi bó-hmá, shêi sai?-pá-dé.

LESSON 62

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Sergeant: U Htin, in Burma, how many times a year is rice planted?

2. U Htin: Only once.

3. Sergeant: In what season is it sown, and when is it harvested?

4. U Htin: It is sown in the rainy season and harvested in the cold season.

5. Sergeant: Is rice grown only in areas (parts of the country) where there is plenty of rain?

6. U Htin: No, rice is also grown in areas where rain is scarce.

7. Sergeant: Isn't rice a type of plant that likes water?

8. U Htin: Yes, it bears good fruit (grows well) only when there is water.

9. Sergeant: Then how is rice grown in places where rain is scarce?

10. U Htin: In order to get water to grow rice, dams are built and canals are constructed.

11. Sergeant: In Burma, what else is grown besides rice?

LESSON 62

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

12. U Htin: Depending on what part of the country it is, various kinds are grown. For example, in the Shan States tea, wheat, and potatoes are grown.

13. Sergeant: What about Central Burma?

14. U Htin: Peanuts, cotton, and various kinds of peas and beans are grown. And then.....

15. Sergeant: Please continue.

16. U Htin: .....on the islands and sandbanks along the river, tobacco is grown.

LESSON 62

WORD LIST

á-lû	အာလူး ။	potato
à-pín	အပင် ။	plant
à-yaʔ-déi-θà	အရပ်ဒေသ ။	area, place, parts of a country
céin, à-céin	ကြိမ် ။ အကြိမ် ။	number of times
cûn	ကျွန်း ။	island
jóun	ဂျုံ ။	wheat
laiʔ-pî	လိုက်ပြီး ။	in accordance with, according to, depending on
là-pheʔ	လဘက် ။	tea
môu-kháun dé	မိုး ခေါင်တယ် ။	rain is scarce
môu-yá-θî	မိုး ရာသီ ။	rainy season
myéi-bê	မြေပဲ ။	peanuts
pê	ပဲ ။	beans and peas
phauʔ té	ဖေါက်တယ် ။	to construct (canal, road)
shâun-yá-θî	ဆောင်း ရာသီ ။	cold season
shé	ဆည် ။	dam
shêi	ဆေး ။	tobacco
nwéi-yá-θî	နွေရာသီ ။	summer, hot season
tû-myâun	တူး မြောင်း ။	canal
ù-pà-má	ဥပမာ ။	example

LESSON 62

WORD LIST

wá-gûn	ဝါဂွမ်း ။	cotton
yá-θí	ရာသီ ။	season
zâ-bâ	စပါး ။	rice (usually unhusked)
θáun	သောင် ။	sand bank
θêin dé	သိမ်း တယ် ။	to harvest, to collect, to keep in place
θî-dé	သီး တယ် ။	to bear fruit or grain

LESSON 62

READING EXERCISE

ဥ။	ပဲ
လ္ဘက် = လဘက်။	lă-phe?
သာ = ဘဲ။	only
အခြား = တခြား။	other
ရှိ = ရှိတဲ့။	that are

ဗမာပြည်သည် ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ စိုက်သော တိုင်းပြည်ဖြစ်သည်။ ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံတို့တွင် စပါး အများဆုံး စိုက်သည်။ ဗမာပြည်တွင် စပါးကို တနှစ်တကြိမ်သာ စိုက်သည်။ စပါးသည် ရေကြိုက်သော အပင်မျိုး ဖြစ်သောကြောင့် စပါးကို မိုးရာသီတွင် စိုက်သည်။ စပါးကို မိုးရာသီတွင် စိုက်၍ ဆောင်းရာသီတွင် သိမ်းသည်။

ဗမာပြည်တွင် စပါးအပြင် အခြား အသီးအနှံ အမျိုးမျိုး စိုက်သေးသည်။ အရပ်ဒေသကို လိုက်၍ အသီးအနှံအမျိုးမျိုးကို စိုက်သည်။ ဥပမာ၊ ရှမ်းပြည်နယ်တွင် လ္ဘက် ဂျုံ နှင့် အာလူးစိုက်သည်။ မိုးခေါင်သော မြန်မာပြည် အလယ်ပိုင်းတွင် မြေပဲ ဝါဂွမ်းနှင့် ပဲအမျိုးမျိုးစိုက်သည်။ မြစ်တလျှောက် ရှိ ကျွန်းနှင့် သောင်များပေါ်တွင် ဆေးများစိုက်သည်။

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers. Say each set of question and answer aloud.

1. cún-dó tâ-nêi dâ-jéin lân-şauʔ pá-dé.
2. cún-dó tâ-ná-yí dâ-jéin shêi-θauʔ pá-dé.
3. cún-dó dâ-baʔ dâ-jéin θâ-naʔ taiʔ pá-dé.
4. cún-dó tâ-lâ hniʔ-céin zâ-bín hnyaʔ-pá-dé.
5. cún-dó tâ-hniʔ θôun-jéin yán-góun góu θwâ bá-dé.
6. şân-pyí-né hmá tâ-hniʔ dâ-jéin á-lû saiʔ-pá-dé.
7. yán-góun hmá dâ-baʔ dâ-jéin sháin-dêi peiʔ pá-dé.
8. bâ-má-pyí hmá tâ-hniʔ dâ-jéin zâ-bâ θêin bá-dé.
9. câun hmá dâ-baʔ dâ-jéin sá-mêi-bwê louʔ-pá-dé.
10. yán-góun hmá tâ-nêi lêi-jéin youʔ-şín pyâ bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. How many times a day do you drink coffee?
2. How many times a week do you go to church?
3. How many times a month is this gun cleaned?
4. How many times a year is tobacco planted in Burma?
5. How many times a week is the library closed at your school?
6. I read only two times a day.
7. I go to the doctor only two times in a year.

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 2

8. Troops are inspected only once a week at this school.
9. Cars are inspected only twice a year at this school.
10. Wheat is grown only once a year in the Shan States.

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. (a) Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using pî = and.

(b) Form questions to get the combined sentences in (a) as answers.

Example:

1. câun mâ-neʔ ṣiʔ ná-yí hmá teʔ-té.
2. câun nyâ-nêi lêi ná-yí hmá shîn-dé.

(a) câun mâ-neʔ ṣiʔ ná-yí hmá teʔ pî nyâ-nêi lêi ná-yí hmá shîn-dé.

(b) câun bé-â-chéin hmá teʔ pî bé-â-chéin hmá shîn θâ-lê.

1. θîn-bô mâ-neʔ shé ná-yí hmá shaiʔ-té.
   θîn-bô nêi-lé tâ ná-yí hmá thweʔ-té.
2. bî-dâ-gaʔ-taiʔ mâ-neʔ kôu ná-yí hmá phwîn-dé.
   bî-dâ-gaʔ-taiʔ nyâ kôu ná-yí hmá peiʔ-té.
3. cún-dó nyâ shé ná-yí hmá eiʔ-té.
   cún-dó mâ-neʔ chauʔ ná-yí hmá nôu-dé.

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1.

4. zún-lâ hmá môu-yá-θí sâ-dé.

   se?-tín-bá lâ hmá môu-yá-θí kóun-dé.

5. θín-dân tâ-thâun kôun-yá chau?-shê-θôun gû-hni? ma?-lâ hmá sâ-dé.

   θín-dân tâ-thâun kôu-yá chau?-shê-léi gû-hni? ma?-lâ hmá pî-mé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. The museum opens at nine in the morning and closes at five in the afternoon.
2. The train arrives at twelve midnight and leaves at one in the morning.
3. At what time does the movie start and at what time does it end?
4. At what time do you go to work and at what time do you return from work?
5. In what year did your course start and in what year will it end?

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Form questions to get the following answers by using mâ-houʔ-phû-lâ. Example:

1. A. houʔ-pá-dé. û-wîn há θeiʔ chân-θá dê lú-bá.
   Q. û-wîn há θeiʔ-chân-θá dê lú mâ-houʔ-phû-lâ.
2. A. máun-khín há θeiʔ â-louʔ myâ dê sâ-yéi mâ-houʔ-pá-bû.
   Q. máun-khín há θeiʔ â-louʔ myâ dê sâ-yêi mâ-houʔ-phû-lâ.

1. houʔ-pá-dé. môu há θeiʔ â-yaʔ myîn dê siʔ-θâ bá.
2. houʔ-pá-dé. şô há θeiʔ côu-zâ dê taʔ-caʔ-cî bá.
3. houʔ-pá-dé. dí ná-yí há θeiʔ kháin dê ná-yí myôu-bá.
4. kóu-khín há θeiʔ shîn-yê dê lú mâ-houʔ-pá-bû.
5. bâ-má-dêi há jóun sâ-dê lú myôu mâ-houʔ-pá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Ba Tin is a very busy person.
2. Moore isn't a very sick person.
3. Isn't U Win a very strong man?
4. Isn't wheat a type of plant that likes water?
5. Isn't the Shan a race that speaks Burmese?

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. ________gôu chauʔ tè â-yaʔ-têi hmá bê-lôu saiʔ θâ-lê. (crops)
2. ________gôu môu myâ dè â-yaʔ-têi hmá bê-lôu shauʔ θâ-lê. (buildings)
3. ________gôu yêi myâ dè â-yaʔ-têi hmá bê-lôu thâ θâ-lê. (animals)
4. ________gôu yân-θû ṣî dè â-yaʔ-têi gôu bê-lôu pôu θâ-lê. (Marines)
5. ________gôu mî-yâ-thâ lân ṣî dè â-yaʔ-têi gôu bê-lôu θê θâ-lê. (timber)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. How is rice grown in places where there is plenty of water?
2. How are houses built in cold areas?
3. How are soldiers transported to thickly forested areas?
4. How is rice transported to places where there is a port?
5. How are soldiers quartered in places where there is plenty of rain?

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using áun = in order to.

Example:

sá thè bòu dà-zei?-gâun yà-dé.
sá-dai? kóu θwâ bá-dé.
sá thè bòu dà-zei?-gâun yà-áun sá-dai? kóu θwâ bá-dé.

1. mó-tó-kâ à-θi? wé bòu ŋwéi yà-dé.
   bán-dai? kà chêi bá-dé.
2. éin shau? phòu θi?-θâ yà-dé.
   tô góu θwâ bá-dé.
3. phyâ dè lú θau? phòu shêi yà-dé.
   shà-yá-wún shí-hmá tâun-bá.
4. sá-yêi bòu sá-ywe? yà-dé.
   yôun hmá tâun bá-dé.
5. à-mê-lai? phòu θà-na?-yà-dé.
   mei?-shwéi tà-yau? shí-gà hŋâ-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. In order to get money to buy a car, I saved money every month.
2. In order to get liquor to serve the guests, I bought it at the store.

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2.

3. In order to get water to grow vegetables, canals are constructed.
4. In order to get news about Burma, I bought and read newspapers.
5. In order to get help to move the guns, I called the soldiers.

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Fill in the blank with the meaning of the word or phrase provided to get a meaningful sentence.

1. ________góu lai?-pî, â-myôu-myôu sâ bá-dé. ù-pâ-má bâ-má-pyí hmá thâ-mîn góu sâ-bá-dé. (country)
2. ________góu lai?-pî, â-myôu-myôu sai?-pá-dé. ù-pâ-má môu-yá-θí hmá zâ-bâ góu sai?-pá-dé. (season)
3. ________góu lai?-pî â-myôu-myôu lâ-gâ pêi-bá-dé. ù-pâ-má ta?-θâ góu tâ-yá pêi-bá-dé. (rank)
4. ________góu lai?-pî, â-myôu-myôu yá-θî-ù-dù pyâun-lê bá-dé. ù-pâ-má myîn dê â-ya?-têi hmá êi bá-dé.(terrain)

LESSON 62

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 2.   Express the following in Burmese.

1. Depending on the nationality, a variety of food is eaten.
2. Depending on the climate, a variety of costumes is worn.
3. Depending on the terrain, various kinds of animals are used.
4. Depending on the season, various kinds of crops are grown.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၃)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ တာဝန်က တံတား ဖျက်ရုံပါဘဲ။
အဲဒီ လမ်းတွေမှာ
ကျွန်တော်တို့ တာဝန်က အဲဒီ လမ်းတွေမှာ တံတား ဖျက်ရုံပါဘဲ။

၂။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ တာဝန်က အဲဒီ နေရာတွေမှာ ရန်သူ စစ်တပ်တွေကို ကြည့်ရုံပါဘဲ။

၃။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ တာဝန်က အဲဒီ စစ်တန်းလျားမှာ အစာချက်ရုံ အစာ ကျွေး ရုံပါဘဲ။

၄။ ကျွန်တော်တို့ တာဝန်က အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေမှာ အကြံ ပေးရုံ စီမံခန့်ခွဲရုံပါဘဲ။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ အတန်း တတန်းမှာ ကျောင်းသား ငါး ယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။
အတန်း တတန်းမှာ ကျောင်းသား ငါး ယောက်စီ ရှိပါတယ်။

၂။ သင်တန်း တခုမှာ တပ်ကြပ်ကြီး တ ယောက်စီ ရှိပါတယ်။

၃။ စစ်တန်းလျား တခုမှာ ရဲဘော် တရာစီ ရှိပါတယ်။

၄။ အလုပ် တခုမှာ ကြီးကြပ်သူ တ ယောက်စီ ရှိပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၃)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော့်သား တ ယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ်။
စိုက်ပျိုးရေးနဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်
စိုက်ပျိုးရေးနဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော်သား တ ယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ်။

၂။ စီးပွါးရေးနဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ ကိစ္စကို ကျွန်တော့်သား တ ယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ်။

၃။ ကျန်းမာရေးနဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော့်မိတ်ဆွေ တ ယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ်။

၄။ အုပ်ချုပ်ရေးနဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ ကိစ္စကို ကျွန်တော့်အရာရှိ တ ယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ်။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ ခင်ဗျားသားတွေကို တာဝန် ပေးထားသလား။
ခင်ဗျားသားတွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် ပေးထားသလား။
ခင်ဗျားသားတွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား။

၂။ ခင်ဗျားအရာရှိတွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား။

၃။ တပ်ကြပ်တွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား။

၄။ တပ်ထိန်းတွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၃)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ သူတို့ကို ဗမာစာ သင်ခိုင်းတယ်။
ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ဗမာစာ သင်ခိုင်းတယ်။
ဘာ ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ဗမာစာ သင်ခိုင်းသလဲ။

၂။ ဘာ ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို သေနတ်တွေ ယူခိုင်းသလဲ။

၃။ ဘာ ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ခင်ဗျား လက်အောက်မှာ အလုပ်လုပ်ခိုင်းသလဲ။

၄။ ဘာ ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ခင်ဗျား ရှေ့မှာ အလုပ်လုပ်ခိုင်းသလဲ။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ ပစ္စည်း ယူနိုင်တယ်။
ငွေ ယူမဲ့အစား
ငွေ ယူမဲ့အစား ပစ္စည်း ယူနိုင်တယ်။

၂။ မော်တော်ကား ဝယ်မဲ့အစား အိမ် ဝယ်နိုင်တယ်။

၃။ တခြားလူတွေကို ပေးမဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် မိတ်ဆွေတွေကို ပေးနိုင်တယ်။
ကျွန်တော့် ပစ္စည်းတွေကို တခြားလူတွေကို ပေးမဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် မိတ်ဆွေတွေကို ပေးနိုင်တယ်။
အကြောင်းတရက ကျွန်တော့် ပစ္စည်းတွေကို တခြားလူတွေကို ပေးမဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် မိတ်ဆွေတွေကို ပေးနိုင်တယ်။

၄။ နောက်အကြောင်းတရက ကျွန်တော့် ငွေကို တခြားလူတွေကို ပေးမဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် သားတွေကို ပေးနိုင်တယ်။

LESSON 63

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. cûn-dỏ tá-wûn gả dả-dâ phyeʔ yóun bá-bê.
   ê-dí lân-déi hmá
   cûn-dỏ tá-wûn gả ê-dí lân-déi hmá dả-dâ phyeʔ yóun bá-bê.
2. cûn-dỏ tá-wûn gả ê-dí néi-yá-déi hmá yán-θû siʔ-taʔ-téi góu cî yóun bá-bê.
3. cûn-dỏ tá-wûn gả ê-dí siʔ-tân-yâ hmá ả-sá cheʔ yóun ả-sá cwêi yóun bá-bê.
4. cûn-dỏ tá-wûn gả ê-dí ả-louʔ-têi hmá ả-cán-pêi yóun sí-mán khân-gwê yóun bá-bê.

PATTERN II

1. ả-tân dả dân hmá câun-θâ ŋâ-yauʔ şî-bá-dé.
   ả-tân dả dân hmá câun-θâ ŋâ-yauʔ şí şî-bá-dé.
2. θín-dân tả-khủ hmá taʔ-caʔ-cî tả-yauʔ şí şî-bá-dé.
3. siʔ-tân-yâ tả-khủ hmá yê-bó tả-yá zí şî-bá-dé.
4. ả-louʔ tả-khủ hmá cî-caʔ-θû tả-yauʔ sí şî-bá-dé.

PATTERN III

1. ả-louʔ kóu cûn-dỏ θâ tả-yauʔ kả cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ-té.
   saiʔ-pyôu-yêi nẻ paʔ-θeʔ tẻ ả-louʔ
   saiʔ-pyôu-yêi nẻ paʔ-θeʔ tẻ ả-louʔ kóu cûn-dỏ θâ tả-yauʔ kả cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ-té.

LESSON 63

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

2. sî-bwâ-yêi nè paʔ-θeʔ tè keiʔ-sà góu cún-dò θâ tà-yauʔ kà cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ-té.
3. cân-má-yêi nè paʔ-θeʔ tè à-louʔ kóu cún-dò meiʔ-shwêi tà-yauʔ kà cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ-té.
4. ouʔ-chouʔ-yêi nè paʔ-θeʔ tè keiʔ-sà góu cún-dò à-yá-şî tà-yauʔ kà cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ-té.

PATTERN IV

1. khín-byà θâ-déi góu tá-wún pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
   khín-byà θâ-déi â-lôun góu tá-wún pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
   khín-byà θâ-déi â-lôun góu tá-wún à-θî-θî pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
2. khín-byà à-yá-şî-déi â-lôun góu tá-wún à-θî-θî pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
3. taʔ-caʔ-têi â-lôun góu tá-wún à-θî-θî pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
4. taʔ-thêin-déi â-lôun góu tá-wún à-θî-θî pêi-thâ θà-lâ.

PATTERN V

1. θú-dòu góu bà-má-zá θín khâin-dé.
   yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu bà-má-zá θín khâin-dé
   bá yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu bà-má-zá θín khâin θà-lê.
2. bá yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu θà-naʔ-têi yú khâin θà-lê.

LESSON 63

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

3. bá yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu khín-byà leʔ-auʔ hmá à-louʔ-louʔ khâin θà-lê.

4. bá yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu khín-byà ş̀ei-hmá à-louʔ-louʔ khâin θà-lê.

PATTERN VI

1. pyiʔ-sî yú náin-dé

    ŋwêi yú mè-à-sâ

    ŋwêi yú mè-à-sâ pyiʔ-sî yú náin-dé

2. mó-tó-kâ wé mè-à-sâ éin wé náin-dé.

3. tà-châ lú-dêi góu pêi mè-à-sâ cún-dò meiʔ-shwêi-dêi góu pêi náin-dé.

    cún-dò pyiʔ-sî-dêi góu tà-châ lú-dêi góu pêi mè-à-sâ cún-dò meiʔ-shwêi-dêi góu pêi náin-dé.

    à-câun tà-khù gà cún-dò pyiʔ-sî-dêi góu tà-châ lú-dêi góu pêi mè-à-sâ cún-dò meiʔ-shwêi-dêi góu pêi náin-dé.

4. nauʔ à-câun tà-khù gà cún-dò ŋwêi góu tà-châ lú-dêi góu pêi mè-à-sâ cún-dò θâ-dêi góu pêi náin-dé.

LESSON 63

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. My responsibility is just to destroy the bridges.

   On those roads

   My responsibility is just to destroy the bridges on those roads.

2. My responsibility is just to observe the enemy troops in those areas.

3. My responsibility is just to cook and serve food at the barracks.

4. My responsibility is just to give advice and manage the work.

PATTERN II

1. One class has five students.

   Each class has five students.

2. Each course has one sergeant.

3. Each barracks has one hundred soldiers.

4. Each job has one supervisor.

PATTERN III

1. One of my sons supervises the work.

   Work concerning agriculture

   One of my sons supervises the work concerning agriculture.

LESSON 63

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

2. One of my sons supervises matters concerning economy.
3. One of my friends supervises the work concerning health.
4. One of my officers supervises matters concerning administration.

PATTERN IV

1. Are your sons given responsibilities?
   Are all your sons given responsibilities?
   Are all your sons given individual responsibilities?
2. Are all your officers given individual responsibilities?
3. Are all the sergeants given individual responsibilities?
4. Are all the MP's given individual responsibilities?

PATTERN V

1. They are made to study Burmese.
   They are purposely made to study Burmese.
   With what intention do you make them study Burmese?
   (What is the object of making them study Burmese?)
2. What is the object of making them take guns?
3. What is the object of making them work under you?
4. What is the object of making them work in your presence?

LESSON 63

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN VI

1. You can take merchandise.

   instead of taking money

   Instead of money, you can take merchandise.

2. Instead of buying a car, you can buy a house.

3. Instead of giving it to other people, I can give it to my friends.

   Instead of giving my property to other people, I can give it to my friends.

   One reason is that instead of giving my property to other people, I can give it to my friends.

4. Another reason is that instead of giving my money to other people, I can give it to my sons.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၃)။

အခြေခံ စကားပြော။

၁။ ဘခင်။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး၊ ဦးစောက အစိုးရ အမှုထမ်း မဟုတ်ဘူး။

၂။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဒါဖြင့် ဦးစောက ဘာ အလုပ်အကိုင် လုပ်သလဲ။

၃။ ဦးစော။ ကျွန်တော်က အလုပ်အမျိုးမျိုး လုပ်ပါတယ်။ ပြောင်းစိုက်တယ်။ ကျွဲနွား မွေးတယ်။

၄။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဒီပြင် ကော။

၅။ ဦးစော။ ငွေ ချေးတယ်။

၆။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေကို ခင်ဗျား ကိုယ်တိုင် လုပ်သလား။

၇။ ဦးစော။ မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ ကျွန်တော့် တာဝန်က အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေမှာ အကြံ ပေးရုံ စီမံခန့်ခွဲရုံပါဘဲ။

၈။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ အဲဒီ အလုပ်တွေကို ဘယ်သူတွေ လုပ်သလဲ။

၉။ ဦးစော။ လူငှါးတွေ လုပ်ပါတယ်။

၁၀။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ လူငှါးတွေကို ဘယ်သူတွေက ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်သလဲ။

၁၁။ ဦးစော။ အလုပ်တခုမှာ ကြီးကြပ်သူ တယောက်စီ ရှိပါတယ်။ ဥပမာ စိုက်ပျိုးရေးနဲ့ ပတ်သက်တဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကျွန်တော့်သား တယောက်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်ပါတယ်။

၁၂။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ငွေချေးတဲ့ အလုပ်ကို ကော။

၁၃။ ဦးစော။ ကျွန်တော့်သား အကြီးဆုံးက ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်ပါတယ်။

၁၄။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ခင်ဗျား သားတွေ အားလုံးကို တာဝန် အသီးသီး ပေးထားသလား။

၁၅။ ဦးစော။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။

၁၆။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဘာ ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နဲ့ သူတို့ကို ခင်ဗျား လက်အောက်မှာ အလုပ်လုပ်ခိုင်းသလဲ၊

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၃)။

အခြေခံစကားပြော။

၁၇။ ဦးစော။ အကြောင်းတရက ငွေရေးကြေးရေးမှာ ယုံကြည်စိတ်ချရတယ်။ နောက် အကြောင်းတရက ကျွန်တော့် ငွေကို တခြားလူတွေကို ပေးမဲ့အစား ကျွန်တော့် သားတွေကို ပေးနိုင်တယ်။

၁၈။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ သိပ်ကောင်းတဲ့အကြံဘဲ။

LESSON 63

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bâ-khín: bóu-jî, û-sô gâ, â-sôu-yâ-â-hmù-dân mâ-houʔ-phû.

2. bóu-jî: dá-phyîn, û-sô gâ, bá â-louʔ-â-káin louʔ θâ-lê.

3. û-sô: cún-dó gâ, â-louʔ â-myôu-myôu louʔ pá-dé. pyâun saiʔ-té. cwê-nwâ mwêi-dé.

4. bóu-jî: dî-pyín gô.

5. û-sô: ŋwéi chêi-dé.

6. bóu-jî: ê-dí â-louʔ-téi góu, khín-byâ kóu-dáin louʔ θâ-lâ.

7. û-sô: mâ-houʔ-pá-bû. cún-dò tá-wún gâ, ê-dí â-louʔ-téi hmá, â-cán-pêi yóun, sí-mán khân-gwê yóun bá-bê.

8. bóu-jî: ê-dí â-louʔ-téi góu, bé-θû-déi louʔ θâ-lê.

9. û-sô: lû-hŋâ-déi louʔ pá-dé.

10. bóu-jî: lû-hŋâ-déi góu, bé-θû-déi gâ, cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ θâ-lê.

11. û-sô: â-louʔ tâ-khù hmá, cî-caʔ-θû tâ yauʔ sí, şî-bá-dé. ù-pà-mà, saiʔ-pyôu-yêi [illegible] tâ â-louʔ kóu, cún-dò θâ tâ-yauʔ kâ, cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.

12. bóu-jî: ŋwéi-chêi dè â-louʔ kóu gô.

13. û-sô: cún-dò θâ â-cî-zôun gâ, cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.

14. bóu-jî: khín-byâ θâ-déi â-lôun góu, tá-wún â-θî-θî, pêi thâ θâ-lâ.

LESSON 63

BASIC DIALOGUE

15. û-sô: hou?-pá-dé.

16. bóu-jî: bà yí-ywé-je? nè, θú-dòu góu, khín-byà le?-au? hmá, à-lou? lou? khâin θà-lê.

17. û-sô: à-câun tà-khû gà, ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi hmá, yóun-cí-sei?-chà yà-dé. nau? à-câun tà-khù gà, cún-dò ŋwéi góu, tà-châ lú-déi góu pêi-mè-à-sâ, cún-dò θâ-déi góu pêi-náin-dé.

18. bóu-jî: θei?-kâun dè à-cán bê.

LESSON 63

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Ba Khin. Captain, U Saw isn't a government employee.

2. Captain. Then what does U Saw do?

3. U Saw. I do all sorts of work. I grow corn; I raise cattle.

4. Captain. What else do you do?

5. U Saw. I lend money.

6. Captain. Do you do the work yourself?

7. U Saw. No. My job is just to give advice and manage the work.

8. Captain. Who does the work?

9. U Saw. Hired hands.

10. Captain. Who supervises the hired hands?

11. U Saw. Each job has a supervisor. For example, one of my sons supervises the work concerning agriculture.

12. Captain. What about the money-lending business?

13. U Saw. My eldest son supervises that.

14. Captain. Are all your sons given individual responsibilities?

LESSON 63

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

15.	U Saw.	Yes.
16.	Captain.	What is the object of making them work under you?
17.	U Saw.	One reason is that they can be relied upon in money matters. Another reason is that instead of giving my money to other people, I can give it to my sons.
18.	Captain.	That's a very good idea.

LESSON 63

WORD LIST

â-cán-pêi-dé	အကြံ ပေးတယ်။	to advise, to suggest
â-θî-θî	အသီးသီး ။	respectively, each and every
cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ-té	ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ်။	to supervise
cî-caʔ-θú	ကြီးကြပ်သူ။	supervisor
cwê	ကျွဲ။	water buffalo
cwê-nwâ	ကျွဲ နွား ။	cattle
leʔ-auʔ	လက် အောက်။	(under) the control, rule (of somebody)
lú-hŋâ	လူ ငှား ။	hired hand
mè-â-sâ	မဲ့အ စား ။	instead of
mwêi-dé	မွေးတယ်။	to raise, rear
nwâ	နွား ။	cow, bull, calf, etc.
paʔ-θeʔ té	ပတ်သက်တယ်။	to be concerned with
pyâun, pyâun-bû	ပြောင်း / ပြောင်းဖူး။	corn
sí-mán-khân-gwê-dé	စီမံ ခန့် ခွဲတယ် ။	to manage
ʂèi-hmá	ရှေ့ မှာ။	in the presence of, before
tá-wún	တာ ဝန်။	responsibility
yí-ywé-jeʔ	ရည် ရွယ် ချက်။	objective, intention
yóun	ရုံ။	just, only, merely
yóun-cí-seiʔ-châ-yâ-dé	ယုံကြည် စိတ် ချရတယ်။	to be reliable, to be trustworthy
ŋwéi-chêi-dé	ငွေ ချေးတယ်။	to borrow or lend money

LESSON 63

READING EXERCISE

ကျ + ဝဲ = ကျွဲ = cwê

ဤ = ī = this

ကိုယ်ပိုင် = private, own

ခြင်း = noun affix

ရန် = ဘို့ = to

ဦးစောသည် အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း မဟုတ်ပါ။ သူသည်ကိုယ်ပိုင် အလုပ်ကို လုပ်သည်။ သူသည် ပြောင်းရိုက်ခြင်း ကျွဲနွားမွေးခြင်းနှင့် ငွေချေးခြင်းများကို လုပ်သည်။ သူသည် ဤ အလုပ်များကို ကိုယ်တိုင် မလုပ်ပါ။ ဤအလုပ်များကို လုပ်ရန် အလုပ်သမားများ ငှားထားသည်။

၎င်းအလုပ်သမားများကို ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်ရန် ကြီးကြပ်သူ များရှိသည်။ အလုပ်တခုတွင် ကြီးကြပ်သူ တယောက်စီရှိသည်။ ဥပမာ ရိုက်ချိုးရေးနှင့် ပတ်သက်သော အလုပ်ကို ဦးစော၏ သားအလတ်က ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်သည်။ ငွေချေးသော အလုပ်ကို ဦးစော၏ သားအကြီးဆုံးက ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်သည်။

ဦးစော၏ တာဝန်မှာ ၎င်းအလုပ်များတွင် အကြံပေးရန်နှင့် စီမံခန့်ခွဲရန်ဖြစ်သည်။ ၎င်း၏သားများက လူငှါးများကို ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်သည်။ ဦးစောသည် ရည်ရွယ်ချက်နှင့် သူ၏သားများကို သူ၏လက်အောက်တွင် အလုပ်လုပ်ခိုင်းသည်။

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Expand the sentence by using the phrase provided in parenthesis. Example:

cún-dò tá-wún gà éin-déi shau? yóun bá-bê.
(ê-dí myòu hmá)
cún-dò tá-wún gà ê-dí myòu hmá éin-déi shau? yóun bá-bê.

1. cún-dò tá-wún gà θà-na? pyín yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí ta? hmá)
2. cún-dò tá-wún gà bá-θá-pyán yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí yôun hmá)
3. θù tá-wún gà zà-gâ-pyán yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí lú-zù hmá)
4. θù tá-wún gá ou?-chou?-yêi sà-ni? kóu lèi-lá yóun-bá-bê. (ê-dí tâin pyí hmá)
5. khín-byà tá-wún gà à-cán pêi yóun bá-bê. (ê-dí kei?-sà-déi hmá)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. My responsibility is just to teach Burmese in those classes.
2. My responsibility is just to trade in those areas.
3. His responsibility is just to sell guns in that store.
4. Your responsibility is just to supervise in those works.
5. Your responsibility is just to examine sick people in that hospital.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Answer each of the following questions with the number provided in the parenthesis following the question. Example:

Q. cáun-θâ tà-yauʔ hmá ŋwêi bé-lauʔ sí ṣî θà-lê.
(shé dó-lá)

A. cáun-θâ tà-yauʔ hmá ŋwêi shé dó-lá zí ṣî-bá-dé.

1. siʔ-θâ tà-yauʔ hmá yân-dàun bé-hnà tàun zí ṣî θà-lê.(tà-yá)
2. taʔ-yîn tà-khù hmá taʔ-khwê bé-hnà khù zí ṣî θà-lê.(θôun gù)
3. à-louʔ tà-khù hmá à-louʔ-θà-mâ bé-hnà yauʔ sí ṣî-θà-lê.
(ŋâ-zé)
4. lân tà-lân hmá êin bé-nà lôun zí ṣî θà-lê. (tà-yà-hnà-shé)
5. ywá tà-ywá hmá hlê bé-hnà sîn zí ṣî-θà-lê. (siʔ-shé)

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Each department has one supervisor.
2. Each man has five hundred kyat.
3. Each policeman has a gun.
4. Each building has twenty rooms.
5. How many hand grenades has each soldier?

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using (nẻ paʔ-θeʔ tẻ keiʔ-sả or ả-louʔ). Example:

θín-dân góu bóu-jî môu gả cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.

θín-dân nẻ paʔ-θeʔ tẻ ả-louʔ kóu bóu-jî-môu gả cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.

1. ŋwéi-yêi-cêi-yêi góu cún-dỏ θâ ả-cî-zôun gả cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.
2. pyín-nyá-yêi góu ả-yá-ṣî tả-yauʔ kả cî-caʔ -ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.
3. kóu-leʔ-cân-khâin-yêi góu taʔ-caʔ-cî tả-yauʔ kả cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.
4. thauʔ-hlân-yêi góu cún-dó kóu-dáin cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.
5. sheʔ-θwé-yêi góu û-wîn kóu-dáin cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ pá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. One of my instructors supervises the work concerning translation.
2. One of my elder brothers supervises matters concerning finance.
3. One of my officers supervises the work concerning intelligence.
4. Sergeant Moore supervises work concerning training.
5. I personally supervise the work concerning agriculture.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions using (bá...θà-lê). Example:

yí-ywé-jeʔ neʔ θú-dòu góu cún-dò leʔ-auʔ hmá à-louʔ-louʔ khâin-dé.

bá yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu khín-byà leʔ-auʔ hmá à-louʔ-louʔ khâin θà-lê.

1. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò ṣèi-hmá néi khâin-dé.
2. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò leʔ-auʔ hmá tá-wún pêi-dé.
3. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò ṣèi hmá lèi-cín khâin-dé.
4. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò leʔ-auʔ-hmá lèi-lá kháin-dé.
5. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dóu góu cún-dò ṣèi hmá siʔ-shêi khâin-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What is the object of making them practice regularly?
2. What is the object of making them answer the questions?
3. What is the object of making them stay with you?
4. What is the object of making them study before you?
5. What is the object of making them inspect the troops?

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set by using (mè-à-sâ = instead of). Example:

mó-tó-kâ wé mé.

éin wé náin-dé.

mó-tó-kâ wé mè-à-sâ éin wé náin-dé.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Expand the sentences by using (a) â-lôun, (b) à-θî-θî, and (c) â-lôun...à-θî-θî. Example:

khín-byà θâ-déi góu tá-wûn pêi-thâ θà-lâ.

a. khín-byà θâ-déi â-lôun góu tá-wûn pêi-thâ θà-lâ.

b. khín-byà θâ-déi góu tá-wûn à-θî-θî pêi-thâ θà-lâ.

c. khín-byà θâ-déi â-lôun góu tá-wûn à-θî-θî pêi-thâ θà-lâ.

1. khín-byà à-yá-sî-déi góu tá-wûn-pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
2. khín-byà yê-bó-déi góu à-lou? pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
3. khín-byà θâ-θà-mî-déi góu tá-wûn-pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
4. khín-byà nyí-déi góu à-lou? pêi-thâ θà-lâ.
5. khín-byà à-ca?-téi góu tá-wûn pêi-thâ θà-lâ.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Are all the workmen given individual work?
2. Are all the instructors given individual responsibilities?
3. Are all your friends given individual responsibilities?
4. Are all your supervisors given individual responsibilities?
5. Are all your hired-hands given individual work?

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Form questions using (bá...θà-lê). Example:

yí-ywé-jeʔ neʔ θú-dòu góu cún-dò leʔ-auʔ hmá à-louʔ-louʔ khâin-dé.

bá yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu khín-byà leʔ-auʔ hmá à-louʔ-louʔ khâin θà-lê.

1. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò şèi-hmá néi khâin-dé.
2. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò leʔ-auʔ hmá tá-wún pêi-dé.
3. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò şèi hmá lèi-cín khâin-dé.
4. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dòu góu cún-dò leʔ-auʔ-hmá lèi-lá khâin-dé.
5. yí-ywé-jeʔ nè θú-dóu góu cún-dò şèi hmá siʔ-shêi khâin-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. What is the object of making them practice regularly?
2. What is the object of making them answer the questions?
3. What is the object of making them stay with you?
4. What is the object of making them study before you?
5. What is the object of making them inspect the troops?

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set by using (mè-à-sâ = instead of). Example:

mó-tó-kâ wé mé.

éin wé náin-dé.

mó-tó-kâ wé mè-à-sâ éin wé náin-dé.

LESSON 63

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1.

1. θ́in hmá néi mé.

   pyó bwê-zâ θwâ náin-dé.

2. în-gà-leiˀ zà-gâ pyô-mé.

   bà-má zà-gâ pyô náin-dé.

3. à-câun tà-khù gà cún-dò pyiˀ-sî-déi góu tà-châ lú-déi gó

   pêi-mé.

   cún-dò θâ-θà-mî-déi góu pêi-náin-dé.

4. nauˀ-à-câun tà-khù-gà cún-dò à-louˀ-téi góu tà-châ lú-dé

   góu khâin-mé.

   cún-dò meiˀ-shwêi-déi góu khâin náin-dé.

5. à-câun tà-khù gà cún-dò tá-wún-déi góu tà-châ lú-déi góu

   pêi-mé.

   cún-dò à-yá-şî-déi góu pêi náin-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Instead of learning other languages, you can learn Burme
2. Instead of going to the beach, we can go to the mountain
3. Instead of eating American food, we can eat Burmese food
4. One reason is that instead of giving our guns to the ene
   we can destroy them.
5. Another reason is that instead of giving my money to ot
   people, I can give it to my relatives.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၄)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၁)။

၁။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါး ထွက်တယ်။ (တော့)
ဗမာပြည်မှာ စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ။
ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါးကြိတ်ဘို့ စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ။
ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါးထွက်တော့ စပါးကြိတ်ဘို့ စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ။
၂။ အမေရိကန်ပြည်မှာ ဂျုံထွက်တော့ ဂျုံကြိတ်ဘို့ စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ။
၃။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ မြေပဲထွက်တော့ မြေပဲကြိတ်ဘို့ စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ။
၄။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ ဆေးထွက်တော့ စီးကရက်လိပ်ဘို့ စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ။

ပုံစံ (၂)။

၁။ သင်္ဘော မငှါးပါဘူး။
သင်္ဘော တစင်းလုံးကို မငှါးပါဘူး။
၂။ တပ်ရင်း တခုလုံးကို မပြောင်းပါဘူး။
၃။ အိမ် တခုလုံးကို မပြင်ပါဘူး။
၄။ ဆန်စက် တခုလုံးကို မလုပ်ပါဘူး။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၁။ ဓါတ်ဆီကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား။
ဓါတ်ဆီ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား။
လိုတဲ့ဓါတ်ဆီ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား။
ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ဓါတ်ဆီ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၄)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၃)။

၂။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ဆရာဝန်တွေ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ငှါးသလား။

၃။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ယာဉ်တွေ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား။

၄။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့ စက်ကရိယာတွေ အားလုံးကို နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား။

ပုံစံ (၄)။

၁။ ဘဏ်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ငွေကို ဘဲ ထုတ်ပါတယ်။

ဘဏ်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ငွေရဲ့ တစိတ်တဒေသကို ဘဲ ထုတ်ပါတယ်။

၂။ ကြေးနန်းမှာ ပါတဲ့သတင်းရဲ့ တစိတ်တဒေသကို ဘဲ ဘာသာပြန်ပါတယ်။

၃။ မော်တော်ကားမှာ ရှိတဲ့အစိတ်အပိုင်းတွေရဲ့ တစိတ်တဒေသကိုဘဲ လုပ်ပါတယ်။

၄။ ဆန်စက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့ အစိတ်အပိုင်းတွေရဲ့ တစိတ်တဒေသကိုဘဲ လုပ်ပါတယ်။

ပုံစံ (၅)။

၁။ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ်။

ဘိနပ်ကစပြီး နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ်။

ဘိနပ်ကစပြီး ဦးထုပ်အထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ်။

၂။ ခြောက်လုံးပြူးကစပြီး အမြောက်အထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ်။

၃။ ခဲတံကစပြီး လက်နှိပ်စက်အထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ်။

၄။ အပ်ချုပ်စက်ကစပြီး ဆန်စက် သစ်စက်တွေအထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ်။

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၄)။

သဒ္ဒါပြ လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း။

ပုံစံ (၆)။

၁။ စားစရာလည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရှိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

အရက်လည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရှိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

အရက်နဲ့ စားစရာလည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရှိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

အရက်တို့ စားစရာတို့လည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရှိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

ဒီလိုဆိုရင် အရက်ကို့ စားစရာတို့လည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရှိမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

၂။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် သေနတ်တို့ ယမ်းတောင့်တို့လည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

၃။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် ဟင်းသီးဟင်းရွက်တို့ ကြက်သား အမဲသားတို့လည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ရောင်းမှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

၄။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် အထည်အလိပ်တို့ ဖန်ထည် ကြွေထည်တို့လည်း လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ထွက်မှာမဟုတ်ဘူး ။

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN I

1. bà-má-pyí hmá, zà-bâ thweʔ-té. (tò)

    bà-má-pyí hmá, seʔ-téi şî-hmá-bê.

    bà-má-pyí hmá, zà-bâ ceiʔ phòu seʔ-téi şî-hmá-bê.

    bà-má-pyí hmá, zà-bâ thweʔ tò, zà-bâ ceiʔ phòu, seʔ-téi-şî-hmá-bê.

2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá, jóun thweʔ tò, jóun ceiʔ phòu, seʔ-téi şî-hmá-bê.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá, myéi-bê thweʔ tò, myéi-bê ceiʔ phòu, seʔ-téi şî-hmá-bê.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá shêi thweʔ tò, siʔ-kà-leʔ leiʔ-phòu seʔ-téi şî hmá bê.

PATTERN II

1. θîn-bô mà hŋâ bá-bû.

    θîn-bô dà-zîn-lôun góu mà-hŋâ-bá-bû.

2. taʔ-yîn tà-khù-lôun góu mà-pyâun-bá-bû.
3. éin tà-khù-lôun góu mà-pyín-bá-bû.
4. shán-zeʔ tà-khù-lôun góu mà-louʔ-pá-bû.

PATTERN III

1. daʔ-shí góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé θà-lâ.

    daʔ-shí â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé θà-lâ.

    lóu dè daʔ-shí â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé θà-lâ.

    bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè daʔ-shí â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé θà-lâ.

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN III

2. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè shâ-yá-wún-déi â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà hŋâ θà-lâ.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè yín-déi â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé θà-lâ.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè seʔ-kà-rî-yá-déi â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé θà-lâ.

PATTERN IV

1. bán hmá ṣî dè ŋwêi góu bê thouʔ-pá-dé.
   bán hmá ṣî dè ŋwêi yè dà-zeiʔ-dà-déi-θà góu bê thouʔ pá-dé.
2. cêi-nân hmá pá dè θà-dîn yè dà-zeiʔ-dà-déi-θà góu bê bá-θá-pyán bá-dé.
3. mó-tó-kâ hmá ṣî dè à-seiʔ-à-pâin-déi yè dà-zeiʔ dà-déi-θà góu bê louʔ-pá-dé.
4. shân-zeʔ hmá ṣî dè à-seiʔ-à-pâin-déi yè dà-zeiʔ-dà-déi θà góu bê louʔ-pá-dé.

PATTERN V

1. náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.
   phà -naʔ kà-sà-pî náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.
   phâ-naʔ kà-sà-pî ouʔ-thouʔ à-thî náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.
2. chauʔ-lôun-byû gà-sà-pî à-hmyauʔ à-thî náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL

PATTERN V

3. khê-dán gà-sà-pî leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ à-thî náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.
4. aʔ-chouʔ-seʔ kà-sà-pî shán-zeʔ θiʔ-seʔ-téi à-thî náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.

PATTERN VI

1. sâ-zà-yá lê lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ şî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
   à-yeʔ lê lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ şî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
   à-yeʔ nè sâ-zà-yá lê lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ şî hmá mà-houʔ-phû
   à-yeʔ-tòu sâ-zà-yá-dòu lê lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ şî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
   dí-lóu shóu-yín à-yeʔ-tòu sâ-zà-yá-dòu lê lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ şî hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
2. dí-lóu shóu-yín θà-naʔ-tòu yân-dàun-dòu lê lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ yà hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
3. dí-lóu shóu-yín hîn-θî-hîn-yweʔ-tòu ceʔ-θâ à-mê-θâ-dòu lê lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ yâun hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
4. dí-lóu shóu-yín à-thé-à-leiʔ-tòu phán-dê cwéi-dé-dòu lê lóun-lóun lauʔ-lauʔ thweʔ hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Rice is produced in Burma. (since)

   There must be mills in Burma.

   There must be mills in Burma to grind rice.

   Since rice is produced in Burma, there must be mills in Burma to grind rice.

2. Since wheat is produced in America, there must be mills in America to grind wheat.

3. Since peanuts are produced in Burma, there must be machines to grind them.

4. Since tobacco is produced in Burma, there must be machines to make cigarettes.

PATTERN II

1. The ship isn't chartered.

   The entire ship isnt't chartered.

2. The entire battalion won't be moved.

3. The entire house isn't repaired.

4. The entire rice mill isn't made there.

PATTERN III

1. Is gasoline bought from foreign countries?

   Is all the gasoline bought from foreign countries?

   Is all the gasoline needed bought from foreign countries?

   Is all the gasoline needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?

2. Are all the doctors needed in Burma hired from foreign countries?

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN I

1. Rice is produced in Burma. (since)

   There must be mills in Burma.

   There must be mills in Burma to grind rice.

   Since rice is produced in Burma, there must be mills in Burma to grind rice.
2. Since wheat is produced in America, there must be mills in America to grind wheat.
3. Since peanuts are produced in Burma, there must be machines to grind them.
4. Since tobacco is produced in Burma, there must be machines to make cigarettes.

PATTERN II

1. The ship isn't chartered.

   The entire ship isnt't chartered.
2. The entire battalion won't be moved.
3. The entire house isn't repaired.
4. The entire rice mill isn't made there.

PATTERN III

1. Is gasoline bought from foreign countries?

   Is all the gasoline bought from foreign countries?

   Is all the gasoline needed bought from foreign countries?

   Is all the gasoline needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?
2. Are all the doctors needed in Burma hired from foreign countries?

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN III

3. Are all the vehicles needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?
4. Is all the machinery needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?

PATTERN IV

1. Only the money that was in the bank was withdrawn.
   Only part of the money that was in the bank was withdrawn.
2. Only part of the news (information) that was in the telegram was translated.
3. Of the parts in an automobile, only some of the parts are made there.
4. Of the parts in a rice mill, only some of the parts are made there.

PATTERN V

1. All have to be bought from abroad.
   (Starting) from shoes, all have to be bought from abroad.
   From shoes to hats, all have to be bought from abroad.
2. From six-shooters to cannons, all have to be bought from foreign countries.
3. From pencils to typewriters, all have to be bought from foreign countries.

LESSON 64

GRAMMAR PERCEPTION DRILL, TRANSLATION

PATTERN V

4. From sewing machines to rice and saw mills, all have to be bought from foreign countries.

PATTERN VI

1. There won't be enough food either.
   There won't be enough liquor either.
   There won't be enough liquor and food either.
   If this is so, there won't be enough liquor and food either.
2. If this is so, we won't get enough guns and bullets.
3. If this is so, they won't sell enough vegetables, chicken, and beef.
4. If this be the case, sufficient quantities of textiles, glassware, and china are not produced either.

သင်ခန်းစာ (၆၄)။

အမြေခံစကားပြော။

၁။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဦးစော၊ ဗမာပြည်မှာ စပါးထွက်တော့ စပါးကြိတ်ဘို့
စက်တွေ ရှိမှာဘဲ။

၂။ ဦးစော။ အတော်များများရှိပါတယ်။

၃။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ အဲဒီဆန်စက်တွေကို ဗမာပြည်မှာ လုပ်သလား။

၄။ ဦးစော။ ဆန်စက် တခုလုံးကို မလုပ်ပါဘူး။ ဆန်စက်မှာ ရှိတဲ့
အစိတ်အပိုင်းတွေရဲ့ တစိတ်တဒေသကိုဘဲ လုပ်ပါတယ်။

၅။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဘာဖြစ်လို့ ဆန်စက် တခုလုံးကို ဗမာပြည်မှာ မလုပ်သလဲ။

၆။ ဦးစော။ ဗမာတွေ စက်ကရိယာတွေ မလုပ်တတ်သေးလို့ပါ။

၇။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဒါဖြင့် ဗမာပြည်မှာ လိုတဲ့စက်ကရိယာတွေ အားလုံးကို
နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်သလား။

၈။ ဦးစော။ ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ အပ်ချုပ်စက်ကစပြီး ဆန်စက် သစ်စက်
တွေအထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက ဝယ်ရပါတယ်။

၉။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ စက်ကရိယာတွေ မလုပ်နိုင်ပေမဲ့ သံ ကြေးစတဲ့ သတ္တု
တွေနဲ့ ပစ္စည်းတွေ လုပ်တယ်၊ မဟုတ်ဘူးလား။

၁၀။ ဦးစော။ အနည်းအကျဉ်း လုပ်ပါတယ်။ ဒါပေမဲ့ အပ်ကစပြီး
ကျောက်ဆူးအထိ နိုင်ငံခြားက သွင်းရပါတယ်။

၁၁။ ဗိုလ်ကြီး။ ဒီလိုဆိုရင် အထည်အလိပ်တို့ ဖန်ထည် ကြွေထည်တို့လည်း
လုံလုံလောက်လောက် ထွက်မှာမဟုတ်ဘူး။

၁၂။ ဦးစော။ မှန်ပါတယ်။ ဒါကြောင့် နိုင်ငံခြားက အများကြီး သွင်း
ရပါတယ်။

LESSON 64

BASIC DIALOGUE

1. bóu-jî: û-sô, bà-má-pyí hmá zà-bâ thweʔ tò,zà-bâ ceiʔ phòu, seʔ-têi ṣî-hmá-bê.

2. û-sô: à-tó-myâ-myâ ṣî-bá-dé.

3. bóu-jî: ê-dí shán-zeʔ-têi góu, bà-má-pyí hmá louʔ θà-lâ.

4. û-sô: shán-zeʔ tà-khù-lôun góu, mà-louʔ-pá-bû. shán-zeʔ hmá ṣî dè, à-seiʔ-à-páin-dêi yè, dà-zeiʔ-dà-dêi-θà góu bê, louʔ-pá-dé.

5. bóu-jî: bá-phyiʔ-lòu, shán-zeʔ tà-khù-lôun góu, bà-má-pyí hmá mà-louʔ-θà-lê.

6. û-sô: bà-má-dêi, seʔ -kà-rî-yá-dêi, mà louʔ taʔ θêi-lòu-bá.

7. bóu-jî: dá-phyìn, bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè, seʔ-kà-rî-yá-dêi â-lôun góu, náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé θà-lâ.

8. û-sô: houʔ-pá-dé. aʔ-chouʔ-seʔ kà-sà-pî, shán-zeʔ θiʔ-seʔ-téi à-thî, náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.

9. bóu-jî: seʔ-kà-rî-yá-dêi mà louʔ náin béi-mè, θán cêi sà dè θaʔ-tù-dêi nè, pyiʔ-sî-dêi louʔ-té, mà-houʔ-phû-lâ.

10. û-sô: à-nê-à-cîn louʔ-pá-dé. dá-béi-mè, aʔ kà-sà-pî cauʔ-shû à-thî, náin-ŋán-jâ gà θwîn-yà-bá-dé.

11. bóu-jî: dí-lóu-shóu-yín à-thé-à-leiʔ-tòu, phán-dé cwéi-dé-dòu lê, lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ thweʔ hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

12. û-sô: hmán-bá-dé. dá-jàun, náin-ŋán-jâ gà à-myâ-jî θwîn-yà-bá-dé.

LESSON 64

BASIC DIALOGUE, TRANSLATION

1. Capt. U Saw, since rice is produced in Burma, there must be mills to grind it?

2. U Saw. There are quite a number of them.

3. Capt. Are those rice mills made in Burma?

4. U Saw. The entire rice mill is not made in Burma. Of the parts of a rice mill, only some are made in Burma.

5. Capt. Why isn't the entire rice mill made in Burma?

6. U Saw. Because the Burmese don't know how to make machinery as yet.

7. Capt. Then is all the machinery that is needed in Burma bought from abroad?

8. U Saw. Yes, from sewing machines to rice and saw mills, all have to be bought from abroad.

9. Capt. Even though machinery can't be made, isn't it true that things made of metal, such as iron and copper (brass) are made in Burma?

10. U Saw. A few things are made, but from needles to anchors, all have to be imported from foreign countries.

11. Capt. If this be the case, sufficient quantities of textiles, glassware, and chinaware are also not produced?

12. U Saw. That's right. That's why a lot has to be imported from foreign countries.

LESSON 64

WORD LIST

a?	အပ် ။	needle
a?-chou?-se?	အပ်ချုပ်စက် ။	sewing machine
â-sei?-â-pâin	အစိတ်အပိုင်း ။	parts
â-thé	အထည် ။	cloth, clothing
â-thé-â-lei?	အထည်အလိပ် ။	textiles
cau?-shû	ကျောက်ဆူး ။	anchor
cêi	ကြေး ။	copper, brass
cei?-té	ကြိတ်တယ် ။	to grind
cwêi-dé	ကြွေထည် ။	chinaware
dâ-zei?-dâ-dêi-θâ	တစိတ်တဒေသ ။	partly, portion, part
lei?-té	လိပ်တယ် ။	to roll
phân-dé	ဖန်ထည် ။	glassware
phya?-té	ဖြတ်တယ် ။	to cut
se?, se?-kâ-rî-yá	စက် ၊စက်ကရိယာ ။	machine, machinery
shân	ဆန် ။	husked rice
shân-ze?	ဆန်စက် ။	rice mill
θa?-tû	သတ္တု ။	metal
θân	သံ ။	iron
θi?-se?	သစ်စက် ။	saw mill
θwîn dé	သွင်းတယ် ။	to import, to put in, to insert

LESSON 64

READING EXERCISE

ပစ္စည်း = pyiʔ-sî = things
ဖြင့် = နဲ့ = with, by
သော်လည်း = ပေမဲ့ = although
အမြောက်အများ = အများကြီး = a lot
လောက်တယ် = to be sufficient

မြန်မာပြည်တွင် ဆန်စပါး အမြောက်အများ ထွက်သောကြောင့် စပါးကြိတ်ရန် စက်များလိုသည်။ သို့ရာတွင် ဗမာများ စက်ကရိယာများ မလုပ်တတ်သေးပါ။ ထိုကြောင့်စပါးကြိတ် ရန်စက်နှင့် အခြားစက်ကရိယာများကို နိုင်ငံခြားတိုင်းပြည်များမှ ဝယ်ရသည်။ ဆန်စက်နှင့် သစ်စက်များကို အများအားဖြင့် ဂျာမနီပြည်မှ ဝယ်သည်။

ဗမာများ စက်ကရိယာများ မလုပ်တတ်သေး သော်လည်း သံနှင့် ကြေးဖြင့် အိမ်သုံးပစ္စည်းများ လုပ်သည်။ သို့ရာတွင် ဗမာပြည်တွင်းတွင် သုံးလောက်အောင် မထွက်သေးပါ။ ထိုကြောင့် သံထည်နှင့်ကြေးထည် များကိုလည်း နိုင်ငံခြားတိုင်းပြည်များမှ ဝယ်ယူရသည်။

နိုင်ငံခြားတိုင်းပြည်များမှ စက်ကရိယာနှင့် သံထည် ကြေးထည်များ အပြင် အခြားပစ္စည်းများဝယ်ရသေးသည်။ ၎င်းတို့အထဲတွင် ကြွေထည် ဖန်ထည်နှင့် အထည်အလိပ်များ ပါသည်။

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 1. Combine the two sentences in each set into a meaningful sentence by using (dò = since).

Example:

bà-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn thwe? té.

bà-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn cei? phòu ṣe?-téi sî hmá bê.

bà-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn thwe? tò wá-gûn cei?-phòu se?-téi ṣî-hmá-bê.

1. bà-má-pyí hmá wá-gûn thwe?-té.
   bá-má-pyí hmá à-thé ye? phòu se?-téi ṣî-hmá-bê.
2. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá θôu-mwêi thwe?-té.
   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá à-thé ye? phòu se?-téi ṣî-hmá-bê.
3. à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pyâun thwe?-té.
   à-méi-rî-kán-pyí hmá pyâun cei? phòu se?-téi ṣî-hmá-bê.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá pê thwe?-té.
   bà-má-pyí hmá pê cei? phòu se?-téi ṣî hmá bê.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Since silk is produced in Burma, there must be machines in Burma to weave silk cloth.
2. Since corn is produced in Burma, there must be mills in Burma to grind corn.
3. Since coffee is produced in South America, there must be mills in South America to grind coffee.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN I

Exercise 2.

4. Since lumber if produced in Burma, there must be saw mills to cut the wood.

PATTERN II

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using (tà.....lôun = the entire). Example:

à-tân góu mà-pheiʔ-pá-bû.

à-tân tà-khù lôun góu mà-pheiʔ-pá-bû.

1. taʔ-khwê góu mà-siʔ-shêi bá-bû.
2. ywá góu mà-phyeʔ-pá-bû.
3. myéi-gweʔ kóu mà-wé-bá-bû.
4. myòu góu lé-mà-cî-bá-bû.
5. câun góu mà-peiʔ-pá-bû.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. The entire saw mill is not moved.
2. The entire class is not invited.
3. The entire train is not chartered.
4. The entire system is not changed.
5. The entire book is not read.

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 1. Form questions with (a) θà-lâ, and (b) θà-lê to get the following answers. Example:

éin hmá lóu dè pyiʔ-sî-déi â-lôun góu sháin gà wé-bá-dé.

(a) éin hmá lóu dè pyiʔ-sî-déi â-lôun góu sháin gà wé θà-lâ.

(b) éin hmá lóu dè pyiʔ-sî-déi â-lôun góu bé-gà wé θà-lê.

1. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè à-thé-à-leiʔ-téi â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà-wé bá-dé.
2. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè seʔ-téi â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé bá-dé.
3. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè θà-neʔ-téi â-lôun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé bá-dé.
4. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè kà-rî-yá-déi â-lôun góu náin-ŋâ-jâ gà wé-bá-dé.
5. éin hmá lóu dè à-wuʔ-à-sâ â-lôun góu siʔ-taʔ sháin gà wé-bá-dé.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. All the chinaware needed in Burma is bought from India.
2. All the sewing machines needed in Burma are bought from Japan.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN III

Exercise 2.

3. Are all the metals needed in Burma bought from foreign countries?
4. Are all the automobiles needed in Burma imported from foreign countries?
5. Is all the sugar needed in America imported from Cuba?

PATTERN IV

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using (yè dà-zeiʔ-dà-déi-θà = part of). Example:

cún-dò hmá ṣî dè ŋwéi góu bê pêi bá-dé.

cún-dò hmá ṣî dè ŋwéi yè dà-zeiʔ-dà-déi-θà góu bê pêi bá-dé.

1. bà-má-pyí hmá thweʔ tè shán góu bê yâun bá-dé.
2. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè seʔ-kà-rî-yá-déi góu bê wé-bá-dé.
3. bá-má-pyí hmá lóu dè daʔ-shí góu bê θwîn-bá-dé.
4. taʔ-khwê hmá ṣî dè θà-naʔ-têi góu bê pyâun bá-dé.
5. bà-má-pyí hmá lóu dè cêi-dé-déi góu bê wé bá-dé.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN IV

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. Only part of the textiles that are needed in Burma are imported from foreign countries.
2. Only part of the rice that is grown in Burma is sold.
3. Only part of the land that is along the coast is used.
4. Of the parts in a cannon, only some of the parts are made there.
5. Of the parts in a ship, only some of the parts are made there.

PATTERN V

Exercise 1. Reconstruct the following sentences using (gà-sà-pî) and (à-thî) in each sentence.

Example:

aʔ-chouʔ seʔ nè shán-zeʔ kóu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.

aʔ-chouʔ-seʔ kà-sà-pî shán-zeʔ à-thî náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.

1. sâ-zà-yá nè à-wuʔ-à-sâ góu siʔ-taʔ sháin gà wé yà-bá-dé.
2. aʔ nè cauʔ-shû góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.
3. khê-dán nè leʔ-hneiʔ-seʔ kóu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé yà-bá-dé.
4. chauʔ-lôun-byû nè à-hmyauʔ kóu náin-ŋán-jâ gà θwîn-yà-bá-dé.
5. chí-eiʔ nè gâun-bâun góu náin-ŋán-jâ gà wé-yà-bá-dé.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN V

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. From vegetables to meat, all have to be bought from town.
2. From one to a hundred, all have to be written on paper.
3. From paper to a book, all have to be imported from foreign countries.
4. From a private to a colonel, all have to be sent from America.
5. From a clerk to an attache, all have to be sent from the Army.

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1. Expand the following sentences by using lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ. Example:

dí-lóu-shóu-yín khê-dán-dòu sá-yweʔ-tòu yà-hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

dí lóu-shóu-yín khê-dán-dòu sá-yweʔ-tòu lóun-lóun-lauʔ-lauʔ yà-hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

1. dí-lóu-shóu-yín mó-tó-kâ-dòu mî-yà-thâ-dòu ṣí hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
2. dí-lóu-shóu-yín thà-mîn-dòu hîn-dòu yà-hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
3. dí-lóu-shóu-yín à-louʔ-θà-mâ-dòu leʔ θà-mâ-dòu yà-hmá mà-houʔ-phû.
4. dí-lóu-shóu-yín kà-là-tháin-dòu zà-bwê-dòu ṣí hmá mà-houʔ-phû.

LESSON 64

PATTERN PRACTICE

PATTERN VI

Exercise 1.

5. dí-lóu-shóu-yín shán-zeʔ-tòu θiʔ-seʔ-tòu ṣí hmá mâ-houʔ-phû.

Exercise 2. Express the following in Burmese.

1. If this is so, there won't be enough gasoline and engine oil.
2. If this is so, there won't be enough dishes and pots.
3. If this is so, there won't be enough cigarettes and matches.
4. If this is so, there won't be enough boats and ships.
5. If this is so, there won't be enough officers and policemen.

WORD LIST (LESSONS 53 - 64)

A

a?	အပ် ။	needle
à-cán-pêi-dé	အကြံပေးတယ် ။	to advise, suggest
à-câun-hmán	အကြောင်းမှန် ။	true reason, truth
à-cé-à-wûn	အကျယ်အဝန်း ။	area (size)
à-céin or céin	အကြိမ် ။	number of times
à-chîn-jîn	အချင်းချင်း ။	one another, each other, among themselves
a?-chou?-se?	အပ်ချုပ်စက် ။	sewing machine
à-gà-zà-yóun	အားကစားရုံ ။	gymnasium
à-hmù-dân	အမှုထမ်း ။	employee
à-hmù-thân-dé	အမှုထမ်းတယ် ။	to serve, assume duties
à-hnau?-à-şe?	အနှောက်အယှက် ။	disturbance, interference, nusiance
à-khà-mè	အခမဲ့ ။	free of charge, gratis
à-khwîn-à-khá	အခွင့်အခါ ။	opportunity, chance
à-khwîn-à-khá)) cóun-dé)	အခွင့်အခါ ကြုံတယ် ။	to get a chance
à-kwá	အကွာ ။	distance
à-lou?-wu?-tà-yâ	အလုပ်ဝတ္တရား ။	duty,assignment

â-lû	အာလူး ။	potato
à-mê	အမဲ ။	game, flesh of beast, meat
à-mê-laiʔ-té	အမဲလိုက်တယ် ။	to hunt
à-nauʔ	အနောက် ။	west
à-nauʔ-pheʔ	အနောက်ဘက် ။	west side
â-pêi-dé	အားပေးတယ် ။	to encourage
à-pín	အပင် ။	plant
à-pó/bó-hmá-tí-dé	အပေါ်မှာတည်တယ် ။	depends on
à-seiʔ-à-pâin	အစိတ်အပိုင်း ။	parts
à-şèi	အရှေ့ ။	east
à-şèi-beʔ	အရှေ့ဘက် ။	east side
â-şî-dé	အားရှိတယ် ။	to be heartened
à-tâin/dè-à-tâin(dò)	တဲ့အတိုင်း (တော့) ။	according to
à-thauʔ à-pân	အထောက်အပံ့ ။	support
à-thé	အထည် ။	cloth, clothing
à-thé-à-leiʔ	အထည်အလိပ် ။	textiles
à-thê-gà	အထဲက ။	out of
à-thî	အထိ ။	up to, until
à-tú-dú	အတူတူ ။	together
à-twîn	အတွင်း ။	in, interior, within
à-twîn-beʔ	အတွင်းဘက် ။	inside, interior
áun-myín-dé	အောင်မြင်တယ် ။	to succeed
à-yaʔ	အရပ် ။	area, place, parts of a country
à-yaʔ-déi-θà	အရပ်ဒေသ ။	area, place, parts of a country

à-ye?-mû-dé	အရက်မူးတယ်။	to be drunk
à-θî-θî	အသီးသီး။	respectively, each and every

B

bá-θá	ဘာသာ။	subject (school)
bá-jàun-lê	ဘာကြောင့်လဲ။	Why?
bà-là	ဗလ။	strength, physique
be?/phe?	ဘက်/ဖက်။	side
bó-hmá-tí-dé, à-pó--	ပေါ်မှာတည်တယ်။	depends on
bóun-pó-dé	ပုံပေါ်တယ်။	seems to be, appears to be

C

câ	ကျား။	tiger
càn-kháin-yêi	ကြံ့ခိုင်ရေး။	fitness, stability
cân-má-yêi	ကျန်းမာရေး။	health, physical fitness
cau?-shû	ကျောက်ဆူး။	anchor
cêi or cî	ကြေး။	copper, brass
céin or à-céin	အကြိမ်။	number of times
cêi-nân	ကြေးနန်း။	telegram
cêi-nân-yôun	ကြေးနန်းရုံး။	telegraph office
cei?-té	ကြိတ်တယ်။	to grind

chí	ခြေ ။	leg, foot
chí-jín	ခြေလျင် ။	on foot
chí-lân	ခြေလမ်း ။	footpath
chuʔ-ywîn-dé	ချွတ်ယွင်းတယ် ။	to be defective, faulty
cî-caʔ-ouʔ-chouʔ-té	ကြီးကြပ်အုပ်ချုပ်တယ် ။	to supervise
cî-caʔ-θû	ကြီးကြပ်သူ ။	supervisor
có-jó	ကျော်ကျော် ။	over, more than
cóun-dé	ကြုံတယ် ။	to meet with, come across
cûn	ကျွန်း ။	island
cwê	ကျွဲ ။	water buffalo
cwéi-dé	ကြွေထည် ။	chinaware
cwê-nwâ	ကျွဲနွား ။	cattle
cweʔ-θâ	ကြွက်သား ။	muscle

D

dâ-gé	တကယ် ။	really
dá-hmâ-mâ-houʔ-yín	ဒါမှမဟုတ်ရင် ။	if not
dá-nê	တာနဲ့ ။	because
(lá-jín-dá) nê	(လာချင်တာ) နဲ့ ။	because (I wanted to come)
daʔ-póun-kû-dé	ဓါတ်ပုံကူးတယ် ။	to print pictures
daʔ-póun-shêi-dé	ဓါတ်ပုံဆေးတယ် ။	to develop pictures

da?-póun-yai?-té	ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်တယ် ။	to take photograph
dâ-zei?-dâ-déi-θâ	တစိတ်တ ဒေသ ။	partly, portion,part,
dê	တဲ့	he said--; it is said--; quotation
dê-â-twe?	တဲ့အတွက် ။	because, for, since, as
déi-θâ	ဒေသ ။	area, place, parts of a country
dò	တော့ ။	since
dôun or tôun	တုံး ။	while
E		
è-khán-bwê	ဧည့်ခံပွဲ ။	reception
è-khán-dé	ဧည့်ခံတယ် ။	to entertain guests
G		
gâ-dê-gâ	ကတည်းက ။	ever since
gâ-dî	ကတိ ။	promise
gâ-dî-pêi-dé	ကတိ ပေးတယ် ။	to promise
gâ-dî-tí-dé	ကတိတည်တယ် ။	to keep a promise
gâ-sâ-pî	ကစပြီး ။	starting, beginning from

H		
hmán-hmán	မှန်မှန် ။	correctly, regularly
hmí-dé	မှီတယ် ။	to catch up
hmyó-lîn-dé	မျှော်လင့်တယ် ။	to expect
I		
ín-mà-tán	အင်မတန် ။	very
J		
jó or có-jó	ကျော်ကျော် ။	over, more than
jóun	ဂျုံ ။	wheat
K		
kân	ကမ်း ။	bank (of a river etc.)
kau?-pê-θî-hnán	ကောက်ပဲသီးနှံ ။	crops (of grain or fruit)
khi?	ခေတ် ။	time, period, era
khi?-hmí	ခေတ်မှီ ။	modern
kòu	ကိုယ့် ။	of oneself
kóu, kóu-le?	ကိုယ်လက် ။	body
kóun-yâun-kóun-wê	ကုန်ရောင်းကုန်ဝယ် ။	trade
kóu-yêi-kóu-dá) kei?-sà)	ကိုယ်ရေးကိုယ်တာကိစ္စ ။	personal business

L

laiʔ-pî	လိုက်ပြီး ။	in accordance with, according to, depending on
laiʔ-sâ-dé	လိုက်စားတယ် ။	to indulge
lân-zóun	လမ်းဆုံ ။	intersection
là-pheʔ	လဘက် ။	tea
leʔ-auʔ	လက်အောက် ။	under the control or rule of somebody
lèi-cîn-dé	လေ့ကျင့်တယ် ။	to exercise,practice
lèi-cîn-gân	လေ့ကျင့်ခန်း ။	exercise, practice
lèi-lá-dé	လေ့လာတယ် ။	to observe, study
lèi-lá-θú	လေ့လာသူ ။	observer
leiʔ-té	လိပ်တယ် ။	to roll (cigarette etc.)
leʔ-twèi	လက်တွေ့ ။	practical
lóu	လို ။	in like manner
lôun-lôun	လုံးလုံး ။	completely,entirely
louʔ-ŋân	လုပ်ငန်း ။	work, activity, business
lú-hŋâ	လူငှါး ။	hired hand
lú-ŋé	လူငယ် ။	young man
lwé-eiʔ	လွယ်အိတ် ။	a bag with a shoulder strap

M

mà-cá-khà-nâ	မကြာခဏ ။	often
mè-à-sâ	မဲ့အစား ။	instead of
mèi-dé	မေ့တယ် ။	to forget
mei?-phwè-dé	မိတ်ဖွဲ့တယ် ။	to make friends
mî-zêin	မီးစိမ်း ။	green light
mî-ní	မီးနီ ။	red light
mó-tó-yín	မော်တော်ယာဉ် ။	motor vehicle
mó-tó-yín-yê	မော်တော်ယာဉ်ရဲ ။	motor vehicle police or policeman
môu	မိုး ။	rain, sky
môu-kháun-dé	မိုးခေါင်တယ် ။	Rain is scarce.
môu-yá-θí	မိုးရာသီ ။	rainy season
mwêi-dé	မွေးတယ် ။	to give birth, raise, rear
myâ-dé	များတယ် ။	to be many,plentiful
myâ-myâ	များများ ။	a great deal, many, much
myau?	မြောက် ။	north
myau?-phe?	မြောက်ဘက် ။	northside
myéi-bê	မြေပဲ ။	peanut
myéi-pyàn dè néi-yá	မြေပြန့်တဲ့နေရာ ။	plain
myi?-hwân	မြစ်ဝှမ်း ။	river valley
myi?-kân	မြစ်ကမ်း ။	river bank

N

nauʔ-tò	နောက်တော့ ။	later, in future
nè (lá-jín-dá-nè)	နဲ့ (လာချင်တာနဲ့)	because (I wanted to come)
neʔ-té	နက်တယ် ။	to be dense, deep
nî	နည်း ။	method, way
nî-bâ	နီးပါး ။	nearly, almost
nî-byà-shà-yá	နည်းပြဆရာ ။	instructor
nwâ	နွား ။	cow, bull, ox, steer, calf
nwéi-yá-θí	နွေရာသီ ။	summer, hot season

O

ouʔ-chouʔ-yêi	အုပ်ချုပ်ရေး ။	administration

P

pà-khôun	ပခုံး ။	shoulder
paʔ-θeʔ-té	ပတ်သက်တယ် ။	to be concerned with
pê	ပဲ ။	beans and peas
phán-dé	ဖန်ထည် ။	glassware
phân-dé	ဖမ်းတယ် ။	to arrest, catch
phauʔ-té	ဖေါက်တယ် ။	to construct (canal, road)
pheʔ or beʔ	ဘက်/ဖက် ။	side
phyaʔ-té	ဖြတ်တယ် ။	to cut, cross

phyâun-byâun	ဖြောင့်ဖြောင့်။	straight
phyi?-kâun-phyi?-lèin-mé	ဖြစ်ကောင်းဖြစ်လိမ့်မယ်။	may be; it may probably be so
phyi?-tê	ဖြစ်တယ်။	to happen, to be
pín-lé-kân-yôu-dân	ပင်လယ်ကမ်းရိုးတန်း။	coast
pó-dê	ပေါ်တယ်။	to appear
pô-dê	ပေါတယ်။	to be many,plentiful
pyâ-dai?	ပြတိုက်။	museum
pyâun	ပြောင်း။	corn
pyâun-bû	ပြောင်းဖူး။	Indian Corn
pyí-né	ပြည်နယ်။	state
pyín-nyá-yêi	ပညာရေး။	education
pyi?-tê	ပစ်တယ်။	to shoot, fire, throw
pyó-zà-yá-kâun-dê	ပျော်စရာကောင်းတယ်။	to be enjoyable, pleasant

S

sá-dwèi	စာတွေ့။	theoretical
sai?-pyôu-yêi	စိုက်ပျိုးရေး။	agriculture
sà-ni?	စနစ်။	system
sà-tù-yân	စတုရန်း။	square
sâun-cî-dê	စောင့်ကြည့်တယ်။	to watch
se?	စက်။	machine,machinery
sei?-shôu-dê	စိတ်ဆိုးတယ်။	to be angry

seʔ-kȃ-rî-yá	စက်ကရိယာ ။	machine, machinery
shán	ဆန် ။	husked rice
shán-zeʔ	ဆန်စက် ။	rice mill
shâun-yá-θí	ဆောင်းရာသီ ။	cold season
shé	ဆည် ။	dam
shêi	ဆေး ။	tobacco
shín	ဆင် ။	elephant
shóu-pî	ဆိုပြီး ။	saying thus
sî-bwâ-yêi	စီးပွါးရေး ။	economy
sí-mán-khân-gwê-dé	စီမံခန့်ခွဲတယ် ။	to manage
sôu-yéin-dé	စိုးရိမ်တယ် ။	to be worried,afraid
sȗ or zȗ	စု ။	group
ṣèi-hmá	ရှေ့မှာ ။	in the presence of, before
ṣòu-hweʔ-tȃ	လျှို့ဝှက်တဲ့ ။	secret

T

tȃ-chòu-tȃ-weʔ	တချို့တဝက် ။	partly, some
tȃ-khȗ-hnȃ-khȗ	တခုနှစ်ခု ။	one or two
tȃ-reiʔ-shán	တိရစ္ဆာန် ။	animal
tȃ-reiʔ-shán-yóun	တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံ ။	zoo
tȃ-ṣauʔ	တလျှောက် ။	along
táun	တောင် ။	south
táun-beʔ	တောင်ဘက် ။	southside

táun-jâ-lân	တောင်ကြားလမ်း ။	mountain pass
tá-wûn	တာဝန် ။	responsibility
thâ-mîn-záin	ထမင်းဆိုင် ။	restaurant
thân-dé	ထမ်းတယ် ။	to carry on the shoulder
thû-dé	ထူတယ် ။	to be thick
tó-dó	တော်တော် ။	rather, quite
tôun or dôun	တုံး ။	while
tô-we?	တော်ဝက် ။	wild boar
tû-myâun	တူးမြောင်း ။	canal
U		
û-pâ-má	ဥပမာ ။	example
W		
ẃá-gûn	ဝါဂွမ်း ။	cotton
wâin-dé	ဝိုင်းတယ် ။	to surround, hem in
we?	ဝက် ။	pig
Y		
yá-θî	ရာသီ ။	season
yéi-jâun-khâ-yî	ရေကြောင်းခရီး ။	journey by sea, water route
yîn-hnî-dé	ရင်းနှီးတယ် ။	to be close, intimate

yí-ywé-dé	ရည်ရွယ်တယ်။	intend to, thought of
yí-ywé-je?	ရည်ရွယ်ချက်။	intention, objective
yóun	ယုန်။	rabbit, hare
yóun	ရုံ။	just, only, merely
yóun-cí-sei?-chà-yà-dé	ယုံကြည်စိတ်ချရတယ်။	to be reliable, trustworthy
yóun-dé	ယုံတယ်။	to believe, to trust

Z

zà-bâ	စပါး။	unhusked rice
zà-gâ-byô-cêi-nân	စကားပြောကြေးနန်း။	telephone
zû or sû	စု။	group

ŋ

ŋa?-té	ငတ်တယ်။	to be starved
ŋwéi-cêi	ငွေကြေး။	money
ŋwéi-chêi-dé	ငွေချေးတယ်။	to borrow or lend money

θ

θé-dé	သယ်တယ်။	to carry
θêin-dé	သိမ်းတယ်။	to harvest, collect, keep in
θei?-pán	သိပ္ပံ။	science
θi?	သစ်။	lumber, wood
θî-dé	သီးတယ်။	to bear fruit,grain

θín-bóun-θín-nî	သင်ပုံသင်နည်း ။	method of teaching
θi?-se?	သစ်စက် ။	saw mill, lumber mill
θi?-tô	သစ်တော ။	forest
θwîn-dé	သွင်းတယ် ။	to put in, insert, import
θà-bô-yà-dé	သဘောရတယ် ။	to have the opinion, get an impression
θà-dè-lâ	သတဲ့လား ။	did he say that--
θà-dî	သတိ ။	attention, caution, conscious
θà-dî-pêi-dé	သတိပေးတယ် ။	to caution, warn, remind
θà-mín	သမင် ။	deer
θán	သံ ။	iron
θán-dé	သန်တယ် ။	to be strong
θán-yôun	သံရုံး ။	embassy
θa?-tù	သတ္တု ။	metal
θáun	သောင် ။	sandbank